Use these links to rapidly review the document
TABLE OF CONTENTS
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Table of Contents

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)
Registration Nos. 333-221984 and 333-222050

PROSPECTUS

4,440,000 American Depositary Shares
Representing 4,440,000 Ordinary Shares

We are offering 4,440,000 American Depositary Shares, or the ADSs. Each ADS will represent one ordinary share with a nominal value of €0.10 per share.

ADSs representing our ordinary shares are listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ARGX." On December 13, 2017, the last reported sale price of the ADSs on the Nasdaq Global Select Market was $52.73 per ADS.

Our ordinary shares are listed on Euronext Brussels under the symbol "ARGX." On December 13, 2017, the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on Euronext Brussels was €44.79 per share, equivalent to a price of $52.57 per share, based on an exchange rate of $1.1736 to €1.00.

We are an "emerging growth company" under the applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules and will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. See "Prospectus Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company."

Our business and investment in the ADSs involves risks that are described in the "Risk Factors" section beginning on page 21 of this prospectus.

Neither the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission nor any U.S. state or other securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per ADS	*Total*
Public offering price	**$ 52.00**	**$ 230,880,000**
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	**$ 3.12**	**$ 13,852,800**
Proceeds, before expenses, to argenx SE	**$ 48.88**	**$ 217,027,200**

(1) We refer you to "Underwriting" beginning on page 323 of this prospectus for additional information regarding underwriting compensation

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional 666,000 ADSs from us at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus.

The underwriters expect to deliver the ADSs against payment in New York, New York on or about December 18, 2017.

Cowen **Piper Jaffray**

JMP Securities **Wedbush PacGrow**

December 13, 2017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

We and the underwriters have not authorized anyone to provide any information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we may have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. Neither we nor the underwriters are making an offer to sell the ADSs in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of the ADSs. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and any such prospects may have changed since the date on the front cover of this prospectus.

No action is being taken in any jurisdiction outside the United States to permit a public offering of ADSs or possession or distribution of this prospectus in that jurisdiction. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of the prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

We are incorporated in the Netherlands. Under the rules of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, we are currently eligible for treatment as a "foreign private issuer." As a foreign private issuer, we are not, and will not be, required to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as domestic registrants whose securities are registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

We own various trademark registrations and applications, and unregistered trademarks, including SIMPLE Antibody™, NHance®, ABDEG™ and our corporate logo and are authorized to use POTELLIGENT® by Kyowa Hakko Kirin Co. Ltd. We have a U.S. trademark registration for the arGEN-X name and a European Community Trademark for the stylized arGEN-X name. The name is also the subject of a number of domain name registrations. All other trade names, trademarks and service marks of other companies appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective holders. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade names in this prospectus may be referred to without the ® and ™ symbols, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto. We do not intend to use or display other companies' trademarks and trade names to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

This prospectus includes our audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016 prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, or IFRS, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, or IASB.

This prospectus includes our unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2016 and 2017, which have been prepared in accordance with IAS 34 as issued by the IASB. The interim financial statements are not necessarily indicative of the financial results to be expected for the annual period.

This prospectus also includes summary unaudited and unreviewed results of operations for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2016 and 2017 and statement of financial position data as of September 30, 2016 and 2017. These data have been prepared solely on the basis of currently available information by, and are the responsibility of, management. Our independent public accounting firm, Deloitte Accountants B.V., has not audited or reviewed, and does not express an opinion with respect to, these data. These data are not a comprehensive statement of our financial results for these periods. The interim data are not necessarily indicative of the data to be expected for the annual period. Pursuant to SEC rules, we are including these data because we otherwise make it publicly available.

None of our financial statements were prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States.

Our financial statements are presented in euros. For the convenience of the reader, some euro amounts have been translated into U.S. dollars at the rate of $1.00 to €0.8521, the official exchange rate quoted as of December 13, 2017 by the European Central Bank, unless otherwise noted. These translations should not be considered representations that any such amounts have been, could have been or could be converted into U.S. dollars at that or any other exchange rate as at that or any other date.

All references in this prospectus to "$," "US$," "U.S. dollars," "dollars" and "USD" mean U.S. dollars and all references to "€," "EUR" and "euros" mean euros, unless otherwise noted.

MARKET, INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA

This prospectus includes statistical and other industry and market data that we obtained from industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies generally indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. This information involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to this information. Based on our industry experience, we believe that the third-party sources are reliable and that the conclusions contained in the publications are reasonable. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Risk Factors."

SUMMARY

The following summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in the ADSs. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including "Risk Factors" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. You should carefully consider, among other things, the matters discussed in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business" before making an investment decision. Unless otherwise indicated, "argenx," "the company," "our company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to argenx SE and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company developing a deep pipeline of differentiated antibody-based therapies for the treatment of severe autoimmune diseases and cancer. Utilizing our suite of technologies, we are focused on developing product candidates with the potential to be either first-in-class against novel targets or best-in-class against known, but complex, targets in order to treat diseases with a significant unmet medical need. Our SIMPLE Antibody Platform, based on the powerful llama immune system, allows us to exploit novel and complex targets, and our three antibody Fc engineering technologies are designed to enable us to expand the therapeutic index of our product candidates. Together with our antibody discovery and development expertise, this suite of technologies has enabled our pipeline of seven product candidates. Two of our product candidates are in clinical proof-of-concept trials for three indications, one of which has achieved clinical proof-of-concept and is being prepared for Phase 3 clinical development.

We recently completed a Phase 2 clinical trial for ARGX-113, our most advanced product candidate, for the treatment of the rare autoimmune disease myasthenia gravis, or MG, and we reported topline data from this trial in December 2017. ARGX-113 demonstrated strong clinical improvement and statistically significant benefit over placebo. ARGX-113 treatment resulted in a strong clinical improvement over placebo during the entire duration of the study as measured by all four predefined clinical efficacy scales. In addition, ARGX-113 was observed to have a favorable tolerability profile consistent with that observed in our Phase 1 clinical trial. In March 2017, we initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 for the treatment of another rare autoimmune disease, primary immune thrombocytopenia, or ITP. In September 2017, we initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 for the treatment of a third rare autoimmune disease, pemphigus vulgaris, or PV. We are currently developing our second lead product candidate, ARGX-110, for rare and aggressive hematological cancers, initially for T-cell lymphoma, or TCL, and acute myeloid leukemia, or AML, as well as high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome, or MDS. In December 2016, we commenced a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 in combination with azacitidine for the treatment of newly diagnosed AML or high-risk MDS patients, and in April 2017, we initiated the Phase 2 part of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 for the treatment of cutaneous TCL, or CTCL. We reported interim data for both clinical trials in December 2017.

We have a disciplined strategy to maximize the value of our pipeline whereby we plan to retain development and commercialization rights to those product candidates that we believe we can ultimately commercialize successfully on our own if they are approved. We plan to collaborate on product candidates that we believe have promising utility in disease areas or patient populations that are better served by the resources of larger biopharmaceutical companies. We have entered into collaborations with a number of biopharmaceutical companies, including our collaboration with AbbVie S.Á.R.L., or AbbVie, for ARGX-115, a cancer immunotherapy-focused product candidate, against the novel target glycoprotein A repetitions predominant, or GARP. We received a

$40.0 million (€35.1 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) upfront payment and a $10.0 million (€8.9 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) preclinical milestone payment in connection with this collaboration.

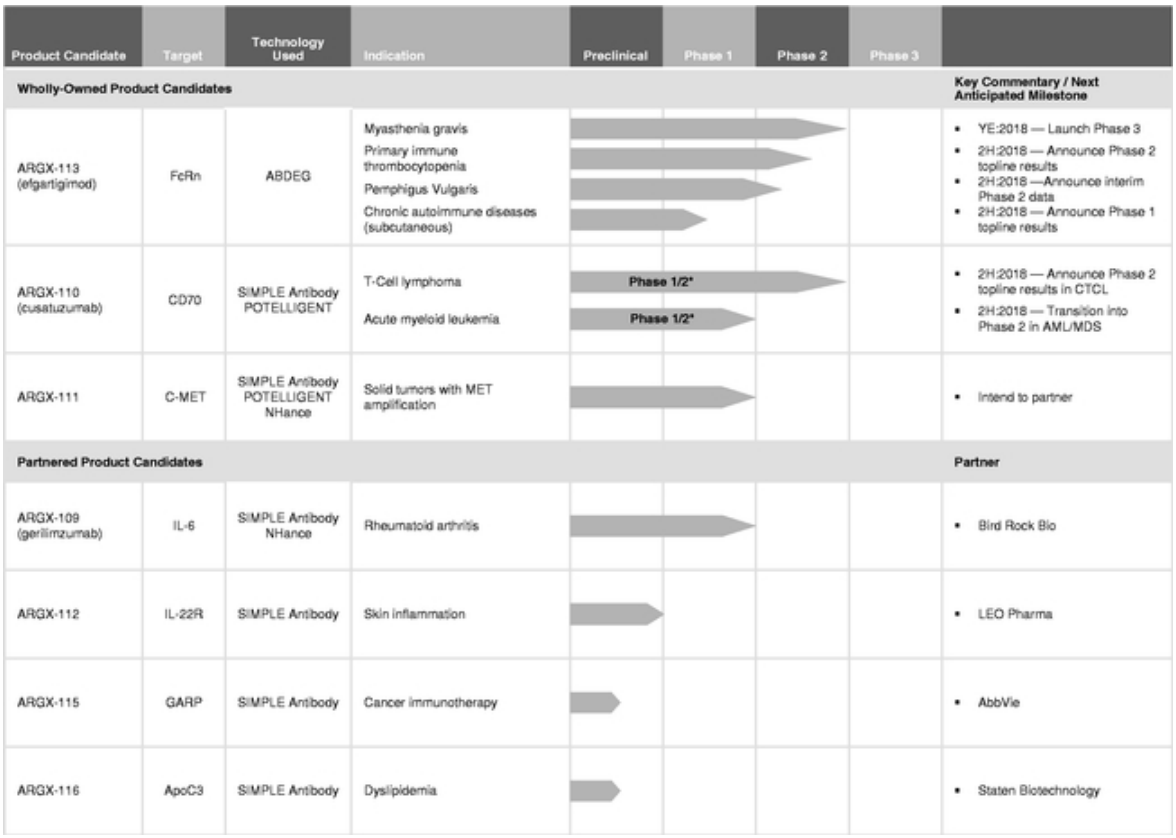
Our product candidates are focused on indications for which there is a solid biological rationale and for which we believe there is an advantage to utilizing our suite of technologies outlined below:

- ***Our proprietary SIMPLE Antibody Platform*** sources antibody V-regions from the immune system of outbred llamas, each of which has a different genetic background. The llama produces highly diverse panels of antibodies with a high human homology, or similarity, in their V-regions when immunized with targets of human disease. By contrast, most antibody platforms start with antibodies generated in inbred mice or synthetic antibody library systems, approaches that we believe are limited by insufficient antibody repertoires and limited diversity, respectively. Our SIMPLE Antibody Platform allows us to access and explore a broad target universe, including novel and complex targets, while minimizing the long timelines associated with generating antibody candidates using traditional methods.

- ***Our Fc engineering technologies***—NHance, ABDEG and POTELLIGENT—focus on engineering the Fc region of antibodies in order to augment their intrinsic therapeutic properties. These technologies are designed to enable us to expand the therapeutic index of our product candidates, which is the ratio between toxic and therapeutic dose, by modifying their half-life, tissue penetration, rate of disease target clearance and potency.

Our product candidate pipeline includes both wholly-owned and partnered programs. We refer to programs for which we retain the exclusive right to develop and commercialize the product candidate on a worldwide basis as our wholly-owned programs. We refer to programs for which we have entered into collaboration agreements with third parties for the development and commercialization of the product candidate as our partnered programs.

Our product candidate pipeline enabled by our suite of technologies is set forth below:



* Our Phase 1/2 clinical trials of ARGX-110 meet the requirements for both a Phase 1 and Phase 2 trial because they are designed to (1) determine the optimal or maximum tolerated dose of ARGX-110 and/or the recommended Phase 2 dose, as a monotherapy and in combination with standard of care, through a dose-escalation component, and gather pharmacokinetics, immunogenicity and safety data and (2) assess efficacy, both as a monotherapy and in combination with standard of care.

We believe that our clinical expertise and execution capabilities position us well to advance our product pipeline and enter into collaborations designed to maximize the value of our portfolio. We have assembled a team of over 90 employees and consultants with experience across the spectrum of antibody drug discovery and development and business development. Members of our board of directors and management team have extensive experience in the life sciences industry and have previously served at companies including Cambridge Antibody Technology Group Plc; Celgene Corporation; Galapagos NV; GlaxoSmithKline plc; Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc.; Micromet, Inc.; Nicox S.A.; The Procter & Gamble Company; Quintiles IMS Holdings, Inc. and Unilever NV.

Recent Developments

Topline Data for ARGX-113 Phase 2 Clinical Trial in MG

We recently announced the topline results from our double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in 24 patients with generalized MG. The primary endpoints of the study were safety and tolerability. Secondary endpoints included efficacy as measured by the change from baseline of the MG Activity-of-Daily-Living, or MG-ADL, Quantitative MG, or QMG, and MG

Composite disease severity scores; impact on quality of life as measured by the MG Quality of Life score; and an assessment of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamic markers. All 24 patients were evaluable.

Primary endpoint analysis demonstrated ARGX-113 to be well-tolerated in all patients, with most adverse events characterized as mild and not deemed to be drug-related. No serious or severe adverse events were reported. The observed tolerability profile is consistent with the Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial. The secondary endpoint measures relating to efficacy showed that ARGX-113 treatment resulted in a strong clinical improvement over placebo as measured by all four predefined clinical efficacy scales during the entire duration of the trial. 83% of patients treated with ARGX-113 achieved a clinically meaningful improvement in MG-ADL scores (with a change of greater than or equal to two points from baseline). 75% of patients treated with ARGX-113 had a clinically meaningful and statistically significant improvement in MG-ADL scores (at least a two-point reduction from baseline) for a period of at least six consecutive weeks versus 25% of patients on placebo ($p = 0.0391$). Clinical benefit in the ARGX-113 treatment group maximized as of one week after the administration of the last dose, achieving statistical significance over the placebo group ($p = 0.0356$) on the MG-ADL score. Increasing differentiation was observed between the ARGX-113 treatment group versus placebo with increasing MG-ADL score thresholds. Patients in the treatment arm showed rapid onset of disease improvement, with clear separation from placebo one week after the first dose. All patients in the treatment arm showed a rapid and deep reduction of their total immunoglobulin G, or IgG, levels, and disease improvement was found to correlate with reduction in pathogenic IgG levels.

Interim Update for ARGX-110 Safety-Expansion of the Phase 1 Cohort and Phase 2 Part of Clinical Trial in CTCL

In December 2017, we announced interim results from the currently ongoing Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 in relapsed or refractory CD70-positive CTCL patients who failed at least one line of prior therapy. Of the 22 patients under analysis, we observed one complete response, two partial responses and 10 patients with stable disease. These 22 patients include 13 patients from the Phase 1 part of the clinical trial, which has completed recruitment, and a first set of nine evaluable patients from the Phase 2 part of the clinical trial. ARGX-110 continues to show a favorable tolerability profile in these patients. There was one Grade 3 drug-related adverse event and there were no Grade 4 drug-related toxicities observed among this patient population.

Interim Update for ARGX-110 Dose-Escalation Part of Phase 1/2 Clinical Trial in AML and High-Risk MDS

In December 2017, we announced interim results from the dose-escalation part of the Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 in combination with azacitidine in newly diagnosed AML or high-risk MDS patients unfit for intensive chemotherapy. Six out of six evaluable AML patients showed encouraging signs of clinical activity, including complete remission (three out of six patients), complete remission with incomplete blood count recovery (one out of six patients) and partial response (two out of six patients). One of the patients that achieved a complete remission bridged to allogeneic stem cell transplant after five cycles. To date, we observed 31 Grade 3 and 4 adverse events in the first set of six patients in the 1 mg/kg and 3 mg/kg cohorts. Evaluation of the 10 mg/kg cohort is ongoing, and to date the observed tolerability profile in the 10 mg/kg dose cohort appears to be in line with the lower dose cohorts. We believe the observed Grade 3 and 4 hematological toxicity of ARGX-110 in combination with azacitidine corresponds to the reported safety profile of azacitidine monotherapy. Preliminary data from the first set of patients suggest ARGX-110 to be active both at the circulating and bone marrow blast level and at the leukemic stem cell level.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe that the combination of our technologies, expertise and disciplined focus will enable us to overcome many of the challenges associated with antibody drug development and positions us to be a leader in delivering therapies to patients suffering from severe autoimmune disease and cancers for which the current treatment paradigm is inadequate. Our competitive strengths include:

- Phase-3 ready lead product candidate with clinical proof-of-concept in MG; pipeline-in-a-product opportunity with ongoing Phase 2 clinical trials in two additional indications.
- Productive discovery capabilities that fuel a deep pipeline of clinical and preclinical product candidates.
- The ability to exploit novel and complex targets for maximum therapeutic effect.
- The ability to use our Fc engineering technologies to modulate immune response.
- Validating strategic collaborations to maximize pipeline value.

Our Suite of Technologies

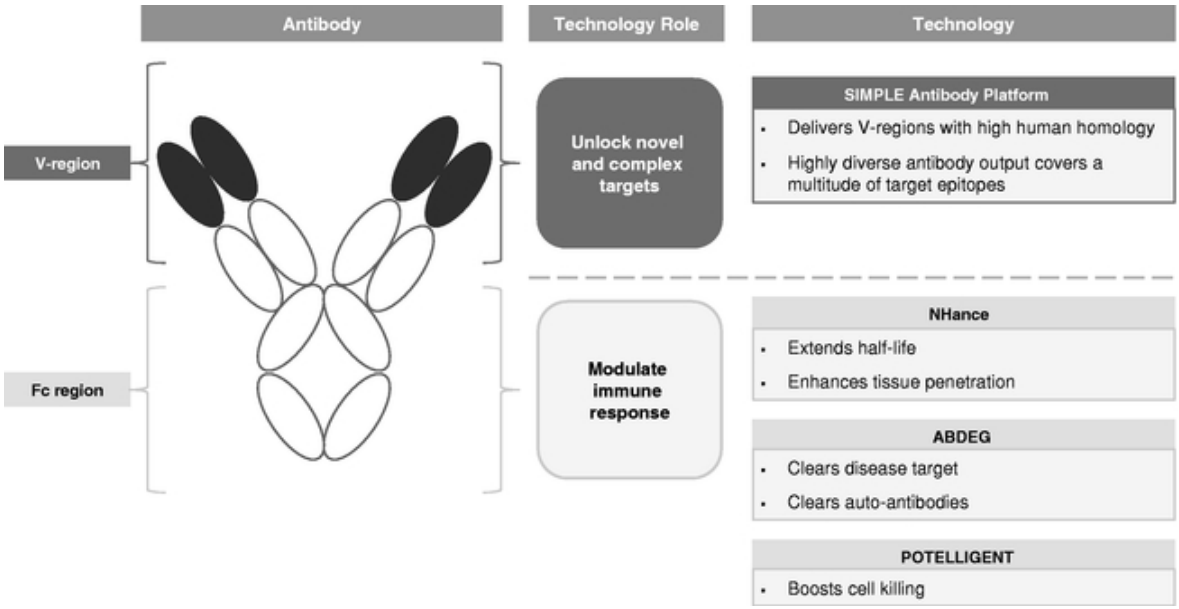
We employ a suite of technologies to optimize antibodies for the discovery and development of our product candidates. Used alone or in combination, we believe that our technologies enable us to create product candidates with potential first-in-class or best-in-class therapeutic activity against a wide range of targets. Our technologies specifically focus on enhancements around both the V-region and Fc region of an antibody.

Antibodies are Y-shaped proteins used by the immune system to target and clear foreign bodies, including pathogens and tumor cells. Antibodies are composed of two structurally independent parts, the variable region, or V-region, and the constant, or Fc, region. The V-region is responsible for targeting a specific antibody to an antigen, which is a substance that induces an immune response, and is different for every type of antibody. The Fc region does not interact with antigens, but rather interacts with components of the immune system through a variety of receptors on immune and other cells. These interactions allow antibodies to regulate the immune response and levels of cell-killing ability, or cytotoxicity, as well as their persistence in circulation and tissues. Fc regions are the same and interchangeable from antibody to antibody.

Our proprietary SIMPLE Antibody Platform sources V-regions from the immune system of outbred llamas, each of which has a different genetic background. The llama produces highly diverse panels of antibodies with a high human homology in their V-regions when immunized with targets of human disease. Our SIMPLE Antibody Platform allows us to access and explore a broad target universe, including novel and complex targets, while minimizing the long timelines associated with generating antibody candidates using traditional methods.

By focusing on the Fc region of antibodies, our Fc technologies—NHance, ABDEG and POTELLIGENT—augment the interactions with immune system components, thereby potentially improving the therapeutic potential of our product candidates. Specifically, these technologies allow us to modify antibody half-life, tissue penetration, rate of disease target clearance and potency.

The figure below illustrates the role of each of our individual technologies:



Our Two Lead Wholly-Owned Product Candidates

ARGX-113. We are currently developing our lead product candidate, ARGX-113, for the treatment of patients with MG, ITP, and PV, all of which are rare and severe autoimmune diseases associated with high levels of pathogenic IgG antibodies for which few innovative biologic treatments have been approved and severe unmet medical need exists. ARGX-113 utilizes our ABDEG engineering technology and is designed to block the recycling of IgG antibodies, which results in their removal from circulation. We believe that our approach presents potential benefits relative to the current standard of care for MG, ITP and PV: corticosteroids and immunosuppressants in the early stages, followed by intravenous IgG, or IVIg, and plasma exchange, or plasmapheresis, as the disease progresses. These potential benefits include improved time of onset, increased magnitude and duration of therapeutic benefit, a more favorable safety and tolerability profile and reduced cost burden to the healthcare system.

We have completed single and multiple ascending dose parts of a double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 1 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in 62 healthy volunteers. In the single ascending dose part of our clinical trial, we observed that a single two-hour infusion of 10 mg/kg of ARGX-113 was associated with an approximate 50% reduction of circulating IgG antibody levels. In the multiple ascending dose part of the Phase 1 clinical trial, repeat administration of ARGX-113 every seven days, with four doses in total, was associated with a gradual reduction in levels of four classes of IgG antibodies of 60% to 85%. We observed the reduction in circulating IgG antibody levels to persist for more than four weeks after the last dose. We believe that a reduction of pathogenic IgG antibody levels, which are a subset of circulating IgG antibodies in people with autoimmune disease, of at least 30% would be clinically meaningful. ARGX-113 was reported to be well-tolerated in both parts of the Phase 1 clinical trial, except for 50 mg/kg, the highest dose in the single ascending dose part, which was moderately tolerated. One serious adverse event, hyperventilation, was observed in the multiple ascending dose part. This event, which occurred six days after drug administration, was considered by the clinical investigator as unlikely to be related to ARGX-113.

As a result of these promising data, we launched a Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in patients with MG in January 2017, and in parallel, we launched a second Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in patients with ITP in March 2017. We launched a third Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in patients with PV in September 2017. We announced topline data from the Phase 2 MG trial in December 2017 and expect to advance ARGX-113 into Phase 3 clinical development in MG before the end of 2018, subject to discussions at an end-of-Phase 2 meeting with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, which we intend to schedule in 2018. We expect to report topline data from the ITP clinical trial and interim data from the PV clinical trial in the second half of 2018. Depending on the outcome of the ITP and PV clinical trials and subject to discussions with regulatory agencies, we intend to advance ARGX-113 to regulatory approval in one or both of these indications. In addition to the intravenous formulation of ARGX-113 that we are using in our current clinical trials, we are also developing a subcutaneous formulation designed to make ARGX-113 accessible to larger patient populations, including patients requiring chronic therapy, potentially outside of the hospital setting. We initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy volunteers for a subcutaneous formulation of ARGX-113 in October 2017 for the treatment of chronic autoimmune diseases.

ARGX-110. We are developing ARGX-110 in cancer indications, initially for TCL and AML, as well as high-risk MDS. TCL and AML are rare and aggressive hematological cancers for which significant unmet medical needs exist. MDS, a rare bone marrow disorder, is often a precursor to AML. ARGX-110 is a SIMPLE Antibody that blocks the cell surface protein CD70, which is overexpressed in B-cell and T-cell lymphomas and leukemias and is involved in the proliferation and survival of these cells. ARGX-110 is designed to kill CD70-positive cells via its potent antibody effector functions through the use of POTELLIGENT technology.

ARGX-110 is currently being evaluated in an open-label, multi-site Phase 1/2 clinical trial in patients with advanced malignancies expressing CD70. To date, as part of a step-wise adaptive trial design, we have enrolled a total of 86 patients (of whom 85 have been treated) in the Phase 1 part and 14 in the Phase 2 part of this clinical trial. This clinical trial design is adaptive in that it allows us to make data driven decisions and open up new cohorts in indications where we have seen the most promising early signals of biological activity. We have completed enrollment for the Phase 1 part of this clinical trial.

While the primary goal of the Phase 1 part of this Phase 1/2 clinical trial is to investigate safety and pharmacokinetics, we have also observed evidence of biological activity in several of the patients treated. In the completed dose-escalation part and the first two completed safety-expansion cohorts (one in patients with CD70-positive solid tumors and one in patients with CD70-positive hematological tumors) of the clinical trial, in which ARGX-110 was administered to 65 patients (26 in the dose-escalation part, 20 in the safety-expansion cohort in patients with CD70-positive solid tumors and 19 in the safety-expansion cohort in patients with CD70-positive hematological tumors), no dose-limiting toxicities were observed. The most frequent drug-related adverse events were fatigue and infusion-related reactions. In the dose-escalation part of the clinical trial, in which 26 patients were treated, there were 20 serious adverse events seen in these pre-treated patients, but no significant trends in terms of safety were observed between the dose groups. Pre-treated patients are defined as having failed at least one prior chemotherapy treatment. Subsequently, in the two completed safety-expansion cohorts, there were 47 serious adverse events observed in these pre-treated patients. Eight of these serious adverse events were deemed drug-related by the investigators. In the safety-expansion cohort in CD70-positive hematological tumors, there was one patient death which was deemed drug-related by the investigator, which occurred in a heavily pre-treated patient with Waldenstrom Macroglobulinemia and was attributed to sepsis and general condition deterioration. In this context, heavily pre-treated means having failed multiple lines of prior

treatment. We are currently concluding two additional safety-expansion cohorts, one consisting of pre-treated patients with CD70-positive CTCL and one consisting of pre-treated patients with CD70-positive peripheral TCL. To date, we have observed promising signs of biological activity in patients with a range of cancers, including platinum-refractory ovarian cancer, head-and-neck cancer, myoepithelial carcinoma, mesothelioma, renal cell carcinoma and TCL.

Based on the preliminary results from the Phase 1 part of the clinical trial, we transitioned into the Phase 2 part of the clinical trial in adult relapsed or refractory CD70-positive CTCL patients in April 2017. A total of 14 patients will be enrolled in this trial and are receiving ARGX-110 at a dose of 5 mg/kg every three weeks. We reported interim results from this clinical trial in December 2017, and we expect to report topline results in the second half of 2018.

In December 2016, we initiated a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 in combination with azacitidine in newly diagnosed AML or high-risk MDS patients. We expect the majority of patient enrollment in this clinical trial to be AML patients. To date, we have enrolled a total of nine patients in the Phase 1 part of this clinical trial. We reported interim results from the dose-escalation part of this clinical trial in December 2017, and we expect to transition into the Phase 2 part of this clinical trial in the second half of 2018.

In addition, ARGX-110 is being evaluated in an open-label Phase 1 clinical trial in patients with nasopharyngeal carcinoma. To date, 11 patients have been enrolled in this clinical trial.

Our Partnered Programs

In addition to our wholly-owned product candidates, we are developing a pipeline of partnered programs—those we believe have promising utility in disease areas or patient populations that are better served by the resources of larger biopharmaceutical companies. We have entered into collaborations with a number of companies, including our collaboration with AbbVie for ARGX-115, a cancer immunotherapy-focused product candidate. Additional partnered programs include our research collaboration with Bird Rock Bio, Inc. for ARGX-109, advancing into a Phase 2 clinical trial for rheumatoid arthritis, our collaboration with LEO Pharma A/S for ARGX-112 and our collaboration with Staten Biotechnology B.V. for ARGX-116. We are also party to a collaboration agreement with Shire AG to discover, develop and commercialize novel human therapeutic antibodies against up to three targets implicated in diverse rare and unmet diseases and a collaboration agreement with Broteio Pharma B.V. to develop an antibody against a novel complement target. For more information on our relationships with our collaboration partners, see "Business—Collaborations." In addition to collaborating on our product candidates, we may also elect to enter into collaborations for third-party product candidates for which we believe that our technologies and expertise may be valuable.

Our Strategy

Our goal is to deliver therapies that are either first-in-class or best-in-class to patients suffering from severe autoimmune diseases and various cancers for which there exists a significant unmet medical need. We are also focused on attaining this goal in a manner that is disciplined for a company of our size. We plan to:

- Rapidly advance ARGX-113 to registration in MG and through clinical proof-of-concept in two additional indications.
- Advance ARGX-110 through clinical proof-of-concept in selected hematological tumors.
- Expand applications for our existing product candidates.

- Focus our discovery and development efforts on novel and complex targets to generate new first-in-class and best-in-class product candidates for autoimmune diseases and cancer.
- Independently commercialize our product candidates in indications and geographies where we believe we can extract maximum value.
- Selectively leverage our suite of technologies to seek strategic collaborations and maximize the value of our pipeline.

Risks Associated with Our Business

Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making an investment decision. These risks are discussed more fully in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company and have incurred significant losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We may need substantial additional funding in order to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates.
- The results of preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Initial success in our ongoing clinical trials may not be indicative of results obtained when these trials are completed or in later stage trials.
- Interim, topline and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.
- Our product candidates may have serious adverse, undesirable or unacceptable side effects, which may delay or prevent marketing approval.
- The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, the European Medicines Agency and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.
- We rely on third parties, including independent clinical investigators and contract research organizations, to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials and supply and manufacture our product candidates. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates and our business could be substantially harmed.
- We rely and will continue to rely significantly on collaborative partners regarding the development of some of our research programs and product candidates.
- We rely on patents and other intellectual property rights to protect our product candidates and our suite of technologies—our SIMPLE Antibody Platform, NHance and ABDEG—the enforcement, defense and maintenance of which may be challenging and costly. Failure to enforce or protect these rights adequately could harm our ability to compete and impair our business.
- We are a Dutch European public company with limited liability, and shareholders of our company may have different and in some cases more limited shareholder rights than shareholders of a U.S. corporation.

- If we are classified as a passive foreign investment company in any taxable year, it may result in adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. holders of the ADSs.

- As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from a number of rules under the U.S. securities laws and Nasdaq Stock Market corporate governance rules and are permitted to file less information with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, than U.S. companies, which may limit the information available to holders of the ADSs.

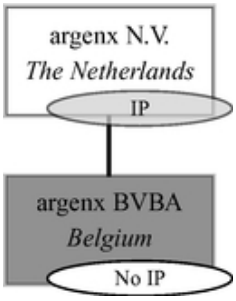
Corporate Information

We were incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands on April 25, 2008 as a private company with limited liability (*besloten vennootschap met beperkte aansprakelijkheid*). On May 28, 2014, we converted to a Dutch public company with limited liability (*naamloze vennootschap*). On April 26, 2017, we converted to a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*). Our official seat is in Rotterdam, the Netherlands, and our registered office is at Willemstraat 5, 4811 AH, Breda, the Netherlands. We are registered with the trade register of the Dutch Chamber of Commerce under number 24435214. Our telephone number is +32 9 310 34 00. Our website address is http://www.argenx.com. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of, and shall not be incorporated by reference into, this prospectus. We have included our website address as an inactive textual reference only.

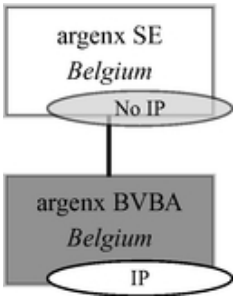
The Restructuring and Redomiciliation

We have implemented a business restructuring, which we refer to as our restructuring. As part of the restructuring, we converted to a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europea* or *SE*), and we transferred ownership of our intellectual property rights to our wholly owned subsidiary, argenx BVBA. In addition, we may seek shareholder approval to reorganize under the laws of Belgium, which we refer to as our redomiciliation. In light of the contemplated legislative changes in Belgium, we may postpone our redomiciliation until these changes have entered into force. See "Overview of Our Restructuring and Anticipated Redomiciliation."

The diagram below sets forth our group structure and legal ownership of our intellectual property, or IP, rights as of December 31, 2016:



The diagram below sets forth our group structure and legal ownership of intellectual property rights effective upon the completion of both our restructuring and redomiciliation:



We cannot assure you that we will be able to attempt to complete or successfully complete our redomiciliation, in which case we will remain a European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) under Dutch law.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the U.S. Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of specified reduced disclosure and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002;
- the ability to include only two years of audited financial statements in addition to any required interim financial statements and correspondingly reduced disclosure in management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations in the registration statement for the offering of which this prospectus forms a part; and
- to the extent that we no longer qualify as a foreign private issuer, (1) reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements; and (2) exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation, including golden parachute compensation.

We may take advantage of these exemptions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company upon the earliest to occur of (1) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than $1.07 billion in annual revenue; (2) the date we qualify as a "large accelerated filer," with at least $700 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; (3) the issuance, in any three-year period, by our company of more than $1.07 billion in non-convertible debt securities; and (4) the last day of 2022. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these exemptions. For example, Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can use the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Given that we currently report and expect to continue to report under International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, or IASB, we have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required by the IASB. We

have taken advantage of reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold equity securities.

Implications of Being a Foreign Private Issuer

We are also considered a "foreign private issuer." In our capacity as a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from certain rules under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, that impose certain disclosure obligations and procedural requirements for proxy solicitations under Section 14 of the Exchange Act. In addition, our officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and "short-swing" profit recovery provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules under the Exchange Act with respect to their purchases and sales of our securities. Moreover, we are not required to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as U.S. companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act. In addition, we are not required to comply with Regulation FD, which restricts the selective disclosure of material information.

We may take advantage of these exemptions until such time as we are no longer a foreign private issuer. We would cease to be a foreign private issuer at such time as more than 50% of our outstanding voting securities are held by U.S. residents and any of the following three circumstances applies: (1) the majority of our executive officers or directors are U.S. citizens or residents, (2) more than 50% of our assets are located in the United States or (3) our business is administered principally in the United States.

We have taken advantage of certain reduced reporting and other requirements in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold equity securities.

The Offering

Issuer	argenx SE
ADSs offered by us	4,440,000 ADSs
Underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs	666,000 ADSs
Ordinary shares to be outstanding immediately after this offering	31,311,229 ordinary shares (or 31,977,229 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs from us in full)
The ADSs	Each ADS represents one ordinary share, nominal value of €0.10 per share. ADSs may be evidenced by American Depositary Receipts, or ADRs. The depositary will hold the ordinary shares underlying your ADSs. You will have the rights of an ADS holder as provided in the deposit agreement. You may cancel your ADSs and withdraw the underlying ordinary shares. The depositary will charge you fees for, among other acts, any cancellation of ADSs and any charges and taxes payable upon the transfer of the ordinary shares. We may amend or terminate the deposit agreement without your consent. If you continue to hold your ADSs, you agree to be bound by the terms of the deposit agreement then in effect. To better understand the terms of the ADSs, you should carefully read the section in this prospectus entitled "Description of American Depositary Shares." You should also read the deposit agreement, which is an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.
Depositary for the ADSs	The Bank of New York Mellon

Use of proceeds	We estimate that our net proceeds from this offering will be approximately $216.1 million (or approximately $248.6 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full), based on the public offering price of $52.00 per ADS, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets on hand, to fund research and development efforts for our product candidates, to advance certain initial registration-readiness activities for ARGX-113, for our other current and future research and development activities and to progress technology development and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" for a more complete description of the intended use of proceeds from this offering.
Risk factors	Investing in the ADSs involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider before deciding to invest in the ADSs.
Nasdaq symbol	"ARGX"
Euronext Brussels trading symbol	"ARGX"

The number of our ordinary shares to be outstanding after this offering is based on 26,871,229 ordinary shares outstanding as of June 30, 2017, but excludes 2,411,803 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of share options outstanding as of June 30, 2017 at a weighted average exercise price of €8.25 per share.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information contained in this prospectus assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase up to additional 666,000 ADSs from us.

Summary Consolidated Financial Data

The following table sets forth a summary of our consolidated financial data for the periods indicated. The consolidated summary statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income data for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016 have been derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary consolidated statement of financial position data as of June 30, 2017 and summary consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income data for the six months ended June 30, 2016 and 2017 have been derived from our unaudited interim financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in the future, and our operating results for the six months ended June 30, 2017 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2017.

Our historical results for any prior period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in any future period. The information set forth below should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and with our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We present our financial data in euros and prepare our financial statements in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB.

	Year ended December 31,		Six months ended June 30	
	2015	2016	2016	2017
	(In thousands, except share and per share data)			
Statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income data:				
Revenue	€ 6,854	€ 14,713	€ 5,656	€ 22,448
Other operating income	3,101	2,439	1,317	1,436
Research and development expenses	(20,635)	(31,557)	(11,263)	(25,592)
General and administrative expenses	(4,925)	(7,011)	(3,063)	(5,045)
Operating loss	(15,605)	(21,416)	(7,353)	(6,753)
Financial income	112	73	39	9
Exchange gains (losses)	181	(31)	(42)	(854)
Loss before taxes	(15,312)	(21,374)	(7,356)	(7,598)
Income tax income/(expense)	—	—	—	(597)
Total comprehensive loss	€ (15,312)	€ (21,374)	€ (7,356)	€ (8,195)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding	15,734,007	18,820,612	17,356,799	21,756,366
Basic and diluted loss per share	€ (0.97)	€ (1.14)	€ (0.42)	€ (0.38)

The following table sets forth our summary consolidated statement of financial position data of June 30, 2017 on:

- an actual basis; and
- an as adjusted basis to reflect our issuance and sale of 4,440,000 ADSs in this offering and our receipt of the net proceeds therefrom, based on the public offering price of $52.00 per ADS, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	As of June 30, 2017	
	Actual	As adjusted
	(In thousands)	
Statement of financial position data:		
Cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets	€ 173,429	€ 357,550
Total assets	185,486	369,607
Deferred revenue	21,568	21,568
Total liabilities	35,232	35,232
Total equity	150,254	334,375

RISK FACTORS

Investing in the ADSs involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below and the other information in this prospectus before making an investment decision. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected if any of these risks occurs, and as a result, the market price of the ADSs could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment. This prospectus also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors.

Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company and have incurred significant losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history. Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. We incurred total comprehensive losses of €15.3 million and €21.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively. As of June 30, 2017, we had an accumulated loss of €80.7 million. Our losses resulted principally from costs incurred in research and development, preclinical testing, clinical development of our product candidates as well as costs incurred for research programs and from general and administrative costs associated with our operations. In the future, we intend to continue to conduct research and development, preclinical testing, clinical trials and regulatory compliance activities that, together with anticipated general and administrative expenses, will result in incurring further significant losses for the next several years. Our losses, among other things, will continue to cause our working capital and shareholders' equity to decrease. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- execute one or more Phase 3 clinical trials of ARGX-113 in myasthenia gravis, or MG, and, potentially, primary immune thrombocytopenia, or ITP, and pemphigus vulgaris, or PV;
- complete the Phase 2 clinical trials of ARGX-113 in ITP and PV and ARGX-110 in CTCL and AML / high-risk MDS;
- continue the research and development of our other clinical- and preclinical-stage product candidates and discovery stage programs;
- continue the research and development of our other product candidates;
- seek to enhance our technology platform and discover and develop additional product candidates;
- seek regulatory approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure and scale-up manufacturing capabilities to commercialize any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio, including litigation costs associated with defending against alleged patent infringement claims;

- add clinical, scientific, operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and potential future commercialization efforts; and

- experience any delays or encounter any issues relating to any of the above, including failed studies, ambiguous trial results, safety issues or other regulatory challenges.

Since our inception in 2008, we have invested most of our resources in developing our product candidates, building our intellectual property portfolio, developing our supply chain, conducting business planning, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We do not currently have any approved products and have never generated any revenue from product sales. To date, we have funded our operations through public and private placements of equity securities, upfront, milestone and expense reimbursement payments received from our collaborators, funding from governmental bodies and interest income from the investment of our cash, cash equivalents and financial assets.

To become and remain profitable, we must succeed in developing and eventually commercializing products that generate significant revenue. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical testing and clinical trials of our product candidates, discovering and developing additional product candidates, obtaining regulatory approval for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials, establishing manufacturing and marketing capabilities and ultimately selling any products for which we may obtain regulatory approval. We are only in the preliminary stages of most of these activities. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenue that is significant enough to achieve profitability.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical and biological product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. If we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, or other comparable foreign authorities to perform studies in addition to those we currently anticipate, or if there are any delays in completing our clinical trials or the development of any of our product candidates, our expenses could increase and revenue could be further delayed.

Even if we do generate product royalties or product sales, we may never achieve or sustain profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to sustain profitability would depress the market price of the ADSs and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, diversify our product offerings or continue our operations. A decline in the market price of the ADSs also could cause you to lose all or a part of your investment.

We may need substantial additional funding in order to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates. Failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed may force us to delay, limit or terminate certain of our product development or research operations.

To date, we have funded our operations through public and private placements of equity securities, upfront, milestone and expense reimbursement payments received from our collaborators, funding from governmental bodies and interest income from the investment of our cash, cash equivalents and financial assets. We expect to require additional funding in the future to sufficiently finance our operations and advance development of our product candidates.

We expect that our existing cash, cash equivalents and investments, together with anticipated net proceeds from this offering, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next 12 months. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Our future capital requirements for ARGX-113, ARGX-110 or our preclinical programs will depend on many factors, including:

- the progress, timing and completion of preclinical testing and clinical trials for our current or any future product candidates;
- the number of potential new product candidates we identify and decide to develop;
- the costs involved in growing our organization to the size needed to allow for the research, development and potential commercialization of our current or any future product candidates;
- the costs involved in filing patent applications and maintaining and enforcing patents or defending against claims or infringements raised by third parties;
- the maintenance of our existing collaboration agreements and the entry into new collaboration agreements;
- the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approval for our product candidates and any delays we may encounter as a result of evolving regulatory requirements or adverse results with respect to any of our product candidates;
- selling and marketing activities undertaken in connection with the potential commercialization of our current or any future product candidates, if approved, and costs involved in the creation of an effective sales and marketing organization; and
- the amount of revenues, if any, we may derive either directly or in the form of royalty payments from future sales of our product candidates, if approved.

Our ability to raise additional funds will depend on financial, economic and market conditions and other factors, over which we may have no or limited control. If adequate funds are not available on commercially acceptable terms when needed, we may be forced to delay, reduce or terminate the development or commercialization of all or part of our research programs or product candidates or we may be unable to take advantage of future business opportunities.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to holders of our ordinary shares or purchasers of ADSs in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our operations with our existing cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets, the net proceeds from this offering, revenue from our collaborations, funding from governmental bodies and interest income from the investment of our cash, cash equivalents and financial assets. In order to further advance development of our product candidates, discover additional product candidates and pursue our other business objectives, however, we will need to seek additional funds.

We cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Moreover, the terms of any financing may adversely affect the holdings or the rights of holders of our ordinary shares or the ADSs and the issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of the ADSs to decline. The sale of additional equity or convertible securities would

dilute all of our existing shareholders and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a holder of ADSs. The incurrence of indebtedness could result in increased fixed payment obligations and we may be required to agree to certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire, sell or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. We could also be required to seek funds through arrangements with collaborators or others at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable and we may be required to relinquish rights to some of our technologies or product candidates or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects. Further, any additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from its day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates.

If we are unable to obtain funding on a timely basis, we may be required to significantly curtail, delay or discontinue one or more of our research or development programs or the commercialization of any of our product candidates, or be unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, as desired, which could materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our limited operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

Since our inception in 2008, we have invested most of our resources in developing our product candidates, building our intellectual property portfolio, developing our supply chain, conducting business planning, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. Our most advanced candidate, ARGX-113, completed a Phase 2 clinical trial for the treatment of MG and is in a Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 for the treatment of ITP. In September 2017, we also initiated a third Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 for the treatment of PV, and in October 2017, we initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial of a subcutaneous formulation of ARGX-113 for the treatment of chronic autoimmune diseases. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale product or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. In addition, given our limited operating history, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors in achieving our business objectives. If we are successful at completing the approval process for one of our product candidates, we may consider transitioning from our current research and development focus to focusing on commercializing our products. We may not be successful in such a transition or may incur greater costs than expected, which would materially adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation. Additionally, we expect our financial condition and operating results to continue to fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history or more experience developing antibody-based drugs.

Risks Related to the Development and Clinical Testing of Our Product Candidates

All of our product candidates are in preclinical or early-stage clinical development. Clinical drug development is a lengthy and expensive process with uncertain timelines and uncertain outcomes. If clinical trials of our product candidates, particularly ARGX-113 and ARGX-110, are prolonged or delayed, we or our collaborators may be unable to obtain required regulatory approvals, and therefore will be unable to commercialize our product candidates on a timely basis or at all, which will adversely affect our business.

To obtain the requisite regulatory approvals to market and sell any of our product candidates, we or our collaborator for such candidates must demonstrate through extensive preclinical studies and clinical trials that our products are safe, pure and potent or effective in humans. Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process and our future clinical trial results may not be successful.

We may experience delays in our ongoing clinical trials and we do not know whether planned clinical trials will begin on time, need to be redesigned, enroll patients on time or be completed on schedule, if at all.

Clinical trials can be delayed, suspended, or terminated for a variety of reasons, including the following:

- delays in or failure to obtain regulatory approval to commence a trial;
- delays in or failure to reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- delays in or failure to obtain institutional review board, or IRB, or ethics committee approval at each site;
- delays in or failure to recruit suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- failure to have patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial;
- adding new clinical trial sites;
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of product candidate for use in clinical trials;
- third-party actions claiming infringement by our product candidates in clinical trials and obtaining injunctions interfering with our progress;
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires;
- safety or tolerability concerns could cause us or our collaborators, as applicable, to suspend or terminate a trial if we or our collaborators find that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- changes in regulatory requirements, policies and guidelines;
- lower than anticipated retention rates of patients and volunteers in clinical trials;
- our third-party research contractors failing to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- delays in establishing the appropriate dosage levels in clinical trials;

- the difficulty in certain countries in identifying the sub-populations that we are trying to treat in a particular trial, which may delay enrollment and reduce the power of a clinical trial to detect statistically significant results; and

- the quality or stability of the product candidate falling below acceptable standards.

We could encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted or ethics committees, by the Data Review Committee, or DRC, or Data Safety Monitoring Board, or DSMB, for such trial or by the EMA, the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may impose such a suspension or termination due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the EMA, the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, including those relating to the class to which our product candidates belong, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. If we experience delays in the completion of, or termination of, any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenues from any of these product candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. Significant clinical trial delays could also allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do or shorten any periods during which we have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates and impair our ability to commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates or result in the development of our product candidates being stopped early.

Clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with the FDA, the EMA and other applicable regulatory authorities' legal requirements and regulations, and are subject to oversight by these governmental agencies and IRBs at the medical institutions where the clinical trials are conducted or ethics committees. In addition, clinical trials must be conducted with supplies of our product candidates produced under current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, requirements and other regulations. Furthermore, we rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials and while we have agreements governing their committed activities, we have limited influence over their actual performance. We depend on our collaborators and on medical institutions and CROs to conduct our clinical trials in compliance with Good Clinical Practice, or GCP, requirements. To the extent our collaborators or the CROs or investigators fail to enroll participants for our clinical trials, fail to conduct the study to GCP standards or are delayed for a significant time in the execution of trials, including achieving full enrollment, we may be affected by increased costs, program delays or both, which may harm our business. In addition, clinical trials that are conducted in countries outside the European Union and the United States may subject us to further delays and expenses as a result of increased shipment costs, additional regulatory requirements and the engagement of non-European Union and non-U.S. CROs, as well as expose us to risks associated with clinical investigators who are unknown to the FDA or the EMA, and different standards of diagnosis, screening and medical care.

Preclinical drug development is uncertain. Some or all of our preclinical programs, such as ARGX-115, ARGX-112 and ARGX-116, may experience delays or may never advance to clinical trials, which would adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approvals or commercialize these product candidates on a timely basis or at all, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

In order to obtain FDA or EMA approval to market a new biological product we must demonstrate proof of safety, purity and potency or efficacy in humans. To meet these requirements we will have to conduct adequate and well-controlled clinical trials. Before we can commence clinical trials for a product candidate, we must complete extensive preclinical testing and studies that support our planned Investigational New Drug application, or IND, in the United States, or a Clinical Trial Authorization Application, or CTA, in Europe. While we have an IND in effect for ARGX-113 for the treatment of MG with the FDA, we have not conducted any of our clinical development to date in the United States. We cannot be certain of the timely completion or outcome of our preclinical testing and studies and cannot predict if the FDA or EMA will accept our proposed clinical programs or if the outcome of our preclinical testing and studies will ultimately support the further development of these product candidates. Thus, we cannot be sure that we will be able to submit INDs or CTAs for our preclinical programs on the timelines we expect, if at all, and we cannot be sure that submission of INDs or CTAs will result in the FDA or EMA allowing clinical trials to begin.

Conducting preclinical testing is a lengthy, time-consuming and expensive process. The length of time may vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use of the product candidate, and often can be several years or more per product candidate. Delays associated with product candidates for which we are directly conducting preclinical testing and studies may cause us to incur additional operating expenses. Moreover, we may continue to be affected by delays associated with the preclinical testing and studies of certain product candidates conducted by our potential partners over which we have no control. The commencement and rate of completion of preclinical studies and studies for a product candidate may be delayed by many factors, including, for example:

- the inability to generate sufficient preclinical or other in vivo or in vitro data to support the initiation of clinical studies;
- delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory agencies on study design; and
- the FDA or EMA not allowing us to rely on previous findings of safety and efficacy for other similar but approved products and published scientific literature.

Moreover, even if clinical trials do begin for these preclinical programs, our development efforts may not be successful, and clinical trials that we conduct or that third parties conduct on our behalf may not demonstrate sufficient safety, purity and potency or efficacy to obtain the requisite regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates or product candidates employing our technology. Even if we obtain positive results from preclinical studies or initial clinical trials, we may not achieve the same success in future trials.

The results of preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Initial success in our ongoing clinical trials may not be indicative of results obtained when these trials are completed or in later stage trials.

Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that any of our clinical trials will ultimately be successful or

support further clinical development of any of our product candidates. There is a high failure rate for drugs and biologics proceeding through clinical trials. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in clinical development even after achieving promising results in earlier studies, and any such setbacks in our clinical development could have a material adverse effect on our business and operating results.

Interim, topline and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

From time to time, we may publish interim, topline or preliminary data from our clinical trials. Preliminary and interim data from our clinical trials may change as more patient data become available. Preliminary or interim data from our clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of final results. Preliminary and interim data are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues, more patient data become available and we issue our final clinical trial report. Interim, topline and preliminary data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, preliminary and interim data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Material adverse changes in the final data compared to the interim data could significantly harm our business prospects.

Our product candidates may have serious adverse, undesirable or unacceptable side effects which may delay or prevent marketing approval. If such side effects are identified during the development of our product candidates or following approval, if any, we may need to abandon our development of such product candidates, the commercial profile of any approved label may be limited, or we may be subject to other significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.

Undesirable side effects that may be caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA, the EMA or other comparable foreign authorities. While our preclinical and clinical studies for our product candidates to date have generally been well tolerated from a risk-benefit perspective, the results from ongoing and future trials may not support this conclusion.

In the single ascending dose part of the Phase 1 clinical trial of ARGX-113, there were no drug- or infusion-related serious adverse events associated with doses up to 50 mg/kg. The most frequently reported drug-related adverse events included abnormal white blood cell count, increased C-reactive protein levels, headache, dizziness and chills. All of these adverse events were mild or moderate and reported only in the two highest dose groups (25 mg/kg and 50 mg/kg). In the multiple ascending dose part of the Phase 1 clinical trial of ARGX-113, one serious adverse event, hyperventilation, was observed in the multiple ascending dose part. This event, which occurred six days after drug administration, was considered by the clinical investigator as unlikely to be related to ARGX-113. Some patients had changes to C-reactive protein levels that were considered clinically significant. The most frequently reported drug-related adverse events included headache, feeling cold, chills and fatigue, all of which were mild or moderate and reported only in the highest dose group of 25 mg/kg.

In the Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in MG, most adverse events were characterized as mild and not deemed to be drug-related. Twenty patients reported at least one treatment emergent adverse event, or TEAE, and nearly all were considered as mild (*i.e.*, Grade 1), except for seven patients who experienced a moderate adverse event. No TEAEs Grade 3 or higher were reported.

The most frequent TEAEs deemed to be drug-related per investigator were headache in 25.0% of patients, monocyte count decrease in 16.7% of patients and rhinorrhea in 8.3% of patients receiving ARGX-113, respectively. Herpes zoster (shingles) of moderate intensity was reported in one patient and deemed to be possibly drug-related by the investigator. One patient in the ARGX-113 group moved to rescue therapy. No clinically significant laboratory, vital signs and/or electrocardiogram findings were observed. No deaths, serious adverse events or TEAEs leading to discontinuation of treatment were reported during the trial.

In the dose-escalation part of the Phase 1 part of our Phase 1/2 clinical trial for ARGX-110 in patients with advanced malignancies expressing CD70, we observed serious adverse events in some patients, including seven patient deaths, of which five deaths were attributed to disease progression, one death was attributed to sepsis and one death was attributed to respiratory failure. None of these deaths were deemed to be drug-related according to the investigator. In the first two completed safety-expansion cohorts (one in patients with CD70-positive solid tumors and one in patients with CD70-positive hematological tumors), a similar tolerability profile as seen in the dose-escalation part was observed. Fourteen patient deaths were reported in these cohorts (all at a dose of 5 mg/kg), of which 10 deaths were attributed to disease progression, one death was attributed to aspergillosis, one death was attributed to a fatal pleural hemorrhage, one death was attributed to pneumonia and one death, which was deemed drug-related by the investigator, occurred in a heavily pre-treated patient with Waldenstrom Macroglobulinemia and was attributed to sepsis and general condition deterioration. In this context, heavily pre-treated means having failed multiple lines of prior treatment. In the dose-escalation part, anti-drug antibodies were observed in all doses except the 10 mg dose and appeared to be inversely related to the administered dose. In our two completed safety-expansion cohorts, anti-drug antibodies were detected.

In a preclinical mouse efficacy model of acute lymphocytic leukemia, or ALL, the administration of an ARGX-110 variant at higher doses led to the acute death of some animals with high tumor load. The cause of death in this preclinical mouse study has not been determined, although a literature search conducted on our behalf revealed some similarities of this symptomatology with anecdotal reports in ALL patients treated with compounds having antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity enhanced, or ADCC-enhanced, Fc regions who experienced a cytokine storm, a potentially fatal immune reaction to immunotherapy. We are not currently evaluating ARGX-110 for patients with ALL and have no intention of doing so. However, we cannot guarantee that we will not see evidence of cytokine storm or similar adverse events, which could potentially lead to serious life threatening side-effects or even death, in patients with other forms of cancer, such as those being evaluated in our current Phase 1/2 clinical trial in patients with either AML or high-risk MDS.

We are conducting one Phase 2 clinical trial in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma, or CTCL; and one Phase 1/2 clinical trial in AML and high-risk MDS; and one Phase 1 clinical trial in nasopharyngeal carcinoma. In the Phase 1 safety-expansion cohorts in patients with CD70-positive CTCL and in patients with CD70-positive PTCL and Phase 2 clinical trial in CTCL, one Grade 3 event deemed to be drug-related was observed in 1 mg/kg and 5 mg/kg doses. No Grade 4 drug-related toxicities were observed among this patient population. In the dose-escalation part of the Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 in combination with azacitidine in patients with AML or high-risk MDS, in the first set of six evaluable patients receiving doses of 1 mg/kg and 3 mg/kg we observed 17 Grade 3 and 4 adverse events in patients receiving the 1 mg/kg dose (one with intermittent cases of thrombocytopenia) and 14 Grade 3 and 4 adverse events in patients receiving the 3 mg/kg dose (one with intermittent cases of anemia). Evaluation of the 10 mg/kg cohort is ongoing, and to date the observed tolerability profile in the 10 mg/kg dose cohort appears to be in line with the lower dose cohorts.

In the dose-escalation part of the Phase 1 clinical trial for ARGX-111 in treatment-refractory patients whose tumors overexpress c-Met, we observed 19 serious adverse events in 12 patients (four events in two patients at a dose of 0.3 mg/kg, two events in one patient at a dose of 1 mg/kg, seven events in six patients at a dose of 3 mg/kg and six events in three patients at a dose of 10 mg/kg). Except for six events of infusion-related reactions and one event of bone pain, no drug-related serious adverse events were observed. Seven patient deaths were reported (one at a dose of 0.3 mg/kg, one at a dose of 1 mg/kg, four at a dose of 3 mg/kg and one at a dose of 10 mg/kg), all of which were due to underlying disease and disease progression and were not deemed to be drug-related according to the investigator. In the completed safety-expansion cohort of ARGX-111 in five treatment-refractory MET-amplified cancer patients using a 3 mg/kg dose of ARGX-111 every two weeks, eight serious adverse events were seen in four of these patients. Except for one case of infusion-related reaction, none of those were deemed drug-related according to the investigator. One patient death attributed to disease progression and pneumonia was reported and was not deemed to be drug-related according to the investigator.

The results of future clinical studies may show that our product candidates cause undesirable or unacceptable side effects or even death. In such an event, our trials could be suspended or terminated and the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. The drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly. Further, because all of our product candidates and preclinical programs, other than ARGX-113, are based on our SIMPLE Antibody platform, any adverse safety or efficacy findings related to any product candidate or preclinical program may adversely impact the viability of our other product candidates or preclinical programs.

Additionally, if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval and we or others later identify undesirable or unacceptable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals of such products and require us to take our approved product off the market;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, specific warnings, a contraindication or field alerts to physicians and pharmacies;
- regulatory authorities may require a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients, or that we implement a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, plan to ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh its risks;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered, conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of the product;
- we may be subject to limitations on how we may promote the product;
- sales of the product may decrease significantly;
- we may be subject to litigation or product liability claims; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us, our collaborators or our potential future partners from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product or could substantially increase commercialization costs and expenses, which in turn could delay or prevent us from generating significant revenue from the sale of our products.

We face significant competition for our drug discovery and development efforts, and if we do not compete effectively, our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated. We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our SIMPLE Antibody platform, our NHance and ABDEG technologies, or the licensed POTELLIGENT technology, to build a pipeline of product candidates and develop marketable products due to significant competition and technological change, which could limit or eliminate the market opportunity for our product candidates and technology platforms.

The market for pharmaceutical products is highly competitive. Our competitors include many established pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, universities and other research or commercial institutions, many of which have substantially greater financial, research and development resources than us. Large pharmaceutical companies, in particular, have extensive experience in clinical testing, obtaining regulatory approvals, recruiting patients and manufacturing pharmaceutical products. Smaller and early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, the development of our products. The fields in which we operate are characterized by rapid technological change and innovation. There can be no assurance that our competitors are not currently developing, or will not in the future develop, technologies and products that are equally or more effective or are more economically attractive as any of our current or future technology or product. Competing products or technology platforms may gain faster or greater market acceptance than our products or technology platforms and medical advances or rapid technological development by competitors may result in our product candidates or technology platforms becoming non-competitive or obsolete before we are able to recover our research and development and commercialization expenses. If we, our product candidates or our technology platforms do not compete effectively, it may have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation.

Competition in the autoimmune space is intense and involves multiple monoclonal antibodies, other biologics and small molecules either already marketed or in development by many different companies including large pharmaceutical companies such as AbbVie Inc. (Humira/rheumatoid arthritis); Amgen Inc. (Enbrel/rheumatoid arthritis); Biogen, Inc. (Tysabri/multiple sclerosis); GlaxoSmithKline plc (Benlysta/lupus); F. Hoffmann-La Roche AG, or Roche (Rituxan/often used off label) and Janssen Pharmaceuticals Inc., or Janssen (Remicade/rheumatoid arthritis and Stelara/psoriasis). In some cases, these competitors are also our collaborators. In addition, these and other pharmaceutical companies have monoclonal antibodies or other biologics in clinical development for the treatment of autoimmune diseases. In addition to the current standard of care, we are aware that Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. has received FDA approval for Soliris for the treatment of adult patients with generalized MG who are anti-acetylcholine receptor antibody positive and that GSK; Roche; Novartis AG; CSL Behring; Grifols, S.A.; BioMarin Pharmaceutical Inc.; Curavac and Millenium Pharmaceuticals, Inc., among others, are developing drugs that may have utility for the treatment of MG. We are aware that Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc.; Eisai Inc.; Bristol-Myers Squibb; Shire Immunomedics; Protalex Inc. and others are developing drugs that may have utility for the treatment of ITP. We are aware that Roche and Syntimmune, Inc. and others are developing drugs that may have utility for the treatment of PV. Furthermore, we are aware of competing products specifically targeting FcRn and being developed by UCB S.A.; Momenta, Inc.; Syntimmune, Inc. and Hannal Biotech.

Competition in the leukemia and lymphoma space is intense, with many compounds in clinical trials by large multinational pharmaceutical companies and specialized biotech companies. Rituxan (Roche), Adcetris (Seattle Genetics Inc./Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Ltd), Darzalex (Janssen)

and Poteligeo (Kyowa Hakko Kirin Co., Ltd.) are some examples of monoclonal antibodies approved for the treatment of Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, multiple myeloma or other blood cancers. We are aware of AML drugs recently approved by the FDA, such as Mylotarg (Pfizer), Rydapt (Amgen), Vyxos (Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) and IDHIFA (Agios, Inc. and Celgene). In addition, we are aware of a number of other companies with development stage programs that may compete with ARGX-110 in the future. We anticipate that we will face intense and increasing competition as new treatments enter the market and advanced technologies become available.

Similarly, other companies have monoclonal antibody drug discovery platforms that may compete with us in the search for novel therapeutic antibody targets, including Adimab LLC; Merus N.V.; Regeneron Pharmaceuticals Inc.; Xencor Inc. and MorphoSys AG. We are aware that a product candidate in development by Scholar Rock, Inc. may compete with ARGX-115 and a product candidate in development by Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. may compete with ARGX-116, if they are approved.

We depend on enrollment of patients in our clinical trials for our product candidates. If we are unable to enroll patients in our clinical trials, our research and development efforts and business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

Identifying and qualifying patients to participate in our clinical trials is critical to our success. Patient enrollment depends on many factors, including the size and nature of the patient population, eligibility criteria for the trial, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the design of the clinical protocol, the availability of competing clinical trials, the availability of new drugs approved for the indication the clinical trial is investigating, and clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the drug being studied in relation to other available therapies. Since some of our product candidates are focused on addressing rare diseases and conditions, there are limited patient pools from which to draw in order to complete our clinical trials in a timely and cost-effective manner. For example, the number of patients suffering from each of MG; ITP; PV; T-cell lymphoma, or TCL; and acute myeloid leukemia, or AML, is small and has not been established with precision. If the actual number of patients with these disorders is smaller than we anticipate, we may encounter difficulties in enrolling patients in our clinical trials, thereby delaying or preventing development and approval of our drug candidates. Even once enrolled we may be unable to retain a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our trials.

Furthermore, our efforts to build relationships with patient communities may not succeed, which could result in delays in patient enrollment in our clinical trials. In addition, any negative results we may report in clinical trials of our drug candidate may make it difficult or impossible to recruit and retain patients in other clinical trials of that same drug candidate. Delays in the completion of any clinical trial of our product candidates will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and delay or potentially jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. In addition, some of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

We may become exposed to costly and damaging liability claims, either when testing our product candidates in the clinic or at the commercial stage; and our product liability insurance may not cover all damages from such claims.

We are exposed to potential product liability and professional indemnity risks that are inherent in the research, development, manufacturing, marketing and use of pharmaceutical products. Currently, we have no products that have been approved for commercial sale; however, the current and future use of product candidates by us and our corporate collaborators in clinical trials, and the potential

sale of any approved products in the future, may expose us to liability claims. These claims might be made by patients who use the product, healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies, our corporate collaborators or others selling such products. Any claims against us, regardless of their merit, could be difficult and costly to defend and could materially adversely affect the market for our product candidates or any prospects for commercialization of our product candidates. Although the clinical trial process is designed to identify and assess potential side effects, it is always possible that a drug, even after regulatory approval, may exhibit unforeseen side effects. If any of our product candidates were to cause adverse side effects during clinical trials or after approval of the product candidate, we may be exposed to substantial liabilities. Physicians and patients may not comply with any warnings that identify known potential adverse effects and patients who should not use our product candidates. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our products due to negative public perception;
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants or difficulties in recruiting new trial participants;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend or settle the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenues from product sales; and
- the inability to commercialize any of our product candidates, if approved.

Although we maintain adequate product liability insurance for our product candidates, it is possible that our liabilities could exceed our insurance coverage. We intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates. However, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or obtain insurance coverage that will be adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise. If a successful product liability claim or series of claims is brought against us for uninsured liabilities or in excess of insured liabilities, our assets may not be sufficient to cover such claims and our business operations could be impaired.

Should any of the events described above occur, this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, the EMA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.

The time required to obtain approval by the FDA, the EMA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years, if obtained at all, following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate and it is possible that none of our existing product candidates or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval.

Our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials, including the size of our clinical trials or the doses tested;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe, pure and potent or effective for its proposed indication;
- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials or may require us to test additional dose regimens of our product candidates;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of a Biologics License Application, or BLA, to the FDA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States, the European Union or elsewhere;
- the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may find deficiencies with or fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies;
- the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the companion diagnostics we contemplate developing with partners; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

This lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects. The FDA, the EMA and other comparable foreign authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process, and determining when or whether regulatory approval will be obtained for any of our product candidates. Even if we believe the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA, the EMA or any other regulatory authority.

In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may not approve the price we intend to charge for our products, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

Even if our product candidates obtain regulatory approval, we will be subject to ongoing obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Additionally, our product candidates, if approved, could be subject to labeling and other restrictions and market withdrawal and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our products.

If the FDA, the EMA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves any of our product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for the product will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and GCPs for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval, all of which may result in significant expense and limit our ability to commercialize such products. In addition, any regulatory approvals that we receive for our product candidates may also be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate.

Our product candidates are classified as biologics in the United States and, therefore, can only be sold if we obtain a BLA from the FDA. The holder of a BLA is obligated to monitor and report adverse events and any failure of a product to meet the specifications in the BLA. The holder of a BLA must also submit new or supplemental applications and obtain FDA approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling or manufacturing process. Failure to comply with a BLA or any other ongoing regulatory obligation may result in suspension of approval to manufacture or distribute the relevant product, as well as fines or imprisonment for violations.

If there are changes in the application of legislation, regulations or regulatory policies, or if problems are discovered with a product or our manufacture of a product, or if we or one of our distributors, licensees or co-marketers fails to comply with regulatory requirements, the regulators could take various actions. These include imposing fines on us, imposing restrictions on the product or its manufacture and requiring us to recall or remove the product from the market. The regulators could also suspend or withdraw our marketing authorizations, requiring us to conduct additional clinical trials, change our product labeling or submit additional applications for marketing authorization. If any of these events occurs, our ability to sell such product may be impaired, and we may incur substantial additional expense to comply with regulatory requirements, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Due to our limited resources and access to capital, we must, and have in the past decided to, prioritize development of certain product candidates over other potential candidates. These decisions may prove to have been wrong and may adversely affect our revenues.

Because we have limited resources and access to capital to fund our operations, we must decide which product candidates to pursue and the amount of resources to allocate to each. Our decisions concerning the allocation of research, collaboration, management and financial resources toward particular compounds, product candidates or therapeutic areas may not lead to the development of viable commercial products and may divert resources away from better opportunities. Similarly, our decisions to delay, terminate or collaborate with third parties in respect of certain product development programs may also prove not to be optimal and could cause us to miss valuable opportunities. If we make incorrect determinations regarding the market potential of our product candidates or misread trends in the biopharmaceutical industry, in particular for our lead

product candidates, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

Risks Related to Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

Enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our product candidates and may affect the prices we may set.

In the United States, the European Union and other foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system that could affect our future results of operations. In particular, there have been and continue to be a number of initiatives at the United States federal and state levels that seek to reduce healthcare costs and improve the quality of healthcare. For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or collectively the ACA, became law. The ACA is a sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms.

Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our potential product candidates are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic products, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs, although this fee would not apply to sales of certain products approved exclusively for orphan indications;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing a manufacturer's Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of manufacturers' rebate liability under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program by increasing the minimum rebate for both branded and generic drugs and revising the definition of "average manufacturer price," or AMP, for calculating and reporting Medicaid drug rebates on outpatient prescription drug prices and extending rebate liability to prescriptions for individuals enrolled in Medicare Advantage plans;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for products that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;
- expanding the types of entities eligible for the 340B drug discount program;
- establishing the Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, which requires manufacturers to provide a 50% point-of-sale-discount off the negotiated price of applicable products to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period as a condition for the manufacturers' outpatient products to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research;
- creation of the Independent Payment Advisory Board, or IPAB, which, if impaneled, would have authority to recommend certain changes to the Medicare program to reduce expenditures by the program that could result in reduced payments for prescription products; and

- § establishment of the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation within Centers for Medicare & Medicaid, or CMS, to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription product spending (funding has been allocated to support the mission of the CMS Innovation through 2019).

There have been legal and political challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. Since January 2017, President Trump has signed two executive orders and other directives designed to delay, circumvent, or loosen certain requirements mandated by the ACA. Concurrently, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the ACA. While Congress has not passed repeal legislation, the future of the ACA remains uncertain. We continue to evaluate how the ACA and recent efforts to repeal and replace or limit the implementation of the ACA will impact our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding. For example, on August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least $1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year. These reductions went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, including without limitation the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015, will remain in effect through 2025 unless additional Congressional action is taken. On January 2, 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other health care funding, which could have a material adverse effect on our customers and accordingly, our financial operations.

Moreover, payment methodologies may be subject to changes in healthcare legislation and regulatory initiatives. For example, CMS may develop new payment and delivery models, such as bundled payment models. The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services has set a goal of moving 30% of Medicare payments to alternative payment models by 2016 and 50% of Medicare payments into these alternative payment models by the end of 2018. In addition, recently there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed bills designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. We expect that additional U.S. federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that the U.S. federal government will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

Further, legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals, if any, of our product candidates, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the

FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing conditions and other requirements.

Individual states in the United States have also become increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. Legally mandated price controls on payment amounts by third-party payors or other restrictions could harm our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. In addition, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs. This could reduce the ultimate demand for our products or put pressure on our product pricing, which could negatively affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

In the European Union, similar political, economic and regulatory developments may affect our ability to profitably commercialize our current or any future products. In addition to continuing pressure on prices and cost containment measures, legislative developments at the European Union or member state level may result in significant additional requirements or obstacles that may increase our operating costs. The delivery of healthcare in the European Union, including the establishment and operation of health services and the pricing and reimbursement of medicines, is almost exclusively a matter for national, rather than European Union, law and policy. National governments and health service providers have different priorities and approaches to the delivery of health care and the pricing and reimbursement of products in that context. In general, however, the healthcare budgetary constraints in most European Union member states have resulted in restrictions on the pricing and reimbursement of medicines by relevant health service providers. Coupled with ever-increasing European Union and national regulatory burdens on those wishing to develop and market products, this could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to commercialize any products for which we obtain marketing approval. In international markets, reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific products and therapies.

We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we or our collaborators are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we or our collaborators are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, our product candidates may lose any regulatory approval that may have been obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business.

We may be subject to healthcare laws, regulation and enforcement. Our failure to comply with these laws could harm our results of operations and financial conditions.

Although we do not currently have any products on the market, our current and future operations may be directly, or indirectly through our customers and third-party payors, subject to various U.S. federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute. Healthcare providers, physicians and others play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any products for which we obtain marketing approval. These laws impact, among other things, our proposed sales, marketing and education programs and constrain our business and financial arrangements and relationships with third-party payors,

healthcare professionals who participate in our clinical research program, healthcare professionals and others who recommend, purchase, or provide our approved products, and other parties through which we market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. In addition, we may be subject to patient data privacy and security regulation by both the U.S. federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. Finally, our current and future operations are subject to additional healthcare-related statutory and regulatory requirements and enforcement by foreign regulatory authorities in jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or certain rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of, any good, facility, item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under U.S. federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;

- the U.S. federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including, without limitation, the civil False Claims Act (which can be enforced through "qui tam," or whistleblower actions, by private citizens on behalf of the federal government), which impose criminal and civil penalties against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the U.S. federal government, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent or for knowingly making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the U.S. federal government;

- the U.S. federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement, in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services;

- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, and as amended again by the Final HIPAA Omnibus Rule, published in January 2013, which imposes certain obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization by covered entities subject to the rule, such as health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and healthcare providers, as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information;

- the U.S. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, which prohibits, among other things, the adulteration or misbranding of drugs, biologics and medical devices;

- the U.S. federal legislation commonly referred to as Physician Payments Sunshine Act, and its implementing regulations, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies that are reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program to report annually to the CMS information related to certain payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members;

- analogous state laws and regulations, including: state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to our business practices, including but not limited to, research, distribution, sales and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including private insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the U.S. federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; and state laws and regulations that require drug manufacturers to file reports relating to pricing and marketing information, which requires tracking gifts and other remuneration and items of value provided to healthcare professionals and entities, and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts; and

- European and other foreign law equivalents of each of the laws, including reporting requirements detailing interactions with and payments to healthcare providers.

It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion of drugs from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, reputational harm and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

The risk of us being found in violation of these laws is increased by the fact that many of them have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are open to a variety of interpretations. For example, the definition of the "remuneration" under the federal Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to include anything of value. Further, courts have found that if "one purpose" of remuneration is to induce referrals, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute is violated.

Additionally, recent healthcare reform legislation has strengthened federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws. For example, the ACA amends the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and criminal healthcare fraud statutes to clarify that liability under these statutes does not require a person or entity to have actual knowledge of the statutes or a specific intent to violate them. Moreover, the ACA provides that the government may assert that a claim that includes items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act. Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. The shifting compliance environment and the need to build and maintain robust and expandable systems to comply with multiple jurisdictions with different compliance or reporting requirements increases the possibility that a healthcare company may run afoul of one or more of the requirements.

If we fail to obtain orphan drug designation or obtain or maintain orphan drug exclusivity for our products, our competitors may sell products to treat the same conditions and our revenue will be reduced.

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a product as an orphan drug if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition, defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 in the United States, or a patient population greater than 200,000 in the United States where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug will be recovered from sales in the United States. In the European Union, after a recommendation from the EMA's Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products, or COMP, the European Commission grants orphan drug designation to promote the development of products that are intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than five in 10,000 persons in the European Union. Additionally, designation is granted for products intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition when, without incentives, it is unlikely that sales of the drug in the European Union would be sufficient to justify the necessary investment in developing the drug or biological product or where there is no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment, or, if such a method exists, the medicine must be of significant benefit to those affected by the condition.

In the United States, orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and user-fee waivers. In addition, if a product receives the first FDA approval for the indication for which it has orphan designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means the FDA may not approve any other application to market the same drug for the same indication for a period of seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority over the product with orphan exclusivity or where the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient product quantity. In the European Union, orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as reduction of fees or fee waivers and ten years of market exclusivity following drug or biological product approval. This period may be reduced to six years if the orphan drug designation criteria are no longer met, including where it is shown that the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify maintenance of market exclusivity.

We may from time to time seek orphan drug designation in the United States or Europe for certain indications addressed by our product candidates. For example, in September 2017, the FDA granted orphan drug designation for the use of ARGX-113 for the treatment of MG. Even if we are able to obtain orphan designation, we may not be the first to obtain marketing approval for such indication due to the uncertainties associated with developing pharmaceutical products. In addition, exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be limited if we seek approval for an indication broader than the orphan-designated indication or may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. Further, even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from competition because different drugs with different active moieties can be approved for the same condition. Even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA or the EMA can subsequently approve the same drug with the same active moiety for the same condition if the FDA or the EMA concludes that the later drug is safer, more effective, or makes a major contribution to patient care. Orphan drug designation neither shortens the development time or regulatory review time of a drug nor gives the drug any advantage in the regulatory review or approval process.

The successful commercialization of our product candidates will depend in part on the extent to which governmental authorities and health insurers establish adequate reimbursement levels and pricing policies. Failure to obtain or maintain adequate coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates, if approved, could limit our ability to market those products and decrease our ability to generate revenue.

The availability and adequacy of coverage and reimbursement by governmental healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers and other third-party payors are essential for most patients to be able to afford products such as our product candidates, assuming approval. Our ability to achieve acceptable levels of coverage and reimbursement for products by governmental authorities, private health insurers and other organizations will have an effect on our ability to successfully commercialize, and attract additional collaboration partners to invest in the development of our product candidates. Assuming we obtain coverage for a given product by a third-party payor, the resulting reimbursement payment rates may not be adequate or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement in the United States, the European Union or elsewhere will be available for any product that we may develop, and any reimbursement that may become available may be decreased or eliminated in the future.

Third-party payors increasingly are challenging prices charged for pharmaceutical products and services, and many third-party payors may refuse to provide coverage and reimbursement for particular drugs when an equivalent generic drug or a less expensive therapy is available. It is possible that a third-party payor may consider our product candidate and other therapies as substitutable and only offer to reimburse patients for the less expensive product. Even if we show improved efficacy or improved convenience of administration with our product candidate, pricing of existing drugs may limit the amount we will be able to charge for our product candidate. These payors may deny or revoke the reimbursement status of a given drug product or establish prices for new or existing marketed products at levels that are too low to enable us to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development. If reimbursement is not available or is available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates, and may not be able to obtain a satisfactory financial return on products that we may develop.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. In the United States, third-party payors, including private and governmental payors, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs, play an important role in determining the extent to which new drugs and biologics will be covered. The Medicare and Medicaid programs increasingly are used as models for how private payors and other governmental payors develop their coverage and reimbursement policies for drugs and biologics. Some third-party payors may require pre-approval of coverage for new or innovative devices or drug therapies before they will reimburse health care providers who use such therapies. It is difficult to predict at this time what third-party payors will decide with respect to the coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates.

Obtaining and maintaining reimbursement status is time-consuming and costly. No uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement for drug products exists among third-party payors in the United States. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for drug products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance. Furthermore, rules and regulations regarding reimbursement change frequently, in some cases at short notice, and we believe that changes in these rules and regulations are likely.

Outside the United States, international operations are generally subject to extensive governmental price controls and other market regulations, and we believe the increasing emphasis on cost-containment initiatives in Europe, Canada and other countries has and will continue to put pressure on the pricing and usage of our product candidates. In many countries, the prices of medical products are subject to varying price control mechanisms as part of national health systems. Other countries allow companies to fix their own prices for medical products, but monitor and control company profits. Additional foreign price controls or other changes in pricing regulation could restrict the amount that we are able to charge for our product candidates. Accordingly, in markets outside the United States, the reimbursement for our products may be reduced compared with the United States and may be insufficient to generate commercially reasonable revenue and profits.

The delivery of healthcare in the European Union, including the establishment and operation of health services and the pricing and reimbursement of medicines, is almost exclusively a matter for national, rather than European Union, law and policy. National governments and health service providers have different priorities and approaches to the delivery of healthcare and the pricing and reimbursement of products in that context. In general, however, the healthcare budgetary constraints in most European Union member states have resulted in restrictions on the pricing and reimbursement of medicines by relevant health service providers. Coupled with ever-increasing European Union and national regulatory burdens on those wishing to develop and market products, this could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to commercialize any products for which we obtain marketing approval.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors in the European Union, the United States and abroad to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for newly approved products and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any of our product candidates due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription drugs and surgical procedures and other treatments, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products.

The future commercial success of our product candidates will depend on the degree of market acceptance of our potential products among physicians, patients, healthcare payers and the medical community.

Our product candidates are at varying stages of development and we may never have a product that is commercially successful. To date, we have no product authorized for marketing. Our lead product candidates are in early stages of clinical development. Our lead product candidates will require further clinical investigation, regulatory review, significant marketing efforts and substantial investment before they can provide us with any revenues. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many other companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain regulatory approval for the marketing of their product. Due to the inherent risk in the development of pharmaceutical products, it is probable that not all or none of the product candidates in our portfolio will successfully complete development and be commercialized. We do not expect to be able to commercialize any of our products for a number of years. Furthermore, when available on the market, our products may not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, patients and the medical community, and we may not become profitable. In addition, efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payers on the benefits of our products may require significant resources and may never be successful which would prevent us

from generating significant revenues or becoming profitable. Market acceptance of our future products by physicians, patients and healthcare payers will depend on a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control, including, but not limited to:

- the wording of the product label;
- changes in the standard of care for the targeted indications for any product candidate;
- sales, marketing and distribution support;
- potential product liability claims;
- acceptance by physicians, patients and healthcare payers of each product as safe, effective and cost-effective;
- relative convenience, ease of use, ease of administration and other perceived advantages over alternative products;
- prevalence and severity of adverse events or publicity;
- limitations, precautions or warnings listed in the summary of product characteristics, patient information leaflet, package labeling or instructions for use;
- the cost of treatment with our products in relation to alternative treatments;
- the extent to which products are approved for inclusion and reimbursed on formularies of hospitals and managed care organizations; and
- whether our products are designated in the label, under physician treatment guidelines or under reimbursement guidelines as a first-line, second-line, or third-line or last-line therapy.

If our product candidates fail to gain market acceptance, this will have a material adverse impact on our ability to generate revenues to provide a satisfactory, or any, return on our investments. Even if some products achieve market acceptance, the market may prove not to be large enough to allow us to generate significant revenues.

We have never commercialized a product candidate before and may lack the necessary expertise, personnel and resources to successfully commercialize our products on our own or together with suitable collaboration partners.

We do not have a sales or marketing infrastructure and have no experience in the sale or marketing of pharmaceutical products. To achieve commercial success for any approved product, we must develop or acquire a sales and marketing organization, outsource these functions to third parties or enter into collaboration arrangements with third parties.

We may decide to establish our own sales and marketing capabilities and promote our product candidates if and when regulatory approval has been obtained in the major European Union countries and the United States. There are risks involved should we decide to establish our own sales and marketing capabilities or enter into arrangements with third parties to perform these services. Even if we establish sales and marketing capabilities, we may fail to launch our products effectively or to market our products effectively since we have no experience in the sales and marketing of pharmaceutical products. In addition, recruiting and training a sales force is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. In the event that any such launch is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or

reposition our sales and marketing personnel. Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our products on our own include:

- our inability to recruit, train and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe any future products;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines;
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization; and
- costs of marketing and promotion above those anticipated by us.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales and marketing services, our product revenues or the profitability of these product revenues to us could be lower than if we were to market and sell any products that we develop ourselves. Such collaborative arrangements may place the commercialization of our products outside of our control and would make us subject to a number of risks including that we may not be able to control the amount or timing of resources that our collaborative partner devotes to our products or that our collaborator's willingness or ability to complete its obligations, and our obligations under our arrangements may be adversely affected by business combinations or significant changes in our collaborator's business strategy. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to sell and market our products or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. Acceptable third parties may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our products effectively.

If we do not establish sales and marketing capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we may not be successful in commercializing our products, which in turn would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Our product candidates for which we intend to seek approval as biologic products may face competition sooner than anticipated.

The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation and meaning are subject to uncertainty.

We believe that any of our product candidates approved as a biological product under a BLA should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider our product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for

generic competition sooner than anticipated. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

Nearly all aspects of our activities are subject to substantial regulation. No assurance can be given that any of our product candidates will fulfill regulatory compliance. Failure to comply with such regulations could result in delays, suspension, refusals and withdrawal of approvals, as well as fines.

The international biopharmaceutical and medical technology industry is highly regulated by the FDA, the EMA and other comparable foreign authorities and by other national or supra-national regulatory authorities that impose substantial requirements covering nearly all aspects of our activities notably on research and development, manufacturing, preclinical tests, clinical trials, labeling, marketing, sales, storage, record keeping, promotion and pricing of our product candidates. Such regulation is further subject to regular review by the FDA, the EMA and other comparable foreign authorities which may result in changes in applicable regulation. If we do not comply with one or more of these requirements in a timely manner, or at all, our product development could experience significant delays as a result of the FDA, the EMA or other comparable regulatory authorities recommending non-approval or restrictions on approval of a product candidate, leading to an inability to successfully commercialize any of our product candidates, which would materially harm our business. Any failure of any of our product candidates in clinical studies or to receive regulatory approval could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. If any of our product candidates fails to obtain approval on the basis of any applicable condensed regulatory approval process, this will prevent such product candidate from obtaining approval in a shortened time frame, or at all, resulting in increased expenses which would materially harm our business.

Compliance with requirements laid down by local regulatory authorities is necessary in each country where we, or any of our partners or licensees, conduct said activities in whole or in part. Local regulatory authorities notably include the EMA and the FDA. In order to market our future products in regions such as the European Economic Area, United States of America, Asia Pacific and many other foreign jurisdictions, we must obtain separate regulatory approvals. The approval procedures vary among countries and can require additional clinical testing, and the time required to obtain approval may differ from that required to obtain for example FDA or EMA approval. Moreover, clinical studies conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries. Approval by the FDA or EMA does not ensure approval by the comparable foreign authorities in other countries, and approval by one or more foreign regulatory authorities does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or by the FDA or EMA.

There can be no assurance that our product candidates will fulfil the criteria required to obtain necessary regulatory approval to access the market. Also, at this time, we cannot guarantee or know the exact nature, precise timing and detailed costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the remainder of the development of our research programs and products candidates. Each of the FDA, the EMA and other comparable foreign authorities may impose its own requirements, may discontinue an approval or revoke a license, may refuse to grant approval, or may require additional data before granting approval, notwithstanding that approval may have been granted by the FDA, the EMA or one or more other comparable foreign authority. The FDA, the EMA or other comparable foreign authorities may also approve a product candidate for fewer or more limited indications or patient sub-segments than requested or may grant approval subject to the performance of

post-marketing studies. The EMA's, the FDA's or other regulatory authority's approval may be delayed, limited or denied for a number of reasons, most of which are beyond our control. Such reasons could include, among others, the production process or site not meeting the applicable requirements for the manufacture of regulated products, or the products not meeting applicable requirements for safety, purity or potency, or efficacy, during the clinical development stage or after marketing. No assurance can be given that clinical trials will be approved the FDA, the EMA or other comparable foreign authorities or that products will be approved for marketing by such regulatory authorities in any pre-determined indication or intended use. Any of the FDA, the EMA and other comparable foreign authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data submitted for their review.

We and our collaborative partners are, or may become subject to, numerous ongoing other regulatory obligations, such as data protection, environmental, health and safety laws and restrictions on the experimental use of animals. The costs of compliance with such applicable regulations, requirements or guidelines could be substantial, and failure to comply could result in sanctions, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, denial of applications for marketing authorization of our products, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly increase our or our collaborative partners' costs or delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

Because we are subject to environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we may become exposed to liability and substantial expenses in connection with environmental compliance or remediation activities which may adversely affect our business and financial condition.

Our operations, including our research, development, testing and manufacturing activities, are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These laws and regulations govern, among other things, the controlled use, handling, release and disposal of and the maintenance of a registry for, hazardous materials and biological materials, such as chemical solvents, human cells, carcinogenic compounds, mutagenic compounds and compounds that have a toxic effect on reproduction, laboratory procedures and exposure to blood-borne pathogens. If we fail to comply with such laws and regulations, we could be subject to fines or other sanctions.

As with other companies engaged in activities similar to ours, we face a risk of environmental liability inherent in our current and historical activities, including liability relating to releases of or exposure to hazardous or biological materials. Environmental, health and safety laws and regulations are becoming more stringent. We may be required to incur substantial expenses in connection with future environmental compliance or remediation activities, in which case, our production and development efforts may be interrupted or delayed and our financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, CROs, consultants, vendors and collaboration partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, CROs, consultants, vendors and collaboration partners may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activities. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and negligent conduct or unauthorized activities that violate: (i) the regulations of the FDA, the EMA and other comparable foreign authorities, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and

accurate information to such authorities; (ii) manufacturing standards; (iii) federal and state data privacy, security, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations in the United States and abroad; or (iv) laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate financial information and data. Specifically, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Activities subject to these laws could also involve the improper use or misrepresentation of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or creating fraudulent data in our preclinical studies or clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with such laws or regulations. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and results of operations, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgements, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other U.S. federal healthcare programs, individual imprisonment, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, other sanctions, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

Our high dependency on public perception of our products may negatively influence the success of these products.

If any of our product candidates are approved for commercial sale, we will be highly dependent upon consumer perceptions of the safety and quality of our products. We could be adversely affected if we were subject to negative publicity or if any of our products or any similar products distributed by other companies prove to be, or are asserted to be, harmful to patients. Because of our dependence upon consumer perception, any adverse publicity associated with illness or other adverse effects resulting from patients' use or misuse of our products or any similar products distributed by other companies could have a material adverse impact on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Future adverse events in research into the cancer, inflammation and severe autoimmune diseases that we focus our research efforts on, or the biopharmaceutical industry more generally, could also result in greater governmental regulation, stricter labeling requirements and potential regulatory delays in the testing or approvals of our products. Any increased scrutiny could delay or increase the costs of obtaining regulatory approval for our product candidates.

Failure to successfully identify, develop and commercialize additional products or product candidates could impair our ability to grow.

Although a substantial amount of our efforts will focus on the continued preclinical and clinical testing and potential approval of our product candidates in our current pipeline, a key element of our long-term growth strategy is to develop and market additional products and product candidates. Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, research programs to identify product candidates will require substantial additional technical, financial and human resources, whether or

not any product candidates are ultimately identified. The success of this strategy depends partly upon our ability to identify, select and develop promising product candidates and products. Our technology platforms may fail to discover and to generate additional product candidates that are suitable for further development. All product candidates are prone to risks of failure typical of pharmaceutical product development, including the possibility that a product candidate may not be suitable for clinical development as a result of its harmful side effects, limited efficacy or other characteristics that indicate that it is unlikely to be a product that will receive approval by the FDA, the EMA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities and achieve market acceptance. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize product candidates based upon our technological approach, we may not be able to obtain product or collaboration revenues in future periods, which would adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Our long-term growth strategy to develop and market additional products and product candidates is heavily dependent on precise, accurate and reliable scientific data to identify, select and develop promising pharmaceutical product candidates and products. Our business decisions may therefore be adversely influenced by improper or fraudulent scientific data sourced from third parties. Any irregularities in the scientific data used by us to determine our focus in research and development of product candidates and products could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Service or supply failures, or other failures, business interruptions or other disasters affecting the manufacturing facilities of any party participating in the supply chain would adversely affect our ability to supply our products.

Our product candidates are biologics and require processing steps that are more difficult than those required for most chemical pharmaceuticals. Accordingly, multiple steps are needed to control the manufacturing processes. Problems with these manufacturing processes, even minor deviations from the normal process or from the materials used in the manufacturing process, which may not be detectable by us in a timely manner, could lead to product defects or manufacturing failures, resulting in lot failures, product recalls, product liability claims and insufficient inventory.

Also, certain raw materials or other products necessary for the manufacture and formulation of our product candidates, some of which are difficult to source, are provided by single-source unaffiliated third-party suppliers. In addition, we rely on certain third parties to perform filling, finishing, distribution, laboratory testing and other services related to the manufacture of our product candidates, and to supply various raw materials and other products. We would be unable to obtain these raw materials, other products, or services for an indeterminate period of time if any of these third parties were to cease or interrupt production or otherwise fail to supply these materials, products, or services to us for any reason, including due to regulatory requirements or actions (including recalls), adverse financial developments at or affecting the supplier, failure by the supplier to comply with cGMPs, contamination, business interruptions, or labor shortages or disputes. In any such circumstances, we may not be able to engage a backup or alternative supplier or service provider in a timely manner or at all. This, in turn, could materially and adversely affect our ability to supply product candidates, which could materially and adversely affect our business and future prospects.

Certain of the raw materials required in the manufacture and the formulation of our product candidates may be derived from biological sources, including mammalian tissues, bovine serum and human serum albumin. There are certain European regulatory restrictions on using these biological source materials. If we are required to substitute for these sources to comply with European regulatory requirements, our clinical development or commercial activities may be delayed or interrupted.

Our business may be adversely affected as a result of computer system failures.

Any of the internal computer systems belonging to us or our third-party service providers are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failure. Any system failure, accident or security breach that causes interruptions in our own or in third-party service vendors' operations could result in a material disruption of our product development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our or our partners' regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs in order to recover or reproduce the lost data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach results in a loss or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we may incur liability, our product development programs and competitive position may be adversely affected and the further development of our product candidates may be delayed. Furthermore, we may incur additional costs to remedy the damage caused by these disruptions or security breaches.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties, including independent clinical investigators and CROs, to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates and our business could be substantially harmed.

We have relied upon and plan to continue to rely upon third parties, including independent clinical investigators and third-party CROs, to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials and to monitor and manage data for our ongoing preclinical and clinical programs. We rely on these parties for execution of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our studies and trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards, and our reliance on these third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and our third party contractors and CROs are required to comply with GCP requirements, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA, the EMA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for all of our products in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we, our investigators or any of our CROs fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA, the EMA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under cGMP regulations. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

Further, these investigators and CROs are not our employees and we will not be able to control, other than by contract, the amount of resources, including time, which they devote to our product candidates and clinical trials. If independent investigators or CROs fail to devote sufficient resources to the development of our product candidates, or if their performance is substandard, it may delay or compromise the prospects for approval and commercialization of any product candidates that we develop. In addition, the use of third-party service providers requires us to disclose our proprietary information to these parties, which could increase the risk that this information will be misappropriated.

Our CROs have the right to terminate their agreements with us in the event of an uncured material breach. In addition, some of our CROs have an ability to terminate their respective agreements with us if it can be reasonably demonstrated that the safety of the subjects participating in our clinical trials warrants such termination, if we make a general assignment for the benefit of our creditors or if we are liquidated.

There is a limited number of third-party service providers that specialize or have the expertise required to achieve our business objectives. If any of our relationships with these third-party CROs or clinical investigators terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or investigators or to do so on commercially reasonable terms. If CROs or clinical investigators do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols, regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, our results of operations and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed.

Switching or adding additional CROs (or investigators) involves additional cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO commences work. As a result, delays occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we carefully manage our relationships with our CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter similar challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

We rely and will continue to rely on collaborative partners regarding the development of our research programs and product candidates. If we fail to enter into new strategic relationships our business, financial condition, commercialization prospects and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

We are, and expect to continue to be, dependent on partnerships with partners relating to the development and commercialization of our existing and future research programs and product candidates. We currently have collaborative research relationships with various pharmaceutical companies such as AbbVie, Bird Rock Bio Inc. and Shire and with various academic and research institutions worldwide, for the development of product candidates resulting from such collaborations. We had, have and will continue to have discussions on potential partnering opportunities with various pharmaceutical companies. If we fail to enter into or maintain collaborations on reasonable terms or at all, our ability to develop our existing or future research programs and product candidates could be delayed, the commercial potential of our products could change and our costs of development and commercialization could increase.

Our dependence on collaborative partners subjects us to a number of risks, including, but not limited to, the following:

- we may not be able to control the amount and timing of resources that the collaboration partner devotes to our research programs and product candidates;
- for collaboration agreements where we are solely or partially responsible for funding development expenses through a defined milestone event, the payments we receive from the collaboration partner may not be sufficient to cover the expenses we have or would need to incur in order to achieve that milestone event;

- we may be required to relinquish significant rights, including intellectual property, marketing and distribution rights;
- our anticipated payments under any partnership agreement (e.g., royalty payments for licensed products) may not materialize;
- our current and future collaborators, including AbbVie and Shire, may fail to exercise their options to license certain of our product candidates, which may occur for reasons unrelated to the therapeutic or commercial potential of our product candidates but may nevertheless adversely impact our ability to develop and commercialize such product candidates;
- we rely on the information and data received from third parties regarding their research programs and product candidates and will not have control of the process conducted by the third party in gathering and composing such data and information. We may not have formal or appropriate guarantees from such third parties with respect to the quality and the completeness of such data;
- if our collaborators fail to exercise their options to license our product candidates, or if rights to develop and commercialize our product candidates subject to collaborations revert to us for any reason, we may not have sufficient financial resources to develop such product candidates, which may result in us failing to recognize any value from our investments in developing such product candidates;
- a collaborative partner may develop a competing product either by itself or in collaboration with others, including one or more of our competitors;
- our collaborative partners' willingness or ability to complete their obligations under our partnership arrangements may be adversely affected by business combinations or significant changes in a collaborative partner's business strategy;
- we may experience delays in, or increases in the costs of, the development of our research programs and product candidates due to the termination or expiration of collaborative research and development arrangements;
- we may have disagreements with collaborative partners, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, that might cause delays or termination of the research, development or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborative partners may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation; or
- collaborative partners may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability.

For example, we are currently in discussions with Bird Rock Bio about a reversion of some or all of our rights to ARGX-109 (gerilimzumab), although no final decision has been made with respect this program. If our agreement with Bird Rock Bio is amended or terminated, we would not be entitled to receive some or all of the milestone or other payments under this agreement. In that event we do not currently expect we would advance this product candidate on our own, but rather would seek another partner for this product candidate.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborative partners. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for a partnership will depend, among other things, upon an assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed partnership and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. These factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of regulatory approval, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership regardless of the merits of the challenge and industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a partnership could be more attractive than the one with us.

We rely on third parties to supply and manufacture our product candidates, and we expect to continue to rely on third parties to manufacture our products, if approved. The development of such product candidates and the commercialization of any products, if approved, could be stopped, delayed or made less profitable if any such third party fails to provide us with sufficient quantities of product candidates or products or fails to do so at acceptable quality levels or prices or fails to maintain or achieve satisfactory regulatory compliance

We do not currently have, nor do we plan to acquire, the infrastructure or capability internally to manufacture our product candidates for use in the conduct of our clinical studies or for commercial supply, if our products are approved. Instead, we rely on, and expect to continue to rely on contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs. We currently rely mainly on Lonza Sales AG, or Lonza, based in Slough, UK and Singapore for the manufacturing of the drug substance of all our products and the production cell line POTELLIGENT CHOK1SV jointly owned by Lonza and BioWa, Inc. for clinical and commercial scale production of ADCC enhanced antibody products. Reliance on third-party providers may expose us to more risk than if we were to manufacture our product candidates ourselves. We do not control the manufacturing processes of the CMOs we contract with and are dependent on those third parties for the production of our product candidates in accordance with relevant regulations (such as cGMP), which includes, among other things, quality control, quality assurance and the maintenance of records and documentation.

If we were to experience an unexpected loss of supply of or if any supplier were unable to meet our demand for any of our product candidates, we could experience delays in our research or planned clinical studies or commercialization. We could be unable to find alternative suppliers of acceptable quality, in the appropriate volumes and at an acceptable cost. Moreover, our suppliers are often subject to strict manufacturing requirements and rigorous testing requirements, which could limit or delay production. The long transition periods necessary to switch manufacturers and suppliers, if necessary, would significantly delay our clinical studies and the commercialization of our products, if approved, which would materially adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operation.

In complying with the manufacturing regulations of the FDA, the EMA and other comparable foreign authorities, we and our third-party suppliers must spend significant time, money and effort in the areas of design and development, testing, production, record-keeping and quality control to assure that the products meet applicable specifications and other regulatory requirements. The failure to comply with these requirements could result in an enforcement action against us, including the seizure of products and shutting down of production. We and any of these third-party suppliers may also be subject to audits by the FDA, the EMA or other comparable foreign authorities. If any of our third-party suppliers fails to comply with cGMP or other applicable manufacturing regulations, our

ability to develop and commercialize the products could suffer significant interruptions. We face risks inherent in relying on a single CMO, as any disruption, such as a fire, natural hazards or vandalism at the CMO could significantly interrupt our manufacturing capability. We currently do not have alternative production plans in place or disaster-recovery facilities available. In case of a disruption, we will have to establish alternative manufacturing sources. This would require substantial capital on our part, which we may not be able to obtain on commercially acceptable terms or at all. Additionally, we would likely experience months of manufacturing delays as we build or locate replacement facilities and seek and obtain necessary regulatory approvals. If this occurs, we will be unable to satisfy manufacturing needs on a timely basis, if at all. Also, operating any new facilities may be more expensive than operating our current facility. Further, business interruption insurance may not adequately compensate us for any losses that may occur and we would have to bear the additional cost of any disruption. For these reasons, a significant disruptive event of the manufacturing facility could have drastic consequences, including placing our financial stability at risk.

The manufacturing of all of our product candidates requires using cells which are stored in a cell bank. We have one master cell bank for each product manufactured in accordance with cGMP. Working cell banks have not yet been manufactured. Half of each master cell bank is stored at a separate site so that in case of a catastrophic event at one site we believe sufficient vials of the master cell banks are left at the alternative storage site to continue manufacturing. We believe sufficient working cell banks could be produced from the vials of the master cell bank stored at a given site to assure product supply for the future. However, it is possible that we could lose multiple cell banks and have our manufacturing significantly impacted by the need to replace these cell banks, which could materially adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

We rely on patents and other intellectual property rights to protect our product candidates and the SIMPLE Antibody, NHance and ABDEG platform technologies, the enforcement, defense and maintenance of which may be challenging and costly. Failure to enforce or protect these rights adequately could harm our ability to compete and impair our business.

Our commercial success depends in part on obtaining and maintaining patents and other forms of intellectual property rights for our product candidates, methods used to manufacture those products and the methods for treating patients using those products, or on licensing in such rights. Failure to protect or to obtain, maintain or extend adequate patent and other intellectual property rights could materially adversely affect our ability to develop and market our products and product candidates.

We cannot be certain that patents will be issued or granted with respect to applications that are currently pending, or that issued or granted patents will not later be found to be invalid or enforceable. The patent position of biopharmaceutical companies is generally uncertain because it involves complex legal and factual considerations. The standards applied by the European Patent Office, the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, and foreign patent offices in granting patents are not always applied uniformly or predictably. For example, there is no uniform worldwide policy regarding patentable subject matter or the scope of claims allowable in biopharmaceutical patents. Consequently, patents may not issue from our pending patent applications. As such, we do not know the degree of future protection that we will have on our proprietary products and technology. The scope of patent protection that the European Patent Office and the USPTO will grant with respect to the antibodies in our antibodies product pipeline is uncertain. It is possible that the European Patent Office and the USPTO will not allow broad

antibody claims that cover antibodies closely related to our product candidates as well as the specific antibody. As a result, upon receipt of EMA or FDA approval, competitors may be free to market antibodies almost identical to ours, including biosimilar antibodies, thereby decreasing our market share. However, a competitor cannot submit to the FDA an application for a biosimilar product based on one of our products until four years following the date of approval of our "reference product," and the FDA may not approve such a biosimilar product until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was approved. See the section of this prospectus titled "Business—Government Regulation—Licensure and Regulation of Biologics in the United States—Biosimilars and Exclusivity" for more details regarding biosimilar regulatory exclusivities.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we and our current or future licensors, licensees or collaboration partners may not be able to prepare, file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we or our licensors, licensees or collaboration partners will fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions made in the course of development and commercialization activities before it is too late to obtain patent protection on them. Further, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our and our current or future licensors', licensees' or collaboration partners' patent rights are highly uncertain. Our and our licensors' pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued that protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or that effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Moreover, in some circumstances, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, or we may need to enter into new license or royalty agreements, covering technology that we license from or license to third parties or have developed in collaboration with our collaboration partners and are reliant on patent procurement activities of our licensors, licensees or collaboration partners. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our current or future licensors, licensees or collaboration partners fail to establish, maintain or protect such patents and other intellectual property rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated. If our licensors, licensees or collaboration partners are not fully cooperative or disagree with us as to the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of any patent rights, such patent rights could be compromised. The patent examination process may require us or our licensors, licensees or collaboration partners to narrow the scope of the claims of our or our licensors', licensees' or collaboration partners' pending and future patent applications, which may limit the scope of patent protection that may be obtained. We cannot assure you that all of the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found. If such prior art exists, it can invalidate a patent or prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our product candidates, third parties may initiate an opposition, interference, re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, nullification or derivation action in court or before patent offices, or similar proceedings challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of such patents, which may result in the patent claims being narrowed or invalidated. Our and our licensors', licensees' or collaboration partners' patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications, and then only to the extent the issued claims cover the technology.

Because patent applications are confidential for a period of time after filing, and some remain so until issued, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to file any patent application related to a product candidate. Furthermore, as to the United States, if third parties have filed such patent applications on or before March 15, 2013, an interference proceeding can be initiated by such third parties to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications. If third parties have filed such applications after March 15, 2013, a

derivation proceeding can be initiated by such third parties to determine whether our invention was derived from theirs. Even where we have a valid and enforceable patent, we may not be able to exclude others from practicing our invention where the other party can show that they used the invention in commerce before our filing date, or if the other party is able to obtain a compulsory license.

Issued patents covering one or more of our products or the SIMPLE Antibody, NHance and ABDEG platform technologies could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court.

To protect our competitive position, we may from time to time need to resort to litigation in order to enforce or defend any patents or other intellectual property rights owned by or licensed to us, or to determine or challenge the scope or validity of patents or other intellectual property rights of third parties. Enforcement of intellectual property rights is difficult, unpredictable and expensive, and many of our or our licensors' or collaboration partners' adversaries in these proceedings may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to prosecuting these legal actions than we or our licensors or collaboration partners can. Accordingly, despite our or our licensors' or collaboration partners' efforts, we or our licensors or collaboration partners may not prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating intellectual property rights we own or control, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the European Union and the United States. We may fail in enforcing our rights—in which case our competitors may be permitted to use our technology without being required to pay us any license fees. In addition, however, litigation involving our patents carries the risk that one or more of our patents will be held invalid (in whole or in part, on a claim-by-claim basis) or held unenforceable. Such an adverse court ruling could allow third parties to commercialize our products or use our SIMPLE Antibody, NHance and ABDEG platform technologies, and then compete directly with us, without payment to us.

If we were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our products, the defendant could counterclaim that our patent is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States or in Europe, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. A claim for a validity challenge may be based on failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, for example, lack of novelty, obviousness or non-enablement. A claim for unenforceability could involve an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the European Patent Office or the USPTO or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability during patent litigation is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on one or more of our products or certain aspects of our SIMPLE Antibody, NHance and ABDEG platform technologies. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business. Further, litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of management resources, regardless of the outcome, and this could harm our business and financial results. Patents and other intellectual property rights also will not protect our technology if competitors design around our protected technology without infringing our patents or other intellectual property rights.

Intellectual property rights of third parties could adversely affect our ability to commercialize our product candidates, such that we could be required to litigate or obtain licenses from third parties in order to develop or market our product candidates. Such litigation or licenses could be costly or not available on commercially reasonable terms.

Our competitive position may suffer if patents issued to third parties or other third-party intellectual property rights cover our products or elements thereof, our manufacture or uses relevant

to our development plans, the targets of our product candidates, or other attributes of our product candidates or our technology. In such cases, we may not be in a position to develop or commercialize products or product candidates unless we successfully pursue litigation to nullify or invalidate the third-party intellectual property right concerned, or enter into a license agreement with the intellectual property right holder, if available on commercially reasonable terms. We are aware of certain U.S. issued patents held by third parties that some may argue cover certain aspects of our product candidates, including ARGX-110 and ARGX-111. The patent relating to ARGX-110 is scheduled to expire in 2026, and the patents relating to ARGX-111 are scheduled to expire between 2024 and 2032. In the event that a patent has not expired at the time of approval of such product candidate and the patent owner were to bring an infringement action against us, we may have to argue that our product, its manufacture or use does not infringe a valid claim of the patent in question. Alternatively, if we were to challenge the validity of any issued U.S. patent in court, we would need to overcome a statutory presumption of validity that attaches to every U.S. patent. This means that in order to prevail, we would need to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of the patent's claims. There is no assurance that a court would find in our favor on questions of infringement or validity. In the event that a patent is successfully asserted against us such that the patent is found to be valid and enforceable and infringed by our product, unless we obtain a license to such a patent, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, we could be prevented from continuing to develop or commercialize our product. Similarly, the targets for certain of our product candidates have also been the subject of research by other companies, which have filed patent applications or have patents on aspects of the targets or their uses. There can be no assurance any such patents will not be asserted against us or that we will not need to seek licenses from such third parties. We may not be able to secure such licenses on acceptable terms, if at all, and any such litigation would be costly and time-consuming.

It is also possible that we failed to identify relevant patents or applications. For example, certain U.S. applications filed after November 29, 2000 that will not be filed outside the United States may remain confidential until patents issue. In general, patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing from which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Therefore, patent applications covering our products or platform technology could have been filed by others without our knowledge. Furthermore, we operate in a highly competitive field, and given our limited resources, it is unreasonable to monitor all patent applications purporting to gain broad coverage in the areas in which we are active. Additionally, pending patent applications which have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our platform technologies, our products or the use of our products.

Third-party intellectual property right holders, including our competitors, may actively bring infringement claims against us. The granting of orphan drug status in respect of any of our product candidates does not guarantee our freedom to operate and is separate from our risk of possible infringement of third parties' intellectual property rights. We may not be able to successfully settle or otherwise resolve such infringement claims. If we are unable to successfully settle future claims on terms acceptable to us, we may be required to engage or continue costly, unpredictable and time-consuming litigation and may be prevented from or experience substantial delays in marketing our products.

If we fail in any such dispute, in addition to being forced to pay damages, we or our licensees may be temporarily or permanently prohibited from commercializing any of our product candidates that are held to be infringing. We might, if possible, also be forced to redesign product candidates so that we no longer infringe the third-party intellectual property rights. Or, we may be required to seek a license to any such technology that we are found to infringe, which license may not be available

on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Even if we or our licensors or collaboration partners obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive (for example, the POTELLIGENT platform), thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us or our licensors or collaboration partners. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. Any of these events, even if we were to ultimately prevail, could require us to divert substantial financial and management resources that we would otherwise be able to devote to our business.

In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our or our licensors' or collaboration partners' patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

Our ability to compete may be adversely affected if we are unsuccessful in defending against any claims by competitors or others that we are infringing upon their intellectual property rights.

The various markets in which we plan to operate are subject to frequent and extensive litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. In addition, companies producing therapeutics to treat and potentially cure cancer have employed intellectual property litigation as a means to gain an advantage over their competitors. As a result, we may be required to defend against claims of intellectual property infringement that may be asserted by our competitors against us and, if the outcome of any such litigation is adverse to us, it may affect our ability to compete effectively.

Our involvement in litigation, and in, *e.g.*, any interference, derivation, reexamination, *inter partes* review, opposition or post-grant proceedings or other intellectual property proceedings inside and outside of the European Union or the United States may divert management time from focusing on business operations, could cause us to spend significant amounts of money and may have no guarantee of success. Any current and potential intellectual property litigation also could force us to do one or more of the following:

- stop selling, incorporating, manufacturing or using our products in the United States or other jurisdictions that use the subject intellectual property;
- obtain from a third party asserting its intellectual property rights, a license to sell or use the relevant technology, which license may not be available on reasonable terms, or at all, or may be non-exclusive thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us;
- redesign those products or processes that use any allegedly infringing or misappropriated technology, which may result in significant cost or delay to us, or which redesign could be technically infeasible; or
- pay damages, including the possibility of treble damages in a patent case if a court finds us to have willfully infringed certain intellectual property rights.

Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, this could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of the ADSs. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce our resources available for development activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to our product candidates through acquisitions and in-licenses.

Because our programs may require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, the growth of our business will likely depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license, maintain or use these proprietary rights. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes, or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify as necessary for our product candidates. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities.

For example, we sometimes collaborate with U.S. and non-U.S. academic institutions to accelerate our preclinical research or development under written agreements with these institutions. Typically, these institutions provide us with an option to negotiate a license to any of the institution's rights in technology resulting from the collaboration. Regardless of such option, we may be unable to negotiate a license within the specified timeframe or under terms that are acceptable to us. If we are unable to do so, the institution may offer the intellectual property rights to other parties, potentially blocking our ability to pursue our applicable product candidate or program.

In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. If we are unable to successfully obtain a license to third-party intellectual property rights necessary for the development of a product candidate or program, we may have to abandon development of that product candidate or program and our business and financial condition could suffer.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition by potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. Over the long term, if we

are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. If other entities use trademarks similar to ours in different jurisdictions, or have senior rights to ours, it could interfere with our use of our current trademarks throughout the world.

If we do not obtain protection under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments and similar non-U.S. legislation for extending the term of patents covering each of our product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.

Patents have a limited duration. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidates, their manufacture, or use are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive medications, including biosimilar medications. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Act and similar legislation in the European Union. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. The patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. However, we may not receive an extension if we fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for that product will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner than we expect. As a result, our revenue from applicable products could be reduced, possibly materially.

We enjoy only limited geographical protection with respect to certain patents and may face difficulties in certain jurisdictions, which may diminish the value of intellectual property rights in those jurisdictions.

We often file our first patent application (*i.e.*, priority filing) at the UK Intellectual Property Office, the European Patent Office or the USPTO. International applications under the Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, are usually filed within twelve months after the priority filing. Based on the PCT filing, national and regional patent applications may be filed in additional jurisdictions where we believe our product candidates may be marketed. We have so far not filed for patent protection in all national and regional jurisdictions where such protection may be available. In addition, we may decide to abandon national and regional patent applications before grant. Finally, the grant proceeding of each national/regional patent is an independent proceeding which may lead to situations in which applications might in some jurisdictions be refused by the relevant patent offices, while granted by others. It is also quite common that depending on the country, the scope of patent protection may vary for the same product candidate or technology.

Competitors may use our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we and our licensors or collaboration partners have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States and the European Union. These products may compete with our product candidates, and our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

The laws of some jurisdictions do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws in the United States and the European Union, and companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in such jurisdictions. If we or our licensors encounter difficulties in protecting, or are otherwise precluded from effectively protecting, the intellectual property rights important for our business in such jurisdictions, the value of these rights may be diminished and we may face additional competition from others in those jurisdictions.

Some countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, some countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired and our business and results of operations may be adversely affected.

Proceedings to enforce our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us or our licensors or collaboration partners. We or our licensors or collaboration partners may not prevail in any lawsuits that we or our licensors or collaboration partners initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful.

If we fail to comply with our obligations under the agreements pursuant to which we license intellectual property rights from third parties, or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose the rights to intellectual property that are important to our business.

We are a party to license agreements under which we are granted rights to intellectual property that are important to our business and we expect that we may need to enter into additional license agreements in the future. Existing license agreements impose, and we expect that future license agreements will impose, various development obligations, payment of royalties and fees based on achieving certain milestones, as well as other obligations. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these agreements, the licensor may have the right to terminate the license. The termination of any license agreements or failure to adequately protect such license agreements could prevent us from commercializing product candidates covered by the licensed intellectual property. Several of our existing license agreements are sublicenses from third parties which are not the original licensor of the intellectual property at issue. Under these agreements, we must rely on our licensor to comply with its obligations under the primary license agreements under which such third party obtained rights in the applicable intellectual property, where we may have no relationship with the original licensor of such rights. If the licensors fail to comply with their obligations under these upstream

license agreements, the original third-party licensor may have the right to terminate the original license, which may terminate the sublicense. If this were to occur, we would no longer have rights to the applicable intellectual property and, in the case of a sublicense, if we were not able to secure our own direct license with the owner of the relevant rights, which it may not be able to do at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, it may adversely affect our ability to continue to develop and commercialize the product candidates incorporating the relevant intellectual property.

Disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under any collaboration relationships we might enter into in the future;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our competitive advantage.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. The following examples are illustrative:

- Others may be able to make compounds that are the same as or similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or have exclusively licensed.
- The patents of third parties may have an adverse effect on our business.
- We or our licensors or any current or future strategic partners might not have been the first to conceive or reduce to practice the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we own or have exclusively licensed.
- We or our licensors or any future strategic partners might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our inventions.
- Others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights.
- It is possible that our pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents.

- Issued patents that we own or have exclusively licensed may not provide us with any competitive advantage, or may be held invalid or unenforceable, as a result of legal challenges by our competitors.

- Our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets.

- Third parties performing manufacturing or testing for us using our products or technologies could use the intellectual property of others without obtaining a proper license.

- We may not develop additional technologies that are patentable.

- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business. In particular, our product candidates may in the future be tested for new indications. If one of our product candidates would prove to be effective against a specific new indication, we may be confronted with existing patents covering such indication.

Changes in patent laws or patent jurisprudence could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.

As is the case with other biotechnology companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involve both technological complexity and legal complexity. Therefore, obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical patents is costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. In addition, the America Invents Act, or the AIA, has been enacted in the United States, resulting in significant changes to the U.S. patent system.

An important change introduced by the AIA is that, as of March 16, 2013, the United States transitioned to a "first-to-file" system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties claiming the same invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after that date but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by the third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application, but circumstances could prevent us from promptly filing patent applications on our inventions.

Among some of the other changes introduced by the AIA are changes that limit where a patentee may file a patent infringement suit and providing opportunities for third parties to challenge any issued patent in the USPTO. This applies to all of our U.S. patents, even those issued before March 16, 2013. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in U.S. federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. The AIA and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.

Additionally, the U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability

to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future.

Confidentiality agreements with employees and others may not adequately prevent disclosure of trade secrets and protect other proprietary information.

We consider proprietary trade secrets, confidential know-how and unpatented know-how to be important to our business. We may rely on trade secrets or confidential know-how to protect our technology, especially where patent protection is believed to be of limited value. However, trade secrets and confidential know-how are difficult to maintain as confidential.

To protect this type of information against disclosure or appropriation by competitors, our policy is to require our employees, consultants, contractors and advisors to enter into confidentiality agreements with us. However, current or former employees, consultants, contractors and advisers may unintentionally or willfully disclose our confidential information to competitors, and confidentiality agreements may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. Enforcing a claim that a third party obtained illegally and is using trade secrets or confidential know-how is expensive, time consuming and unpredictable. The enforceability of confidentiality agreements may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. Furthermore, if a competitor lawfully obtained or independently developed any of our trade secrets, we would have no right to prevent such competitor from using that technology or information to compete with us, which could harm our competitive position. Additionally, if the steps taken to maintain our trade secrets are deemed inadequate, we may have insufficient recourse against third parties for misappropriating the trade secret.

Failure to obtain or maintain trade secrets or confidential know-how trade protection could adversely affect our competitive position. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and may even apply for patent protection in respect of the same. If successful in obtaining such patent protection, our competitors could limit our use of our trade secrets or confidential know-how.

Under certain circumstances, we may also decide to publish some know-how to attempt to prevent others from obtaining patent rights covering such know-how.

We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that our employees or we have misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Many of our consultants and employees, including our senior management, were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Some of these consultants and employees executed proprietary rights, non-disclosure and non-competition agreements in connection with such previous employment. Although we try to ensure that our consultants and employees do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these consultants and employees have used or disclosed confidential information or intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such consultant's or employee's former employer, or have breached their non-competition agreement. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims.

If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel or sustain damages. Such intellectual property rights could be awarded to a third party, and we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to commercialize our technology or products. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we successfully prosecute or defend against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and distract management.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance and annuity fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO, the European Patent Office and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO, the European Patent Office and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we or our licensors or collaboration partners fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our product candidates, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

Risks Related to Our Organization and Operations

Our future growth and ability to compete depends on retaining our key personnel and recruiting additional qualified personnel.

Our success depends upon the continued contributions of our key management, scientific and technical personnel, many of whom have been instrumental for us and have substantial experience with our therapies and related technologies. These key management individuals include the members of our board of directors and executive management, including Tim Van Hauwermeiren, our co-founder and Chief Executive Officer; Eric Castaldi, our Chief Financial Officer; Prof. Hans de Haard, our co-founder and Chief Scientific Officer; Dr. Nicolas Leupin, our Chief Medical Officer; Torsten Dreier, our co-founder and Chief Development Officer; Debbie Allen, our Senior Vice President of Business Development; and Dirk Beeusaert, our General Counsel.

The loss of key managers and senior scientists could delay our research and development activities. In addition, our ability to compete in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries depends upon our ability to attract and retain highly qualified management, scientific and medical personnel. Many other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and academic institutions that we compete against for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. Therefore, we might not be able to attract or retain these key persons on conditions that are economically acceptable. Furthermore, we will need to recruit new managers and qualified scientific personnel to develop our business if we expand into fields that will require additional skills. Our inability to attract and retain these key persons could prevent us from achieving our objectives and implementing our business strategy, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.

We expect to expand our development, regulatory and sales and marketing capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of drug development, regulatory affairs and sales and marketing. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

We may not be able to integrate efficiently or achieve the expected benefits of any acquisitions of complementary businesses, product candidates or technologies.

Since our inception in 2008, we have grown organically without any acquisitions. Should we in the future contemplate to acquire any complementary business, product candidates or technologies, our ability to integrate and manage acquired businesses, product candidates or technologies effectively will depend upon a number of factors including the size of the acquired business, the complexity of any product candidate or technology and the resulting difficulty of integrating the acquired business's operations, if any. Our relationship with current employees or employees of any acquired business may become impaired. We may also be subject to unexpected claims and liabilities arising from such acquisitions. These claims and liabilities could be costly to defend, could be material to our financial position and might exceed either the limitations of any applicable indemnification provisions or the financial resources of the indemnifying parties. There can also be no assurance that we will be able to assess ongoing profitability and identify all actual or potential liabilities of a business, product candidate or technology prior to its acquisition. If we acquire businesses, product candidates or technologies that result in assuming unforeseen liabilities in respect of which it has not obtained contractual protections or for which protection is not available, this could materially adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business is subject to economic, political, regulatory and other risks associated with international operations.

Our business is subject to risks associated with conducting business internationally. Accordingly, our future results could be harmed by a variety of factors, including:

- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular non-U.S. economies and markets;
- differing regulatory requirements for drug approvals;
- differing jurisdictions could present different issues for securing, maintaining or obtaining freedom to operate in such jurisdictions;
- potentially reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- difficulties in compliance with different, complex and changing laws, regulations and court systems of multiple jurisdictions and compliance with a wide variety of foreign laws, treaties and regulations;

- changes in regulations and customs, tariffs and trade barriers;
- changes in currency exchange rates of the euro, U.S. dollar, British pound and Swiss francs and currency controls;
- changes in a specific country's or region's political or economic environment;
- trade protection measures, import or export licensing requirements or other restrictive actions by governments;
- differing reimbursement regimes and price controls in certain international markets;
- negative consequences from changes in tax laws;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad, including, for example, the variable tax treatment in different jurisdictions of stock options granted under our employee stock plan;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- litigation or administrative actions resulting from claims against us by current or former employees or consultants individually or as part of class actions, including claims of wrongful terminations, discrimination, misclassification or other violations of labor law or other alleged conduct;
- litigation resulting from claims against us by third parties, including claims of breach of noncompete and confidentiality provisions of our employees' former employment agreements with such third parties;
- difficulties associated with staffing and managing international operations, including differing labor relations;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

We have obtained significant funding from agencies of the government of the Flemish region of Belgium and have benefited from certain research and development incentives. The tax authorities may challenge our eligibility for or our calculation of such incentives.

We have contracted over the past year numerous funding agreements with agencies of the Flemish government to partially finance our research and development programs. These funding agreements are subject to various criteria linked to employment and investment in the Flemish region of Belgium. We have committed to establish our operational site in the Flemish region, which must remain our major effective operational site, and to maintain our site and all our existing activities, including research and development in the Flemish region. Similarly, our funding agreement with one such agency of the Flemish government requires us to maintain substantial research and development activities in the Flemish region. Such undertakings restrict our ability to choose the most convenient or cost-effective location of our premises.

If we were to breach these contractual obligations, we may be held liable by the agencies of the Flemish government with which we have funding agreements for any damage incurred by the such agencies resulting from the breach of contract and we could be required to reimburse in full the subsidies granted by such agencies.

Further, pursuant to the general terms of each grant, certain Flemish agencies are entitled to re-evaluate the subsidies granted to us in case of a fundamental change in our shareholding base, which is not defined in the general terms, but we believe would involve a change of control of us. Any such reevaluation could negatively impact the funding that we receive or have received from the Flemish agencies.

The research and development incentives from which we have benefited as a company active in research and development in Belgium can be offset against Belgian corporate income tax due. The excess portion may be refunded at the end of a five-year fiscal period for the Belgian research and development incentive. The research and development incentives are both calculated based on the amount of eligible research and development expenditure. The Belgian tax authorities may audit each research and development program in respect of which a tax credit has been claimed and assess whether it qualifies for the tax credit regime. The tax authorities may challenge our eligibility for, or our calculation of, certain tax reductions or deductions in respect of our research and development activities and, should such a claim of the Belgian tax administration be successful, we may be liable for additional corporate income tax, and penalties and interest related thereto, which could have a significant impact on our results of operations and future cash flows. Furthermore, if the Belgian government decide to eliminate, or reduce the scope or the rate of, the research and development incentive benefit, either of which it could decide to do at any time, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

Exchange rate fluctuations or abandonment of the euro currency may materially affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Due to the international scope of our operations, our assets, earnings and cash flows are influenced by movements in exchange rates of several currencies, particularly the U.S. dollar, British pound and Swiss francs. Our functional currency is the euro and the majority of our operating expenses are paid in euros, but we also receive payments from our main business partners AbbVie and Shire in U.S. dollars and we regularly acquire services, consumables and materials in U.S. dollars, Swiss francs and British pounds. Further, potential future revenue may be derived from abroad, particularly from the United States. As a result, our business and share price may be affected by fluctuations in foreign exchange rates between the euro and these other currencies, which may also have a significant impact on our reported results of operations and cash flows from period to period. Currently, we do not have any exchange rate hedging arrangements in place.

In addition, the possible abandonment of the euro by one or more members of the European Union could materially affect our business in the future. Despite measures taken by the European Union to provide funding to certain European Union member states in financial difficulties and by a number of European countries to stabilize their economies and reduce their debt burdens, it is possible that the euro could be abandoned in the future as a currency by countries that have adopted its use. This could lead to the re-introduction of individual currencies in one or more European Union member states, or in more extreme circumstances, the abandonment of the euro or the dissolution of the European Union. The effects on our business of a potential dissolution of the European Union, the exit of one or more European Union member states from the European Union or the abandonment of the euro as a currency, are impossible to predict with certainty, and any such events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations

Recent developments relating to the United Kingdom's referendum vote in favor of withdrawal from the European Union could adversely affect us.

The United Kingdom held a referendum on June 23, 2016 in which a majority voted for the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union, or Brexit. As a result of this vote, on March 29, 2017 the United Kingdom officially started the separation process and negotiations are expected to commence to determine the terms of the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union as well as its relationship with the European Union going forward, including the terms of trade between the United Kingdom and the European Union. The effects of Brexit have been and are expected to continue to be far-reaching. Brexit and the perceptions as to its impact may adversely affect business activity and economic conditions in Europe and globally and could continue to contribute to instability in global financial and foreign exchange markets. Brexit could also have the effect of disrupting the free movement of goods, services and people between the United Kingdom and the European Union; however, the full effects of Brexit are uncertain and will depend on any agreements the United Kingdom may make to retain access to European Union markets.

In addition, we expect that Brexit could lead to legal uncertainty and potentially divergent national laws and regulations as the United Kingdom determines which European Union laws to replicate or replace. If the United Kingdom were to significantly alter its regulations affecting the pharmaceutical industry, we could face significant new costs. It may also be time-consuming and expensive for us to alter our internal operations in order to comply with new regulations. Altered regulations could also add time and expense to the process by which our product candidates receive regulatory approval in the United Kingdom and European Union. Similarly, it is unclear at this time what Brexit's impact will have on our intellectual property rights and the process for obtaining, maintaining and defending such rights. It is possible that certain intellectual property rights, such as trademarks, granted by the European Union will cease being enforceable in the United Kingdom absent special arrangements to the contrary, and we may be required to refile our trademarks and other intellectual property applications domestically in the United Kingdom. As a result of the Brexit, other European countries may seek to conduct referenda with respect to their continuing membership in the European Union. Given these possibilities and others we may not anticipate, as well as the lack of comparable precedent, we cannot be certain of the full extent to which Brexit could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are exposed to unanticipated changes in tax laws and regulations, adjustments to our tax provisions, exposure to additional tax liabilities, or forfeiture of our tax assets.

The determination of our provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities requires significant judgment, including the adoption of certain accounting policies and our determination of whether our deferred tax assets are, and will remain, tax effective. We cannot guarantee that our interpretation or structure will not be questioned by the relevant tax authorities, or that the relevant tax laws and regulations, or the interpretation thereof, including through tax rulings, by the relevant tax authorities, will not be subject to change. Any adverse outcome of such a review may lead to adjustments in the amounts recorded in our financial statements, and could have a materially adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition. For example, we do not currently make or withhold funds to make social security contributions with respect to our Belgian employees' compensation in the form of share options. The Belgian social security administration may claim employer social security contributions from us following the exercise of share options by Belgian residents. The amount of such claims will be dependent on the share price at the time these share options are exercised. We expect to challenge these social security contributions if and when they are claimed; however, if we are not successful we may need to make such contributions.

We are subject to laws and regulations on tax levies and other charges or contributions in different countries, including transfer pricing and tax regulations for the compensation of personnel and third parties. Dealings between current and former group companies, as well as additional companies that may form part of our group in the future, are subject to transfer pricing regulations, which may be subject to change and could adversely affect us.

Our effective tax rates could be adversely affected by changes in tax laws, treaties and regulations, both internationally and domestically, or the interpretation thereof by the relevant tax authorities, including changes to the patent income deduction, possible changes to the corporate income tax base, wage withholding tax incentive for qualified research and development personnel in Belgium and other tax incentives and the implementation of new tax incentives such as the innovation deduction. An increase of the effective tax rates could have an adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, we may not be able to use, or changes in tax regulations may affect the use of, certain tax assets or credits that we have built over the years. For instance, as of December 31, 2016, we had €82.4 million of consolidated tax loss carry forwards. In general, some of these tax loss carry forwards may be forfeited in whole, or in part, as a result of various transactions, or their utilization may be restricted by statutory law in the relevant jurisdiction. Any corporate reorganization by us or any transaction relating to our shareholding structure may result in partial or complete forfeiture of tax loss carry forwards. For instance, under Belgian law, argenx BVBA may lose its tax loss carry forwards in case of a change of control, through an acquisition or otherwise, not meeting legitimate financial or economic needs as well as in case of a tax neutral reorganization, such as a merger or a demerger, involving argenx BVBA. The tax burden would increase if profits, if any, could not be offset against tax loss carry forwards. As such, our redomiciliation as described in "Overview of Our Restructuring and Anticipated Redomiciliation—Transfer of Our Registered Office from the Netherlands to Belgium," will have no impact on the tax loss carry forwards of argenx BVBA. For a description of the tax impact of our restructuring, see the risk factor below and "Overview of Our Restructuring and Anticipated Redomiciliation."

Furthermore, the Belgian government recently announced its intention to limit the use of tax loss carry forwards as of January 1, 2018. If adopted, this rule would result in the tax loss carry forwards (and certain other tax deductions) being no longer tax deductible against 30% of our profits exceeding the first €1.0 million.

The restructuring and its contemplated tax treatment is subject to approval by the Belgian tax authorities.

We have engaged with the Dutch and Belgian tax authorities in order to reach an agreement on the tax effects of our proposed restructuring. The Dutch tax authorities have confirmed in a ruling dated April 20, 2017 that they agree (i) that, for Dutch corporate income tax purposes, the economic ownership of our intellectual property rights was transferred to argenx BVBA on August 28, 2009 and (ii) that the indemnification payment to be paid by argenx BVBA to argenx SE entails an arm's length consideration for (a) the value of economic ownership of our intellectual property rights at that time, (b) accrued interest thereon and (c) related transfer pricing adjustments. See "Overview of Our Restructuring and Anticipated Redomiciliation."

The Belgian tax authorities have not yet issued a binding ruling confirming these points and may take a different position. The Belgian tax authorities may consider that the economic ownership of the intellectual property rights will not be transferred to argenx BVBA until the completion of our restructuring. The Belgian tax authorities may not accept the amount of the indemnification payment

to be paid by argenx BVBA to argenx SE as agreed upon with the Dutch tax authorities and may disagree with its arm's length character and its qualification as a deductible cost for argenx BVBA. If the Belgian tax authorities do not accept the qualification of the indemnification payment as a deductible cost for argenx BVBA, we will not be allowed to treat the amount of €80 million as a deductible cost and would thus not be able to offset this amount against potential taxable profits in the future. See "Overview of Our Restructuring and Anticipated Redomiciliation."

If our redomiciliation is not successfully completed, we will not be able to reduce our compliance burden and costs.

We face a compliance burden from an organizational and regulatory perspective as a European public company with limited liability under Dutch law with our shares listed on Euronext Brussels and with the majority of our operations in Belgium. Accordingly, depending on the entry into force of major changes to Belgian corporate law, we may seek shareholder approval for our redomiciliation from the Netherlands to Belgium. The redomiciliation is expected to be implemented through a series of complex cross-border steps, including obtaining shareholder and governmental approvals, all of which are beyond our control. See "Overview of Our Restructuring and Anticipated Redomiciliation." We cannot assure you that we will receive these approvals, and we may be unable to implement our redomiciliation.

If our redomiciliation is not successfully completed, we will remain a European public company with limited liability under Dutch law. In such event, we will not be able to reduce our compliance burden. Our legal and financial compliance costs will remain higher and some activities will continue to be more time-consuming and costly than if we would be a company incorporated under Belgian law. For example, if our redomiciliation is not successfully completed, we would continue to need the services provided by our independent auditors as required under both Dutch law in respect of argenx SE and Belgian law in respect of argenx BVBA and would continue to owe increased fees in respect thereof. In addition, if our redomiciliation is not successfully completed, we would need to continue leasing our office in Breda, the Netherlands.

Risks Related to the Offering and the ADSs

The price of the ADSs may be volatile and may fluctuate due to factors beyond our control. An active public trading market may not be sustained following this offering. And you may not be able to resell the ADSs at or above the public offering price.

If you purchase ADSs in this offering, you may not be able to resell those ADSs at or above the public offering price. The trading price of the ADSs and the ordinary shares has fluctuated, and is likely to continue to fluctuate, substantially. The trading price of those securities depends on a number of factors, including those described in this "Risk Factors" section, many of which are beyond our control and may not be related to our operating performance. In addition, although the ADSs are listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market and our ordinary shares are listed on Euronext Brussels, we cannot assure you that a trading market for those securities will be maintained.

Since the ADSs were sold at our initial U.S. public offering in May 2017 at a price of $17.00 per ADS, the price per ADS has ranged as low as $17.33 and as high as $57.39 through December 13, 2017. During this same period, ordinary share prices have ranged from as low as €15.61 to as high as €48.16. The market price of the ADSs may fluctuate significantly due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- positive or negative results of testing and clinical trials by us, strategic partners or competitors;

- delays in entering into strategic relationships with respect to development or commercialization of our product candidates or entry into strategic relationships on terms that are not deemed to be favorable to us;
- technological innovations or commercial product introductions by us or competitors;
- changes in government regulations;
- developments concerning proprietary rights, including patents and litigation matters;
- public concern relating to the commercial value or safety of any of our product candidates;
- financing or other corporate transactions;
- publication of research reports or comments by securities or industry analysts;
- general market conditions in the pharmaceutical industry or in the economy as a whole;
- price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of the ADSs and/or ordinary shares; or
- other events and factors, many of which are beyond our control.

These and other market and industry factors may cause the market price and demand for the ADSs and ordinary shares to fluctuate substantially, regardless of our actual operating performance, which may limit or prevent investors from readily selling their ADSs or ordinary shares and may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of the ADSs and ordinary shares. In addition, the stock market in general, and biopharmaceutical companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies.

We will continue to incur, increased costs as a result of operating as a U.S.-listed public company, and our board of directors will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.

As a public company, and particularly after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a public company listed on Euronext Brussels. We are a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*). If our redomiciliation is completed, we will be a Belgian European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*). The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Stock Market, or Nasdaq, and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on non-U.S. reporting public companies, including the establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our board of directors and other personnel will be required to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will continue to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, which in turn could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors.

However, these rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, we are required to furnish a report by our board of directors on our internal control over financial reporting. However, while we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we are engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that we will not be able to conclude, within the prescribed timeframe or at all, that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. If we identify one or more material weaknesses, it could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

Certain significant shareholders will continue to own a substantial number of our securities and as a result, may be able to exercise control over us, including the outcome of shareholder votes. These shareholders may have different interests from us or your interests.

We have a number of significant shareholders. For an overview of our current significant shareholders, please see "Principal Shareholders." Following the completion of this offering, these significant shareholders and their affiliates, in the aggregate, will own approximately 36% of our ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by the ADSs).

Currently, we are not aware that any of our existing shareholders have entered or will enter into a shareholders' agreement with respect to the exercise of their voting rights. Nevertheless, depending on the level of attendance at our general meetings of shareholders, or the General Meeting, these significant shareholders could, alone or together, have the ability to determine the outcome of decisions taken at any such General Meeting. Any such voting by these shareholders may not be in accordance with our interests or those of our shareholders. Among other consequences, this concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control and might therefore negatively affect the market price of the ADSs.

Future sales, or the possibility of future sales, of a substantial number of our securities could adversely affect the price of the shares and dilute shareholders.

If our existing shareholders sell, or indicate an intent to sell, substantial amounts of our securities in the public market, the trading price of the ADSs could decline significantly and could decline below the public offering price in this offering. Upon completion of this offering, we will have 31,504,791 outstanding ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by the ADSs), approximately 360,865 of which are subject to a 90-day contractual lock-up. The representatives of the underwriters may permit us and the holders of the lock-up shares to sell shares or ADSs prior to the expiration of the lock-up agreements. See "Underwriting." After the lock-up agreements pertaining to this offering expire, and based on the number of ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by ADSs) outstanding upon completion of this offering, these 360,865 additional ordinary shares will be eligible for sale in the public market, all of which shares are held by directors and certain members of our executive management and will be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, for sales in the United States. In addition, ordinary shares subject to outstanding options under our equity incentive plans and the ordinary shares reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plan will become eligible for sale in the public market in the future, subject to certain legal and contractual limitations.

We also intend to enter into a registration rights agreement upon the closing of this offering pursuant to which we will agree under certain circumstances to file a registration statement to register the resale of the ordinary shares held by certain of our existing shareholders, as well as to cooperate in certain public offerings of such ordinary shares. In addition, we intend to register all ordinary shares that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once we register these ordinary shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described in the "Shares and American Depositary Shares Eligible for Future Sale" section of this prospectus.

Provisions of our Articles of Association or Dutch corporate law, or, following our redomiciliation, our Belgian Articles of Association or Belgian corporate law, might deter acquisition bids for us that might be considered favorable and prevent or frustrate any attempt to replace or remove the then board of directors.

Provisions of our Articles of Association may make it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of us or effect a change in our board of directors. We have adopted several provisions that may have the effect of making a takeover of our company more difficult or less attractive. These provisions include a requirement that certain matters, including an amendment of our Articles of Association, may only be brought to our shareholders for a vote upon a proposal by our board of directors. If we complete our redomiciliation, Belgian corporate law will allow for various protective measures. In addition, several provisions of Belgian corporate law and certain other provisions of Belgian law, such as obligations to disclose significant shareholdings and merger control regulations, may apply to us following completion of our redomiciliation and may make an unsolicited tender offer, merger, change in management or other change in control of our company more difficult. These provisions could discourage potential takeover attempts that other shareholders may consider to be in their best interest and could adversely affect the market price of our securities. These provisions may also have the effect of depriving ADS holders of the opportunity to sell their ADSs at a premium. In addition, the board of directors of Belgian companies may in certain instances, and subject to prior authorization by the shareholders, deter or frustrate public takeover bids through dilutive issuances of equity securities (pursuant to the authorized capital) or through share buy-backs. Although the authorization of the board of directors to increase a company's share capital through contributions in kind or in cash with restriction or limitation of the preferential subscription right of the existing shareholders is suspended upon the notification to the company by the FSMA of a public takeover bid on the securities of the company, the company's shareholders at the General Meeting can, under certain conditions, expressly authorize the board of directors to increase the capital of the company by issuing shares in an amount of not more than 10% of the existing shares of the company at the time of such a public takeover bid. If Belgian corporate law is amended, these and/or other provisions may have a similar effect. See "Management Upon Redomiciliation."

If you purchase ADSs in this offering, you will suffer immediate dilution of your investment.

The public offering price of the ADSs is substantially higher than the as adjusted net tangible book value per ADS. Therefore, if you purchase ADSs in this offering, you will pay a price per ADS that substantially exceeds our as adjusted net tangible book value per ADS after this offering. To the extent outstanding options are exercised, you will incur further dilution. Based on the public offering price of $52.00 per ADS, you will experience immediate dilution of $39.47 per ADS, representing the difference between our as adjusted net tangible book value per ADS after giving effect to this offering and the public offering price. See "Dilution."

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

Our board of directors will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of the ADSs. The failure by our board of directors to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, cause the price of the ADSs to decline and delay the development of our product candidates. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

Fluctuations in exchange rates may increase the risk of holding ADSs and ordinary shares.

Due to the international scope of our operations, our assets, earnings and cash flows are influenced by movements in exchange rates of several currencies, particularly the euro, U.S. dollar, British pound and Swiss franc. Our functional currency is the euro, and the majority of our operating expenses are paid in euros, but we also receive payments from our main business partners AbbVie and Shire in U.S. dollars, and we regularly acquire services, consumables and materials in U.S. dollars, Swiss francs and British pounds. Further, potential future revenue may be derived from abroad, particularly from the United States. As a result, our business and the price of the ADSs and ordinary shares may be affected by fluctuations in foreign exchange rates between the euro and these other currencies, which may also have a significant impact on our reported results of operations and cash flows from period to period. Currently, we do not have any exchange rate hedging arrangements in place.

Moreover, because our ordinary shares currently trade on Euronext Brussels in euros, and the ADSs will trade on the Nasdaq Global Select Market in U.S. dollars, fluctuations in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the euro may result in temporary differences between the value of the ADSs and the value of our ordinary shares, which may result in heavy trading by investors seeking to exploit such differences.

In order to finance the growth of our activities in the United States, notably with the opening of our U.S. office in October 2017, we have invested in U.S. dollar denominated cash deposit accounts and in current financial assets with a significant portion of the proceeds from our initial U.S. public offering completed in May 2017. Depending on the exchange rate fluctuations of the U.S. dollar, this may result in unrealized exchange rate losses which may impact negatively the reporting of our cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets at reporting dates when translating to euros these U.S. denominated cash deposits accounts and current financial assets. In addition, as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the euro, the U.S. dollar equivalent of the proceeds that a holder of the ADSs would receive upon the sale on Euronext Brussels of any ordinary shares withdrawn from the depositary and the U.S. dollar equivalent of any cash dividends paid in euros on our ordinary shares represented by the ADSs could also decline.

Holders of ADSs are not treated as holders of our ordinary shares.

By participating in this offering you will become a holder of ADSs with underlying ordinary shares in a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*). Holders of ADSs are not treated as holders of our ordinary shares, unless they withdraw the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs in accordance with the deposit agreement and applicable laws and regulations. The depositary is the holder of the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs. Holders of ADSs therefore do not have any rights as holders of our ordinary shares, other than the rights that they have pursuant to the deposit agreement. See "Description of American Depositary Shares."

Holders of ADSs may be subject to limitations on the transfer of their ADSs and the withdrawal of the underlying ordinary shares.

ADSs are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. The depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of ADSs generally when our books or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary think it is advisable to do so because of any requirement of law, government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason, subject to the right of ADS holders to cancel their ADSs and withdraw the underlying ordinary shares. Temporary delays in the cancellation of your ADSs and withdrawal of the underlying ordinary shares may arise because the depositary has closed its transfer books or we have closed our transfer books, the transfer of ordinary shares is blocked to permit voting at a shareholders' meeting or we are paying a dividend on our ordinary shares. In addition, ADS holders may not be able to cancel their ADSs and withdraw the underlying ordinary shares when they owe money for fees, taxes and similar charges and when it is necessary to prohibit withdrawals in order to comply with any laws or governmental regulations that apply to ADSs or to the withdrawal of ordinary shares or other deposited securities. See "Description of American Depositary Shares—Your Right to Receive the Shares Underlying Your ADSs."

You will not have the same voting rights as the holders of our ordinary shares and may not receive voting materials in time to be able to exercise your right to vote.

Except as described in this prospectus and the deposit agreement, holders of the ADSs will not be able to exercise voting rights attaching to the ordinary shares represented by the ADSs. Under the terms of the deposit agreement, holders of the ADSs may instruct the depositary to vote the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs. Otherwise, holders of ADSs will not be able to exercise their right to vote unless they withdraw the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs to vote them in person or by proxy in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and our Articles of Association. Even so, ADS holders may not know about a meeting far enough in advance to withdraw those ordinary shares. If we ask for the instructions of holders of the ADSs, the depositary, upon timely notice from us, will notify ADS holders of the upcoming vote and arrange to deliver our voting materials to them. Upon our request, the depositary will mail to holders a shareholder meeting notice that contains, among other things, a statement as to the manner in which voting instructions may be given. We cannot guarantee that ADS holders will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that they can instruct the depositary to vote the ordinary shares underlying their ADSs. A shareholder is only entitled to participate in, and vote at, the meeting of shareholders, provided that its shares are recorded in its name at midnight (Central European Time) at the end of the twenty-eighth day preceding the date of the meeting of shareholders. In addition, the depositary's liability to ADS holders for failing to execute voting instructions or for the manner of executing voting instructions is limited by the deposit agreement. As a result, holders of ADSs may not be able to exercise their right to give voting instructions or to vote in person or by proxy and they may not have any recourse against the depositary or us if their ordinary shares are not voted as they have requested or if their shares cannot be voted.

We do not expect to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have not paid any cash dividends since our incorporation. Even if future operations lead to significant levels of distributable profits, we currently intend that any earnings will be reinvested in our business and that cash dividends will not be paid until we have an established revenue stream to support continuing cash dividends. In addition, payment of any future dividends to shareholders would be subject to shareholder approval at our General Meeting, upon proposal of the board of

directors, which proposal would be subject to the approval of the majority of the non-executive directors after taking into account various factors including our business prospects, cash requirements, financial performance and new product development. In addition, payment of future cash dividends may be made only if our shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of our paid-in and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law or by our Articles of Association. If we complete our redomiciliation, under Belgian corporate law, we may pay dividends only up to an amount equal to the excess of our shareholders' equity over the sum of (i) paid-up or called-up share capital, and (ii) reserves not available for distribution pursuant to law or our Belgian Articles of Association, based on the most recent statutory audited financial statements, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles in Belgium, or Belgian GAAP. In addition, under Belgian law, prior to distributing dividends, we must allocate an amount of 5% of our annual net profit on an unconsolidated basis to a legal reserve in our unconsolidated financial statements until such reserve equals 10% of our share capital. If Belgian corporate law is amended, these and/or other provisions may contain similar restrictions. See "Description of Share Capital and Group Structure Upon Completion of Our Redomiciliation." Accordingly, investors cannot rely on cash dividend income from ADSs and any returns on an investment in the ADSs will likely depend entirely upon any future appreciation in the price of the ADSs.

Holders of our ordinary shares outside the Netherlands, or, if we complete our redomiciliation, Belgium, and ADS holders, may not be able to exercise preemptive rights.

In the event of an increase in our share capital, holders of our ordinary shares are generally entitled under Dutch law to full preemptive rights, unless these rights are excluded either by a resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting, or by a resolution of the board of directors (if the board of directors has been designated by the shareholders at the General Meeting for this purpose). See "Description of Share Capital—Preemptive Rights." If we complete our redomiciliation, in the event of a share capital increase for cash by way of the issue of new shares, or in the event of an issue of shares, convertible bonds or warrants, or equity interests, all our shareholders will generally have a preferential subscription right unless these rights are restricted or canceled either by a resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting or by a resolution of our board of directors in Belgium, or our Belgian Board, (if the Belgian Board has been authorized by the shareholders at the General Meeting for this purpose). See "Description of Share Capital and Group Structure Upon Completion of Our Redomiciliation—Preferential Subscription Rights." If Belgian corporate law is amended, these and/or similar provisions may contain similar rights. See "Description of Share Capital and Group Structure Upon Completion of Our Redomiciliation." However, making preemptive rights available to holders of ordinary shares or ADSs representing ordinary shares also requires compliance with applicable securities laws in the jurisdictions where holders of those securities are located, which we may be unable or unwilling to do. In particular, holders of ordinary shares located in the United States and holders of the ADSs would not be able to participate in a preemptive rights offering unless we registered the securities to which the rights relate under the Securities Act or an exemption from the registration requirements of that Act is available. In addition, ADS holders would not be able to participate in a preemptive rights offering unless we made arrangements with the depositary to extend that offering to ADS holders, which we are not required to do.

We are a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea *or* SE*). If we complete our redomiciliation, we will be a Belgian European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea *or* SE*). The rights of our shareholders may be different from the rights of shareholders in companies governed by the laws of U.S. jurisdictions.

We are a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*). If we complete our redomiciliation, we will be a Belgian European public company with limited liability

(*Societas Europaea* or *SE*). Our corporate affairs are, or will be, governed by our Articles of Association and by the laws governing companies incorporated in the Netherlands, and if we complete our redomiciliation, by our Belgian Articles of Association and by the laws governing companies incorporated in Belgium, respectively. The rights of shareholders and the responsibilities of members of our board of directors or if our redomiciliation is completed our Belgian Board may be different from the rights and obligations of shareholders in companies governed by the laws of U.S. jurisdictions. In the performance of its duties, our board of directors is required by Dutch law to, and the Belgian Board may under Belgian law, consider the interests of our company, our shareholders, our employees and other stakeholders, in all cases with due observation of the principles of reasonableness and fairness. It is possible that some of these parties will have interests that are different from, or in addition to, your interests as a shareholder. See "Description of Share Capital—Comparison of Dutch Corporate Law, our Articles of Association and Board By-Laws and U.S. Corporate Law—Corporate Governance" and "Description of Share Capital and Group Structure Upon Completion of Our Redomiciliation—Comparison of Belgian Corporate Law and U.S. Corporate Law—Corporate Governance."

We are not obligated to, and do not comply with, all the best practice provisions of the Dutch Corporate Governance Code, and we do not expect to comply with all principles and provisions of the Belgian Corporate Governance Code if we complete our redomiciliation, which may affect your rights as a shareholder.

As a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*), we are subject to the Dutch Corporate Governance Code dated December 8, 2016, which is in force as of the financial year starting on or after January 1, 2017, or the DCGC. The DCGC contains both principles and best practice provisions for board of directors, management boards, supervisory boards, shareholders and general meetings of shareholders, financial reporting, auditors, disclosure, compliance and enforcement standards. The DCGC applies to all Dutch companies listed on a regulated market, including Euronext Brussels. The principles and best practice provisions apply to our board of directors (in relation to role and composition, conflicts of interest and independency requirements, board committees and remuneration), shareholders and the General Meeting (for example, regarding anti-takeover protection and our obligations to provide information to our shareholders) and financial reporting (such as external auditor and internal audit requirements). We do not comply with all the best practice provisions of the DCGC. As a Dutch company, we are required to disclose in our annual report, filed in the Netherlands, whether we comply with the provisions of the DCGC. If we do not comply with the provisions of the DCGC (for example, because of a conflicting Nasdaq requirement or otherwise), we must list the reasons for any deviation from the DCGC in our annual report. See "Description of Share Capital—Comparison of Dutch Corporate Law, our Articles of Association and Board By-Laws and U.S. Corporate Law—Dutch Corporate Governance Code."

If we complete our redomiciliation, as a Belgian European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*), we will be subject to the Belgian Corporate Governance Code of March 12, 2009, or the Belgian Corporate Governance Code. The Belgian Corporate Governance Code contains principles, provisions and guidelines for the management and control of companies. The Belgian Corporate Governance Code applies to all Belgian companies listed on a regulated market, including Euronext Brussels. If we complete our redomiciliation, the principles, provisions and guidelines will apply to the Belgian Board (in relation to role and composition, conflicts of interest and independency requirements, board committees and remuneration), our executive management (in relation to role and composition, conflicts of interest and remuneration) and shareholders and the General Meeting (for example, regarding their role and our obligations to provide information to our shareholders). We do not expect to comply with all the provisions and

guidelines of the Belgian Corporate Governance Code. If we complete our redomiciliation, under the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, as a Belgian company, we will be required to include a corporate governance statement in our annual report describing whether we comply with all provisions of the Belgian Corporate Governance Code. If we do not comply with the provisions of the Belgian Corporate Governance Code (for example, because of a conflicting Nasdaq requirement or otherwise), we must explain our reasons for any deviation from the Belgian Corporate Governance Code in this corporate governance statement. See "Description of Share Capital and Group Structure Upon Completion of Our Redomiciliation—Comparison of Belgian Corporate Law and U.S. Corporate Law—Belgian Corporate Governance Code." If the Belgian Corporate Governance Code is replaced, these and/or other provisions will apply. See "Management Upon Redomiciliation."

This may affect your rights as a shareholder and you may not have the same level of protection as a shareholder in another Dutch or Belgian European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) listed on a regulated market that fully complies with the DCGC or, respectively, the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, as applicable.

Claims of U.S. civil liabilities may not be enforceable against us.

We are incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands. If we complete our redomiciliation, we will be incorporated under the laws of Belgium. Substantially all of our assets are located outside the United States. The majority of the members of our board of directors reside outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon such persons or to enforce against them or us in U.S. courts, including judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws.

The United States currently does not have a treaty with either the Netherlands or Belgium providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments, other than arbitration awards, in civil and commercial matters. Consequently, a final judgment for payment given by a court in the United States, whether or not predicated solely upon U.S. securities laws, would not automatically be recognized or enforceable in the Netherlands or Belgium. In order to obtain a judgment which is enforceable in the Netherlands, the party in whose favor a final and conclusive judgment of the U.S. court has been rendered will be required to file its claim with a court of competent jurisdiction in the Netherlands. Such party may submit to the Dutch court the final judgment rendered by the U.S. court. If and to the extent that the Dutch court finds that the jurisdiction of the U.S. court has been based on grounds which are internationally acceptable and that proper legal procedures have been observed, the court of the Netherlands will, in principle, give binding effect to the judgment of the U.S. court, unless such judgment contravenes principles of public policy of the Netherlands. Dutch courts may deny the recognition and enforcement of punitive damages or other awards. Moreover, a Dutch court may reduce the amount of damages granted by a U.S. court and recognize damages only to the extent that they are necessary to compensate actual losses or damages. Enforcement and recognition of judgments of U.S. courts in the Netherlands are solely governed by the provisions of the Dutch Code of Civil Procedure (*Wetboek van Burgerlijke Rechtsvordering*).

In order to obtain a judgment for the payment of money based on civil liability which is enforceable in Belgium, the judgment must be recognized and be declared enforceable by a Belgian court pursuant to the relevant provisions of the 2004 Belgian Code of Private International Law, or the PIL Code. Recognition or enforcement does not imply a review of the merits of the case and is irrespective of any reciprocity requirement. A U.S. judgment will, however, not be recognized or declared enforceable in Belgium if it infringes upon one or more of the grounds for refusal which are listed in article 25 of the PIL Code. In addition to recognition or enforcement, a judgment by a

federal or state court in the United States against us may also serve as evidence in a similar action in a Belgian court if it meets the conditions required for the authenticity of judgments according to the law of the state where it was rendered. In addition, with regard to enforcements by legal proceedings in Belgium (including the recognition of foreign court decisions in Belgium), a registration tax at the rate of 3% of the amount of the judgment is payable by the debtor, if the sum of money which the debtor is ordered to pay by a Belgian court, or by a foreign court judgment that is either (i) automatically enforceable and registered in Belgium, or (ii) rendered enforceable by a Belgian court, exceeds €12,500. The registration tax is payable by the debtor. The creditor is jointly liable up to a maximum of one-half of the amount the creditor recovers from the debtor. A stamp duty is payable for each original copy of an enforcement judgment rendered by a Belgian court, with a maximum of €1,450.

Based on the lack of a treaty as described above, U.S. investors may not be able to enforce against us or members of our board of directors or certain experts named herein who are residents of the Netherlands or Belgium or countries other than the United States any judgments obtained in U.S. courts in civil and commercial matters, including judgments under the U.S. federal securities laws.

We are a foreign private issuer and, as a result, we are not subject to U.S. proxy rules and are subject to Exchange Act reporting obligations that, to some extent, are more lenient and less frequent than those of a U.S. domestic public company.

We report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, as a non-U.S. company with foreign private issuer status. Because we qualify as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act, we are exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act that are applicable to U.S. domestic public companies, including (i) the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act; (ii) the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and (iii) the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q containing unaudited financial and other specified information, or current reports on Form 8-K, upon the occurrence of specified significant events. In addition, foreign private issuers are not required to file their annual report on Form 20-F until 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, while U.S. domestic issuers that are accelerated filers are required to file their annual report on Form 10-K within 75 days after the end of each fiscal year. Foreign private issuers are also exempt from the Regulation Fair Disclosure, aimed at preventing issuers from making selective disclosures of material information. As a result of the above, you may not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are not foreign private issuers. However, we are subject to Dutch laws and regulations, and if we complete our redomiciliation, Belgian laws and regulations, with regard to such matters and intend to furnish quarterly unaudited financial information to the SEC on Form 6-K.

As a foreign private issuer and as permitted by the listing requirements of Nasdaq, we rely on certain home country governance practices rather than the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq.

We qualify as a foreign private issuer. As a result, in accordance with the listing requirements of Nasdaq, we rely on home country governance requirements and certain exemptions thereunder rather than relying on the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq. In accordance with Dutch law and generally accepted business practices, our Articles of Association do not provide quorum requirements generally applicable to General Meetings. To this extent, our practice varies from the requirement of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5620(c), which requires an issuer to provide in its bylaws for a

generally applicable quorum, and that such quorum may not be less than one-third of the outstanding voting stock. Although we must provide shareholders with an agenda and other relevant documents for the General Meeting, Dutch law does not have a regulatory regime for the solicitation of proxies and the solicitation of proxies is not a generally accepted business practice in the Netherlands, thus our practice will vary from the requirement of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5620(b). In addition, we have opted out of certain Dutch shareholder approval requirements for the issuance of securities in connection with certain events such as the acquisition of stock or assets of another company, the establishment of or amendments to equity-based compensation plans for employees, a change of control of us and certain private placements. To this extent, our practice varies from the requirements of Nasdaq Rule 5635, which generally requires an issuer to obtain shareholder approval for the issuance of securities in connection with such events. For an overview of our corporate governance principles, see "Description of Share Capital—Comparison of Dutch Corporate Law, our Articles of Association and Board By-Laws and U.S. Corporate Law—Corporate Governance." In addition, if we complete our redomiciliation, these and other variations from the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq may exist. Accordingly, you may not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to these Nasdaq requirements.

We may lose our foreign private issuer status which would then require us to comply with the Exchange Act's domestic reporting regime and cause us to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses.

We are a foreign private issuer, and therefore we are not required to comply with all of the periodic disclosure and current reporting requirements of the Exchange Act applicable to U.S. domestic issuers. We may no longer be a foreign private issuer as of June 30, 2018 (the end of our second fiscal quarter in the fiscal year after this offering), which would require us to comply with all of the periodic disclosure and current reporting requirements of the Exchange Act applicable to U.S. domestic issuers as of January 1, 2018. In order to maintain our current status as a foreign private issuer, either (a) a majority of our ordinary shares must be either directly or indirectly owned of record by non-residents of the United States or (b)(i) a majority of our executive officers or directors may not be U.S. citizens or residents, (ii) more than 50% of our assets cannot be located in the United States and (iii) our business must be administered principally outside the United States. As of December 8, 2017, we believe at least 50% of our outstanding ordinary shares were held by U.S. residents (assuming that all our ordinary shares represented by ADSs were held by residents of the United States). If we lost this status, we would be required to comply with the Exchange Act reporting and other requirements applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, which are more detailed and extensive than the requirements for foreign private issuers. We may also be required to make changes in our corporate governance practices in accordance with various SEC and Nasdaq rules. The regulatory and compliance costs to us under U.S. securities laws if we are required to comply with the reporting requirements applicable to a U.S. domestic issuer may be significantly higher than the cost we would incur as a foreign private issuer. As a result, we expect that a loss of foreign private issuer status would increase our legal and financial compliance costs and would make some activities highly time consuming and costly. We also expect that if we were required to comply with the rules and regulations applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, it would make it more difficult and expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These rules and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors.

We are an "emerging growth company," and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to "emerging growth companies" will make the ADSs less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the U.S. Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an "emerging growth company," we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404, exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As an "emerging growth company," we are required to report only two years of financial results and selected financial data compared to three and five years, respectively, for comparable data reported by other public companies. We may take advantage of these exemptions until we are no longer an "emerging growth company." We could be an "emerging growth company" for up to the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of our initial U.S. public offering, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier, including if the aggregate market value of our ordinary shares held by non-affiliates exceeds $700 million as of any June 30 (the end of our second fiscal quarter) before that time, in which case we would no longer be an "emerging growth company" as of the following December 31 (our fiscal year-end). We cannot predict if investors will find the ADSs less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find the ADSs less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for the ADSs and the price of the ADSs may be more volatile.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, shareholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of the ADSs.

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404, or any subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of the ADSs.

Our management is required to assess the effectiveness of our internal controls and procedures annually. However, for as long as we are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404. We could be an "emerging growth company" for up to five years from the closing of our initial U.S. public offering. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls could detect problems that our management's assessment might not. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation.

If securities or industry analysts cease coverage of us, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of the ADSs and our trading volume could decline.

The trading market for the ADSs will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. If no or too few securities or industry analysts cover us, the trading price for the ADSs would likely be negatively affected. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade the ADSs or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of the ADSs would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, demand for the ADSs could decrease, which might cause the price of the ADSs and trading volume to decline.

We do not anticipate being treated as a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes for the current taxable year, but this conclusion is a factual determination that is made annually and thus may be subject to change. If we were to qualify as a PFIC, this could result in adverse U.S. tax consequences to certain U.S. holders.

Generally, if, for any taxable year, at least 75% of our gross income is passive income, or at least 50% of the value of our assets is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income, including cash, we would be characterized as a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes. For purposes of these tests, passive income includes dividends, interest, and gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and rents and royalties other than rents and royalties which are received from unrelated parties in connection with the active conduct of a trade or business. Our status as a PFIC depends on the composition of our income and the composition and value of our assets (for which purpose the total value of our assets may be determined in part by the market value of our ordinary shares and the ADSs, which are subject to change) from time to time. If we are characterized as a PFIC, U.S. holders of ADSs may suffer adverse tax consequences, including having gains realized on the sale of ADSs treated as ordinary income, rather than capital gain, the loss of the preferential rate applicable to dividends received on ADSs by individuals who are U.S. holders, and having interest charges apply to distributions by us and the proceeds of sales of ADSs. See "Certain Material United States, Dutch and Belgian Tax Considerations—Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations to U.S. Holders—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations."

Based upon the expected value of our assets, including any goodwill, and the expected composition of our income and assets, we do not anticipate being treated as a PFIC with respect to the current taxable year, and should not be treated as such for subsequent taxable years. However, our status as a PFIC is a fact-intensive determination made on an annual basis, and we cannot provide any assurances regarding our PFIC status for the current, prior or future taxable years.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, particularly the sections of this prospectus titled "Summary," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business," contains forward-looking statements. All statements other than present and historical facts and conditions contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future results of operations and financial positions, business strategy, plans and our objectives for future operations, are forward-looking statements. When used in this prospectus, the words "anticipate," "believe," "can," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "is designed to," "may," "might," "will," "plan," "potential," "predict," "objective," "should," or the negative of these and similar expressions identify forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the initiation, timing, progress and results of clinical trials of our product candidates, including statements regarding when results of the trials will be made public;
- the potential attributes and benefits of our product candidates and their competitive position with respect to other alternative treatments;
- our ability to advance product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- our plans related to the commercialization of our product candidates, if approved;
- the anticipated pricing and reimbursement of our product candidates, if approved;
- the timing or likelihood of regulatory filings and approvals for any product candidates;
- our ability to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for any of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval;
- our ability to establish and maintain manufacturing arrangements for our product candidates;
- the scope and duration of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering our product candidates, platform and technology;
- our expectations regarding the use of proceeds from this offering;
- our plans regarding, and consequences of, our restructuring and redomiciliation;
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and our needs for additional financing;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved;
- our plans to enter into collaborations for some of our product candidates; and
- the impact of government laws and regulations on our business.

You should refer to the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" for a discussion of important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. As a result of these factors, we cannot assure you that the forward-looking statements in this prospectus will prove to be accurate. Furthermore, if our forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame or at all. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any

forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

CURRENCY EXCHANGE RATES

The euro is our functional currency and the currency in which we report our financial results. The following table sets forth, for each period indicated, the low and high exchange rates of U.S. dollars per euro, the exchange rate at the end of such period and the average of such exchange rates on the last day of each month during such period, based on the noon buying rate of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for the euro. As used in this document, the term "noon buying rate" refers to the rate of exchange for the euro, expressed in U.S. dollars per euro, as certified by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York for customs purposes. The exchange rates set forth below demonstrate trends in exchange rates, but the actual exchange rates used throughout this prospectus may vary.

	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017*
High	1.3463	1.3816	1.3927	1.2015	1.1516	1.2041
Low	1.2062	1.2774	1.2101	1.0524	1.0375	1.0416
Rate at end of period	1.3186	1.3779	1.2101	1.0859	1.0552	1.1761
Average rate per period	1.2859	1.3281	1.3297	1.1096	1.1072	1.1268

* Through December 8, 2017

The following table sets forth, for each of the last six months, the low and high exchange rates of U.S. dollars per euro and the exchange rate at the end of the month based on the noon buying rate as described above.

	June 2017	July 2017	August 2017	September 2017	October 2017	November 2017
High	1.1420	1.1826	1.2025	1.2041	1.1847	1.1936
Low	1.1143	1.1336	1.1703	1.1747	1.1580	1.1577
Rate at end of period	1.1411	1.1826	1.1894	1.1813	1.1580	1.1898

On December 13, 2017, the exchange rate for the euro was €1.00 = $1.1736 as published by the European Central Bank. Unless otherwise indicated, currency translations in this prospectus reflect the December 13, 2017 exchange rate.

MARKET INFORMATION

Our ADSs have been listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ARGX" since May 18, 2017. Prior to that date, there was no public trading market for our ADSs. Our ordinary shares have been trading on Euronext Brussels under the symbol "ARGX" since July 2014. Prior to that date, there was no public trading market for our ADSs or our ordinary shares. Our initial U.S. public offering in May 2017 was priced at $17.00 per ADS.

The following tables set forth for the periods indicated the reported high and low sale prices per ADS in U.S. dollars and per ordinary share on Euronext Brussels in euros.

Nasdaq

Period	High	Low
Annual:		
2017 (beginning May 18, 2017 and through December 13, 2017)	$ 57.39	$ 17.33
Quarterly:		
Second Quarter 2017 (beginning May 18, 2017)	$ 25.00	$ 17.33
Third Quarter 2017	$ 22.61	$ 19.36
Fourth Quarter 2017 (through December 13, 2017)	$ 57.39	$ 22.21
Month ended:		
June 2017	$ 21.77	$ 19.00
July 2017	$ 21.53	$ 19.36
August 2017	$ 22.00	$ 19.81
September 2017	$ 22.61	$ 20.52
October 2017	$ 26.88	$ 22.44
November 2017	$ 35.71	$ 22.21

Euronext Brussels

Period	High	Low
Annual:		
2014 (beginning July 10, 2014)	€ 8.75	€ 6.23
2015	€ 14.27	€ 7.40
2016	€ 15.99	€ 9.23
2017 (through December 13, 2017)	€ 48.16	€ 14.75
Quarterly:		
First Quarter 2015	€ 10.15	€ 7.40
Second Quarter 2015	€ 14.27	€ 8.60
Third Quarter 2015	€ 11.75	€ 8.46
Fourth Quarter 2015	€ 11.35	€ 8.71
First Quarter 2016	€ 11.58	€ 9.23
Second Quarter 2016	€ 12.34	€ 10.15
Third Quarter 2016	€ 15.38	€ 11.56
Fourth Quarter 2016	€ 15.99	€ 12.50
First Quarter 2017	€ 16.80	€ 14.75
Second Quarter 2017	€ 19.85	€ 15.15
Third Quarter 2017	€ 18.88	€ 16.75
Fourth Quarter 2017 (through December 13, 2017)	€ 48.16	€ 18.50
Month ended:		
June 2017	€ 18.90	€ 17.48
July 2017	€ 18.29	€ 17.20
August 2017	€ 17.91	€ 16.75
September 2017	€ 18.88	€ 17.01
October 2017	€ 22.30	€ 18.50
November 2017	€ 25.44	€ 19.55

On December 13, 2017, the last reported sale price of the ADSs on the Nasdaq Global Select Market was $52.73 per ADS, and the last reported sale price of the ordinary shares on Euronext Brussels was €44.79 per share.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds from this offering of approximately $216.1 million (or approximately $248.6 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full) based on the public offering price of $52.00 per ADS, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our financial flexibility to advance our clinical pipeline. We currently expect to use the net proceeds from this offering as follows:

- approximately $52.0 million to advance ARGX-113 through Phase 3 development for the treatment of generalized MG and to advance certain initial registration-readiness activities;
- approximately $18.0 million to prepare the ARGX-113 production process for commercial production and to manufacture ARGX-113 drug product;
- approximately $36.0 million to advance ARGX-113 through Phase 2 clinical development for the treatment of ITP and PV, prepare for Phase 3 clinical development in at least one of these indications, and advance ARGX-113 through Phase 1 clinical development for the subcutaneous formulation;
- approximately $41.0 million to advance ARGX-110 through clinical proof-of-concept development in newly diagnosed AML and high-risk MDS patients; and
- the remainder to fund other current and future research and development activities and technology development and for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to in-license, acquire, or invest in additional businesses, technologies, products or assets. We cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the closing of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. Predicting the costs necessary to develop antibody candidates can be difficult. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures and the extent of clinical development may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress, timing and completion of our development efforts, the status of and results from preclinical studies and any ongoing clinical trials or clinical trials we may commence in the future, the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approval for our product candidates as well as maintaining our existing collaborations and any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties for our product candidates and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering.

Based on our planned use of the net proceeds of this offering and our current cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets, we estimate that such funds will be sufficient to enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next 12 months. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be incorrect, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

Pending their use, we plan to invest the net proceeds from this offering in short- and intermediate-term interest-bearing obligations and certificates of deposit.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never paid or declared any cash dividends, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. All of the ordinary shares represented by the ADSs offered by this prospectus will have the same dividend rights as all of our outstanding ordinary shares. We intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and expansion of our business.

Under Dutch law, a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) may only pay dividends if the shareholders' equity (*eigen vermogen*) exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law or our Articles of Association. Subject to such restrictions, any future determination to pay dividends would be at the discretion of the shareholders at our General Meeting.

If we complete our redomiciliation, under Belgian law, a Belgian European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) may pay dividends only up to an amount equal to the excess of the shareholders' equity over the sum of (i) paid-up or called-up share capital, and (ii) reserves not available for distribution pursuant to law or the Belgian Articles of Association, based on the most recent statutory audited financial statements, prepared in accordance with Belgian GAAP. Under Belgian law, prior to distributing dividends, we must allocate an amount of 5% of our annual net profit on an unconsolidated basis to a legal reserve in our unconsolidated financial statements until such reserve equals 10% of our share capital. Subject to such restrictions, any future determination to pay dividends would be at the discretion of the shareholders at our General Meeting. If Belgian corporate law is amended, these and/or other provisions may contain similar restrictions. See "Description of Share Capital and Group Structure Upon Completion of Our Redomiciliation."

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets and our capitalization as of June 30, 2017 on:

- an actual basis; and
- an as adjusted basis to reflect our issuance and sale of 4,440,000 ADSs in this offering and our receipt of the net proceeds therefrom at the public offering price of $52.00 per ADS, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this table together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes include elsewhere in this prospectus, as well as "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

	June 30, 2017	
	Actual	As adjusted
	(In thousands)	
Cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets	€ 173,429	€ 357,550
Equity:		
Share capital	€ 2,687	€ 3,131
Share premiums	218,878	402,555
Accumulated deficit	(80,687)	(80,687)
Other reserves	9,376	9,376
Total equity	150,254	334,375
Total capitalization	€ 150,254	€ 334,375

DILUTION

If you invest in the ADSs in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per ADS and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share/ADS after this offering. Our net tangible book value as of June 30, 2017 was €150.2 million ($176.3 million), equivalent to €5.59 ($6.56) per share/ADS. Net tangible book value is equal to our total assets less our intangible assets and our total liabilities. Net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing our total assets less our intangible assets and our total liabilities by the number of ordinary shares outstanding as of June 30, 2017. Dilution is determined by subtracting net tangible book value per share/ADS from the public offering price per ADS.

After giving effect to our sale of 4,440,000 ADSs in this offering the public offering price of $52.00 per ADS, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2017 would have been €334.4 million ($392.4 million), or €10.68 ($12.53) per share/ADS. This amount represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of $5.17 per share/ADS to our existing shareholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of $39.47 per ADS to new investors.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per ADS basis:

Public offering price per ADS		$ 52.00
Historical net tangible book value per share/ADS as of June 30, 2017	$ 6.56	
Increase in net tangible book value per ADS attributable to new investors participating in this offering	5.97	
As adjusted net tangible book value per share/ADS after this offering		12.53
Dilution per ADS to new investors participating in this offering		$ 39.47

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase 666,000 additional ADSs in full, the as adjusted net tangible book value per share/ADS after this offering as of June 30, 2017 would have been €11.32 ($13.29), the increase in the as adjusted net tangible book value to existing shareholders would be $6.73 per share/ADS, and the dilution to new investors participating in this offering would be $38.71 per ADS.

The following table sets forth, as of June 30, 2017, on the as adjusted basis described above, the consideration paid to us for ordinary shares or ADSs purchased from us by our existing shareholders and by new investors participating in this offering, based on the public offering price of $52.00 per ADS, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	Ordinary shares/ADSs purchased from us		Total consideration		Average price per ordinary share/ADSs
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing shareholders	26,871,229	85.8%	$ 269,704,138	53.9%	$ 10.04
New investors	4,440,000	14.2	230,880,000	46.1	$ 52.00
Total	31,311,229	100.0%	$ 500,584,138	100.0%	

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full, the number of shares held by the existing shareholders after this offering would be reduced to 84.0% of the total number of ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by the ADSs) outstanding after this offering, and the number of ADSs held by new investors participating in this offering would increase to 5,106,000 ADSs, or 16.0% of the total number of ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by the ADSs) outstanding after this offering.

The table above excludes 2,411,803 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of share options outstanding as of June 30, 2017 at a weighted average exercise price of €8.25 ($9.68) per share.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth our selected consolidated financial data for the periods indicated. The selected consolidated financial data for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary consolidated statement of financial position data as of June 30, 2016 and 2017 and the selected consolidated financial data for the six months ended June 30, 2016 and 2017 have been derived from our unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in the future, and our operating results for the six months ended June 30, 2017 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2017.

Our historical results for any prior period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in any future period. The information set forth below should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and with the other financial information included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We present our financial data in euros and prepare our financial statements in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB.

	Year ended December 31,		Six months ended June 30	
	2015	2016	2016	2017
	(In thousands, except share and per share data)			
Statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income data:				
Revenue	€ 6,854	€ 14,713	€ 5,656	€ 22,448
Other operating income	3,101	2,439	1,317	1,436
Research and development expenses	(20,635)	(31,557)	(11,263)	(25,592)
General and administrative expenses	(4,925)	(7,011)	(3,063)	(5,045)
Operating loss	(15,605)	(21,416)	(7,353)	(6,753)
Financial income	112	73	39	9
Exchange gains (losses)	181	(31)	(42)	(854)
Loss before taxes	(15,312)	(21,374)	(7,356)	(7,598)
Income tax income/(expense)	—	—	—	(597)
Total comprehensive loss	€ (15,312)	€ (21,374)	€ (7,356)	€ (8,195)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding	15,734,007	18,820,612	17,356,799	21,756,366
Basic and diluted loss per share	€ (0.97)	€ (1.14)	€ (0.42)	€ (0.38)

	As of December 31,		As of June 30,	
	2015	2016	2016	2017
	(In thousands)			
Statement of financial position data:				
Cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets	€ 42,327	€ 96,728	€ 108,744	€ 173,429
Total assets	45,962	105,772	117,334	185,486
Deferred revenue	4,141	30,206	36,786	21,568
Total liabilities	8,684	42,398	41,934	35,232
Total equity	37,278	63,374	75,400	150,254

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and our audited consolidated financial statements, including the notes thereto, included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following discussion includes forward-looking statements that involve certain risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in "Risk Factors."

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company developing a deep pipeline of differentiated antibody-based therapies for the treatment of severe autoimmune diseases and cancer. Utilizing our suite of technologies, we are focused on developing product candidates with the potential to be either first-in-class against novel targets or best-in-class against known, but complex, targets in order to treat diseases with a significant unmet medical need. Our SIMPLE Antibody Platform, based on the powerful llama immune system, allows us to exploit novel and complex targets, and our three antibody Fc engineering technologies are designed to enable us to expand the therapeutic index of our product candidates. Together with our antibody discovery and development expertise, this suite of technologies has enabled our pipeline of seven product candidates. Two of our product candidates are in clinical proof-of-concept trials for three indications, one of which has achieved clinical proof-of-concept and is being prepared for Phase 3 clinical development.

We recently completed a Phase 2 clinical trial for ARGX-113, our most advanced product candidate, for the treatment of the rare autoimmune disease myasthenia gravis, or MG, and we reported topline data from this trial in December 2017. ARGX-113 demonstrated strong clinical improvement and statistically significant benefit over placebo. ARGX-113 treatment resulted in a strong clinical improvement over placebo during the entire duration of the study as measured by all four predefined clinical efficacy scales. In addition, ARGX-113 was observed to have a favorable tolerability profile consistent with that observed in our Phase 1 clinical trial. In March 2017, we initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 for the treatment of another rare autoimmune disease, primary immune thrombocytopenia, or ITP. In September 2017, we initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 for the treatment of a third rare autoimmune disease, pemphigus vulgaris, or PV. We are currently developing our second lead product candidate, ARGX-110, for rare and aggressive hematological cancers, initially for T-cell lymphoma, or TCL, and acute myeloid leukemia, or AML, as well as high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome, or MDS. In December 2016, we commenced a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 in combination with azacitidine for the treatment of newly diagnosed AML or high-risk MDS patients, and in April 2017, we initiated the Phase 2 part of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 for the treatment of cutaneous TCL, or CTCL. We reported interim data for both clinical trials in December 2017.

We have a disciplined strategy to maximize the value of our pipeline whereby we plan to retain development and commercialization rights to those product candidates that we believe we can ultimately commercialize successfully on our own if they are approved. We plan to collaborate on product candidates that we believe have promising utility in disease areas or patient populations that are better served by the resources of larger biopharmaceutical companies. We have entered into collaborations with a number of biopharmaceutical companies, including our collaboration with AbbVie S.Á.R.L., or AbbVie, for ARGX-115, a cancer immunotherapy-focused product candidate, against the novel target glycoprotein A repetitions predominant. We received a $40.0 million

(€35.1 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) upfront payment and a $10.0 million (€8.9 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) preclinical milestone payment in connection with this collaboration.

Since our inception in 2008, we have focused most of our financial resources and efforts towards developing our SIMPLE Antibody Platform and antibody engineering technologies, identifying potential product candidates, establishing process, development and manufacturing capabilities for our product candidates and advancing multiple discovery programs into the clinic. We have advanced four internally developed product candidates into clinical development—ARGX-113, ARGX-110, ARGX-111 and ARGX-109—three into the preclinical stage—ARGX-115, ARGX-112 and ARGX-116—and currently have multiple programs in the discovery stages. Through June 30, 2017, we have raised an aggregate of €241.4 million, including (i) an aggregate of €46.0 million from the private placement of equity securities in 2008, 2009 and 2011, (ii) €41.8 million from our initial public offering on the Euronext Brussels in 2014, (iii) €46.0 million from the private placement of equity securities, primarily to U.S.-based institutional investors, in 2016, (iv) €12.3 million from governmental bodies, and $107.0 million from our initial U.S. public offering on the Nasdaq Global Select Market in May 2017. In addition, we have received upfront payments, milestone payments and research and development service fees from our collaborators totaling €74.8 million as of June 30, 2017. As of June 30, 2017, we had cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets of €173.4 million.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. We do not currently have any approved products and have never generated any revenue from product sales. Our ability to generate revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend significantly upon the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our product candidates, which may never occur. For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016, we incurred total comprehensive losses of €15.3 million and €21.4 million, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2016 and 2017, we incurred total comprehensive losses of €7.4 million and €8.2 million, respectively. As of June 30, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of €80.7 million.

We expect our expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing development activities related to our preclinical and clinical programs. In addition, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company in the United States. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- execute one or more Phase 3 clinical trials of ARGX-113 in MG and, potentially, ITP and PV;
- complete the Phase 2 clinical trials of ARGX-113 in ITP and PV and ARGX-110 in CTCL and AML / high-risk MDS;
- develop a subcutaneous formulation of ARGX-113, including a Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy volunteers to explore additional indications;
- continue the research and development of our other clinical- and preclinical-stage product candidates and discovery stage programs;
- seek to enhance our technology platform and discover and develop additional product candidates;
- seek regulatory approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;

- potentially establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure and scale-up manufacturing capabilities to commercialize any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio, including litigation costs associated with defending against alleged patent infringement claims;
- add clinical, scientific, operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and potential future commercialization efforts; and
- experience any delays or encounter any issues any of the above, including failed studies, ambiguous trial results, safety issues or other regulatory challenges.

As a result, we will need additional financing to support our continuing operations. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through a combination of public or private equity or debt financings or other sources, which may include collaborations with third parties. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Our inability to raise capital as and when needed would have a negative impact on our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy.

Collaboration Agreements

We have a disciplined strategy to maximize the value of our pipeline whereby we plan to retain all development and commercialization rights to those product candidates that we believe we can ultimately commercialize successfully, if approved. We have partnered, and plan to continue to partner, product candidates that we believe have promising utility in disease areas or patient populations that are better served by resources of larger biopharmaceutical companies. Below are summaries of our key collaborations. See "Business—Collaborations" for a more detailed description of these agreements.

AbbVie. In April 2016, we entered into a collaboration agreement with AbbVie to develop and commercialize ARGX-115. Under the terms of the collaboration agreement, we will be responsible for conducting and funding all ARGX-115 research and development activities up to completion of investigational new drug, or IND, -enabling studies.

We have granted AbbVie an exclusive option, for a specified period following completion of IND-enabling studies, to obtain a worldwide, exclusive license to the ARGX-115 program to develop and commercialize products. Following the exercise of the option, AbbVie will assume certain development obligations, and will be solely responsible for all research, development and regulatory costs relating to the products. We received an upfront, non-refundable, non-creditable payment of $40.0 million (€35.1 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) from AbbVie for the exclusive option to license ARGX-115, and we achieved the first of two preclinical milestones, triggering a $10.0 million (€8.9 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) payment, and are eligible to receive a second near-term preclinical milestone of $10.0 million. We are also eligible, if AbbVie exercises its option, to receive additional development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments in aggregate amounts of up to $110.0 million, $190.0 million and $325.0 million, respectively, as well as tiered royalties on sales at percentages ranging from the mid-single digits to the lower teens, subject to customary reductions. In addition to the ARGX-115 program, and upon reaching a predetermined preclinical stage milestone, AbbVie will fund further GARP-related research by us for an initial period

of two years. AbbVie will have the right to license additional therapeutic programs emerging from this research, for which we could receive associated milestone and royalty payments.

If AbbVie does not exercise its option to license ARGX-115, we have the right to pursue development and commercialization of ARGX-115 by ourselves or with another partner.

Bird Rock Bio. In October 2012, we entered into an exclusive license agreement with Bird Rock Bio, Inc. (formerly known as RuiYi, Inc. and Anaphore, Inc.), or Bird Rock Bio, under which we granted Bird Rock Bio an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license to develop and commercialize ARGX-109. We received a non-refundable, non-creditable upfront payment from Bird Rock Bio of €0.5 million in cash plus shares of Bird Rock Bio stock, and we are eligible to receive additional development milestone payments of up to approximately €10.0 million in cash and additional shares of Bird Rock Bio stock, regulatory milestone payments of up to €10.0 million in cash and commercial milestone payments of up to €12.0 million in cash. We are eligible to receive tiered royalties on Bird Rock Bio's commercial sales of ARGX-109 at percentages ranging from the low to high single digits and a tiered percentage of Bird Rock Bio's sublicensing income ranging from the mid teens to high twenties, subject to customary reductions. We are currently in discussions with Bird Rock Bio about a reversion of some or all of our rights to ARGX-109, although no final decision has been made with respect this program. If our agreement with Bird Rock Bio is amended or terminated, we would not be entitled to receive some or all of the milestone or other payments under this agreement. In that event we do not currently expect we would advance this product candidate on our own, but rather would seek another partner for this product candidate.

LEO Pharma. In May 2015, we entered into a collaboration agreement with LEO Pharma A/S, or LEO Pharma, to develop and commercialize ARGX-112. We received a non-refundable, non-creditable upfront payment from LEO Pharma of €3.0 million in cash. In February 2016 and June 2017, we achieved preclinical milestones under this collaboration for which we received milestone payments. We are also eligible to receive development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments in aggregate amounts of up to €11.5 million, €6.0 million and €102.5 million, respectively, as well as tiered royalties on product sales at percentages ranging from the low single digits to the low teens, subject to customary reductions. Under the terms of the collaboration, LEO Pharma will fund more than half of all product development costs up to approval of a Clinical Trial Authorization Application, or CTA, in Europe for a first product in a Phase 1 clinical trial, with our share of such costs capped. After CTA approval of a first product in a Phase 1 clinical trial, LEO Pharma will be solely responsible to fund the clinical development of the program.

Shire. In February 2012, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Shire AG (now known as Shire International GmbH), or Shire, to discover, develop and commercialize novel human therapeutic antibodies against up to three targets to address diverse rare and unmet diseases. In May 2014, we expanded the collaboration agreement to accommodate research and development on several novel targets implicated in multiple disease areas. In February 2017, Shire extended the collaboration term for a further year until May 30, 2018.

Through December 31, 2016, Shire has paid us an aggregate total of (i) €3.4 million in upfront payments, (ii) €0.3 million in milestone payments and (iii) $9.6 million in research and development fees. In addition, Shire purchased €12.0 million of our ordinary shares in July 2014 by participating in our initial public offering on Euronext Brussels.

Shire has the option to license antibodies discovered under the agreement for further development and commercialization worldwide, in return for milestone payments and single-digit percentage royalties on product sales.

Bayer. In May 2014, we entered into a research collaboration and exclusive product license option agreement with Bayer AG, focused on the creation of novel human therapeutic antibodies against complex targets in various therapeutic indications using our SIMPLE Antibody technology. We received technology access fees and research funding totaling €3.3 million. We concluded all research under this collaboration in 2016 and we have no further commitment pursuant to this agreement.

Basis of Presentation

Revenue

To date, our revenue has consisted principally of collaboration revenue consisting of (i) upfront payments, including upfront licensing fees, (ii) milestone payments based on achievement of research and development goals and (iii) research and development service fees related to charges for full time equivalents, or FTEs, at contracted rates and reimbursement of research and development expenses. We currently have no products approved for sale. Other than the sources of revenue described above, we do not expect to receive any revenue from any product candidates that we develop, including ARGX-113, ARGX-110 and our preclinical product candidates, until we obtain regulatory approval and commercialize such products, or until we potentially enter into collaborative agreements with third parties for the development and commercialization of such candidates and when we have obtained regulatory approval.

Collaborations typically contain license fees, non-refundable upfront fees, research and development service fees and milestone payments and may involve multiple elements. We evaluate whether the elements under these arrangements have value to our collaboration partner on a standalone basis. If we determine that multiple deliverables exist, the consideration is allocated to one or more units of accounting based upon the best estimate of the selling price of each deliverable. Deliverables that do not meet these criteria are not evaluated separately for the purpose of revenue recognition.

Other Operating Income

As a company that carries extensive research and development activities, we benefit from various grants, research and development incentives and payroll tax rebates from certain governmental agencies. These grants and research and development incentives generally aim to partly reimburse approved expenditures incurred in our research and development efforts. The primary grants, research and development incentives and payroll tax rebates are as follows:

Government Grants

- We have received several grants from agencies of the Flemish government to support various research programs focused on technological innovation in Flanders. These grants require us to maintain a presence in the Flemish region for a number of years and invest according to pre-agreed budgets.

Research and Development Incentives

- Companies in Belgium can benefit from tax savings on amounts spent on research and development by applying a one-time or periodic tax deduction on research and development expenditures for the acquisition or development of patents. This tax credit is a reduction of the corporate income taxes for Belgian statutory purposes and is transferrable to the next four accounting periods. These tax credits are paid to us in cash after five years to the extent they have not been offset against corporate taxes due.

Payroll Tax Rebates

- We also benefit from certain rebates on payroll withholding taxes for scientific personnel.

The government grants and research and development incentives generally aim to partly reimburse approved expenditures incurred in our research and development efforts and are credited to the income statement, under other operating income, when the relevant expenditure has been incurred and there is reasonable assurance that the grant or research and development incentive is receivable.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist principally of:

- personnel expense related to compensation of research and development staff and related expenses, including salaries, benefits and share-based compensation expenses;
- external research and development expenses related to (i) chemistry, manufacturing and control costs for our product candidates, both for preclinical and clinical testing, all of which is conducted by specialized contract manufacturers, (ii) costs associated with regulatory submissions and approvals, quality assurance and pharmacovigilance and (iii) fees and other costs paid to contract research organizations in connection with preclinical testing and the performance of clinical trials for our product candidates;
- materials and consumables expenses;
- depreciation and amortization of tangible and intangible fixed assets used to develop our product candidates; and
- other expenses consisting of (i) costs associated with obtaining and maintaining patents and other intellectual property and (ii) other costs such as travel expenses related to research and development activities.

The table below shows our research and development expenses for the past three fiscal years:

	Years ended December 31,		
	2014	2015	2016
		(in thousands)	
Total research and development expenses	€ 12,641	€ 20,635	€ 31,557

We incur various external expenses under our collaboration agreements for material and services consumed in the discovery and development of our partnered product candidates. Under our agreements with Shire, LEO Pharma and Bayer, our collaboration partner reimburses us for part or all of these external expenses and compensates us for time spent on the project by our employees. Under our agreement with AbbVie, our own research and development expenses are not reimbursed. Research and development expenses are recognized in the period in which they are incurred.

We typically utilize our employee, consultant and infrastructure resources across all of our development programs. We separately track external development costs with respect to ARGX-113 and ARGX-110, our most advanced product candidates.

Our research and development expenses may vary substantially from period to period based on the timing of our research and development activities, including the timing of the initiation of clinical trials, production of product batches and enrolment of patients in clinical trials. Research and development expenses are expected to increase as we advance the clinical development of ARGX-113 and ARGX-110 and the preclinical development of ARGX-115 and further advance the research and development of our other preclinical and discovery stage programs. The successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate the nature, timing and estimated costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the development of, or the period, if any, in which material net cash inflows may commence from, any of our product candidates. This is due to numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing drugs, including the uncertainty of:

- the scope, rate of progress and expense of our research and development activities;
- the successful enrollment in, and completion of clinical trials;
- the successful completion of preclinical studies necessary to support IND applications in the United States or similar applications in other countries;
- establishing and maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile for our product candidates;
- the terms, timing and receipt of regulatory approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- the expense of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights; and
- the ability to market, commercialize and achieve market acceptance for ARGX-113, ARGX-110 or any other product candidate that we may develop in the future, if approved.

Any of these variables with respect to the development of ARGX-113, ARGX-110 or any other product candidate that we may develop could result in a significant change in the costs and timing associated with, and the viability of, the development of such product candidates. For example, if the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authority were to require us to conduct preclinical studies or clinical trials beyond those we currently anticipate will be required for the completion of clinical development or if we experience significant delays in enrolment in any clinical trials, we could be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of our clinical development programs and the viability of the product candidate in question could be adversely affected.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of (i) personnel expenses relating to salaries and related costs for personnel, including share-based compensation, of our employees in executive, finance, business development and support functions, (ii) consulting fees relating to professional fees for accounting, business development, IT, audit and legal services and investor relations costs, (iii) board expenses consisting of directors' fees, travel expenses and share-based compensation for non-executive board members, (iv) allocated facilities costs and (v) other general and administrative expenses, including leasing costs, office expenses, travel costs.

We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase as we continue to support our growth and as we operate as a public company in the United States. Such costs include increases in our finance and legal personnel, additional external legal and audit fees, and expenses and costs associated with compliance with the regulations governing public companies. We also expect to

incur increased costs for directors' and officers' liability insurance and an enhanced investor relations function.

Financial Income (Expense)

Financial income reflects interest earned on the financial investments of our cash and cash equivalents and financial assets. Financial expense corresponds to interest expenses.

Exchange Gains (Losses)

Our exchange gains (losses) relate to (i) our transactions denominated in foreign currencies, mainly in U.S. dollars and British pounds, which generate exchange gains or losses and (ii) the translation at the reporting date of assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies into euros, which is our functional and presentation currency.

Income tax

We have a history of losses. We expect to continue incurring losses as we continue to invest in our clinical and pre-clinical development programs and our discovery platform. Consequently, we do not have any deferred tax asset on our statement of financial position.

Results of Operation

Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2015 and 2016

	Year ended December 31,	
	2015	2016
	(In thousands)	
Revenue	€ 6,854	€ 14,713
Other operating income	3,101	2,439
Total operating income	9,955	17,152
Research and development expenses	(20,635)	(31,557)
General and administrative expenses	(4,925)	(7,011)
Operating loss	(15,605)	(21,416)
Financial income	112	73
Exchange gains (losses)	181	(31)
Total comprehensive loss	€ (15,312)	€ (21,374)

Revenue

	Year ended December 31,	
	2015	2016
	(In thousands)	
Upfront payments	€ 2,194	€ 9,103
Milestone payments	343	500
Research and development service fees	4,317	5,110
Total revenue	€ 6,854	€ 14,713

Our revenue increased by €7.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 to €14.7 million, compared to €6.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015.

The increase of €6.9 million in upfront payments for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the year ended December 31, 2015 corresponds principally to the payments received in connection with entering into the collaboration agreements with LEO Pharma in May 2015 and with AbbVie in April 2016. These upfront payments were recognized in revenue based on the progress of the research and development programs that are the subject of both collaborations.

The milestone payment recognized for the year ended December 31, 2016 related to a payment received under the LEO Pharma collaboration. The milestone payments recognized for the year ended December 31, 2015 related to a €0.2 million payment received from the Leukemia and Lymphoma Society under a partnership agreement relating to ARGX-110 and a €0.1 million milestone payment received from Bird Rock Bio following the announcement in September 2015 of the first human dosing of ARGX-109 for the treatment of autoimmune disorders including rheumatoid arthritis.

The increase of €0.8 million in research and development service fees for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the year ended December 31, 2015 related to payments under the collaboration agreements with LEO Pharma and Shire.

Other Operating Income

	Year ended December 31,	
	2015	2016
	(In thousands)	
Government grants	€ 1,598	€ 779
Research and development incentives	608	641
Payroll tax rebates	895	1,019
Total	€ 3,101	€ 2,439

Other operating income decreased by €0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 to €2.4 million, compared to €3.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, as a result of a decrease in grants received from the Flemish government. For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016, we accrued research and development incentives income of €0.6 million, corresponding to Belgian research and development incentives with regard to incurred research and development expenses which will be paid to us in cash after a five-year period, if not offset against the taxable basis over the respective period. We received €1 million of payroll tax rebates in the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to €0.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2015, for employing certain research and development personnel.

Research and Development Expenses

	Year ended December 31,	
	2015	2016
	(In thousands)	
Personnel expense	€ 6,665	€ 9,844
External research and development expenses	11,653	17,562
Materials and consumables	1,050	1,180
Depreciation and amortization	196	335
Other expenses	1,071	2,636
Total	€ 20,635	€ 31,557

Our research and development expenses totaled €20.6 million and €31.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively. The increase of €3.2 million in personnel expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 corresponded principally to (i) costs associated with additional research and development personnel and (ii) increased share-based compensation expense related to the grant of stock options to our research and development employees. We employed 48 employees in our research and development function on December 31, 2016, compared to 35 employees on December 31, 2015.

Our external research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016 totaled €17.6 million, compared to €11.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, reflecting higher clinical trial costs related to the development of our product candidate portfolio but lower manufacturing expenses compared to the same period in 2015. The increase of €1.6 million in other expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016 corresponded to (i) patent expenses of €0.3 million related to the growth of our product portfolio, (ii) license fees of €0.7 million we paid to one of our licensors as a result of the signing of the AbbVie agreement, and (iii) €0.6 million of expenses corresponding principally to travel expenses, clinical trial insurance premiums and recruitment for research and development employees. The table below provides additional detail on our external research and development expenses by program:

	Year ended December 31,	
	2015	2016
	(In thousands)	
ARGX-113	€ 4,148	€ 8,988
ARGX-110	3,816	2,914
Other programs	3,689	5,660
Total	€ 11,653	€ 17,562

External research and development expenses for our lead product candidate ARGX-113 totaled €9.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to €4.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase of €4.8 million of external research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016 for ARGX-113 corresponded to increased manufacturing and clinical development activities linked with the preparation of the Phase 2 clinical trials for MG and ITP. External research and development expenses for ARGX-110 decreased by €0.9 million to €2.9 million during the year ended on December 31, 2016 compared to €3.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we increased clinical development expenses in connection with the preparation of the TCL and AML clinical trials, offset by a reduction in expenses on drug material compared to the year ended December 31, 2015. External research and development expenses on other programs increased by €2.0 million to €5.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to €3.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. This increase was primarily due to external research and development expenses incurred under our collaboration agreements with LEO Pharma and AbbVie.

General and Administrative Expenses

	Year ended December 31,	
	2015	2016
	(In thousands)	
Personnel expense	€ 1,607	€ 3,256
Consulting fees	2,395	2,563
Supervisory board	165	446
Office costs	758	746
Total	€ 4,925	€ 7,011

Our general and administrative expenses totaled €7.0 million and €4.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The increase in our general and administrative expenses in the year ended December 31, 2016 was principally due to (i) an increase of €1.6 million of personnel expenses related to employees recruited to strengthen our general and administrative activities, including the share based compensation expenses related to the grant of stock options to our general and administrative employees, (ii) an increase of €0.2 million of consulting fees related to investor relations, business development, IT, legal and audit activities and (iii) an increase of €0.3 million of supervisory board expenses due to the reclassification of share based compensation expenses related to the grant of stock options to board members from personnel expenses to supervisory board expenses and to increases in the remuneration and travel expenses of the non-executive members of our board of directors. On December 31, 2016, we employed 10 employees in our general and administration function, compared to six employees on December 31, 2015.

Financial Income (Expense)

For the year ended December 31, 2016, financial income amounted to €0.07 million compared to €0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015.

Exchange Gains (Losses)

The exchange losses of €0.03 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and the exchange gains of €0.2 million recorded for the year ended December 31, 2015 were both realized by converting foreign currencies into euros.

Comparison of the Six Months Ended June 30, 2016 and 2017

	Six months ended June 30,	
	2016	2017
Revenue	€ 5,656	€ 22,448
Other operating income	1,317	1,436
Total operating income	6,973	23,884
Research and development expenses	(11,263)	(25,592)
General and administrative expenses	(3,063)	(5,045)
Operating loss	(7,353)	(6,753)
Financial income	39	9
Exchange gains (losses)	(42)	(854)
Loss before taxes	(7,356)	(7,598)
Income tax income/(expense)	0)	(597)
Total comprehensive loss	€ (7,356)	€ (8,195)

Revenue

	Six months ended June 30,	
	2016	2017
	(In thousands)	
Upfront payments	€ 2,499	8,664
Milestone payments	500	9,677
Research and development service fees	2,657	4,107
Total revenue	€ 5,656	€ 22,448

Our revenue increased by €16.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 to €22.4 million, compared to €5.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016.

The increase of €6.2 million in upfront payments for the six months ended June 30, 2017 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2016 relates to the progression of the research and development programs that are subject to collaborations with LEO Pharma and AbbVie.

The milestone payments recognized for the six months ended June 30, 2017 related to payments received under the AbbVie and LEO Pharma collaborations. The milestone payments recognized for the six months ended June 30, 2016 related to a payment received under the LEO Pharma collaboration.

The increase of €1.5 million in research and development service fees for the six months ended June 30, 2017 compared to the six months ended June 30, 2016 relates primarily to an increase in payments under the LEO Pharma collaboration.

Other Operating Income

	Six months ended June 30,	
	2016	2017
	(In thousands)	
Government grants	€ 515	€ 327
Research and development incentives	265	392
Payroll tax rebates	537	717
Total	€ 1,317	€ 1,436

Other operating income increased by €0.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 to reach €1.4 million, compared to €1.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016. For the six months ended June 30, 2017, we accrued Belgian research and development incentives income of €0.4 million, corresponding to Belgian research and development incentives with regard to incurred research and development expenses, which will be paid to us in cash after a five-year period, if not offset against the taxable income over the respective period. In the six months ended June 30, 2017, we also received €0.7 million of payroll tax rebates, compared to €0.5 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016, for employing certain research and development personnel.

Research and Development Expenses

	Six months ended June 30,	
	2016	2017
	(In thousands)	
Personnel expense	€ 4,224	€ 6,517
External research and development expenses	5,320	14,652
Materials and consumables	561	847
Depreciation and amortization	150	216
Other expenses	1,008	3,360
Total	€ 11,263	€ 25,592

Our research and development expenses totaled €11.3 million and €25.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016 and 2017, respectively. The increase of €2.3 million in personnel expense for the six months ended June 30, 2017 corresponded principally to (i) costs associated with additional research and development personnel and (ii) increased share-based compensation expense related to the grant of stock options to our research and development employees. We employed 55 employees in our research and development function on June 30, 2017, compared to 39 employees as of June 30, 2016.

Our external research and development expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2017 totaled €14.7 million, compared to €5.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016, reflecting higher manufacturing and clinical trial costs related to the advancement of the clinical development of ARGX-113 and ARGX-110 and other preclinical and discovery-stage product candidates. The increase of €2.4 million in other expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2017 corresponded primarily to license fees of €2.1 million payable to one of our licensors as a result of the signing of

the AbbVie agreement. The table below provides additional detail on our external research and development expenses by program:

	Six months ended June 30,	
	2016	2017
	(In thousands)	
ARGX-113	€ 1,194	€ 6,929
ARGX-110	1,385	1,574
Other programs	2,741	6,149
Total	€ 5,320	€ 14,652

External research and development expenses for our lead product candidate, ARGX-113, totaled €6.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017, compared to €1.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016. The increase of €5.7 million of external research and development expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2017 for ARGX-113 corresponded to increased manufacturing and clinical development activities linked with the preparation of the Phase 2 clinical trials for MG and ITP as well as the initiation of a Phase 2 clinical trial in PV.

External research and development expenses for ARGX-110 increased by €0.2 million to €1.6 million during the six months ended on June 30, 2017, compared to €1.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016. In the six months ended June 30, 2017, we increased clinical development expenses for ARGX-110 in connection with the preparation of the AML clinical trial, partially offset by a reduction in expenses on drug material manufacturing.

External research and development expenses on other programs increased by €3.4 million to €6.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017, compared to €2.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016. This increase was primarily due to external research and development expenses incurred under our collaboration agreements with LEO Pharma and AbbVie.

General and Administrative Expenses

	Six months ended June 30,	
	2016	2017
	(In thousands)	
Personnel expense	€ 999	€ 2,217
Consulting fees	1,555	1,784
Supervisory board	111	263
Office costs	398	781
Total	€ 3,063	€ 5,045

Our general and administrative expenses totaled €5.0 million and €3.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The increase in our general and administrative expenses in the six months ended June 30, 2017 was principally due to (i) an increase of €1.2 million of personnel expenses related to employees recruited to strengthen our general and administrative activities, including the share based compensation expenses related to the grant of stock options to our general and administrative employees, (ii) an increase of €0.4 million in office costs and (iii) an increase of €0.2 million in consulting fees to support our growth and preparations to become and operate as a Nasdaq-listed company. On June 30, 2017, we employed

13 employees in our general and administration function, compared to seven employees on June 30, 2016.

Financial Income (Expense)

For the six months ended June 30, 2017, financial income amounted to €0.01 million, compared to €0.04 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016.

Exchange Gains (Losses)

The exchange losses amounted to €0.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017, compared to €0.04 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016. This increase was mainly attributable to unrealized exchange rate losses on our cash and current financial assets denominated in U.S. dollars due to the unfavorable fluctuation of the U.S. dollar exchange rate in the six months ended June 30, 2017.

Recent Developments

The following table presents our summary unaudited and unreviewed statement of profit and loss and other income data for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2016 and 2017, and statement of financial position data as of September 30, 2016 and 2017. These data have been prepared solely on the basis of currently available information by, and are the responsibility of, management. Our independent registered public accounting firm, Deloitte Accountants B.V., has not audited or reviewed, and does not express an opinion with respect to, these data. This summary is not a comprehensive statement of our financial results for these periods. The interim data below are not necessarily indicative of the data to be expected for the annual period. In accordance with SEC rules, we are providing this information because we otherwise make it publicly available.

	Nine months ended September 30,		
	2016	2017	Variance
	(in thousands of euros)		
Revenue	€ 10,515	€ 28,422	€ 17,907
Other operating income	2,010	2,090	80
Total operating income	12,525	30,512	17,987
Research and development expenses	(20,170)	(36,655)	(16,485)
General and administrative expenses	(4,927)	(7,339)	(2,412)
Operating loss	(12,572)	(13,482)	(910)
Financial income	55	88	33
Exchange gains (losses)	(51)	(2,476)	(2,425)
Loss before taxes	(12,568)	(15,870)	(3,302)
Income tax income/(expense)	0)	(597)	(597)
Total comprehensive loss	€ (12,568)	€ (16,467)	€ (3,899)
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets at the end of the period compared to year end 2015 & 2016	€ 60,740	€ 64,989	4,249
Cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets at the end of the period	€ 103,067	€ 161,717	58,650

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Sources of Funds

Since our inception in 2008, we have invested most of our resources to developing our product candidates, building our intellectual property portfolio, developing our supply chain, conducting business planning, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We do not currently have any approved products and have never generated any revenue from product sales. To date, we have funded our operations through public and private placements of equity securities, upfront, milestone and expense reimbursement payments received from our collaborators, funding from governmental bodies and interest income from the investment of our cash, cash equivalents and financial assets. Through June 30, 2017, we have raised gross proceeds of €229.1 million from private and public offerings of equity securities, received aggregate gross proceeds of €74.8 million from our collaborators, and received €12.3 million in grants and incentives from governmental bodies.

Our cash flows may fluctuate and are difficult to forecast and will depend on many factors. On June 30, 2017, we had cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets of €173.4 million.

We have no ongoing material financing commitments, such as lines of credit or guarantees, that are expected to affect our liquidity over the next five years, other than operating leases.

Cash Flows

The table below summarizes our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016 and the six months ended June 30, 2016 and 2017:

	Year ended December 31,		Six months ended June 30,	
	2015	2016	2016	2017
	(In thousands)			
Net cash flows (used in) provided by operating activities	€ (13,897)	€ 10,599	€ 22,487	€ (15,323)
Net cash flows provided by (used in) investing activities	16,812	(806)	(623)	(91,382)
Net cash flows provided by financing activities	238	44,621	44,582	93,195
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	3,153	54,414	66,446	(13,510)

Net Cash (Used in) Provided by Operating Activities

Cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 was a net inflow of €10.6 million. Cash used by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2015 was a net outflow of €13.9 million. The net cash inflow in the year ended December 31, 2016 related to the upfront payment of $40 million (€35.1 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) received from AbbVie in April 2016. The net cash outflow for the year ended December 31, 2015 related to increased operating losses due to increased clinical trial and product candidate manufacturing activities in 2015.

Cash provided by operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 2017 was a net outflow of €15.3 million. Cash used by operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 2016 was a net inflow of €22.5 million. The net cash outflow in the six months ended June 30, 2017 related to increased operating losses in relation to the advancement of (i) the manufacturing and clinical development activities of ARGX-113 and ARGX-110 and (ii) other preclinical and discovery-stage product candidates, including external research and development expenses incurred under the LEO Pharma and AbbVie collaborations. The net cash inflow in the six months ended June 30, 2016

related to the upfront payment of $40 million (€35.1 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) received from AbbVie in April 2016.

Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Investing Activities

Investing activities consist primarily of purchase of laboratory equipment and interest received from the placements of our cash and cash equivalents and current financial assets. Cash flow from investing activities represented a net outflow of €0.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to a net inflow of €16.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The net outflow for the year ended December 31, 2016 related to €0.7 million to purchase office and laboratory equipment and €0.1 million to purchase IT equipment. The net inflow in the year ended December 31, 2015 corresponded to the sale of a money market fund previously classified as current financial assets.

Cash flow from investing activities represented a net outflow of €91.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017, compared to a net outflow of €0.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016. The net outflow for the six months ended June 30, 2017 related to (i) an investment of €91.1 million in money market funds classified as current financial assets and (ii) €0.3 million to purchase office, information technology and laboratory equipment. The net outflow in the six months ended June 30, 2016 corresponded to €0.5 million to purchase office and laboratory equipment and €0.1 million to purchase information technology equipment.

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

Financing activities consist of net proceeds from our private placements and public offerings of our securities and exercise of stock options. The net cash inflow from financing activities was €44.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to €0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The net cash inflow for the year ended December 31, 2016 was attributed to two private placements of our ordinary shares issued to institutional investors in January and June 2016 for total gross proceeds of €46.0 million.

The net cash inflow from financing activities was €93.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017, compared to €44.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016. The net cash inflow for the six months ended June 30, 2017 was attributed to our initial U.S. public offering of ADSs on the Nasdaq Global Select Market for total net cash proceeds of €92.5 million (based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the proceeds were received).

Operating and Capital Expenditure Requirements

We have never achieved profitability and, as of June 30, 2017, we had an accumulated loss of €80.7 million. We expect to continue to incur significant operating losses for the foreseeable future as we continue our research and development efforts and seek to obtain regulatory approval and commercialization of our product candidates.

We expect that our existing cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets, together with anticipated net proceeds from this offering, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next 12 months. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we may use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development of ARGX-113, ARGX-110 and our other product candidates and discovery stage programs and because the extent to which we may enter into collaborations with third parties for development of these product candidates is unknown, we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenses associated with completing the research and

development of our product candidates. Our future capital requirements for ARGX-113, ARGX-110 and our other product candidates and discovery stage programs will depend on many factors, including:

- the progress, timing and completion of preclinical testing and clinical trials for our current or any future product candidates;
- the number of potential new product candidates we identify and decide to develop;
- the costs involved in growing our organization to the size needed to allow for the research, development and potential commercialization of our current or any future product candidates;
- the costs involved in filing patent applications and maintaining and enforcing patents or defending against claims or infringements raised by third parties;
- the maintenance of our existing collaboration agreements and entry into new collaboration agreements;
- the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approval for our product candidates and any delays we may encounter as a result of evolving regulatory requirements or adverse results with respect to any of our product candidates;
- selling and marketing activities undertaken in connection with the potential commercialization of our current or any future product candidates, if approved, and costs involved in the creation of an effective sales and marketing organization; and
- the amount of revenues, if any, we may derive either directly or in the form of royalty payments from future sales of our product candidates, if approved.

Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical testing and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain marketing approval and achieve product sales. In addition, our product candidates, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of products that we do not expect to be commercially available for many years, if ever. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funds to achieve our business objectives.

Adequate additional funds may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a shareholder. Additional debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends and may require the issuance of warrants, which could potentially dilute your ownership interest.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development programs or any future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

The table below summarizes our contractual obligations at December 31, 2016.

	Payments due by period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1–3 years	3–5 years	More than 5 years
			(In thousands)		
Operating lease commitments	€ 2,098	€ 915	€ 1,159	€ 24	€ —
Purchase obligation	€ 2,406	€ 2,406	€ —	€ —	€ —

We signed a lease agreement effective April 2016 for new laboratory and office space in Zwijnaarde, Belgium. This lease agreement is for a period of nine years starting from April 1, 2016, with the possibility to terminate the lease by giving a notice of at least 12 months in advance at the occasion of the third and sixth anniversary of the agreement. Our operating lease commitments include a lease plan for company cars with maturity dates up to four years.

For our offices in the Netherlands we have a lease agreement renewable on an annual base.

The purchase obligation described above relates to contractual obligations with our manufacturing contractor, Lonza Sales AG.

The commitment amounts in the table above are associated with contracts that are enforceable and legally binding and that specify all significant terms, including fixed or minimum services to be used, fixed, minimum or variable price provisions and the approximate timing of the actions under the contracts. The table does not include obligations under agreements that we can cancel without a significant penalty.

We have received various governmental grants that may need to be repaid if certain conditions related to these grants are not met. We believe that it is uncertain whether we will be required to repay these grants and, accordingly, have not included them in the table above.

In July 2017, we signed a letter of intent with our drug substance manufacturing contractor, Lonza Sales AG, or Lonza, related to the biologics license application for ARGX-113. The total commitment under this letter of intent amounts to a minimum spend of £5.0 million before the end of calendar year 2018, of which we paid £1.0 million upon signature. In December 2017, we amended one of our manufacturing agreements with Lonza. This amendment expands the scope of Lonza's services with additional services for ARGX-113 to be performed at the Lonza facility in Tuas, Singapore. These services relate to the start-up of Lonza Singapore as a potential future commercial manufacturing site. Pursuant to this amendment, we have additional contractual obligations in the aggregate amounts of approximately $9.3 million, with payments beginning in January 2018. In addition to the obligations for ARGX-113, we have contractual obligations for ARGX-110 for approximately £0.9 million, with payments beginning by the third quarter of 2018.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure about Market Risks

We are exposed to a variety of financial risks, including interest rate risk and foreign exchange risk.

Interest Rate Risk

We are currently not exposed to significant interest rate risk. Our only variable interest-bearing financial assets are cash at banks and our investments in money market funds. Given the short-term nature of these investments, the sensitivity towards interest rate fluctuations is deemed not to be significant. Therefore, the effect of an increase or decrease in interest rates would only have an immaterial effect on our financial results.

Foreign Exchange Risk

We undertake transactions denominated in foreign currencies; consequently, exposures to exchange rate fluctuations arise. Our functional currency is the euro and the majority of our operating expenses are paid in euros, but we also receive payments from our main business partners, AbbVie and Shire, in U.S. dollars and we regularly acquire services, consumables and materials in U.S. dollars, Swiss Francs and British Pounds.

In order to finance the growth of our activities in the United States, notably with the opening of our U.S. office in October 2017, we invested a significant portion of the proceeds from our initial U.S. public offering completed in May 2017 in U.S. dollar denominated cash deposit accounts and in current financial assets. Depending on the exchange rate fluctuations of the U.S. dollar this may result in unrealized exchange rate losses which may impact negatively the reporting of our cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets at reporting dates when translating to euros these U.S. denominated cash deposits accounts and current financial assets.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

In the application of our accounting policies, we are required to make judgments, estimates and assumptions about the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and other factors that are considered to be relevant. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

The following elements are areas where key assumptions concerning the future, and other key sources of estimation uncertainty at the end of the reporting period, have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year:

Revenue Recognition

Evaluating the criteria for revenue recognition with respect to our collaboration agreements requires management's judgment to ensure that all criteria have been fulfilled prior to recognizing any amount of revenue in accordance to International Accounting Standard 18. In particular, such judgments are made with respect to determination of the nature of transactions, whether simultaneous transactions shall be considered as one or more revenue-generating transactions, allocation of the contractual price (upfront and milestone payments in connection with a collaboration agreement) to several elements included in an agreement. All of our revenue-generating transactions have been subject to such evaluation by management.

We generate revenue under our collaboration agreements and recognize this revenue as follows:

Upfront Payments

Upfront payments for which there are subsequent deliverables are initially reported as deferred income and are recognized as revenue when earned over the period of the development collaboration or the manufacturing obligation. Upfront payments also include license fees received upfront.

Deferred revenue reflects the part of upfront payments that has not been recognized as revenue immediately on receipt of payment and which relates to agreements with multiple components that cannot be separated. Deferred revenue is measured at nominal value.

Milestone Payments

Revenue associated with performance milestones is recognized based upon the achievement of the milestone event if the event is substantive, objectively determinable and represents an important point in the development life cycle of the product candidate.

Research and Development Services Fees

Research and development service fees are recognized as revenue over the life of the research agreement as the required services are provided and costs are incurred. These services are usually in the form of a defined number of FTEs at a specified rate per FTE.

Commercial collaborations resulting in a reimbursement of research and development costs are recognized as revenue as the related costs are incurred. The corresponding research and development expenses are included in research and development expenses in the consolidated financial statements.

With respect to the allocation of value to the separate elements, we use the stand alone selling prices or management's best estimates of selling prices to estimate the fair value of the elements and account for them separately allocated to each deliverable based on the fair value of each individual element and is recognized when the revenue recognition criteria described above are met. Upfront fees under collaboration or licensing agreements are recognized over the expected duration of the performance obligations, unless there is no continuous involvement required. Management estimates this period at the start of the collaboration and validates the remaining estimated collaboration term at each closing date. The recognition of revenue is linked (i) to the period during which we are continuously involved in the development of the product candidates subject to the collaboration and (ii) in relation to the expenses incurred over the period, which defines a percentage of achievement compared to the original budget.

Measurement of Share-Based Payments

We determine the costs of the share-based payment plan (*i.e.*, our stock option plan) on the basis of the fair value of the equity instrument at grant date in accordance with IFRS 2. For the determination of the fair value we are using the Black Scholes pricing model. This requires the input into the valuation model of amounts that require judgment, like the estimated useful life of the stock options and the volatility of our stock. Once calculated, the fair value of the stock options granted is recognized as an expense in our statement of comprehensive income and not re-measured subsequently.

In accordance with the terms of our stock option plan, as approved by our shareholders, our employees, certain of our consultants and our directors may be granted options to purchase ordinary shares at an exercise price per ordinary share equal to the average of the closing share prices of the last 30 calendar days preceding the date of the grant by the board of directors. Each stock option converts into one ordinary share upon exercise. No amounts are paid or payable by the beneficiary upon receipt of the option. The stock options carry neither rights to dividends nor voting rights. Stock options may be exercised at any time from the date of vesting to the date of their expiry.

The stock options generally vest as follows:

- one third of the stock options vest on the first anniversary of the grant date, and
- one twenty-fourth of the remaining two thirds of the stock options vest on the last day of each of the 24 months following the month of the first anniversary of the grant date.

No other conditions are attached to the stock options.

On December 31, 2016, the total number of stock options outstanding was 2,293,636, compared to 1,752,926 on December 31, 2015. On December 31, 2016, no stock options had expired, a total of 140,292 stock options had been exercised and 31,174 stock options had been forfeited.

The expected volatility used in the Black Scholes model is based, for the periods before 2016, on the historical volatility of peer companies. The peer companies are publicly traded entities active in the business of developing antibody-based therapeutics, treatments and drugs and are selected taking into consideration the availability of meaningful trading data history and market capitalization.

For grants beginning in 2016, we only considered the historical volatility of our stock price calculated since our initial public offering on Euronext Brussels. The selection of a relevant peer group requires significant judgments and refers to multiple factors which may vary over the time. For instance, we realized that one of the companies included in the initial peer group had experienced a clinical failure in 2016, which had a significant impact on its volatility over the considered period. In 2016, we looked at our own historical volatility and compared it to (i) the 2016 volatility of the initial peer group, (ii) the volatility of a selection of Belgian biotechnology companies and (iii) a new peer group combining some of the initial peer group companies and a selection of Belgian biotechnology companies. The conclusions were that some of the entities in the initial peer group were no longer deemed representative to estimate our expected volatility. Such entities were replaced in the peer group by selected Belgian biotechnology companies that were deemed more representative of our profile. The inclusion of such Belgian biotechnology companies in the new peer group decreased the average of the volatility of the peer group. We then calculated the impact of the various alternatives on the total fair value of the options granted in 2016 and concluded that the impact of using our own historical volatility would not be significantly different than using the other alternatives over the total vesting period of the stock options and in 2016. Therefore, we believe that excluding peer data in 2016 was appropriate. We will continue to evaluate the need to use peer data in future years.

Below is an overview of the parameters used in relation to the options granted in the year ended December 31, 2016:

	Stock options granted in		
	May 2016	June 2016	December 2016
Number of options granted	288,950	60,000	363,226
Average fair value of options	€ 5.32	€ 5.46	€ 7.25
Share price	€ 11.10	€ 11.36	€ 14.96
Exercise price	€ 11.47	€ 11.38	€ 14.134
Expected volatility	40.2%	39.6%	38%
Average expected option life (in years)	10	10	10
Risk-free interest rate	0.52%	0.46%	0.67%
Expected dividends	0%	0%	0%

The grant date fair value of the options in the above table is estimated using the following assumptions:

- The expected volatility corresponds to the calculated annual volatility of our shares since our initial public offering on Euronext Brussels on July 10, 2014 until the date of grant of the options.
- The average expected option life is currently the contractual option term of 10 years as there is no history of exercising stock options.
- Risk-free interest rate equals the Belgium 10-Year Bond Yield at the date of grant.
- Expected dividends is considered 0% as we have no plan for distributing dividends and have no history of distributing dividends to shareholders.

The total share-based payment expense recognized in the consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income was €2.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and €2.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015.

On June 30, 2017, the total number of stock options outstanding was 2,411,803, compared to 2,027,668 on June 30, 2016. On June 30, 2017, no stock options had expired, a total of 140,292 stock options had been exercised and 33,543 stock options had been forfeited.

Below is an overview of the parameters used in relation to the options granted in the six months ended June 30, 2017:

	Six months ended June 30, 2017
Number of options granted	120,536
Average fair value of options	€ 8.34
Share price	€ 18.37
Exercise price	€ 18.41
Expected volatility	36.6%
Average expected option life (in years)	10
Risk-free interest rate	0.61%
Expected dividends	0%

The grant date fair value of the options in the above table is estimated using the following assumptions:

- The expected volatility corresponds to the calculated annual volatility of our shares since our initial public offering on Euronext Brussels on July 10, 2014 until the date of grant of the options.
- The average expected option life is currently the contractual option term of 10 years as there is no history of exercising stock options.
- Risk-free interest rate equals the Belgium 10-Year Bond Yield at the date of grant.
- Expected dividends is considered 0% as we have no plan for distributing dividends and have no history of distributing dividends to shareholders.

The total share-based payment expense recognized in the consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income was €1.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and €1.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016.

Recognition of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities

We are subject to income taxes in the Netherlands and in Belgium and expect to be subject to income taxes in the United States with the formation of our U.S. subsidiary and expansion of U.S. activities. Significant judgment is required in determining the use of net operating loss carry-forwards and taxation of upfront and milestone payments for income tax purposes. There are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. Where the final tax outcome of these matters is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the current and deferred income tax assets and liabilities in the period in which such determination is made.

No tax charge or income was recognized during the reporting periods since we are in a loss-making position and have a history of losses. We had consolidated tax loss carry-forwards of €82.4 million as of December 31, 2016.

In the six months ended June 30, 2017, a business restructuring was implemented, resulting in a taxable amount for our Dutch entity, argenx SE, of €2.4 million subject to a Dutch corporate income tax rate of 25%, or a tax amount of €0.6 million. The final 2017 taxable amount for argenx SE will depend on its 2017 profit or loss result.

Deferred income tax assets are recognized for tax losses and other temporary differences to the extent that the realization of the related tax benefit through future taxable profits is probable. We recognize deferred tax assets arising from unused tax losses or tax credits only to the extent the relevant fiscal unity has sufficient taxable temporary differences or if there is convincing other evidence that sufficient taxable profit will be available against which the unused tax losses or unused tax credits can be utilized by the fiscal unity. Our judgment is that sufficient convincing other evidence is not available and therefore, a deferred tax asset is not recognized.

Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant

At the General Meeting of our shareholders held on May 13, 2015, Deloitte Accountants BV was appointed as our new external audit firm for the 2015 reporting year (replacing PricewaterhouseCoopers Accountants NV). The appointment of Deloitte Accountants BV was the result of a tender process completed in March 2015 and the recommendation of Deloitte

Accountants BV by our audit committee. The change in auditors was made to comply with the Dutch Audit Profession Act for audit firm rotation.

During the two years prior to December 31, 2014, PricewaterhouseCoopers Accountants NV performed audits of our consolidated financial statements prepared under International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union and with Part 9 of Book 2 of the Dutch Civil Code, in accordance with Dutch law including the Dutch Standards on Auditing. In connection with these audits, (1) PricewaterhouseCoopers Accountants NV had not issued any reports on our financial statements that contained an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion, nor were the auditors' reports of PricewaterhouseCoopers Accountants NV qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope or accounting principles and (2) there has not been any disagreement over any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure or auditing scope or procedures, which disagreements if not resolved to PricewaterhouseCoopers Accountants NV's satisfaction would have caused it to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement in connection with its auditors' reports, or any "reportable event" as described in Item 16F(a)(1)(v) of Form 20-F.

Furthermore, in the two years prior to December 31, 2014, we have not consulted with Deloitte Accountants BV regarding either (i) the application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered with respect to our consolidated financial statements or (ii) any matter that was the subject of a disagreement or a reportable event.

JOBS Act Transition Period

In April 2012, the U.S. Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, was enacted. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. Given that we currently report and expect to continue to report under IFRS as issued by the IASB, we have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

We intend to rely on other exemptions and reduced reporting requirements under the JOBS Act. Subject to certain conditions, as an emerging growth company, we may rely on certain of these exemptions, including without limitation, (1) providing an auditor's attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and (2) complying with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements, known as the auditor discussion and analysis. We would cease to be an emerging growth company upon the earliest to occur of (1) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than $1.07 billion in annual revenue; (2) the date we qualify as a "large accelerated filer," with at least $700.0 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; (3) the issuance, in any three-year period, by our company of more than $1.07 billion in non-convertible debt securities held by non-affiliates; and (4) the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of our initial U.S. public offering. We have taken advantage of reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold equity securities.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

For information on recent accounting pronouncements, see our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. There are no IFRS standards as issued by the IASB or interpretations issued by the IFRS interpretations committee that are effective for the first time for the financial year beginning on or after January 1, 2015 that would be expected to have a material impact on our financial position.

Significant Change in Financial or Trading Position

There has been no significant change in our financial or trading position since the end of the last financial period for which audited financial information has been published (*i.e.*, December 31, 2016) and since the end of the last financial period for which unaudited financial information has been published (*i.e.*, June 30, 2017). See "—Recent Developments" above for our summary unaudited and unreviewed statement of profit and loss and other income data for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2016 and 2017, and the statement of financial position data as of September 30, 2016 and 2017.

BUSINESS

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company developing a deep pipeline of differentiated antibody-based therapies for the treatment of severe autoimmune diseases and cancer. Utilizing our suite of technologies, we are focused on developing product candidates with the potential to be either first-in-class against novel targets or best-in-class against known, but complex, targets in order to treat diseases with a significant unmet medical need. Our SIMPLE Antibody Platform, based on the powerful llama immune system, allows us to exploit novel and complex targets, and our three antibody Fc engineering technologies are designed to enable us to expand the therapeutic index of our product candidates. Together with our antibody discovery and development expertise, this suite of technologies has enabled our pipeline of seven product candidates. Two of our product candidates are in clinical proof-of-concept trials for three indications, one of which has achieved clinical proof-of-concept and is being prepared for Phase 3 clinical development.

We recently completed a Phase 2 clinical trial for ARGX-113, our most advanced product candidate, for the treatment of the rare autoimmune disease myasthenia gravis, or MG, and we reported topline data from this trial in December 2017. ARGX-113 demonstrated strong clinical improvement and statistically significant benefit over placebo. ARGX-113 treatment resulted in a strong clinical improvement over placebo during the entire duration of the study as measured by all four predefined clinical efficacy scales. In addition, ARGX-113 was observed to have a favorable tolerability profile consistent with that observed in our Phase 1 clinical trial. In March 2017, we initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 for the treatment of another rare autoimmune disease, primary immune thrombocytopenia, or ITP. In September 2017, we initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 for the treatment of a third rare autoimmune disease, pemphigus vulgaris, or PV. We are currently developing our second lead product candidate, ARGX-110, for rare and aggressive hematological cancers, initially for T-cell lymphoma, or TCL, and acute myeloid leukemia, or AML, as well as high-risk myelodysplastic syndrome, or MDS. In December 2016, we commenced a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 in combination with azacitidine for the treatment of newly diagnosed AML or high-risk MDS patients, and in April 2017, we initiated the Phase 2 part of a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 for the treatment of cutaneous TCL, or CTCL. We reported interim data for both clinical trials in December 2017.

We have a disciplined strategy to maximize the value of our pipeline whereby we plan to retain development and commercialization rights to those product candidates that we believe we can ultimately commercialize successfully on our own if they are approved. We plan to collaborate on product candidates that we believe have promising utility in disease areas or patient populations that are better served by the resources of larger biopharmaceutical companies. We have entered into collaborations with a number of biopharmaceutical companies, including our collaboration with AbbVie S.À.R.L, or AbbVie, for ARGX-115, a cancer immunotherapy-focused product candidate against the novel target glycoprotein A repetitions predominant, or GARP. We received a $40.0 million (€35.1 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) upfront payment and a $10.0 million (€8.9 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) preclinical milestone payment in connection with this collaboration.

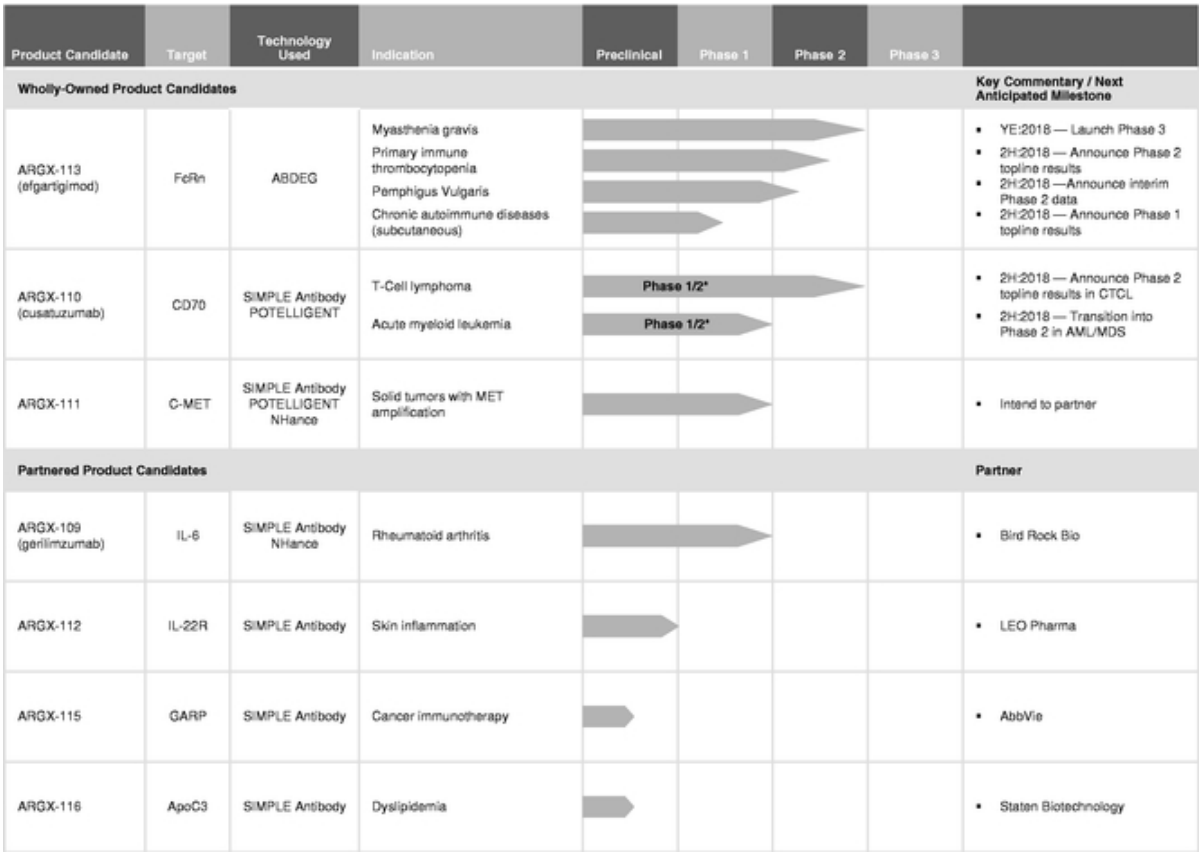
Our product candidates are focused on indications for which there is a solid biological rationale and for which we believe there is an advantage to utilizing our suite of technologies outlined below:

- ***Our proprietary SIMPLE Antibody Platform*** sources antibody V-regions from the immune system of outbred llamas, each of which has a different genetic background. The V-region is responsible for targeting a specific antibody to an antigen, which is a substance that induces an immune response, and is different for every type of antibody. The llama produces highly diverse panels of antibodies with a high human homology, or similarity, in their V-regions when immunized with targets of human disease. By contrast, most antibody platforms start with antibodies generated in inbred mice or synthetic antibody library systems, approaches that we believe are limited by insufficient antibody repertoires and limited diversity, respectively. Our SIMPLE Antibody Platform allows us to access and explore a broad target universe, including novel and complex targets, while minimizing the long timelines associated with generating antibody candidates using traditional methods.

- ***Our Fc engineering technologies***—NHance, ABDEG and POTELLIGENT—focus on engineering the Fc region of antibodies in order to augment their intrinsic therapeutic properties. These technologies are designed to enable us to expand the therapeutic index of our product candidates, which is the ratio between toxic and therapeutic dose, by modifying their half-life, tissue penetration, rate of disease target clearance and potency.

Our product candidate pipeline includes both wholly-owned and partnered programs. We refer to programs for which we retain the exclusive right to develop and commercialize the product candidate on a worldwide basis as our wholly-owned programs. We refer to programs for which we have entered into collaboration agreements with third parties for the development and commercialization of the product candidate as our partnered programs. While we have an investigational new drug application, or IND, in effect for ARGX-113 for the treatment of MG with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, we have only conducted part of our Phase 2 clinical development in MG in the United States.

Our product candidate pipeline enabled by our suite of technologies is set forth below:



* Our Phase 1/2 clinical trials of ARGX-110 meet the requirements for both a Phase 1 and Phase 2 trial because they are designed to (1) determine the optimal or maximum tolerated dose of ARGX-110 and/or the recommended Phase 2 dose, as a monotherapy and in combination with standard of care, through a dose-escalation component and gather pharmacokinetics, immunogenicity and safety data and (2) assess efficacy, both as a monotherapy and in combination with standard of care.

We believe that our clinical expertise and execution capabilities position us well to advance our product pipeline and enter into collaborations designed to maximize the value of our portfolio. We have assembled a team of over 90 employees and consultants with experience across the spectrum of antibody drug discovery and development and business development. Members of our board of directors and management team have extensive experience in the life sciences industry and have previously served at companies including Cambridge Antibody Technology Group Plc; Celgene Corporation; Galapagos NV; GlaxoSmithKline plc; Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc.; Micromet, Inc.; Nicox S.A.; The Procter & Gamble Company; Quintiles IMS Holdings, Inc. and Unilever NV.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe that the combination of our technologies, expertise and disciplined focus will enable us to overcome many of the challenges associated with antibody drug development and positions us to be a leader in delivering therapies to patients suffering from severe autoimmune disease and cancers for which the current treatment paradigm is inadequate. Our competitive strengths include:

- ***Phase 3-ready lead product candidate with clinical proof-of-concept in MG; pipeline-in-a-product opportunity with ongoing Phase 2 clinical trials in two additional indications.*** We announced topline data from the Phase 2 clinical trial in MG of our lead product candidate, ARGX-113, in December 2017. We expect to prepare for Phase 3 clinical development in this indication before the end of 2018, subject to discussions at an end-of-Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we intend to schedule in 2018. We initiated two additional Phase 2 clinical trials of ARGX-113, in ITP in March 2017 and in PV in September 2017. MG, ITP and PV are three rare, severe autoimmune diseases in which there is high unmet medical need. MG, ITP and PV are each characterized by high levels of pathogenic immunoglobulin G, or IgG, antibodies, and we designed ARGX-113 to reduce IgG antibody levels. All patients in the treatment arm of our Phase 2 clinical trial in MG showed a rapid and deep reduction of their total IgG levels and disease improvement was found to correlate with reduction in pathogenic IgG levels. As such, we believe ARGX-113 is a pipeline-in-a-product opportunity for us in these three, and potentially other, indications. In a Phase 1 clinical trial of ARGX-113 with healthy volunteers, we observed a reduction of circulating IgG antibody levels of 50% to 85%. We believe that a reduction of pathogenic IgG antibody levels, which are a subset of circulating IgG antibodies in people with autoimmune disease, of at least 30% would be clinically meaningful. We expect to report topline data from our clinical trial in patients with ITP in the second half of 2018 and interim data from our clinical trial in patients with PV in the second half of 2018. Depending on the outcome of the ITP and PV clinical trials, and subject to discussions with regulatory agencies, we intend to enter into Phase 3 clinical development in one or both of these indications.

- ***Productive discovery capabilities that fuel a deep pipeline of clinical and preclinical product candidates.*** We are advancing a deep pipeline of both clinical- and preclinical-stage product candidates for the treatment of severe autoimmune diseases and cancer. Leveraging our technology suite and clinical expertise, we have advanced four product candidates into clinical development—ARGX-113, ARGX-110, ARGX-111 and ARGX-109; three into the preclinical stage—ARGX-115, ARGX-112 and ARGX-116; and we currently have multiple programs in the discovery stage. Our second lead product candidate, ARGX-110, is currently being investigated in Phase 1/2 clinical trials, and we reported initial interim proof-of-concept results from these trials in December 2017. We believe this level of productivity affords us a breadth of options with regard to independently advancing or partnering our pipeline assets.

- ***The ability to exploit novel and complex targets for maximum therapeutic effect.*** Our SIMPLE Antibody Platform, which is based on outbred llamas, allows us to access and explore a broad target universe. We believe the benefit of our platform is that it provides a broader set of human-like V-regions as compared to other sources such as mice or synthetic antibody libraries. With this breadth of antibodies, we are able to test many different epitopes, which are binding sites on antigens capable of eliciting an immune response. Being able to test many different epitopes with our antibodies enables us to search for an optimized combination of safety, potency and species cross-reactivity with the potential for maximum therapeutic effect on disease.

- ***The ability to use our Fc engineering technologies to modulate immune response.*** We employ technologies—NHance, ABDEG and POTELLIGENT—that focus on engineering the Fc region of antibodies in order to augment their intrinsic therapeutic properties. These technologies are designed to expand the therapeutic index of our product candidates by modifying their half-life, tissue penetration, rate of disease target clearance and potency.

- ***Validating strategic collaborations to maximize pipeline value.*** Our productive discovery capabilities and deep pipeline have provided us with multiple product candidates for which we seek to capture the greatest value. We have partnered, and expect to continue to partner, product candidates that we believe have promising utility in disease areas or patient populations that are better served by the resources of larger biopharmaceutical companies. As a result, we have entered into collaborations with a number of biopharmaceutical companies, including our collaboration with AbbVie for ARGX-115, a cancer immunotherapy-focused product candidate against the novel target GARP.

Our Strategy

Our goal is to deliver therapies that are either first-in-class or best-in-class to patients suffering from severe autoimmune diseases and various cancers for which there exists a significant unmet medical need. We are also focused on attaining this goal in a manner that is disciplined for a company of our size. We plan to:

- ***Rapidly advance ARGX-113 to regulatory approval in MG and through clinical proof-of-concept in two additional indications.*** We are currently developing our lead product candidate, ARGX-113, for the treatment of patients with MG, ITP and PV. We chose these indications based on the biological rationale of targeting the neonatal Fc receptor, or FcRn, thereby reducing the pathogenic IgG antibody levels that drive all of these disease states. We reported topline data from our Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 for the treatment of patients with MG in December 2017. We plan to advance ARGX-113 into Phase 3 clinical development before the end of 2018, subject to discussions at an end-of-Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we intend to schedule in 2018, aiming for a first approval in MG. We announced in September 2017 that the FDA granted orphan drug designation for the use of ARGX-113 for the treatment of MG. We are also currently evaluating ARGX-113 in two Phase 2 clinical trials for the treatment of patients with ITP and PV. We expect to report topline data from the ITP clinical trial and interim data from the PV clinical trial in the second half of 2018. Depending on the outcome of the ITP and PV clinical trials, and subject to discussions with regulatory agencies, we intend to enter into Phase 3 clinical development in one or both of these indications.

- ***Advance ARGX-110 through clinical proof-of-concept in selected hematological tumors.*** We initiated the Phase 2 part of an open-label Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 for the treatment of adult relapsed or refractory CD70-positive CTCL patients in April 2017. We reported interim results from this clinical trial in December 2017, and we expect to report topline results in the second half of 2018. In December 2016, we initiated an open-label, Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 in combination with the standard of care, azacitidine, in newly diagnosed AML and high-risk MDS patients. We reported interim results from the dose-escalation part of this clinical trial in December 2017, and we expect to transition into the Phase 2 part of this clinical trial in the second half of 2018.

- ***Expand applications for our existing product candidates.*** Our goal is to maximize the commercial potential of our existing product candidates by exploring additional indications, as well as formulations that may expand the target patient populations within existing indications. For example, our development work in ARGX-113 is based on its ability to

reduce circulating IgG antibodies, and this has given us the ability to leverage a single Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy volunteers into three Phase 2 clinical trials in different indications, MG, ITP and PV, where we believe this mechanism of action may have therapeutic benefit. In addition, we believe there are other autoimmune diseases beyond MG, ITP and PV that may benefit from treatment with ARGX-113. We plan to employ a similar strategy of leveraging the strong biological rationale for other product candidates into multiple indications, thereby maximizing the value of our pipeline. We also expanded the use of our product candidates in existing indications by developing new formulations, such as a subcutaneous version of ARGX-113, which is currently being tested in a Phase 1 healthy volunteer clinical trial, that may make our product candidates accessible to larger patient populations, including patients requiring chronic therapy, potentially outside of the hospital setting.

- ***Focus our discovery and development efforts on novel and complex targets to generate new first-in-class and best-in-class product candidates for autoimmune diseases and cancer.*** Our SIMPLE Antibody Platform allows us to access and explore a broad target universe, including novel and complex targets, while minimizing the long timelines associated with generating antibody candidates using traditional methods. By exploring a broad target universe, we are able to develop a breadth of antibodies to test many different epitopes. Being able to test many different epitopes with our antibodies enables us to search for an optimized combination of safety, potency and species cross-reactivity. We believe our Fc engineering technologies will allow us to augment our antibodies for maximum therapeutic effect.

- ***Independently commercialize our product candidates in indications and geographies where we believe we can extract maximum value.*** We plan to independently develop and commercialize those product candidates that we believe have a clear clinical and regulatory approval pathway and that we believe we can commercialize successfully, if approved. Our commercialization strategy for any product candidates that are approved will focus on key academic centers, specialist physicians and advocacy groups, as well as on providing patients with support programs and maximizing product access and reimbursement.

- ***Selectively leverage our suite of technologies to seek strategic collaborations and maximize the value of our pipeline.*** Our suite of technologies and productive discovery capabilities have yielded us several potential product candidates for which we seek to capture value, while maintaining our focus and discipline. We plan to collaborate on product candidates that we believe have promising utility in disease areas or patient populations that are better served by the resources of larger biopharmaceutical companies. In addition to collaborating on our product candidates, we may also elect to enter into collaborations for third-party product candidates for which we believe that our technologies and expertise may be valuable.

Our Suite of Technologies

Harnessing the Therapeutic Potential of Antibodies

Antibodies are Y-shaped proteins used by the immune system to target and clear foreign bodies, including pathogens, such as bacteria and viruses, and tumor cells. Antibodies are composed of two structurally independent parts, the variable region, or V-region, and the constant, or Fc, region. The V-region is responsible for targeting a specific antibody to an antigen and is different for every type of antibody. The Fc region does not interact with antigens, but rather interacts with components of the immune system through a variety of receptors on immune and other cells. These interactions allow antibodies to regulate the immune response and levels of cell-killing ability, or cytotoxicity, as well as their persistence in circulation and tissues. Fc regions are the same and interchangeable from antibody to antibody.

As shown in *Figure 1*, we apply a unique suite of technologies to create antibodies with optimized V-regions and an enhanced Fc region. Used alone or in combination, we believe that our suite of technologies enable us to create product candidates with potential first-in-class and best-in-class therapeutic activity against a wide range of targets.

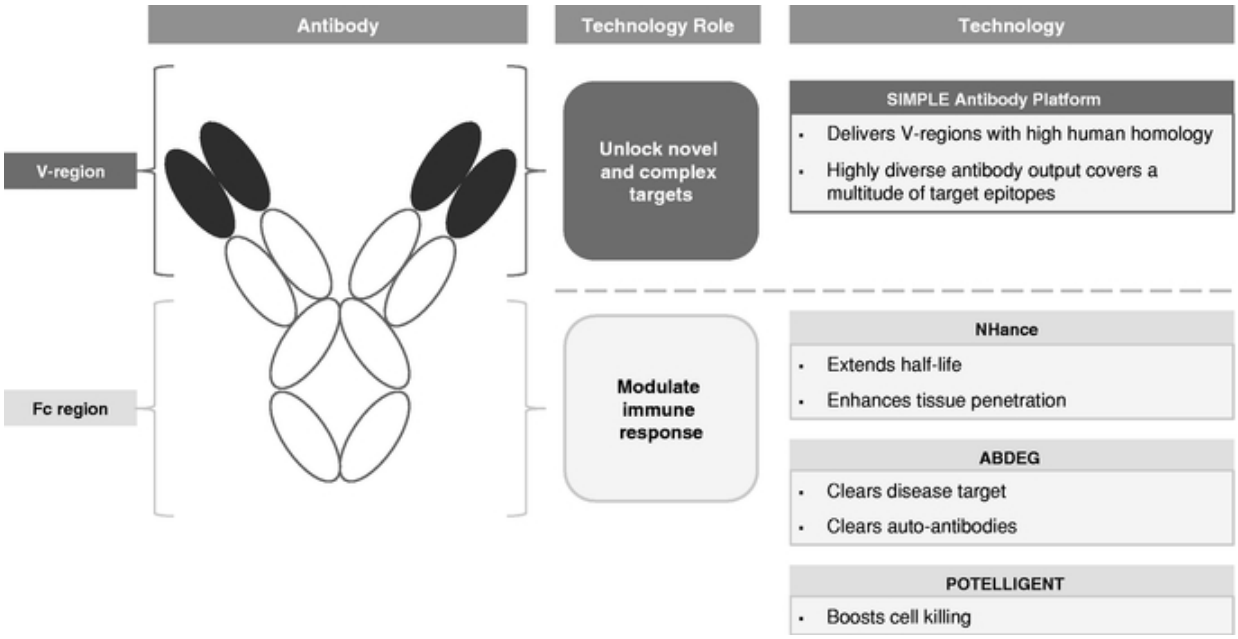


Figure 1: Overview of our suite of technologies

Our Proprietary SIMPLE Antibody Platform

Our proprietary SIMPLE Antibody Platform sources V-regions from conventional antibodies existing in the immune system of outbred llamas. Outbred llamas are those that have been bred from genetically diverse parents, and each has a different genetic background. The llama produces highly diverse panels of antibodies with a high human homology in their V-regions when immunized with human disease targets. We then combine these llama V-regions with Fc regions of fully human antibodies, resulting in antibodies that we then produce in industry-validated production cell lines. The resulting antibodies are diverse and, due to their similarity to human antibodies, we believe they are well suited to human therapeutic use. With this breadth of antibodies, we are able to test many different epitopes. Being able to test many different epitopes with our antibodies enables us to search for an optimized combination of safety, potency and species cross-reactivity with the potential for maximum therapeutic effect on disease. These antibodies are often cross-reactive with the rodent version of chosen disease targets. This rodent cross-reactivity enables more efficient preclinical development of our product candidates because most animal efficacy models are rodent-based. By contrast, most other antibody discovery platforms start with antibodies generated in inbred mice or synthetic antibody libraries, approaches that we believe are limited by insufficient antibody repertoires and limited diversity, respectively. Our SIMPLE Antibody Platform allows us to access and explore a broad target universe, including novel and complex targets, while minimizing the long timelines associated with generating antibody candidates using traditional methods.

Our Fc Engineering Technologies

Our antibody engineering technologies—NHance, ABDEG and POTELLIGENT—focus on engineering the Fc region of antibodies in order to augment their interactions with components of the immune system, thereby potentially expanding the therapeutic index of our product candidates by modifying their half-life, tissue penetration, rate of disease target clearance and potency. For example, our NHance and ABDEG engineering technologies enable us to modulate the interaction of the Fc region with FcRn, which is responsible for regulating half-life, tissue distribution and pharmacodynamic properties of IgG antibodies. Similarly, our POTELLIGENT engineering technology modulates the interaction of the antibody Fc region with receptors located on specialized immune cells known as natural killer, or NK, cells. These NK cells can destroy the target cell, resulting in enhanced antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity, or ADCC.

NHance and ABDEG: Modulation of Fc Interaction with FcRn

An illustration of the FcRn-mediated antibody recycling mechanism is shown in *Figure 2*. ❶ Serum proteins, including IgG antibodies, are routinely removed from the circulation by cell uptake. ❷ Antibodies can bind to FcRn, which serves as a dedicated recycling receptor in the endosomes, which have an acidic environment, and then ❸A return to the circulation by binding with their Fc region to FcRn. ❸B Unbound antibodies end up in the lysosomes and are degraded by

enzymes. Because this Fc/FcRn interaction is highly pH-dependent, antibodies tightly bind to FcRn at acidic pH (pH 6.0) in the endosomes, but release again at neutral pH (pH 7.4) in the circulation.

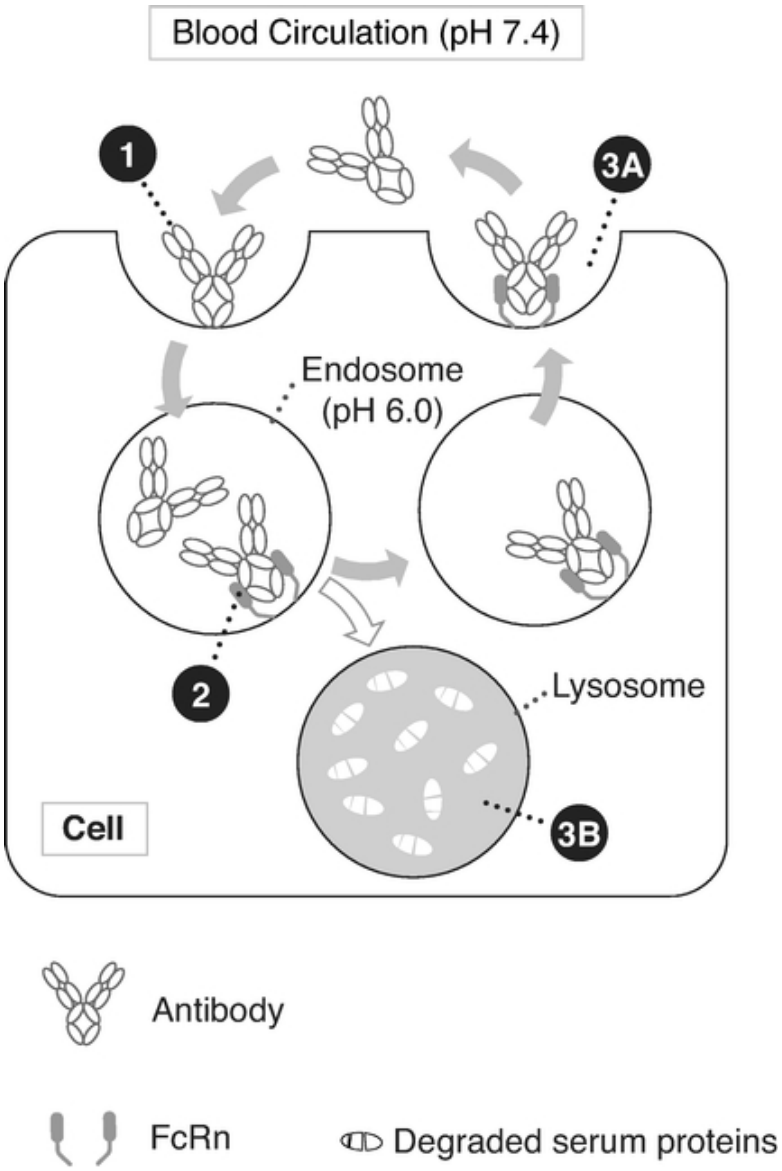


Figure 2: The FcRn-mediated recycling mechanism

NHance

NHance refers to two mutations that we introduce into the Fc region of an IgG antibody. NHance is designed to extend antibody serum half-life and increase tissue penetration. In certain cases, it is advantageous to engineer antibodies that remain in the circulation longer, allowing them to potentially exert a greater therapeutic effect or be dosed less frequently. As shown in *Figure 3*, ❶ NHance antibodies bind to FcRn with higher affinity, specifically under acidic pH conditions. ❷ Due to these tighter bonds, NHance FcRn-mediated antibody recycling is strongly favored over lysosomal degradation, although some degradation does occur. ❸ NHance allows a greater proportion of antibodies to return to the circulation potentially resulting in increased bioavailability and reduced dosing frequency. ARGX-111, ARGX-109 and a number of our discovery-stage programs utilize NHance.

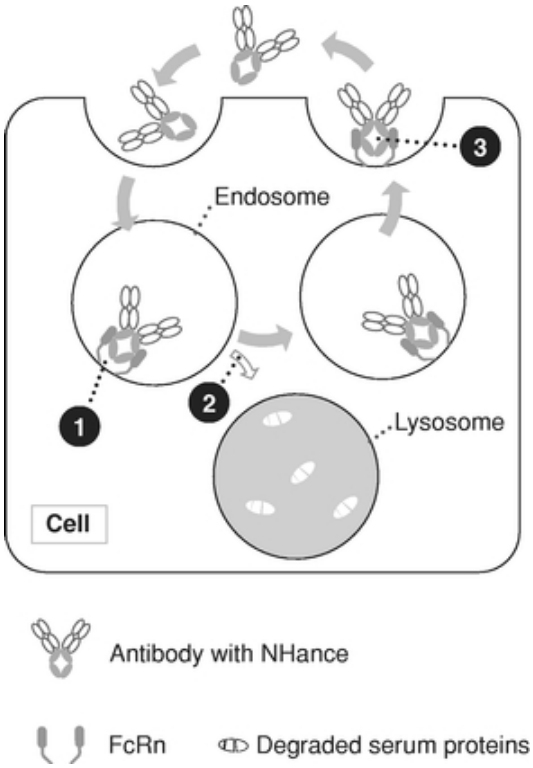


Figure 3: NHance mutations favor the FcRn-mediated recycling of IgG antibodies

ABDEG

ABDEG refers to five mutations that we introduce in the Fc region that increase its affinity for FcRn at both neutral and acidic pH. In contrast to NHance, ABDEG-modified Fc regions remain bound to FcRn if the pH changes, occupying FcRn with such high affinity that they deprive endogenous IgG antibodies of their recycling mechanism, leading to enhanced clearance of such antibodies by the lysosomes. Some diseases mediated by IgG antibodies are directed against self-antigens. These self-directed antibodies are referred to as auto-antibodies. We use our ABDEG technology to reduce the level of these pathogenic auto-antibodies in the circulation by increasing the rate at which they are cleared by the lysosomes. ABDEG is a component in a number of our product candidates, including ARGX-113.

As shown in *Figure 4*, our ABDEG technology can also be used with our pH-dependent SIMPLE Antibodies in a mechanism referred to as sweeping. Certain SIMPLE Antibodies bind to their target in a pH-dependent manner. These antibodies ❶ bind tightly to a target at neutral pH while in circulation, and ❷ release the target at acidic pH in the endosome. ❸ The unbound target is degraded in the lysosome. ❹ However, when equipped with our ABDEG technology, the therapeutic antibodies remain tightly bound to FcRn at all pH levels and are not degraded themselves. Instead, they are returned to the circulation where they can bind new targets. We believe this is especially useful in situations where high levels of the target are circulating or where the target needs to be cleared very quickly from the system.

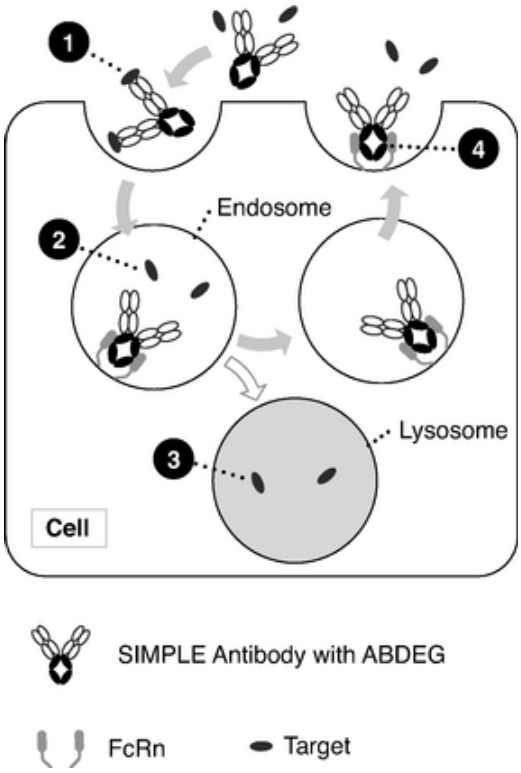


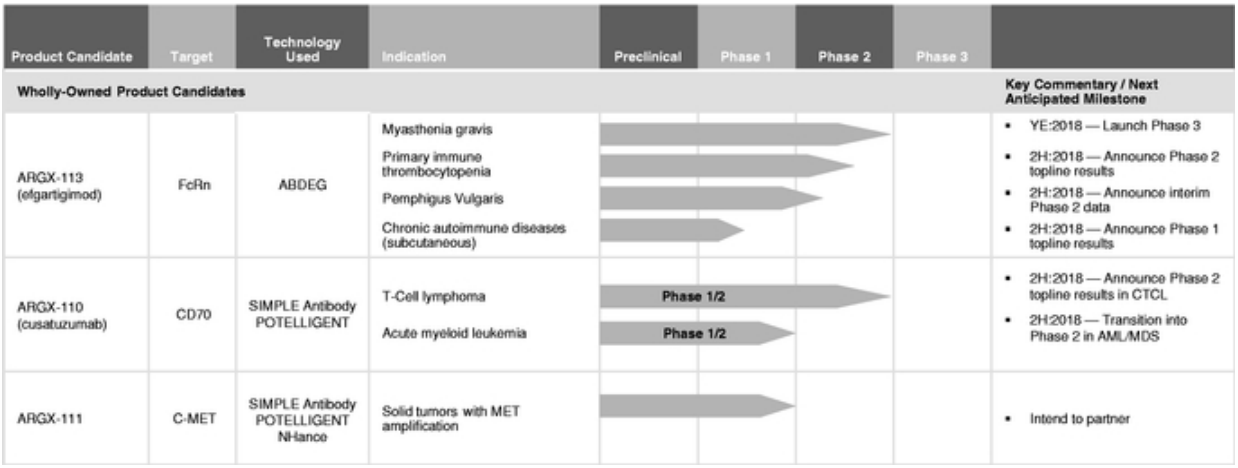
Figure 4: SIMPLE Antibody and ABDEG technologies work in concert to sweep disease targets

POTELLIGENT: Modulation of Fc Interaction with NK Cells

POTELLIGENT modulates the interaction of the Fc region with the Fc gamma receptor IIIa located on specialized immune cells, known as NK cells. These NK cells can destroy the target cell, resulting in enhanced ADCC. POTELLIGENT changes the Fc structure by excluding a particular sugar unit such that it enables a tighter fit with the Fc gamma receptor IIIa. The strength of this interaction is a key factor in determining the killing potential of NK cells. An independent publication reported that the exclusion of this sugar unit of the Fc region increases the ADCC-mediated cell-killing potential of antibodies by 10- to 1000-fold. ARGX-110 and ARGX-111 utilize POTELLIGENT.

Our Wholly-Owned Programs

The following is the pipeline of our wholly-owned product candidates and discovery programs:



ARGX-113

We are currently developing our lead product candidate, ARGX-113, for the treatment of patients with MG, ITP and PV, all of which are rare and severe autoimmune diseases associated with high levels of circulating pathogenic IgG antibodies for which there are few innovative biologic treatments and a severe unmet medical need exists. ARGX-113 utilizes our ABDEG engineering technology and is designed to block the recycling of IgG antibodies, which results in their removal from circulation. We believe that our approach presents potential benefits relative to the current standard of care for MG, ITP and PV: corticosteroids and immunosuppressants in the early stages, followed by intravenous IgG, or IVIg, and plasma exchange, or plasmapheresis, as the disease progresses. We believe these potential benefits include improved time of onset, increased magnitude and duration of therapeutic benefit, a more favorable safety and tolerability profile and a reduced cost burden to the healthcare system.

We have completed the single and multiple ascending dose parts of a double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 1 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in 62 healthy volunteers. This clinical trial was conducted at one site in Belgium.

We announced topline data from a double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in 24 patients with generalized MG in December 2017. This clinical trial has been performed at multiple sites in Europe, Canada and the United States. We plan to advance ARGX-113 into Phase 3 clinical development before the end of 2018, subject to discussions at an end-of-Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we intend to schedule in 2018, aiming for a first approval in this indication. We announced in September 2017 that the FDA granted orphan drug designation for the use of ARGX-113 for the treatment of MG.

In parallel, we are performing a second Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in patients with ITP in Europe and expect to report topline data in the second half of 2018. In addition, we launched a third Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in patients with PV in September 2017 at multiple sites in Europe, Ukraine and Israel. Depending on the outcome of the ITP and PV clinical trials and subject to discussions with regulatory agencies, we intend to enter into Phase 3 clinical development of ARGX-113 in one or both of these indications. In addition to the intravenous formulation of ARGX-113 that we are using in our current clinical trials, we are also developing a subcutaneous formulation designed to make ARGX-113 accessible to larger patient populations, including patients

requiring chronic therapy, potentially outside of the hospital setting. We initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy volunteers for a subcutaneous formulation of ARGX-113 in October 2017 for the treatment of chronic autoimmune diseases.

Overview of Myasthenia Gravis

MG is an autoimmune disorder associated with muscle weakness that is triggered by IgG auto-antibodies. These antibodies attack critical signaling proteins at the junction between nerve and muscle cells, thereby impairing their communication signals. As shown in *Figure 5*, in MG these auto-antibodies either bind and occupy or cross-link and internalize the receptor on the muscle cells, thereby preventing the binding of acetylcholine, the signal sent by the nerve cell. In addition, these auto-antibodies can cause destruction of the neuromuscular junction by recruiting complement, a potent cell-destroying mechanism of the human immune system.

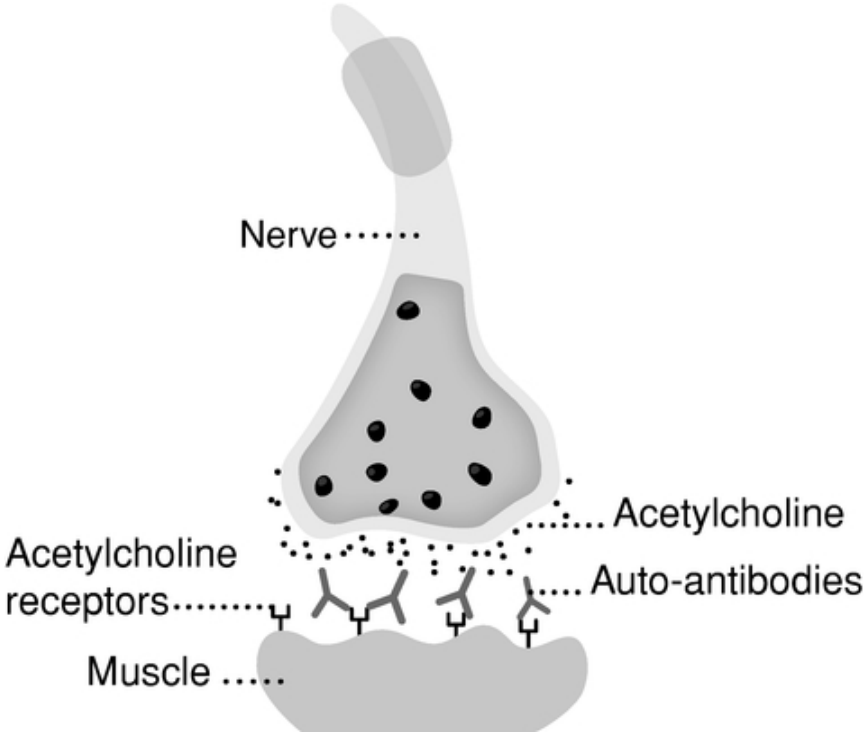


Figure 5: MG is caused by auto-antibodies attacking the transmission of nerve impulses to muscles

The muscle weakness associated with MG usually presents initially in ocular muscles and can then spread into a generalized form affecting multiple muscles. MG initially causes droopy eyelids and blurred or double vision due to partial paralysis of eye movements. As MG becomes generalized it affects muscles in the neck and jaw, causing problems in speaking, chewing and swallowing. MG can also cause weakness in skeletal muscles leading to problems in limb function. In the most severe cases, respiratory function can be weakened to the point where it becomes life-threatening. These respiratory crises occur at least once in the lives of approximately 15% to 20% of MG patients.

The U.S. prevalence of MG is estimated at approximately 20 cases per 100,000. Currently, there are an estimated 64,000 MG patients in the United States, of which an estimated 55,000 patients are suffering from generalized MG. We believe that the prevalence in Europe is at a similar level. Our

initial focus is on generalized MG patients whose disease is not well-controlled with corticosteroids and immunosuppressants, which we believe represents a majority of generalized MG patients.

Limitations of Current MG Treatments

Early in their disease, patients are treated with cholinesterase inhibitors, such as pyridostigmine, followed by corticosteroids and immunosuppressants. The majority of patients with MG require some form of immunotherapy at some point during their illness. Corticosteroids are associated with a number of significant side effects, including bone thinning, weight gain, diabetes, hypertension, osteoporosis and depression. The side effects of immunosuppressants, depending on the particular immunosuppressant, include weakness, sweating, transaminase elevations, neutropenia, including severe neutropenia with infection, acute deep venous thrombosis, nausea, vomiting and the incidence of cancer. As MG becomes more advanced, patients can be treated with IVIg and plasmapheresis. Both of these approaches are associated with significant side effects.

Treatment with IVIg is based on the principle of altering the balance between synthesis and degradation of antibodies in the body. IVIg treatment results in a large increase in the quantity of IgG antibodies in circulation. This excess of exogenously added IgG antibodies competes with the endogenous autoimmune antibodies for various pathways including the FcRn antibody recycling pathway. Saturation of this pathway with exogenous IgG antibodies promotes antibody destruction, which in turn leads to a decrease in the level of autoimmune antibodies. IVIg treatment is associated with a number of adverse events including fever, myalgia, headache, nausea and impaired kidney function or kidney disease, and IVIg can lead to life-threatening complications such as pulmonary edema, acute kidney dysfunction or stroke in elderly patients.

Plasmapheresis involves collecting blood from a patient and physically removing the IgG antibodies and other serum proteins from the plasma before returning it to the patient. Plasmapheresis is also associated with known limitations and drawbacks. Potential complications include thrombotic events, bleeding, catheter occlusion, infection, nausea, hypotension and arrhythmias. In most cases, these symptoms are mild and transient, but in some cases they can be severe and life-threatening.

Both of these approaches place a heavy cost burden on the healthcare system. In addition to the costs of the IVIg or plasmapheresis treatment itself, hospitalization of patients receiving these treatments further adds to this cost burden. According to a 2011 study, the average short-term cost for utilizing IVIg or plasmapheresis for MG crisis was $78,814 and $101,140 per patient, respectively. In addition to patients experiencing an MG crisis, we believe a substantial number of MG patients receive chronic IVIg or plasmapheresis for which they require frequent hospitalization

Recently, the FDA and European Medicines Agency approved the use of Soliris® for the treatment of generalized MG patients who have autoantibodies directed against the acetylcholine receptor. Soliris is an anti-C5 antibody blocking the activity of complement recruited by the pathogenic IgGs directed against the acetylcholine receptor at the neuromuscular junction. However, Soliris does not address the blocking of the acetylcholine receptor by pathogenic IgGs, nor the receptor cross-linking and internalization by these IgGs. In addition, a sub-set of MG patients is known to have anti-MuSK antibodies, which are known not to activate the complement cascade. The price of Soliris in MG amounts to approximately $700,000 per patient per year, placing, we believe, a substantial cost burden on the health care system.

Finally, a minority of MG patients undergo thymectomy, the surgical removal of the thymus, an immune organ which is believed to play a role in the pathogenesis of the disease.

For MG patients who have advanced to the point where they are not well-controlled with corticosteroids and immunosuppressants, we believe ARGX-113 may offer advantages over IVIg and plasmapheresis, including the potential to deliver a faster onset of action, a larger and longer lasting therapeutic effect and an improved safety and tolerability profile. In addition, a subcutaneous formulation of ARGX-113 could further expand its use to patients requiring chronic therapy, potentially outside of the hospital setting.

Overview of Primary Immune Thrombocytopenia

ITP is a bleeding disease caused by an autoimmune reaction in which a patient develops antibodies that attack and destroy their own platelets, which are blood cells that help blood to clot, or their own platelet-forming cells. ITP, which develops for no known reason, is differentiated from secondary immune thrombocytopeania, which is associated with other illnesses, such as infections or autoimmune diseases, or which occurs after transfusion or taking other drugs, such as cancer drugs. Platelet deficiency, or thrombocytopenia, can cause bleeding in tissues, bruising and slow blood clotting after injury. ITP affects approximately 72,000 patients in the United States.

Limitations of Current ITP Treatments

Treatment for ITP is focused on either reducing the autoimmune activity that is causing accelerated platelet destruction and allowing the platelets to recover on their own, or directly stimulating platelet production with specific growth factors. Patients with less severe ITP are treated with corticosteroids and immunosuppressants, which are associated with significant side effects also seen with such treatment of other autoimmune diseases, such as MG. For more severe ITP, splenectomy is sometimes used as treatment, although its use is rapidly declining. The use of thrombopoietin receptor agonists, which stimulate the production and differentiation of platelets and are approved for last-line therapy, is increasing. Patients diagnosed with severe ITP are primarily offered IVIg or, to a lesser extent, plasmapheresis.

IVIg can raise the platelet count within days in most patients, but the effect is usually transient. IVIg introduces high levels of exogenously added IgG antibodies to the blood stream that compete with the patient's auto-antibodies for various pathways including the FcRn-dependent antibody recycling pathway, thereby lowering the impact of the auto-antibodies. IVIg treatment for ITP requires intravenous dosing of up to 2 g/kg per day of IVIg and is associated with many of the adverse events seen with IVIg treatment of other autoimmune diseases, such as MG as described above. Both IVIg and plasmapheresis when used to treat ITP carry a high cost burden on the healthcare system as they do when used to treat MG.

The production of platelets in patients refractory to other treatments can be stimulated by drugs such as romiplostim (Nplate) or eltrombopag (Promacta) that mimic thrombopoietin. While these therapies lead to increases in blood platelet counts, they do not address the underlying cause of the disease, which is the destruction of platelets by the immune system. Romiplostim (Nplate) and Eltrombopag (Promacta) are approved as last-line therapy for ITP and have generated global revenues of $584 million and $635 million in 2016, respectively.

Overview of Pemphigus Vulgaris

PV is an autoimmune disorder associated with mucosal and skin blisters that lead to pain, difficulty swallowing and skin infection. This chronic, potentially life-threatening disease is triggered by IgG auto-antibodies targeting desmoglein-1 and –3, which are present on the surface of keratinocytes and important for cell-to-cell adhesion in the epithelium. Auto-antibodies targeting desmogleins result in loss of cell adhesion, the primary cause of blister formation in PV. Similar to MG and ITP, disease severity of PV correlates to the amount of pathogenic IgGs targeting desmogleins.

Currently, there are an estimated 17,400 pemphigus patients in the United States, of which an estimated 13,100 patients are suffering from PV. We believe that the prevalence in Europe is at a similar level. Our initial focus is on mild-to-moderate PV patients who are either newly diagnosed or not well-controlled with corticosteroids and immunosuppressants.

Several disease activity measurements exist for the clinical evaluation of PV patients, including the pemphigus disease area index, or PDAI; autoimmune bullous skin disorder intensity score, or ABSIS; and the PV activity score, or PVAS. The PDAI is reported to have the highest validity and is recommended for use in clinical trials of PV.

Limitations of Current PV Treatments

The goals for the treatment of PV are twofold: (1) decrease blister formation and promote healing of blisters and erosions, and (2) determine the minimal dose of medication necessary to control the disease process. The current treatment regime for PV patients is limited. Typically, corticosteroids are used as first-line therapy, possibly in combination with immunosuppressants. Patients not well-controlled by these therapies may then receive IVIg or Rituxan. The latter is becoming more common in the treatment regime due to the significant side effects associated with corticosteroids and immunosuppressants. Rituxan carries infusion reaction risks, including anaphylaxis, and the risk of opportunistic infections, including progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, a rare and usually fatal viral disease.

Even with aggressive PV therapy, it takes two to three weeks for blisters to stop forming and about six to eight weeks for blisters to heal. Even with IVIg and Rituxan, complete remissions may take several months, and some patients do not respond to these treatments. The serious complications that can arise from use of these drug classes leave a large unmet medical need for effective therapy with a faster onset of action and better safety profile.

Our Solution: ARGX-113

Our lead product candidate, ARGX-113, is an antibody Fc fragment that we believe has the potential to overcome many of the limitations of the current standard of care for MG, ITP and PV, including with respect to time of onset, magnitude and duration of therapeutic benefit and safety profile. We developed ARGX-113 using our ABDEG Fc engineering technology.

ARGX-113 targets FcRn with high affinity, thereby reducing levels of all four classes of IgG antibodies, which are referred to as IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4. In the case of MG, the large majority of patients have auto-antibodies of the IgG1 and IgG3 classes, while in the case of ITP these auto-antibodies consist mainly of the IgG1 class. In the case of PV, the pathogenic auto-antibodies consist mainly of the IgG1 and IgG4 class. As shown in *Figure 6*, ARGX-113's mechanism of action is to block the recycling of IgG antibodies and remove them from circulation. Antibodies are routinely removed from circulation by being internalized into cells, where they can either become destined for degradation in the lysosomes or recycled back into circulation. IgG antibodies not bound to FcRn are degraded, while those bound to FcRn are recycled back into circulation. ❶ As a result of our ABDEG technology and the modifications we made to the Fc region, ARGX-113 binds to FcRn with high affinity making this receptor unavailable to circulating IgG antibodies. ❷ The IgG antibodies can then no longer effectively be rescued and end up in the lysosomes where they are degraded. Compared to alternative immunosuppressive approaches, such as B-lymphocyte, or B-cell, depleting agents, ARGX-113 acts in a highly selective manner by reducing IgG antibody levels, while leaving levels of antibodies of the immunoglobulin A, or IgA,

immunoglobulin M, or IgM, and immunoglobulin D, or IgD, types as well as all components of the innate immune system intact.

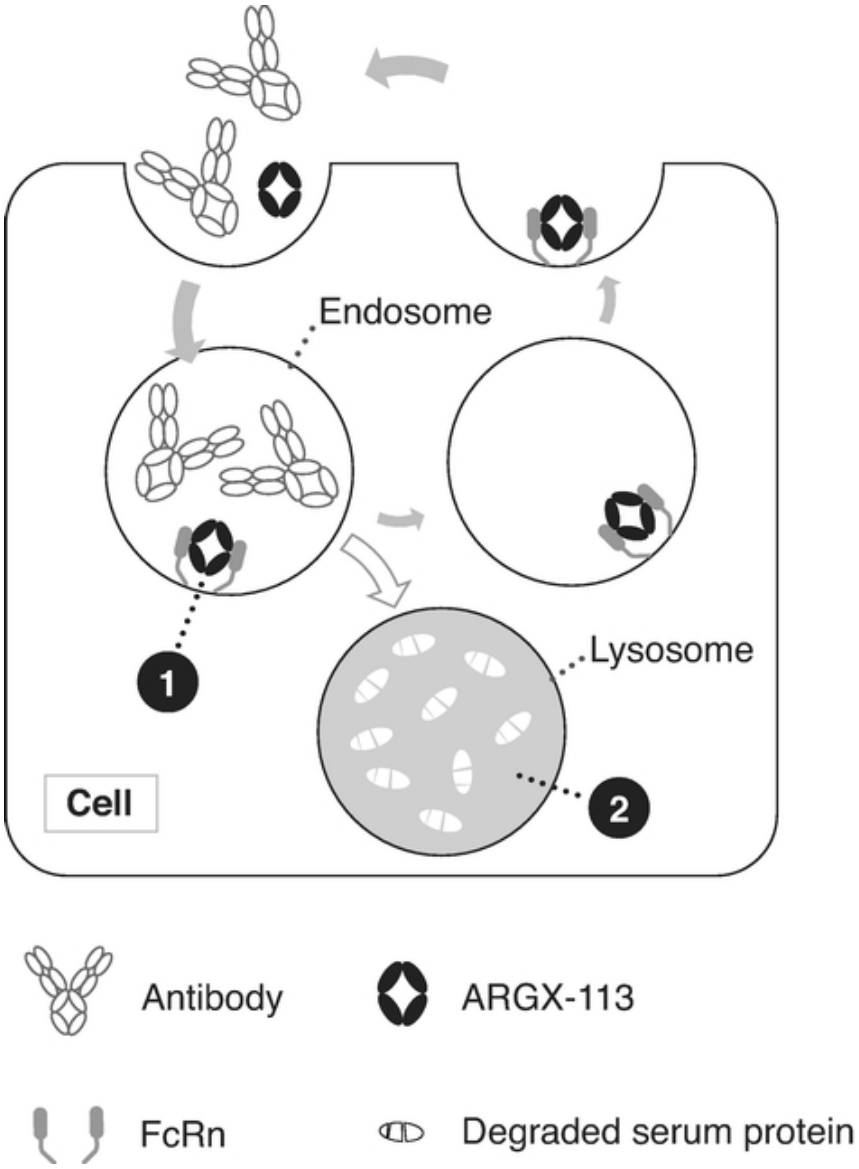


Figure 6: ARGX-113's mechanism of action blocks the recycling of IgG antibodies and removes them from circulation

Based on our preclinical studies and early clinical trial results, we believe that ARGX-113 has the potential to reduce levels of pathogenic IgG antibodies. Our clinical data suggest that ARGX-113 reduces circulating IgG antibodies more rapidly than current therapies, which we believe could translate into faster therapeutic benefit if replicated with respect to pathogenic IgG antibodies. Our clinical data also suggest that the quantity of ARGX-113 required to achieve and maintain suppression of circulating antibodies is lower than the levels of IVIg required for therapeutic benefit, which could translate into fewer infusions, shorter infusion time and a more favorable safety and tolerability profile.

In addition to MG, ITP and PV, we believe there are other autoimmune diseases that may benefit from the mechanism of action of ARGX-113 therapy. We intend to pursue initial approval for MG and then plan to expand to ITP and, potentially, PV because these diseases have significant unmet medical needs. We then intend to expand our clinical development efforts for ARGX-113 into additional indications also mediated by pathogenic IgG antibodies. Pathogenic auto-antibodies have been shown to be associated with other neuromuscular diseases such as Guillain-Barré, Lambert Eaton, chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy; with other hematological diseases such as hemolytic anemia; and with other autoimmune blistering diseases such as bullous pemphigoid and epidermyolysis bullosa; as well as with systemic lupus erythematosus and multiple sclerosis, which affect larger numbers of patients.

Clinical Development Plan

We recently completed a Phase 2 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in patients with MG, and we are currently evaluating ARGX-113 in two Phase 2 clinical trials, one in patients with ITP and one in patients with PV. We reported topline data from the MG clinical trial in December 2017, and we expect to report topline data from the ITP clinical trial and interim data from the PV clinical trial in the second half of 2018. We plan to advance ARGX-113 into Phase 3 clinical development before the end of 2018, subject to discussions at an end-of-Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we intend to schedule in 2018, aiming for a first approval in MG. Depending on the outcome of the ITP and PV clinical trials and subject to discussions with regulatory agencies, we intend to enter into Phase 3 clinical development of ARGX-113 in one or both of these indications. In addition to the current intravenous formulation of ARGX-113, we are also developing a subcutaneous formulation designed to make ARGX-113 accessible to larger patient populations including patients requiring chronic therapy, potentially outside of the hospital setting. We initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy volunteers for a subcutaneous formulation of ARGX-113 in October 2017 for the treatment of chronic autoimmune diseases.

Phase 2 Clinical Trial in MG

We conducted a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial to evaluate the safety and tolerability, efficacy, pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of ARGX-113. This clinical trial was conducted in 24 generalized MG patients with an MG-Activity-of-Daily-Living, or MG-ADL, score of 5 points or higher, with more than 50% of the score consisting of non-ocular items, and who are on a stable dose of cholinesterase inhibitors, steroids and/or immunosuppressants which make up the typical first- and second-line standard-of-care therapies. We conducted the clinical trial at 19 sites across Europe, Canada and the United States. Patients were randomly assigned to two arms of 12 patients each. Patients in one treatment arm received 10 mg/kg of ARGX-113, and the other treatment arm received placebo. All patients continued to receive the standard of care. Dosing took place during a three-week period which included four weekly doses of ARGX-113 or placebo. Patients received follow-up for eight weeks after treatment.

The primary objectives of this Phase 2 clinical trial were to evaluate the safety and tolerability of ARGX-113 with primary endpoints evaluating the incidence and severity of adverse events and serious adverse events, and evaluating vital signs, electrocardiogram and laboratory assessments. Secondary endpoints of the trial included efficacy as measured by the change from baseline of the MG-ADL; Quantitative MG; and MG Composite disease severity scores and the impact on quality of life as measured by the MG Quality of Life score. In addition, an assessment of pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and immunogenicity was performed. All 24 enrolled patients were evaluable.

Phase 2 Topline Results

We announced topline data from this Phase 2 clinical trial in December 2017.

Primary endpoint analysis demonstrated ARGX-113 to be well-tolerated in all patients, with most adverse events observed characterized as mild and not deemed to be drug-related. The majority of treatment emergent adverse events, or TEAEs, observed were considered as mild (*i.e.*, Grade 1). No TEAEs Grade 3 or higher were reported. No clinically significant laboratory, vital signs and/or electrocardiogram findings were observed. No deaths, serious adverse events or TEAEs leading to discontinuation of treatment were reported during the trial. The observed tolerability profile was consistent with the Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial.

In total, 20 (83.3%) patients reported at least one TEAE, and nearly all TEAEs were considered mild by the investigator, except for seven patients who experienced a moderate adverse event. No patients reported experiencing vomiting during the clinical trial. We did not observe any clinically significant increase in C-reactive protein in the clinical trial.

The most frequent TEAEs deemed to be drug-related per investigator were headache in 25.0% of patients, monocyte count decrease in 16.7% of patients and rhinorrhea in 8.3% of patients receiving ARGX-113, respectively. Herpes zoster (shingles) of moderate intensity was reported in one patient and deemed to be possibly drug-related by the investigator. One patient in the ARGX-113 group moved to rescue therapy.

All TEAEs reported, as well as TEAEs deemed to be drug-related by the investigator in at least two patients, are summarized in *Table 1.*

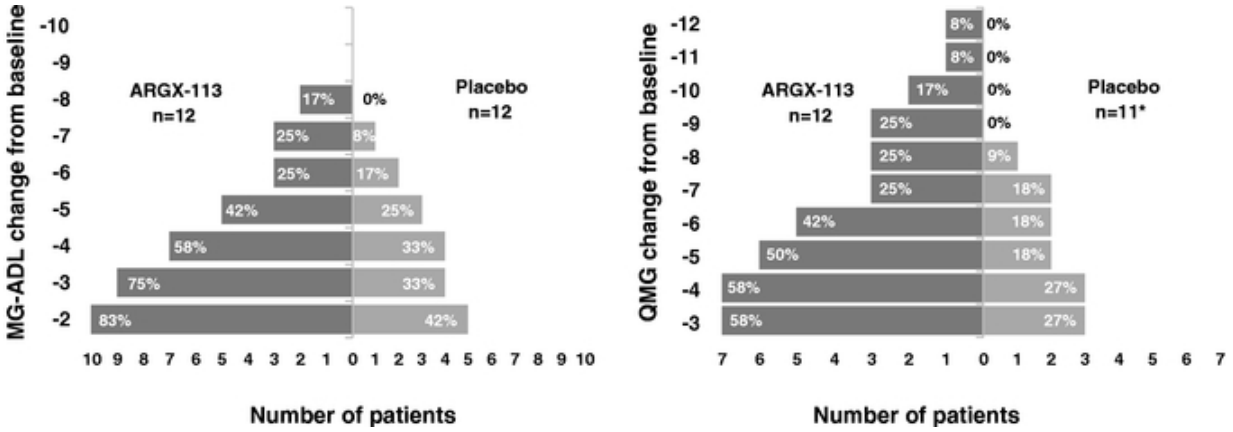
Table 1. Overview of TEAEs and drug-related TEAEs reported in at least two patients in ARGX-113 Phase 2 Clinical Trial in MG

	Number of patients	
TEAEs reported in at least two patients	**Placebo (n=12)**	**ARGX-113 (n=12)**
TEAEs (total)	**10 (83.3)%**	**10 (83.3)%**
Headache	3 (25.0)%	4 (33.3)%
Nausea	1 (8.3)%	1 (8.3)%
Diarrhea	1 (8.3)%	1 (8.3)%
Abdominal pain upper	1 (8.3)%	1 (8.3)%
Arthralgia	2 (16.7)%	—
B-lymphocyte decrease	—	2 (16.7)%
Lymphocyte count decrease	—	2 (16.7)%
Monocyte count decrease	—	2 (16.7)%
Neutrophil count increase	—	2 (16.7)%
Myalgia	—	2 (16.7)%
Pruritus	2 (16.7)%	1 (8.3)%
Rhinorrhea	1 (8.3)%	1 (8.3)%
Tooth abscess	2 (16.7)%	—
Toothache	2 (16.7)%	—
ARGX-113-related TEAEs (any grade)	**3 (25.0)%**	**8 (66.7)%**
Headache	1 (8.3)%	3 (25.0)%
Monocyte count decrease	—	2 (16.7)%
Rhinorrhea	1 (8.3)%	1 (8.3)%

The secondary endpoint measures relating to efficacy showed ARGX-113 treatment resulted in a strong clinical improvement over placebo as measured by all four predefined clinical efficacy scales during the entire duration of the trial. Patients in the treatment arm showed rapid onset of disease improvement, with clear separation from placebo one week after the first infusion.

83% of patients treated with ARGX-113 achieved a clinically meaningful response (MG-ADL≥2). 75% of patients treated with ARGX-113 had a clinically meaningful and statistically significant improvement in MG-ADL scores (at least a two-point reduction from baseline) for a period of at least six consecutive weeks versus 25% of patients on placebo (p = 0.0391).

Clinical benefit in the ARGX-113 treatment group maximized as of one week after the administration of the last dose, achieving statistical significance over the placebo group (p = 0.0356) on the MG-ADL score. Increasing differentiation was observed between the ARGX-113 treatment group versus placebo with increasing MG-ADL and QMG thresholds as shown in *Figure 1*.



* Missing data point in one patient

Figure 7: Increasing differentiation in patient MG-ADL and QMG thresholds (treatment group vs. placebo)

Analysis of the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic endpoints was generally consistent with the findings from the Phase 1 clinical trial. We observed disease improvement to be correlated with reduction in pathogenic IgG levels. Moreover, we observed a reduction of acetylcholine receptor autoantibodies following a similar kinetic as the total IgG level reduction.

In line with findings in the Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial, positive anti-drug antibody, or ADA, titers were detected in a limited number of patients. In the Phase 2 clinical trial, positive post-dosing ADA titers were detected in four out of 12 patients receiving ARGX-113 and in three out of 12 patients receiving placebo. Positive ADA titers were detected in one active-treated patient as of two weeks after the last infusion, and these titers may have the tendency to slightly increase over the course of the trial. In line with the results obtained in the Phase 1 healthy volunteer trial, the majority of ADA signals in active-treated patients were just above the detection limit of the assay and were typically only found once or twice during the course of the trial. Positive post-dose ADA titers had no apparent effect on ARGX-113 pharmacokinetics or pharmacodynamics.

Phase 2 Clinical Trial in ITP

We are conducting a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial to evaluate the safety, efficacy and pharmacokinetics of ARGX-113 in 36 ITP patients, who have platelet counts lower than 30×10^9/L and who are stable on standard-of-care treatment, consisting of corticosteroids, permitted immunosuppressants and/or thrombopoietin receptor agonists. We intend to conduct the clinical trial at approximately 35 sites across Europe. Patients will be randomly assigned to three arms of 12 patients each. All patients in this clinical trial will continue to receive

standard-of-care treatment. One treatment arm will receive 5 mg/kg ARGX-113, the second arm will receive 10 mg/kg ARGX-113 and the third arm will receive placebo. Dosing will take place in a three-week period with four weekly doses of ARGX-113 or placebo. Patient follow-up will continue for eight weeks after treatment.

The primary objectives of this Phase 2 clinical trial are to evaluate safety and tolerability of ARGX-113 with primary endpoints evaluating the incidence and severity of adverse events and serious adverse events and evaluating vital signs, electrocardiogram and laboratory assessments. Secondary objectives include evaluation of efficacy, based on platelet count, use of rescue treatment and bleeding events; pharmacokinetics; pharmacodynamics; and immunogenicity.

In September 2017, we announced that the clinical trial had achieved 50% enrollment.

Phase 2 Clinical Trial in PV

We are conducting an open-label, non-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial to evaluate the safety, efficacy, pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of ARGX-113 in 12 patients with mild to moderate PV who are either newly diagnosed or relapsing. We intend to conduct the clinical trial at 12 sites across Europe, Ukraine and Israel. The trial design comprises three cohorts of four patients each. The first cohort will receive 10 mg/kg of ARGX-113 in four weekly doses as induction therapy, followed by five weeks of maintenance therapy with ARGX-113 dosed at 10 mg/kg at week 1 and week 5 of the maintenance period, followed by an eight-week follow-up period with no dosing of ARGX-113. In newly diagnosed patients and relapsing patients off-therapy, ARGX-113 will be dosed as monotherapy, in absence of standard of care therapy. In relapsing patients on prednisone, ARGX-113 will be dosed on top of a stable dose of prednisone during the induction phase. The prednisone dose may be changed (decreased or increased) from the beginning of the maintenance phase up to study end according to standard of care (*i.e.*, corticosteroids, immunosuppressants, IVIg, plasma exchange and rituximab). An independent data monitoring committee may recommend adapting the dose during both the induction and the maintenance period, or the dosing frequency at maintenance, or the duration of dosing during the maintenance period with a maximum of two extra doses per cohort for a following cohort based on the outcome of the previous cohort. In case of a dose increase, the maximum dose would be 25 mg/kg.

The primary objectives of this Phase 2 clinical trial are to evaluate safety and tolerability of ARGX-113, with primary endpoints evaluating the incidence and severity of adverse events and serious adverse events and evaluating vital signs, electrocardiogram, physical examination abnormalities and laboratory assessments. Secondary objectives include evaluation of pharmacodynamics including assessment of total IgG and pathogenic IgG levels, efficacy based on the PDAI score, pharmacokinetics, and immunogenicity.

Phase 1 Clinical Trial for Subcutaneous Formulation of ARGX-113

In addition to the intravenous product formulation of ARGX-113 that we are currently using in our clinical trials, we are also developing a subcutaneous product formulation designed to enable administration of ARGX-113 to larger patient populations, including patients requiring chronic therapy, potentially outside the hospital setting.

We evaluated the intravenous and subcutaneous formulations of ARGX-113 head-to-head in a preclinical cynomolgus monkey model. The results suggest that both formulations result in comparable half-life in circulation of ARGX-113, a favorable bioavailability of 75% of the subcutaneous formulation and a comparable pharmacodynamic effect shown by reduction of total IgG antibodies. We believe these results suggest subcutaneous dosing of ARGX-113 in humans

may be feasible. We initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy volunteers for a subcutaneous formulation in October 2017 for the treatment of chronic autoimmune diseases.

We are evaluating a subcutaneous formulation of ARGX-113 in a randomized, open-label, parallel group, single-center study in approximately 32 healthy male subjects to compare the pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, safety and tolerability of this formulation with the current intravenous formulation being administered in our ongoing Phase 2 clinical trials. Single and repeat dosing regimens are being studied, and doses are aligned with doses used in the continuing Phase 2 clinical trials of ARGX-113 using the intravenous formulation. This clinical trial is taking place in a single clinical center in the Netherlands.

Phase 1 Clinical Data

We have completed enrollment in a double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy volunteers to evaluate the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and immunogenicity of single and multiple doses of ARGX-113. In the first part of the clinical trial, 30 subjects were randomized to receive a single dose of ARGX-113 or placebo ranging from 0.2 mg/kg to 50 mg/kg. In the second part of the clinical trial, 32 subjects were randomized to receive multiple ascending doses of ARGX-113 or placebo up to a maximum of 25 mg/kg.

We announced interim data from this Phase 1 clinical trial in June 2016 and at a workshop we sponsored in conjunction with the American Society of Hematology annual meeting in December 2016. We expect that the full results from this clinical trial will be published in a peer-reviewed journal during the first half of 2017.

Single Ascending Dose

We observed that a single two-hour infusion of 10 mg/kg ARGX-113 was associated with an approximate 50% reduction of circulating IgG antibody levels. We observed that a reduction of circulating IgG antibody levels persisted for more than four weeks after the last dose, as shown in *Figure 8*. We believe this sustained reduction would be clinically meaningful if replicated with respect to pathogenic IgG antibodies because IVIg and plasmapheresis typically result in a 30% to 60% reduction in pathogenic IgG antibody levels.

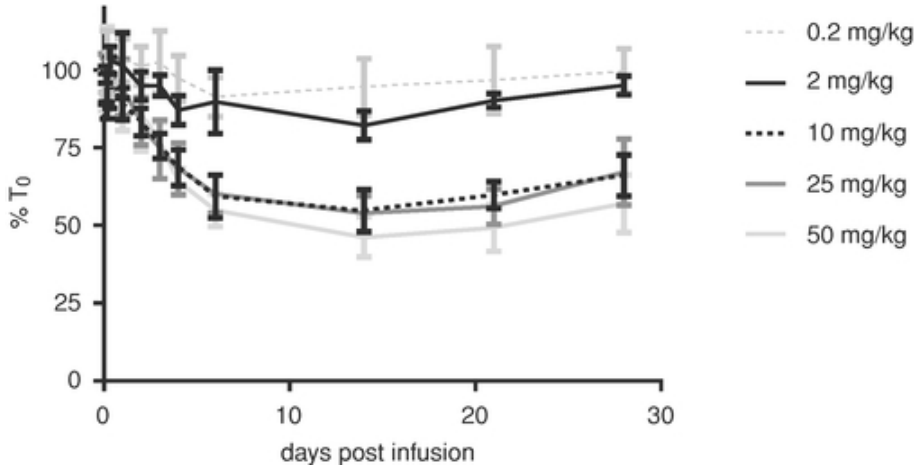


Figure 8. Selective reduction of IgG by administration of ARGX-113 to healthy volunteers in the single ascending dose part of our Phase 1 clinical trial

Administration of ARGX-113 at single doses up to 25 mg/kg was reported to be well-tolerated and administration of a single dose of 50 mg/kg was reported to be moderately tolerated. There were no drug- or infusion-related serious adverse events associated with doses up to 50 mg/kg. The most frequently reported drug-related adverse events included abnormal white blood cell count, increased C-reactive protein levels, headache, dizziness and chills. All of these adverse events were mild or moderate and reported only in the two highest dose groups (25 mg/kg and 50 mg/kg). While ARGX-113 was associated with a decrease in the levels of IgG antibodies, there were no observed changes in IgM or IgA levels or serum albumin observed in the clinical trial, suggesting that ARGX-113 has the potential to be a highly selective immunosuppressant.

Multiple Ascending Dose

In the multiple ascending dose part of the Phase 1 clinical trial, repeat administration of both 10 mg/kg and 25 mg/kg of ARGX-113 every seven days, four doses in total, and 10 mg/kg every four days, six doses in total, was associated with a gradual reduction in levels of all four classes of IgG antibodies by 60% to 85%, with 10 mg/kg dose results shown in *Figure 9*. For all doses, we observed the reduction in circulating IgG antibody levels to persist for more than four weeks after the last dose with levels below 50% at approximately three weeks, and did not return to baseline levels for more than one month. Pharmacokinetic analysis of serum baseline levels of ARGX-113 indicates that it has a half-life of approximately three to four days with no drug accumulation following subsequent weekly dosing. The prolonged activity on the levels of IgG antibodies is consistent with the mechanism of action of ARGX-113 and the effect of the ABDEG technology on increasing the intracellular recycling of ARGX-113. Similar to the single ascending dose part, no significant reductions in IgM, IgA or serum albumin were observed.

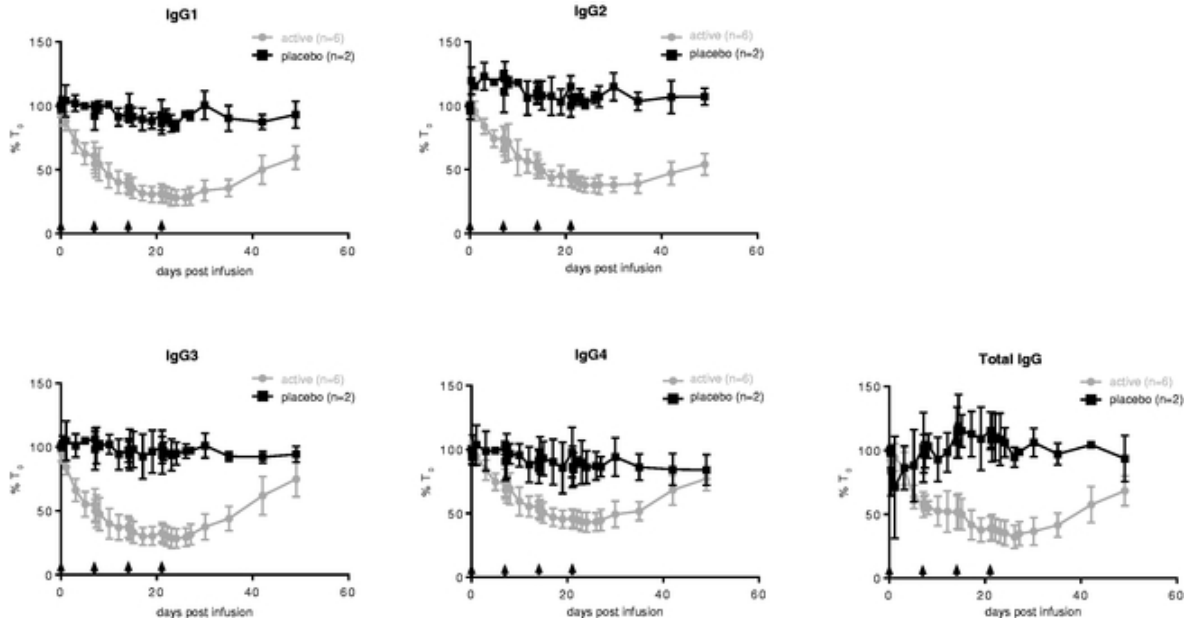


Figure 9. Reduction in the levels of four IgG antibody classes and total IgG levels in the multiple ascending dose part of our Phase 1 clinical trial of ARGX-113 in healthy volunteers at a dose of 10 mg/kg every seven days

Administration of multiple ARGX-113 doses of 10 mg/kg and 25 mg/kg were reported to be well-tolerated. One serious adverse event, hyperventilation, was observed in the multiple ascending dose part. This event, which occurred six days after drug administration, was considered by the clinical investigator as unlikely to be related to ARGX-113. Some patients had changes to C-reactive protein levels that were considered clinically significant. The most frequently reported drug-related adverse events included headache, feeling cold, chills and fatigue, all of which were mild or moderate and reported only in the highest dose group of 25 mg/kg.

In a limited number of pre- and post-dose samples originating from both active- and placebo-treated individuals, positive ADA titers were detected. During the single ascending dose part of the clinical trial, three out of 20 subjects on drug and one out of 10 subjects on placebo showed positive post-dose ADA titers. During the multiple ascending dose part of the clinical trial, one out of 23 subjects on drug and two out of eight subjects on placebo showed positive post-dose ADA titers. Signals typically were just above the detection limit of the assay and were only found once during the clinical trial for the majority of subjects. No increase of ADA titers over time for individual subjects was observed, nor had any of the subjects with at least one positive ADA sample an apparent different pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic profile.

Preclinical Data

We conducted several preclinical studies of ARGX-113. The role of FcRn in maintaining IgG homeostasis was observed in knockout mice lacking functional FcRn. In preclinical *in vitro* studies, ARGX-113 bound to human FcRn with an affinity that was 30 to 500 times higher than the naturally occurring Fc region of human IgG1. In preclinical testing in cynomolgus monkeys, ARGX-113 specifically blocked IgG antibody recycling and did not lead to reductions in IgA, IgM or serum albumin levels. In preclinical animal efficacy models of MG, ITP, rheumatoid arthritis and MS, different prototypes of ARGX-113 showed the potential to reduce pathogenic IgG antibodies, thereby reducing disease symptoms.

ARGX-110

We are developing ARGX-110 in cancer indications, initially for TCL and AML, as well as high-risk MDS. TCL and AML are rare and aggressive hematological cancers for which significant unmet medical needs exist. MDS, a rare bone marrow disorder, is often a precursor to AML. ARGX-110 is a SIMPLE Antibody that blocks the cell surface protein CD70, which is overexpressed in B-cell and T-lymphocyte, or T-cell, lymphomas and leukemias and is involved in the proliferation and survival of these cells. ARGX-110 is designed to kill CD70-positive cells via its potent antibody effector functions through the use of POTELLIGENT technology.

ARGX-110 is currently being evaluated in an open-label, multi-site Phase 1/2 clinical trial in Europe in patients with advanced malignancies expressing CD70. To date, we have enrolled a total of 86 patients (of whom 85 were treated) in the Phase 1 part and 14 in the Phase 2 part of the clinical trial. In this clinical trial, we have observed promising signs of biological activity in patients with a range of cancers including platinum-refractory ovarian cancer, head-and-neck cancer, myoepithelial carcinoma, mesothelioma, gastric, adenoid cystic, pancreas, lung, and renal cell carcinomas, cervix adenocarcinoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma, relapsed AML, Waldenstrom Macroglobulinemia and TCL, including in nine out of 13 cutaneous TCL, or CTCL, patients in the Phase 1 part. We completed enrollment in two safety-expansion cohorts, one consisting of pre-treated patients with CD70-positive CTCL and one consisting of pre-treated patients with CD70-positive peripheral TCL, or PTCL. Pre-treated patients are defined as having failed at least one prior chemotherapy treatment. Many patients who enrolled in this clinical trial have failed more than one prior therapy.

Based on the preliminary results from the Phase 1 part of the clinical trial, we transitioned into the Phase 2 part of the clinical trial in adult relapsed or refractory CD70-positive CTCL patients in April 2017. A total of 14 patients will be enrolled in this trial and will receive ARGX-110 at a dose of 5 mg/kg every three weeks. Interim results for the CTCL safety-expansion cohort of the Phase 1 part and the Phase 2 part of the clinical trial were reported in December 2017. Of the 22 patients under analysis, we observed one complete response, two partial responses and 10 patients with stable disease. These 22 patients include 13 patients from the Phase 1 part of the clinical trial, which has completed recruitment, and a first set of nine evaluable patients from the Phase 2 part of the clinical trial. ARGX-110 continues to show a favorable tolerability profile in these patients. We expect to report topline results from the Phase 2 part of this clinical trial in the second half of 2018.

In December 2016, we initiated a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 in combination with azacitidine in newly diagnosed AML or high-risk MDS patients. We expect the majority of patient enrollment in this clinical trial to be AML patients. To date, we have enrolled a total of nine patients in the Phase 1 part of this clinical trial. We reported interim results for the first set of six patients from the dose-escalation part of this clinical trial in December 2017, supporting the favorable tolerability profile of the combination therapy and suggesting biological activity across the evaluated doses. This clinical trial is currently being conducted at three sites in Switzerland, and we expect to transition into the Phase 2 part of this clinical trial in the second half of 2018.

In addition, ARGX-110 is being evaluated in an open-label Phase 1 clinical trial in patients with nasopharyngeal carcinoma. To date, 11 patients have been enrolled in this clinical trial.

Overview of T-Cell Lymphoma

Lymphoma is the most common type of blood cancer. The two main forms of lymphoma are Hodgkin's lymphoma and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. Lymphoma occurs when lymphocytes, a type of white blood cell, grow and multiply uncontrollably. Cancerous lymphocytes can travel to many parts of the body, including the blood and bone marrow, giving rise to leukemias, and to lymph nodes, spleen, skin or other organs, forming a mass known as a tumor. The body has two main types of lymphocytes that can develop into lymphomas: B-cells and T-cells. Hodgkin's lymphoma involves B-cells, while non-Hodgkin's lymphoma may involve either B-cells or T-cells.

TCL accounts for 6% of all cases of lymphoma and can be divided into subtypes such as PTCL, angioimmunoblastic TCL, anaplastic large cell lymphoma, or ALCL, and CTCL. These subtypes differ by location, distribution and aggressiveness of the primary tumor as well as by specific changes to the affected lymphocytes. Overall, there are approximately 7,900 new cases of TCL in the United States each year. According to the Cutaneous Lymphoma Foundation, the incidence of CTCL in the United States is approximately 3,000 new cases per year.

The two most common types of CTCL are mycosis fungoides, representing approximately 50% of CTCL patients, and a more advanced form known as Sézary syndrome, representing approximately 15% of CTCL patients. In both mycosis fungoides and Sézary syndrome, visible skin lesions offer an ongoing means with which to monitor both the progression of disease and the impact of treatment. Sézary syndrome is distinguished by the presence of malignant lymphocytes in the blood, an extensive rash covering over 80% of the body and tumors visible on the skin.

Advanced TCL is generally very aggressive and is typically treated with standard anticancer chemotherapy agents used in combination such as cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine and prednisone, with or without the addition of biologics. Mogamulizumab, an antibody targeting the chemokine receptor CCR4, is approved in Japan for the treatment of adult TCL, and brentuximab, an anti-CD30 antibody-drug conjugate, is approved by the FDA for the treatment of ALCL. The

five-year survival for all non-Hodgkin's TCL patients is 65%, with poor prognosis for subtypes such as Sézary syndrome and several PTCL types. Recently, two compounds have been approved for the treatment of TCL by the FDA: romidepsin (ISTODAX) and pralatrexate (Folotyn). TCL patients treated with either of these agents had response rates of up to 35% (romidepsin) and 27% (pralatrexate). However, the duration of response for these therapies is between nine and 15 months, underscoring the unmet need for effective, long-lasting TCL treatments.

Overview of Acute Myeloid Leukemia and Myelodysplastic Syndrome

AML is a hematologic cancer characterized by excessive proliferation of myeloid stem cells and their failure to properly differentiate into mature white blood cells. AML is the second most common subtype of leukemia in adults. In the United States, AML has an incidence of approximately 22,000 new cases annually. AML is generally a disease of elderly people, with more than 60% of diagnosed patients being older than 60 years, and AML is uncommon before the age of 45. The average age of an AML patient is 67. The average five-year survival rate for patients with AML is 27%, but there are significant differences in prognosis depending on several factors, including the age of the patient at diagnosis. For patients under the age of 45, the five-year survival rate is approximately 57%, while for those over the age of 65 it is only 6%. There are likely multiple reasons for this discrepancy, including the ability of younger patients to tolerate more aggressive therapy.

Current first-line treatments in AML typically involve aggressive chemotherapy, including alkylating agents and cytarabine potentially followed by stem cell transplantation, for younger patients with the aim to induce remission. This therapy is not recommended for older patients or patients with comorbidities, who are often treated with hypomethylating agents. We believe there is a significant need for safer, more effective AML treatments that can also be used in elderly patients. Because relapse is often due to leukemic stem cells present next to the bulk of malignant AML cells, or blasts, therapies targeting both blasts and leukemic stem cells may be more efficacious than chemotherapy only and could increase survival rates.

MDS also affects bone marrow cells, reducing their ability to produce red and white blood cells or platelets. In the United States, MDS has an incidence of approximately 13,000 new cases annually. There are currently an estimated 60,000 MDS patients in the United States. Approximately 75% of MDS patients are older than 60 years of age when diagnosed, and, like with AML, as the population ages the disease prevalence is expected to rise. Some MDS patients are at high risk to develop AML and are treated in a similar way as AML patients.

Our Solution: ARGX-110

Our product candidate ARGX-110 is an antibody that we believe has the potential to add to the treatment paradigm for lymphomas and leukemias by both increasing the response rates and extending the duration of response for patients with CD70-positive advanced-stage cancers. We developed ARGX-110 using our SIMPLE Antibody Platform and the POTELLIGENT Fc engineering technology.

ARGX-110 binds to the cell surface protein CD70 with high affinity, blocking the interaction between CD70 and its receptor CD27 and targeting CD70 expressing cells for destruction by multiple immune pathways. CD70 is a cell surface protein that is highly expressed in cancer, including in T-cell and B-cell lymphomas, leukemias and certain solid tumors. In normal tissues, CD70 expression is either low or absent. Binding of CD70 to its receptor, CD27, initiates a cascade of intracellular events leading to cell proliferation and survival. As a byproduct of CD70 binding to CD27, the extracellular portion of CD27 is cleaved, creating a soluble form of CD27 known as sCD27, which can easily be measured. The presence of sCD27 is thought to be correlated with CD70 activity and potentially tumor load. Because sCD27 can easily be measured, it may serve as a

biomarker for CD70 activity, potentially allowing us to identify target patients based on the likelihood of response to treatment, monitor disease progression and measure the impact of anti-CD70 therapy.

ARGX-110 exhibits potent ADCC through the use of POTELLIGENT technology as well as complement-dependent cytotoxicity and antibody-dependent cellular phagocytosis leading to the killing of cells expressing CD70.

Based on the broad overexpression of CD70 in hematological cancers, we may decide to study ARGX-110 in additional hematological cancer indications beyond TCL and AML.

In addition to ARGX-110's potential as a monotherapy, we believe that it may be suited for combination therapy given its reported tolerability to date; the fact that certain cancer treatments, such as histone deacetylase inhibitors, hypomethylating agents and irradiation, may upregulate CD70; and resistance to certain treatment with tyrosine kinase inhibitors may be effected through CD70 overexpression.

Clinical Development Plan

We are currently evaluating ARGX-110 in an open-label, multi-site Phase 1/2 clinical trial in Europe in patients with advanced malignancies expressing CD70. We have transitioned this clinical trial into the open-label Phase 2 part in 14 adult, relapsed or refractory CD70-positive CTCL patients, with interim data reported in December 2017. We expect to report topline results from this clinical trial in the second half of 2018.

In December 2016, we initiated an open-label Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 at three sites in Switzerland for the treatment of newly diagnosed AML or high-risk MDS patients. We expect the majority of patient enrollment in this clinical trial to be AML patients. We reported interim results from the dose-escalation part of this clinical trial in December 2017. Patient recruitment is currently ongoing, and we have recruited 10 AML patients to date.

In addition, ARGX-110 is being evaluated in an open-label Phase 1 clinical trial in patients with nasopharyngeal carcinoma. To date, 11 patients have been enrolled in this clinical trial.

Phase 1 Part of Phase 1/2 Clinical Trial in Patients with Advanced Malignancies Expressing CD70

We followed a step-wise adaptive clinical trial design for ARGX-110, in which a total of 86 patients have been enrolled (of whom 85 patients have been treated to date). We initially completed a dose-escalation part in 26 patients overexpressing CD70. Subsequently, we completed two safety-expansion cohorts in 20 patients with solid tumors and 19 patients with hematological cancers overexpressing CD70, respectively. This clinical trial design is adaptive in that it allows us to make data driven decisions and open-up new cohorts in indications where we have seen the most promising early signals of biological activity. While the primary goal of the Phase 1 part of this clinical trial is to investigate safety and pharmacokinetics, we have also observed evidence of biological activity in several of the patients treated. These results led us to pursue the further evaluation of ARGX-110 in additional Phase 1 safety-expansion cohorts. Patient recruitment is completed, with 14 CTCL patients (13 of whom have been treated) and seven PTCL patients enrolled.

Phase 1 Dose-Escalation (completed)

In the dose-escalation part of the clinical trial, ARGX-110 doses ranging between 0.1 mg/kg and 10 mg/kg were administered to patients with CD70-positive tumors who were refractory or relapsed

after standard therapy. In total, 127 treatment cycles, with dosing every three weeks, of ARGX-110 were administered to 26 patients.

No dose-limiting toxicities were observed. The most frequent drug-related adverse events were fatigue in 27% of patients and mild (grade 1-2) infusion-related reactions in 38% of patients. Other monoclonal antibodies engineered using POTELLIGENT or similar third-party products that augment ADCC such as mogamulizumab, obinutuzumab and imgatuzumab also have infusion-related reaction rates of 24% to 77%. Premedication with acetaminophen, antihistamines and/or corticosteroids are used to reduce the impact of infusion-related reactions. Administration of ARGX-110 was associated with inflammatory responses such as swelling and redness in skin lesions followed by reductions in the size, or necrosis, of these skin lesions, and overall improvement in the clinical appearance of the skin.

There were 20 serious adverse events seen in 10 of these pre-treated patients (five patients at a dose of 0.1 mg/kg, two patients at a dose of 1 mg/kg, one patient at a dose of 2 mg/kg and two patients at a dose of 10 mg/kg), but no significant trends in terms of safety were observed between the dose groups. Many patients who enrolled in this study have failed more than one prior therapy. All drug-related adverse events referenced in this paragraph and in *Table 2* were evaluated by the investigators according to the Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events guidelines (CTCAE v4.03). Only the five serious adverse events of Grade 2 infusion-related reactions were considered by the investigators to be drug-related, occurring in five different patients. All other serious adverse events were considered non-drug-related by the treating investigator. In addition to these serious adverse events, there were three Grade 3 and 4 adverse events deemed drug-related by the investigators, as summarized in *Table 2*. No Grade 4 drug-related toxicities were detected among this patient population.

Table 2. Grade 3 and 4 drug-related adverse events in ARGX-110 in open-label, Phase 1 dose-escalation part

Grade 3 and 4 adverse events	0.1 mg/kg	1 mg/kg	2 mg/kg	5 mg/kg	10 mg/kg
Number of patients	*6*	*5*	*7*	*3*	*5*
Fatigue (Grade 3)[1]	1	—	—	—	—
Anorexia (Grade 3)[2]	1	—	—	—	—
Hypoxia (Grade 3)[3]	1	—	—	—	—

(1) Fatigue not relieved by rest, limited selfcare activities of daily living.
(2) Associated with significant weight loss or malnutrition (*e.g.*, inadequate oral caloric and/or fluid intake); tube feeding or total parenteral nutrition indicated.
(3) Decreased oxygen saturation at rest (*e.g.*, pulse oximeter < 88% or PaO2 £ 55 mm Hg.

Seven patient deaths were reported in the dose-escalation part of the clinical trial, of which five deaths were attributed to disease progression (three at a dose of 0.1 mg/kg, one at a dose of 1 mg/kg and one at a dose of 2 mg/kg), one death was attributed to sepsis (at a dose of 10 mg/kg) and one death was attributed to respiratory failure (at a dose of 1 mg/kg). None of these deaths were deemed to be drug-related according to the investigator.

In the dose-escalation part of this clinical trial, the half-life of ARGX-110 was observed to be approximately 13 days. Anti-drug antibodies were detected in 50% of all patients, the majority of which were seen at the 0.1 mg/kg and 1 mg/kg doses. In two relapsed or refractory CD70-positive

patients with Sézary syndrome, we observed that CD70-positive tumor cells were reduced in the blood after dosing of ARGX-110, one patient at a dose level of 0.1 mg/kg and the other at a dose level of 10 mg/kg.

Phase 1 Safety-Expansion Cohorts in Patients with CD70-positive Solid Tumors and in Patients with CD70-positive Hematological Tumors (completed)

Two safety-expansion cohorts have been completed using a 5 mg/kg dose of ARGX-110, one in 20 patients with CD70-positive solid tumors, and one in 19 patients with CD70-positive hematological tumors. A similar tolerability profile as seen in the dose-escalation part was observed in these safety-expansion cohorts. There were 47 serious adverse events observed in these pre-treated patients. Many patients who enrolled in this study have failed more than one prior therapy. All drug-related adverse events referenced in this paragraph and in *Table 3* were evaluated by the investigators according to the Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events guidelines (CTCAE v4.03). Eight of these serious adverse events were deemed drug-related by the investigators. The most frequent drug-related adverse events were fatigue in 21% of patients and infusion-related reactions in 23% of patients. Fourteen patient deaths were reported in these cohorts (all at a dose of 5 mg/kg), of which 10 deaths were attributed to disease progression, one death was attributed to aspergillosis, one death was attributed to a fatal pleural hemorrhage, one death was attributed to pneumonia and one patient death, which was deemed drug-related by the investigator, which occurred in a heavily pre-treated patient with Waldenstrom Macroglobulinemia and was attributed to sepsis and general condition deterioration. In this context, heavily pre-treated means having failed multiple lines of prior treatment. Anti-drug antibodies were detected in 13% of the patients. Grade 3 and 4 drug-related adverse events from the completed safety-expansion part of the clinical trial are summarized in *Table 3*. No Grade 4 drug-related toxicities were observed among this patient population. In cohorts 1 and 2, we observed stable disease in 36% of patients.

Table 3. Grade 3 and 4 drug-related adverse events in 5 mg/kg dose of ARGX-110 in open-label, Phase 1 safety-expansion part (first two completed cohorts)[1]

	n (patients)
Fatigue (Grade 3)[2]	3
Infusion-related reaction (Grade 3)[3]	1*
Anemia (Grade 3)[4]	1
Febrile neutropenia (Grade 3)[5]	1
Trombocytopenia (Grade 3)[6]	1

(1) N=39.
(2) Fatigue not relieved by rest, limited selfcare activities of daily living.
(3) Prolonged (*e.g.*, not rapidly responsive to symptomatic medication and/or brief interruption of infusion); recurrence of symptoms following initial improvement.
(4) Hemoglobin < 8.0 g/dL; <4.9 mmol/L; <80 g/L; transfusion indicated.
(5) G3 ANC < 1000/mm^3 with a single temperature of > 38.3 degrees C (101 degrees F) or a sustained temperature of ≥ 38 degrees C (100.4 degrees F) for more than one hour.
(6) < 50,000 - 25,000/mm^3; < 50.0 - 25.0 × $10e^9$/L
* Two Grade 3 infusion-related reactions were reported for this patient at the same time.

Phase 1 Safety-Expansion Cohorts in Patients with CD70-positive CTCL and in Patients with CD70-positive PTCL (ongoing, completed enrollment) and Phase 2 in CTCL

Two safety-expansion cohorts completed enrollment, one consisting of heavily pretreated patients with CD70-positive CTCL and one consisting of heavily pretreated patients with CD70-positive PTCL. In total, we have recruited 14 CTCL patients (13 of whom have been treated) and seven PTCL patients to date. We transitioned into the open-label Phase 2 part of our Phase 1/2 clinical trial of ARGX-110 in 14 adult, relapsed or refractory CD70 positive CTCL patients in April 2017. We announced interim results from the CTCL safety-expansion cohort of the Phase 1 part and the Phase 2 part of the clinical trial in December 2017.

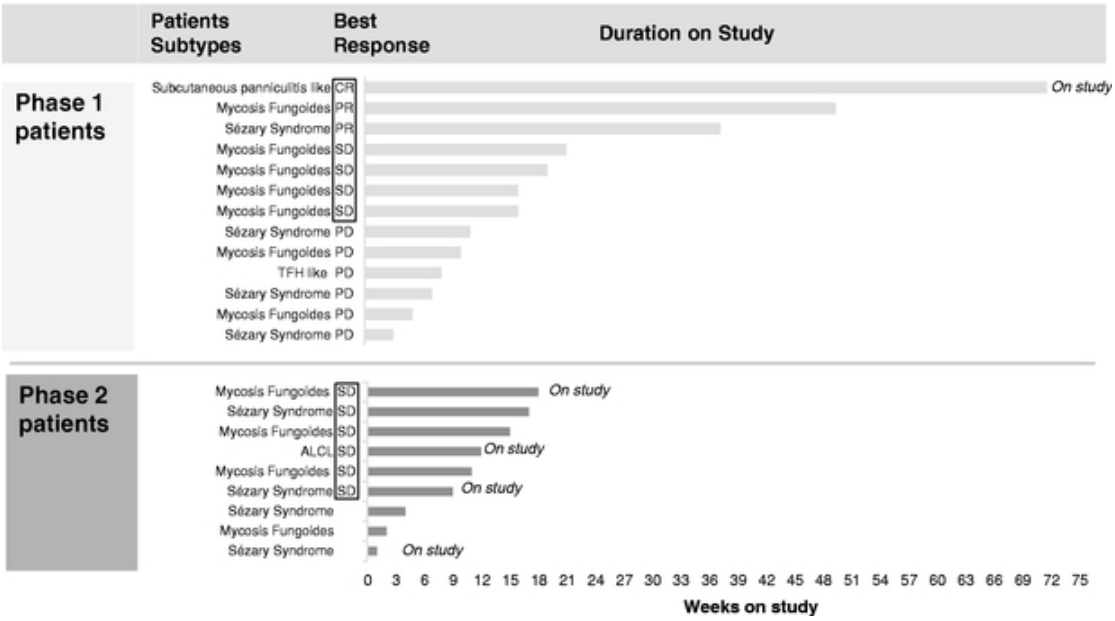
While the safety-expansion of the Phase 1 CTCL cohort and Phase 2 part of this clinical trial are still ongoing, we have observed promising preliminary results in some of the first 22 evaluable CTCL patients. These 22 patients include 13 patients from the Phase 1 part of the trial, and a first set of nine evaluable patients from the Phase 2 part of the trial. Based on the ongoing biomarker and pharmacokinetic analysis from those patients, we decided to increase the dose of ARGX-110 from 1 mg/kg to 5 mg/kg every three weeks for the Phase 1 safety-expansion CTCL cohort. All patients in the Phase 2 part of the clinical trial will receive a 5 mg/kg dose of ARGX-110 monotherapy. We are conducting this Phase 2 clinical trial at multiple centers in Europe. Patients will cease treatment if necessary for either safety reasons or disease progression. The primary endpoint of this part of the clinical trial is efficacy, and secondary endpoints include safety and characterization of pharmacokinetics and immunogenicity. We expect to report topline results from this clinical trial in the second half of 2018.

As of December 2017, of the 22 patients under analysis, we observed one complete response, two partial responses and 10 patients with stable disease, and five patients were still on the study at a 5 mg/kg dose. ARGX-110 continues to show a favorable tolerability profile in these patients. To date, the tolerability profile of ARGX-110 in this safety-expansion part appears to be similar to what we observed in the dose-escalation part and previous safety-expansion cohorts. Grade 3 and 4 drug-related adverse events from the CTCL safety-expansion cohort of the Phase 1 and the Phase 2 parts of the clinical trial are summarized in *Table 4*. No Grade 4 drug-related toxicities were observed among this patient population. The preliminary responses as of November 7, 2017 observed in the first 22 evaluable CTCL patients can be seen in *Table 5*.

Table 4. Grade 3 and 4 adverse events in 1 mg/kg and 5 mg/kg doses of ARGX-110 in open-label, Phase 1 safety-expansion CTCL cohort and Phase 2 CTCL part (ongoing, uncleaned)

Adverse Event	N (patients)
QTc prolonged	1 (Grade 3)

Table 5. Overview of 13 CTCL patients treated with ARGX-110 in the CTCL safety-expansion cohort of the Phase 1 part and nine CTCL patients treated with ARGX-110 in the CTCL Phase 2 part of the Phase 1/2 clinical trial (uncleaned data as of November 7, 2017)



Note: Best responses are based on the modified Severity Weighted Assessment Tool, or mSWAT, a widely-used method for scoring of skin lesions in CTCL. The mSWAT score takes into account the number and severity of skin lesions as well as the total body surface area affected. A stable disease score is given if the mSWAT score does not increase by more than 25%. A partial response is deemed to have occurred with a 50% reduction in the mSWAT score. A complete response requires a 100% reduction in mSWAT score.

Phase 1/2 Clinical Trial in Combination with Azacitidine in Patients with AML or High-Risk MDS

We are evaluating ARGX-110 in an open-label, dose-escalating Phase 1/2 clinical trial to evaluate its safety, tolerability and efficacy in combination with azacitidine in newly diagnosed AML or high-risk MDS patients. The clinical trial was initiated in December 2016. All patients in this clinical trial are receiving ARGX-110 in combination with 75 mg/m^2 azacitidine, which is the standard of care for AML. During the dose-escalation part of the clinical trial, three doses of ARGX-110, 1 mg/kg, 3 mg/kg and 10 mg/kg administered bi-weekly, are being evaluated. Patients will be dosed every two weeks until disease progression for a maximum duration of 12 months. The primary objective of the Phase 1 part of the clinical trial is to determine the maximum tolerated dose of ARGX-110 and/or the recommended Phase 2 dose in combination with azacitidine. Once the dose for the combination therapy is selected, efficacy will be evaluated in the Phase 2 proof-of-concept part involving up to 21 patients. This is a multi-center clinical trial conducted in Europe, with three sites currently open in Switzerland. To date, we have enrolled a total of nine patients in the Phase 1 part of this clinical trial. We reported interim results for a first set of six evaluable patients from the dose-escalation part of this clinical trial in December 2017. These six patients constituted the 1 mg/kg and 3 mg/kg dose cohorts. Three patients have also recently been enrolled in the 10 mg/kg dose cohort, but were non-evaluable at the time of the interim data. As of November 15, 2017, six out of nine patients were still on treatment. These interim results showed for the first six patients that no dose-limiting toxicity was observed for ARGX-110 and that ARGX-110 was overall reported to be

well-tolerated with signs of clinical activity. To date, the tolerability profile of ARGX-110 in this Phase 1/2 clinical study in combination with azacitidine appears to be similar to what we observed in the other ARGX-110 clinical trials. We believe that the observed Grade 3 and 4 hematological toxicity for ARGX-110 in combination with azacitidine corresponds to the reported safety profile of azacitidine monotherapy and can be seen in *Table 6*.

Table 6. Grade 3 and 4 adverse events of ARGX-110 in combination with azacitidine open-label, Phase 1 dose-escalation part (first set of six evaluable patients, ongoing, uncleaned data as of November 15*)

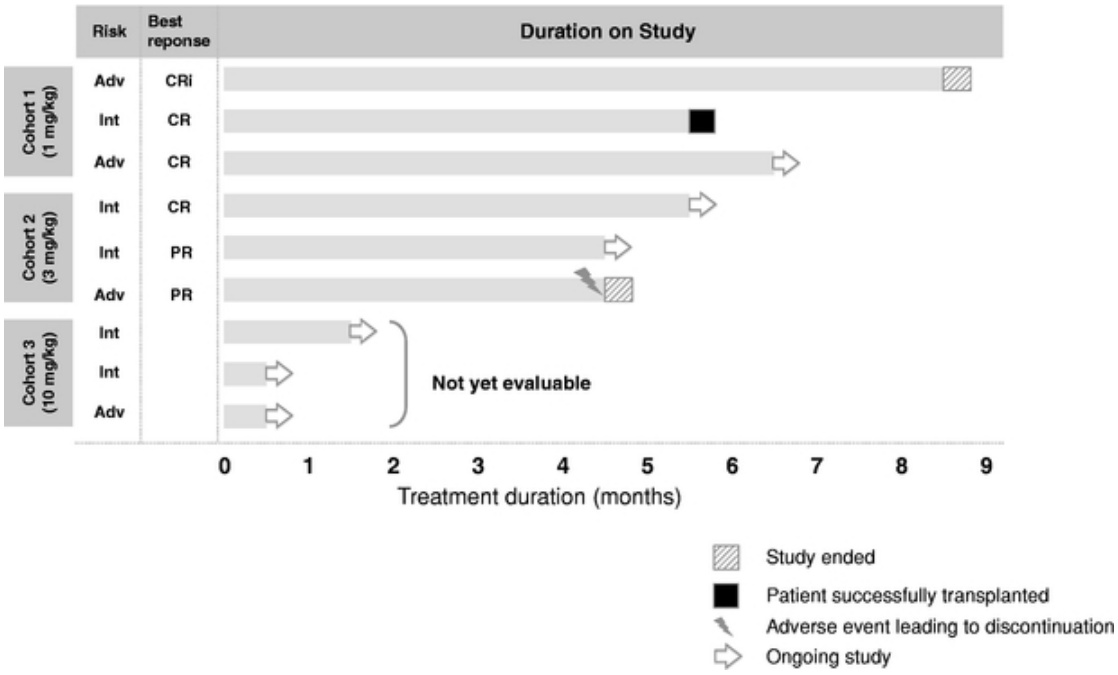
	1 mg/kg # events (# of patients)	3 mg/kg # events (# of patients)
Anemia	2 (1)	7** (2)
Thrombocytopenia	9** (2)	2 (1)
Neutropenia	1 (1)	—
Leukopenia	1 (1)	—
Febrile neutropenia	2 (2)	—
Pleuropericarditis	1 (1)	—
Lung infection	1 (1)	—
Constipation	—	1 (1)
Proctitis	—	1 (1)
Hypertension	—	2 (1)
Hypokalemia	—	1 (1)

* Safety data for the three patients enrolled in the 10 mg/kg dose cohort is ongoing. Through November 15, the observed tolerability profile in the 10 mg/kg dose cohort appears to be in line with the lower dose cohorts.

** Intermittent toxicities for the same patient.

More specifically, six out of six AML patients showed signs of clinical activity, including complete remission in three out of six patients, complete remission with incomplete blood count recovery in one out of six patients and partial response in two out of six patients. One of the patients that achieved a complete remission bridged to allogeneic stem cell transplant after five cycles. One patient discontinued from the study following an adverse event. The preliminary responses as of November 15, 2017 observed in the first six evaluable AML patients can be seen in *Table 7*. Leukemic stem cells are demonstrated to give rise to a large population of more mature leukemic blasts which lack self-renewal capacity in AML. Leukemic stem cells reside in the bone marrow and are considered difficult to target specifically. Preliminary data from the first set of patients suggest ARGX-110 could be active both at the circulating and bone marrow blast level and at the leukemic stem cell level.

Table 7. Overview of six AML patients treated with ARGX-110 in the Phase 1 dose-escalation part of the Phase 1/2 clinical trial in combination with azacitidine in patients with AML or high-risk MDS (uncleaned data as of November 15, 2017)



Phase 1 Clinical Trial in Nasopharyngeal Carcinoma

In addition, ARGX-110 is being evaluated in an open-label Phase 1 clinical trial in patients with nasopharyngeal carcinoma at various stages of its natural history (adjuvant vs. metastatic). To date, 11 patients have been enrolled in this clinical trial. Patients receive a 5 mg/kg dose of ARGX-110, which can be administered as monotherapy or in combination with chemotherapy agents, including cisplatin, carboplatin, 5-fluorouracil, gemcitabine and paclitaxel. The clinical trial is currently ongoing, and no Grade 3 or 4 drug-related adverse events have been reported to date.

Preclinical Data

We conducted preclinical studies of ARGX-110 in support of our clinical program. In preclinical testing in cynomolgus monkeys, ARGX-110 was well-tolerated. In preclinical mouse efficacy models, ARGX-110 variants showed the potential to prolong survival in Burkitt's lymphoma, overcome tyrosine kinase inhibitor resistance thereby prolonging survival in chronic myeloid leukemia, or reduce blast and leukemic stem cell burden thereby prolonging survival in AML. In a preclinical mouse efficacy model of acute lymphocytic leukemia, the administration of an ARGX-110 variant led to the acute death of some animals with high tumor load.

ARGX-111

We are developing ARGX-111 for the treatment of patients with certain solid tumors that overexpress c-Met, a receptor associated with tumor growth and metastasis, or tumors that are mesenchymal-epithelial transition factor, or MET, amplified. MET-amplified tumors possess multiple copies of the MET gene, resulting in elevated c-Met levels. While c-Met overexpression and MET amplification both result in elevated c-Met levels, clinical and preclinical evidence suggests c-Met

from MET-amplified tumors is a disease driver in some cancers. ARGX-111 employs our SIMPLE Antibody, NHance and POTELLIGENT technologies to drive tissue penetration in the body and to increase its ability to enhance ADCC. ARGX-111 binds to c-Met with high affinity and does not cause dimerization of the c-Met receptor, which differentiates it from other, earlier attempts to direct antibodies against c-Met. Dimerization is a process which can result in receptor activation, undermining the intended therapeutic effect of antibodies blocking hepatocyte growth factor, or HGF, binding to c-Met. By blocking both HGF-dependent and independent c-Met activation, ARGX-111 is able to block c-Met receptor activation which could trigger survival, proliferation and metastasis of tumor cells. Thus, we believe ARGX-111 may have a differentiated clinical profile.

Clinical Development Plan

Phase 1b Clinical Trial in Patients with Advanced Cancer Overexpressing the c-Met Protein

We conducted a Phase 1 clinical trial in Europe consisting of a dose-escalation part in 19 treatment-refractory patients whose tumors overexpress c-Met and a safety-expansion part in five treatment-refractory patients whose tumors were MET-amplified. We chose to focus the safety-expansion part on MET-amplified tumors, rather than c-Met overexpressing tumors, because of the accumulating preclinical and clinical evidence suggesting MET amplification is an oncogenic driver. The primary objective of this Phase 1 clinical trial was to determine the recommended Phase 2 dose of ARGX-111, with the primary endpoint evaluating the incidence of dose-limiting toxicity. As a secondary objective, safety, immunogenicity, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics were characterized, with secondary endpoints being the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics profile of ARGX-111, as well as tumor response.

Dose-Escalation Part

In the dose-escalation part of the Phase 1 clinical trial, ARGX-111 was dosed every three weeks at 0.3 mg/kg, 1 mg/kg, 3 mg/kg and 10 mg/kg in treatment-refractory patients whose tumors overexpress c-Met. Dose-limiting infusion-related reactions were observed at 10 mg/kg, and it was determined to continue further clinical testing at a dose of 3 mg/kg. Nineteen serious adverse events were seen in 12 patients (four events in two patients at a dose of 0.3 mg/kg, two events in one patient at a dose of 1 mg/kg, seven events in six patients at a dose of 3 mg/kg and six events in three patients at a dose of 10 mg/kg). Except for six events of infusion-related reactions and one event of bone pain, no drug-related serious adverse events were observed. Seven patient deaths were reported (one at a dose of 0.3 mg/kg, one at a dose of 1 mg/kg, four at a dose of 3 mg/kg and one at a dose of 10 mg/kg), all of which were due to underlying disease and disease progression and were not deemed to be drug-related according to the investigator.

Safety-Expansion Part

One safety-expansion cohort has been completed in five treatment-refractory MET-amplified cancer patients using a 3 mg/kg dose of ARGX-111 every two weeks. Eight serious adverse events were seen in four of these patients. Except for one case of infusion-related reaction, none of those were deemed drug-related according to the investigator. One patient death attributed to disease progression and pneumonia was reported and was not deemed to be drug-related according to the investigator.

Although neither the dose-escalation part nor the safety-expansion part were designed to evaluate the efficacy of ARGX-111, we anecdotally observed reduced tumor burden at various sites and stable disease in a gastric cancer patient with bone metastases who was refractory to multiple rounds of prior treatment and in a MET-amplified renal cancer patient with metastases and progressive disease. Overall, we observed signs of biological activity for ARGX-111 in seven out of 19 patients in the dose-escalation part, including one partial response, and in three out of five patients in the safety-expansion cohort.

Preclinical Data

In preclinical orthotopic breast cancer models in mice, ARGX-111 was observed to reduce circulating tumor cells and cancer metastasis both in the adjuvant and the neo-adjuvant setting.

Intent to Partner

Given the size of the potential patient populations and the costs of clinical development for ARGX-111, we intend to begin Phase 2 development only if and when we have entered into a collaboration with an appropriate partner.

Our Partnered Programs

The following is the pipeline for our partnered product candidates and discovery programs. For more information on our collaborations, see "—Collaborations."

Product Candidate	Target	Technology Used	Indication	Preclinical	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	
Partnered Product Candidates								**Partner**
ARGX-109 (gerilimzumab)	IL-6	SIMPLE Antibody NHance	Rheumatoid arthritis					• Bird Rock Bio
ARGX-112	IL-22R	SIMPLE Antibody	Skin inflammation					• LEO Pharma
ARGX-115	GARP	SIMPLE Antibody	Cancer immunotherapy					• AbbVie
ARGX-116	ApoC3	SIMPLE Antibody	Dyslipidemia					• Staten Biotechnology

ARGX-115 (partnered with AbbVie)

We are developing ARGX-115 as a cancer immunotherapy against the novel target GARP, a protein present on the surface of activated regulatory T-cells, or Tregs. We are developing ARGX-115 with our collaboration partner AbbVie. See "—Collaborations."

ARGX-115 employs our SIMPLE Antibody technology and works by stimulating a patient's immune system after a tumor has suppressed the immune system by co-opting immunosuppressive cells such as Tregs. While the normal function of Tregs is to suppress portions of the immune system to prevent a self-directed immune response through the release of active transforming growth factor beta, or TGF-b, Tregs can also prevent the immune system from recognizing and suppressing pathogenic cells including cancer cells. By binding to GARP, which plays a key role in the regulation of production and release of active TGF-b, ARGX-115 works to limit the immunosuppressive activity of Tregs and thereby stimulate the immune system to attack cancer cells. We believe this specific inhibition of TGF-b release by Tregs is potentially superior as a therapy to systemic inhibition of TGF-b activity or the depletion of Tregs, the presumed mode of action of ipilimumab (Yervoy), and that its specificity has the potential to provide an improved safety profile.

ARGX-115 was observed to be active in a mouse model of graft-versus-host disease, or GVHD, where it was able to completely block the activity of Tregs, suggesting its potential to re-activate the immune system against cancer cells. In this model, human peripheral blood lymphocytes, or PBMCs,

are introduced into mice leading to a rapid onset of disease, caused by these PBMCs attacking the mouse host. When human Tregs are added to the human PBMCs, they can significantly delay disease onset and reduce disease severity. However, the addition of ARGX-115 completely neutralized the effect of human Tregs, resulting in a rapid onset of the disease again. The purpose of the experiment was to show that when ARGX-115 binds to GARP on Tregs, the normal immune suppressive function of Tregs is itself suppressed so that the immune system is free to act. In this experiment, the PBMCs represent the human immune system. The Tregs suppress the PBMCs when they are added (illustrated by lower PBMC activity—in this case represented by less activity against the mouse host). ARGX-115 suppresses the Tregs, allowing the immune system to act (as represented by the PBMCs once again attacking the mouse host). A prototype of ARGX-115 devoid of cell-killing ability was as effective as ARGX-115 with cell-killing ability as shown in *Figure 10*, leading us to believe the effect of ARGX-115 is mainly due to blocking Treg activity.

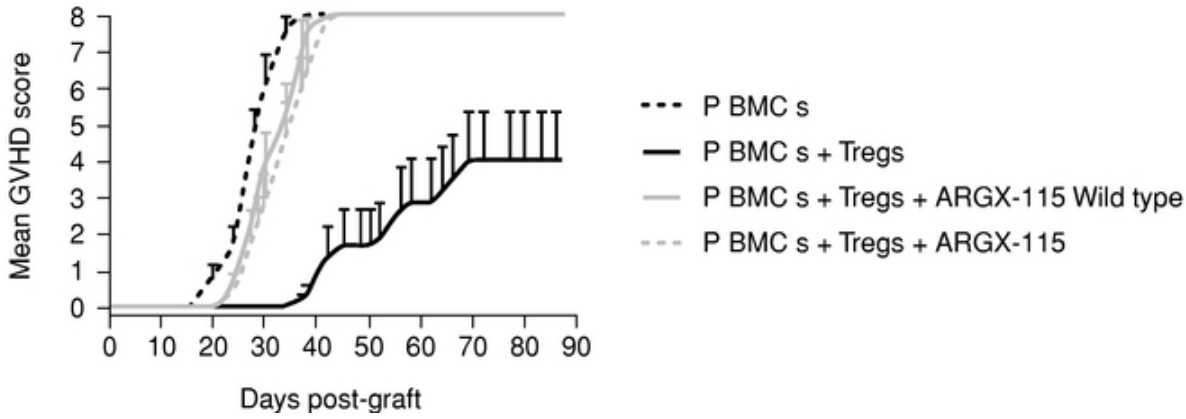


Figure 10. Preclinical data of ARGX-115 in a graft-versus-host disease model

We are currently advancing ARGX-115 through preclinical studies up to completion of IND-enabling studies, at which point AbbVie has the right to exercise an option to obtain a worldwide, exclusive license to ARGX-115.

ARGX-109 (partnered with Bird Rock Bio)

ARGX-109 (gerilimzumab) is being developed for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, or RA, by our collaboration partner Bird Rock Bio. See "—Collaborations."

ARGX-109 employs our SIMPLE Antibody and NHance technologies and blocks interleukin 6, or IL-6, a cell-signaling protein that is an important driver of inflammatory response implicated in the transition from acute to chronic inflammation. Chronic inflammation is a notable feature of several diseases, including RA, psoriatic arthritis and chronic kidney disease. In particular, IL-6 has been shown to stimulate the immune system to increase tissue destruction and joint damage in RA patients. By targeting a unique epitope, ARGX-109 potentially enables blocking of IL-6 with high potency, with the goal of mitigating inflammatory responses at lower and less frequent doses than current therapies directed at IL-6.

Bird Rock Bio has completed two Phase 1 clinical trials of ARGX-109 in 50 healthy volunteers to assess the safety and tolerability of the compound in single and multiple ascending doses compared to placebo. The clinical trials also explored the pharmacokinetics of ARGX-109. In these clinical trials, ARGX-109 was reported to be well-tolerated with no serious adverse events. Further, ARGX-109 was observed to have a prolonged half-life in circulation. In January 2017, Bird Rock Bio

announced that it had received approval for the initiation of a Phase 2 clinical trial in Brazil in approximately 200 patients with RA.

We are currently in discussions with Bird Rock Bio about a reversion of some or all of our rights to ARGX-109, although no final decision has been made with respect this program. If our agreement with Bird Rock Bio is amended or terminated, we would not be entitled to receive some or all of the milestone or other payments under this agreement. In that event we do not currently expect we would advance this product candidate on our own, but rather would seek another partner for this product candidate.

ARGX-112 (partnered with LEO Pharma)

We are developing ARGX-112 for the treatment of dermatologic indications involving inflammation, together with our collaboration partner LEO Pharma. See "—Collaborations."

ARGX-112 employs our SIMPLE Antibody technology and blocks the interleukin-22 receptor, or IL-22R, in order to neutralize the signaling of interleukin-22, or IL-22, and interleukin-20, or IL-20, both of which are cytokines involved in the proliferation and differentiation of skin cells. When overexpressed, IL-22 and IL-20 are implicated in autoimmune diseases of the skin, including atopic dermatitis, psoriasis and pustular psoriasis. In preclinical studies, ARGX-112 was observed to have high neutralization potency for IL-22R and favorable *in vivo* pharmacokinetics and distribution to the skin.

Under the collaboration, LEO Pharma will fund more than half of all product development costs up to approval of a clinical trial application, or CTA, in Europe for a first product in a Phase 1 clinical trial. After CTA approval of a first product in a Phase 1 clinical trial, LEO Pharma will be solely responsible to fund the clinical development of the program.

ARGX-116 (partnered with Staten Biotechnology)

We are developing ARGX-116 for the treatment of dyslipidemia, together with our collaboration partner Staten Biotechnology. See "—Collaborations."

ARGX-116 employs our SIMPLE Antibody technology and blocks APOC3, a metabolic target involved in triglyceride metabolism. APOC3 is supported as a therapeutic target by human genetic evidence suggesting that deactivating mutations in the APOC3 gene results in a favorable lipoprotein profile, lower insulin sensitivity, longevity and protection from cardiovascular disease.

ARGX-116 is the first of up to three research programs under the collaboration. Under the terms of the collaboration, the parties are jointly responsible for conducting research under a mutually agreed research program, with Staten reimbursing us for all costs of carrying out our research responsibilities under each research program.

Innovative Access Program

We have developed a program designed to secure access to early, cutting edge targets, which we call our Innovative Access Program. Through our Innovative Access Program, we are able to serially collaborate with leading academic labs by providing them access to our SIMPLE Antibody Platform technology with the goal of expediting the validation of new targets and accelerating the addition of new product candidates to our pipeline. In return, we receive early access to these targets and provide academic groups or biotechnology companies a simple path to clinical validation and future commercialization of promising ideas in which we and the academic lab or biotechnology company both share in the upside potential.

One example of the value of the Innovative Access Program is ARGX-115, which was developed in collaboration with the de Duve Institute / Université Catholique de Louvain. We provided antibodies to the academic groups to help validate the target. This in turn, allowed the groups to advance their work successfully, including the facilitation of supportive publications. Subsequently, this program formed the basis of our collaboration with AbbVie. ARGX-115 exemplifies how our Innovative Access Program enables us to generate product candidates against novel targets that may be of high interest for collaboration with biopharmaceutical partners. Another example is ARGX-116, which was discovered in close collaboration with disease biology experts from Staten Biotechnology, an emerging biotechnology company specialized in the field of dyslipidemia.

In March 2017, we entered into a collaboration under our Innovative Access Program with Broteio Pharma B.V. to develop an antibody against a novel target in the complement cascade with therapeutic potential in autoantibody- and complement-mediated indications including autoimmune haemolytic anemia and antibody mediated rejection following organ transplantation. Under the terms of the agreement, we and Broteio will jointly develop the complement-targeted antibody to seek to establish preclinical proof-of-concept using our proprietary suite of technologies. Upon successful completion of these studies, we may exercise an exclusive option to license the program and assume responsibility for further development and commercialization.

Manufacturing and Supply

We utilize third-party contract manufacturers who act in accordance with the FDA's good laboratory practices, or GLP, and current good manufacturing practices, cGMP, for the manufacture of drug substance and product. Currently, we contract with Lonza Sales AG, or Lonza, based in Slough, UK and Singapore, for all activities relating to the development of our cell banks, development of our manufacturing processes and the production of all drug substance, thereby using validated and scalable systems broadly accepted in our industry. We use additional contract manufacturers to fill, label, package, store and distribute investigational drug products.

ARGX-113, ARGX-110, ARGX-111 and ARGX-112 are each manufactured using an industry-standard mammalian cell culture of a Chinese hamster ovary cell line that expresses the product, followed by multiple purification and filtration steps typically used in producing monoclonal antibodies.

All of our antibodies are manufactured by starting with cells, which are stored in a cell bank. We have one master cell bank for each product manufactured in accordance with cGMP. Half of each master cell bank is stored at a separate site with the goal that, in case of a catastrophic event at one site, sufficient vials of the master cell bank would remain at the alternative storage site to continue manufacturing.

Competition

We participate in a highly innovative industry characterized by a rapidly growing understanding of disease biology, quickly changing technologies, strong intellectual property barriers to entry, a multitude of companies involved in the creation, development and commercialization of novel therapeutics. These companies are highly sophisticated and often strategically collaborate with each other.

We compete with a wide range of pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, academic institutions and other research organizations for novel therapeutic antibody targets, new technologies for optimizing antibodies, talent, financial resources, intellectual property rights and collaboration opportunities. Many of our competitors and potential competitors have substantially

greater scientific, research and product development capabilities as well as greater financial, manufacturing, marketing and sales and human resources than we do. In addition, there is intense competition for establishing clinical trial sites and registering patients for clinical trials. Many specialized biotechnology firms have formed collaborations with large, established companies to support the research, development and commercialization of products that may be competitive with ours. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than we may be in developing, commercializing and achieving widespread market acceptance.

Competition in the autoimmune field is intense and involves multiple monoclonal antibodies, other biologics and small molecules either already marketed or in development by many different companies including large pharmaceutical companies such as AbbVie Inc. (Humira/rheumatoid arthritis); Amgen Inc. (Enbrel/rheumatoid arthritis); Biogen, Inc. (Tysabri/multiple sclerosis); GlaxoSmithKline plc, or GSK, (Benlysta/lupus); F. Hoffman-La Roche AG, or Roche, (Rituxan/often used off label); and Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Janssen (Remicade/rheumatoid arthritis and Stelara/psoriasis). In some cases, these competitors are also our collaborators. In addition, these and other pharmaceutical companies have monoclonal antibodies or other biologics in clinical development for the treatment of autoimmune diseases. In addition to the current standard of care, we are aware that Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. has received FDA approval for Soliris for the treatment of adult patients with generalized MG who are anti-acetylcholine receptor antibody positive and that GSK; Roche; Novartis AG; CSL Behring; Grifols, S.A.; BioMarin Pharmaceutical Inc.; Curavac and Millenium Pharmaceuticals, Inc., among others, are developing drugs that may have utility for the treatment of MG. We are aware that Rigel Pharmaceuticals, Inc.; Eisai Inc.; Bristol-Myers Squibb; Shire Immunomedics; Protalex Inc. and others are developing drugs that may have utility for the treatment of ITP. We are aware that Roche and Syntimmune, Inc. and others are developing drugs that may have utility for the treatment of PV. Furthermore, we are aware of competing products specifically targeting FcRn and being developed by UCB S.A.; Momenta, Inc.; Syntimmune, Inc. and Hannal Biotech.

Competition in the leukemia and lymphoma space is intense, with many compounds in clinical trials by large multinational pharmaceutical companies and specialized biotech companies. Rituxan (Roche), Adcetris (Seattle Genetics, Inc./Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Ltd), Darzalex (Janssen), Poteligeo (Kyowa Hakko Kirin Co., Ltd.) are some examples of monoclonal antibodies approved for the treatment of Hodgkin's lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, multiple myeloma or other blood cancers. We are aware of AML drugs recently approved by the FDA, such as Mylotarg (Pfizer), Rydapt (Amgen), Vyxos (Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) and IDHIFA (Agios, Inc. and Celgene). In addition, we are aware of a number of other companies with development stage programs that may compete with ARGX-110 in the future if it is approved. We anticipate that we will face intense and increasing competition as new treatments enter the market and advanced technologies become available.

There are several monoclonal antibody drug discovery companies that may compete with us in the search for novel therapeutic antibody targets, including Adimab LLC; Merus N.V.; Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.; Xencor Inc. and MorphoSys AG. We are aware that a product candidate in development by Scholar Rock, Inc. may compete with ARGX-115 and a product candidate in development by Ionis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. may compete with ARGX-116, if they are approved.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors' products prove to be safer and more tolerable, more effective, more convenient to dose, less expensive, faster to approve, or more effectively marketed and reimbursed than any of our product candidates that may gain regulatory approval. In addition, the level of generic competition and the availability of

reimbursement from government and other third-party payors will impact the commercial viability of our programs.

Collaborations

We have entered into multiple collaboration agreements with pharmaceutical partners. We expect to continue to collaborate selectively with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to leverage our discovery platform and accelerate product candidate development.

Our Strategic Partnership with AbbVie (for ARGX-115)

In April 2016, we entered into a collaboration agreement with AbbVie S.À.R.L., or AbbVie, to develop and commercialize ARGX-115. Under the terms of the collaboration agreement, we will be responsible for conducting and funding all ARGX-115 research and development activities up to completion of IND-enabling studies.

We have granted AbbVie an exclusive option, for a specified period following completion of IND-enabling studies, to obtain a worldwide, exclusive license to the ARGX-115 program to develop and commercialize products. Following the exercise of the option, AbbVie will assume certain development obligations, and will be solely responsible for all research, development and regulatory costs relating to the products. We received an upfront, non-refundable, non-creditable payment of $40.0 million (€35.1 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) from AbbVie for the exclusive option to license ARGX-115, and we achieved the first of two preclinical milestones, triggering a $10.0 million (€8.9 million based on the exchange rate in effect as of the date the payment was received) payment, and are eligible to receive a second preclinical milestone of $10.0 million. We are also eligible, if AbbVie exercises its option and develops a product, to receive additional development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments in aggregate amounts of up to $110.0 million, $190.0 million and $325.0 million, respectively, as well as tiered royalties on sales at percentages ranging from the mid-single digits to the lower teens, subject to customary reductions.

We have the right, on a product-by-product basis to co-promote ARGX-115-based products in the European Economic Area and Switzerland and combine the product with our own future immuno-oncology programs. The co-promotion effort would be governed by a co-promotion agreement negotiated in good faith by the parties. In addition to the ARGX-115 program, and upon reaching a predetermined preclinical stage milestone, AbbVie will fund further GARP-related research by us for an initial period of two years. AbbVie will have the right to license additional therapeutic programs emerging from this research, for which we could receive associated milestone and royalty payments.

If AbbVie does not exercise its option to license ARGX-115, we have the right to pursue development and commercialization of ARGX-115 by ourselves or with another partner.

Unless earlier terminated upon mutual agreement, for material breach or as otherwise specified in the agreement, the term of the option and license agreement ends, with respect to the ARGX-115 program, upon the earliest of (i) a technical failure of the IND-enabling studies which is outside of our control, (ii) AbbVie's election to not exercise its option, or (iii) following AbbVie's exercise of the option, fulfilment of all payment obligations under the agreement. AbbVie may terminate the agreement for any reason upon prior written notice to us. AbbVie's royalty payment obligations expire, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, on the date that is the later of (i) such time as there are no valid claims covering such product, (ii) expiration of regulatory or market exclusivity in respect of such product or (iii) 10 years after the first commercial sale of such product sold in that country under the agreement.

Our Collaboration with Bird Rock Bio (for ARGX-109)

In October 2012, we entered into an exclusive license agreement with Bird Rock Bio, Inc. (formerly known as RuiYi, Inc. and Anaphore, Inc.), or Bird Rock Bio, to develop and commercialize ARGX-109. Under the terms of the collaboration, Bird Rock Bio is solely responsible for and bears all costs incurred in the research, development and commercialization of ARGX-109.

We have granted Bird Rock Bio an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing license to develop and commercialize ARGX-109. Bird Rock Bio has certain diligence obligations with regard to development and commercialization of ARGX-109 and must report their progress in achieving these milestones on an annual basis. We received a non-refundable, non-creditable upfront payment from Bird Rock Bio of €0.5 million in cash plus shares of Bird Rock Bio stock, and we are eligible to receive additional development milestone payments of up to approximately €10.0 million in cash and additional shares of Bird Rock Bio stock, regulatory milestone payments of up to €10.0 million in cash and commercial milestone payments of up to €12.0 million in cash. We are eligible to receive tiered royalties on Bird Rock Bio's commercial sales of ARGX-109 at percentages ranging from the low to high single digits and a tiered percentage of Bird Rock Bio's sublicensing income ranging from the mid teens to high twenties, subject to customary reductions. In connection with the collaboration, we also granted Bird Rock Bio a sublicense under our license agreement with the University of Texas with respect to our NHance Fc engineering technology, which is incorporated into ARGX-109.

In the event that Bird Rock Bio fails to achieve a certain performance milestone within a designated period after entering the agreement, we have the right to terminate the agreement, unless Bird Rock Bio pays us an amount equal to the milestone payment that would have been payable had the milestone event occurred. In addition, in the event that Bird Rock Bio does not meet certain sublicensing objectives with respect to a product, we have the option to enter a profit sharing arrangement with Bird Rock Bio, under which we have the option to fund 50% of remaining program costs for a product and waive future milestone and royalty payments in return for a 50% share of all profits with respect to that product.

Unless earlier terminated upon mutual agreement, for material breach or as otherwise specified in the agreement, the collaboration term ends with the expiry of the last royalty term under the agreement. Each royalty term expires, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, on the date that is the later of (i) 10 years after the first commercial sale of such product sold in that country under the agreement or (ii) such time as there are no valid claims covering such product. Bird Rock Bio may terminate the agreement upon prior written notice to us in the event of a technical failure in product development.

We are currently in discussions with Bird Rock Bio about a reversion of some or all of our rights to ARGX-109, although no final decision has been made with respect this program. If our agreement with Bird Rock Bio is amended or terminated, we would not be entitled to receive some or all of the milestone or other payments under this agreement. In that event we do not currently expect we would advance this product candidate on our own, but rather would seek another partner for this product candidate.

Our Strategic Partnership with LEO Pharma (for ARGX-112)

In May 2015, we entered into a collaboration agreement with LEO Pharma A/S, or LEO Pharma, to develop and commercialize ARGX-112. Under the terms of the collaboration, LEO Pharma will fund more than half of all product development costs up to CTA approval of a first product in a Phase 1 clinical trial, with our share of such costs capped. After CTA approval of a first product in a

Phase 1 clinical trial, LEO Pharma will be solely responsible to fund the clinical development of the program.

Up through specified periods following the latest to occur of (i) submission of an application to commence a Phase 2b dose finding trial (or Phase 3 clinical trial if a Phase 2b is not conducted) or (ii) the availability of an International Preliminary Examination report for ARGX-112 patent rights after completion of a Phase 2a clinical trial, LEO Pharma may exercise an option to obtain an exclusive, worldwide license to further develop and commercialize products. Following the exercise of the option, LEO Pharma would assume full responsibility for the continued development, manufacture and commercialization of such product, subject to certain diligence obligations. If LEO Pharma elects to exercise this option, it must pay us an option fee. We received a non-refundable, non-creditable upfront payment from LEO Pharma of €3.0 million in cash. In February 2016 and in June 2017, we achieved preclinical milestones under this collaboration for which we received milestone payments. We are also eligible to receive additional development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments in aggregate amounts of up to €11.5 million, €6.0 million and €102.5 million, respectively, as well as tiered royalties on product sales at percentages ranging from the low single digits to the low teens, subject to customary reductions.

If LEO Pharma does not exercise its option prior to expiration of the applicable option period, if it does not meet certain development diligence obligations within a specified time, or if the agreement is terminated other than for reasons of our breach or insolvency, then we have the right to develop and commercialize ARGX-112 alone, subject to our obligation to pay LEO Pharma low-single digit percentage royalties on net sales of any product covered by any LEO Pharma patents, know-how or rights in research results generated under the collaboration. If the agreement is terminated for reasons of our breach or insolvency, rights to product candidates in development at the time of such termination will be allocated to the parties through a mechanism specified in the agreement.

Unless earlier terminated upon mutual agreement, for material breach or as otherwise specified in the agreement, the term of the agreement ends upon the later of (i) the expiration of the option period, (ii) the expiration of the last license which has been granted under the agreement, and (iii) the fulfilment of all payment obligations which may arise under the agreement. LEO Pharma may terminate the agreement for any reason upon prior written notice to us. LEO Pharma's royalty payment obligations expire, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, on the date that is the later of (i) such time as there are no valid claims covering such product, (ii) in major market countries in which no composition of matter patent has been issued covering such product, the expiration of the data exclusivity period or (iii) in countries that are not major market countries, a double-digit number of years after the first commercial sale of such product sold in that country under the agreement.

Our Research Collaboration with Staten (for ARGX-116)

In January 2015, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Staten Biotechnology B.V., or Staten, to develop and commercialize products in the area of dyslipidemia therapy. Under the collaboration agreement, the parties will seek to discover and characterize antibodies against at least one and up to three different human gene targets that have therapeutic relevance in the field of dyslipidemia and/or cardiovascular disease. Each research program will last no more than 24 months from commencement unless the parties agree otherwise. The first research program under this agreement has commenced and been extended to December 2017. ARGX-116 will be the initial product candidate under the collaboration, and Staten exercised its exclusive option to license ARGX-116 in March 2017. Under the terms of the collaboration, the parties are jointly responsible for conducting research under a mutually agreed research program, with Staten reimbursing us for all

costs of carrying out our research responsibilities under each research program. Staten is also responsible for additional clinical development.

On a research program-by-research program basis, up through a specified period within such research program, we have granted Staten an option to obtain an exclusive, worldwide, permanent license to research, develop and commercialize products identified in that program. If Staten elects to exercise this option for a product, it would be obligated to pay us a percentage of any payments payable to or on behalf of Staten's shareholders in the event of (i) a change of control of Staten, (ii) any licensing, sale, disposition or similar transaction relating to any such product, or (iii) otherwise from the research, development or commercialization of that product. This percentage varies by stage of development for an applicable product and ranges up to the low-twenties, subject to downward proportional adjustment in the event a portion of the proceeds from the applicable transaction does not include payment for the product candidate we developed with Staten. Staten has certain diligence obligations to develop and commercialize at least one product during the term of the agreement and must report on their progress in doing so on an annual basis.

If Staten does not exercise its option with respect to a research program prior to expiration of the applicable option period, then we have the right to research, develop and commercialize product candidates in relation to the relevant target at our sole cost and expense.

Unless earlier terminated upon mutual agreement, for material breach or as otherwise specified in the agreement, the collaboration term ends on the later of (i) January 2020, (ii) expiration of the last license granted by us under the agreement, (iii) expiration of last option period for Staten and (iv) fulfilment of all payment obligations which have arisen or may arise pursuant to the agreement. In addition, we may terminate the agreement in whole or with respect to a research program if no targets have been selected within 24 months of the effective date of the agreement, other than the target selected for the ARGX-116 research program.

Our Strategic Collaboration with Shire

In February 2012, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Shire AG (now known as Shire International GmbH), or Shire, to discover, develop and commercialize novel human therapeutic antibodies against up to three targets to address diverse, rare and unmet diseases. Under the terms of the collaboration, for any target selected for study under the collaboration, the parties worked together to conduct research and development through discovery of antibodies with certain specificity for and functional activity against those targets.

Up through a specified period following completion of each study for a target, we have granted Shire an exclusive option to obtain all right, title and interest in any antibodies discovered under a study and to obtain an exclusive, worldwide license under our intellectual property which is necessary to further develop and commercialize products incorporating such antibodies. Following exercise of its exclusive option, Shire has certain diligence obligations to develop and commercialize at least one product. To exercise this option with respect to antibodies discovered against any of the three initial targets named in the agreement, Shire paid us a one-time option fee.

In May 2014, we expanded the collaboration agreement to accommodate research and development of additional novel targets implicated in multiple disease areas to provide Shire with a sublicense under our license agreement with the University of Texas with respect to our NHance and ABDEG engineering technologies and to provide an option to a sublicense to the POTELLIGENT technology of BioWa, Inc. The initial three year term of this expanded agreement expires on May 30, 2017, and Shire has opted to extend the collaboration term for a further year until May 30, 2018.

Shire may exercise options to develop and commercialize programs arising under our expanded agreement, in which case an option fee is due on a per program basis.

In addition to option fees, Shire would also be obligated to pay us on a per-product basis upon achievement of specified development, regulatory and commercial milestones and a percentage of net sales as a royalty. Milestones are paid on a first product per indication per study target basis, and we are eligible to receive payments in aggregate amounts of up to $3.8 million, $4.5 million and $22.5 million, upon achievement of development, regulatory and commercial milestones, respectively, for a product generated against one of the three initial targets named in the 2012 agreement. For products generated against additional targets nominated under the 2014 agreement, development and regulatory milestone payments remain the same, and we are eligible to receive payments in aggregate amounts of up to $60.0 million for achievement of commercial milestones. The royalties payable to us are tiered, single digit and are subject to customary reductions. Through December 31, 2016, pursuant to the agreement Shire has paid us an aggregate total of (i) €3.4 million in upfront payments, (ii) €0.3 million in milestone payments and (iii) $9.6 million in research and development fees. In addition, Shire purchased €12.0 million of our ordinary shares in July 2014 by participating in our initial public offering on Euronext Brussels.

If Shire does not exercise its option with respect to any discovered antibody within the specified period, then we are free to research, develop and commercialize antibodies in relation to the applicable study target, subject to negotiation of a license from Shire for the use of any antibodies that were discovered during the applicable study, or any Shire confidential information, Shire intellectual property or Shire's interest in any joint intellectual property. If (a) Shire (i) does not exercise its option with respect to any discovered antibody, or (ii) exercises its option but later abandons development of such antibody or (iii) the agreement is terminated other than for our breach or insolvency, and (b) Shire is no longer pursuing a development program with respect to the applicable study target, then we may elect to continue the development of such antibody at our sole cost and expense, subject to negotiation of a license from Shire under which Shire will receive either specified royalties, if we commercialize the program ourselves, or a percentage of sublicensing revenues, if the program is subsequently sublicensed to a third party.

Unless earlier terminated upon mutual agreement, for material breach or as otherwise specified in the agreement, the collaboration term ends with the expiry of the last royalty term under the agreement. Each royalty term expires, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, on the date that is the later of (i) such time as there are no valid claims covering such product or (ii) 10 years after the first commercial sale of such product sold in that country under the agreement. Shire may terminate the agreement for any reason upon prior written notice to us.

License Agreements

We are a party to a number of license agreements under which we license patents, patent applications and other intellectual property from third parties. We enter into these agreements to augment our proprietary intellectual property portfolio. The licensed intellectual property covers some of our product candidates and some of the Fc engineering technologies that we use. These licenses impose various diligence and financial payment obligations on us. We expect to continue to enter into these types of license agreements in the future.

Our Exclusive License with the University of Texas (NHance and ABDEG)

In February 2012, we entered into an exclusive license with The Board of Regents of The University of Texas System, or UoT, for use of certain patents rights relating to the NHance platform,

for any use worldwide. The agreement was amended on December 23, 2014 to also include certain patent rights relating to the ABDEG platform.

Upon commercialization of any of our products that use the in-licensed patent rights, we will be obligated to pay UoT a percentage of net sales as a royalty until the expiration of any patents covering the product. This royalty varies with net sales volume and is subject to an adjustment for royalties we receive from a sublicensee of our rights under this agreement, but in any event does not exceed 1%. In addition, we must make annual license maintenance payments to UoT until termination of the agreement. We have assumed certain development, regulatory and commercial milestone payment obligations and must report on our progress in achieving these milestones on a quarterly basis. The maximum amount of milestone payments we would be required to make is approximately $0.5 million. Through December 31, 2016, we have paid UoT an aggregate of $0.5 million, which includes reimbursement for UoT's patent prosecution and maintenance costs. We also have certain diligence requirements with respect to development and commercialization of products which use the in-licensed patent rights.

Under the terms of the license, we have the right to grant sublicenses to third parties, subject to certain restrictions. If we receive any non-royalty income in connection with such sublicenses we must pay UoT a percentage of such income varying from low-middle single digits to middle-upper single digits depending on the nature of the sublicense. Such fees are waived if a sublicensee agrees to pay the milestone payments as set forth in our agreement with UoT.

We may unilaterally terminate the license agreement for convenience upon prior written notice. Absent early termination, the agreement will automatically expire upon the expiration of all issued patents and filed patent applications within the patent rights covered by the agreement. Our royalty payment obligations expire, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, at such time as there are no valid claims covering such product.

Our Non-Exclusive License with BioWa (POTELLIGENT)

In October 2010, we entered into a non-exclusive license agreement with BioWa, Inc., or BioWa, for use of certain patents and know-how owned by BioWa and relating to its POTELLIGENT® Technology, for use in the field of prevention and treatment of human diseases. POTELLIGENT® Technology is referred to herein as POTELLIGENT. Under the terms of the license, we are granted a non-exclusive right to use POTELLIGENT to research, develop and commercialize antibodies and products containing such antibodies. BioWa retains a right of first negotiation for the exclusive right to develop and commercialize, in certain countries only, any product we develop using POTELLIGENT. We successfully applied POTELLIGENT to ARGX-110, an anti-CD70 mAb, and ARGX-111, an anti-c-Met mAb, under this license.

Upon commercialization of our products developed using POTELLIGENT, we will be obligated to pay BioWa a percentage of net sales of a licensed product as a royalty. This royalty varies with net sales volume, ranging in the low single digits, and it is reduced by half if during the following 10 years from the first commercial sale of the product in a country the last valid claim within the licensed patent(s) that covers the product expires or ends. In addition, we must make annual license maintenance payments which cease with commencement of our royalty payments to BioWa. We have certain diligence requirements with respect to development and commercialization of products. We have also assumed certain development, regulatory and commercial milestone payment obligations and must report on our progress toward achieving these milestones on an annual basis. Milestones are to be paid on a commercial target-by-commercial target basis, and we are obligated to make milestone payments in aggregate amounts of up to $36.0 million per commercial target should we achieve annual global sales of over $1.0 billion.

Under the terms of the license, we have the right to grant sublicenses to third parties, subject to certain restrictions.

We may terminate the license agreement at any time by sending BioWa prior written notice. Absent early termination, the agreement will automatically expire upon the expiry of our royalty obligations under the agreement. In the event the agreement is terminated for any reason, the license grant to us would cease but BioWa would grant our sublicensees a direct license following such termination. In the event the agreement is terminated other than for our breach or insolvency, we would retain the right to sell licensed products then on hand for a certain period of time post-termination.

Our Non-Exclusive Licenses with BioWa and Lonza (POTELLIGENT CHOK1SV)

To scale up production of our product candidates ARGX-110 and ARGX-111 for clinical trial supply, we required a license to a GMP cell line in which POTELLIGENT antibodies could be expressed. This cell line, POTELLIGENT CHOK1SV, was jointly developed by BioWa and Lonza. In December 2013 and August 2014, respectively, we entered non-exclusive commercial license agreements for ARGX-110 and ARGX-111 with BioWa and Lonza Sales AG, or Lonza, for use of certain patents and know-how relating to the POTELLIGENT® CHOK1SV Technology, which is a combination of Lonza's GS System and BioWa's POTELLIGENT® Technology, for use in the field of prevention and treatment of human diseases. Under the terms of each commercial license, we received a non-exclusive right to research, develop and commercialize products containing an antibody generated specifically against a specific target using POTELLIGENT® CHOK1SV, namely the target CD70 in the case of ARGX-110 and c-Met in the case of ARGX-111. Both targets are designated as reserved targets under our 2010 license agreement with BioWa, which continues to govern our research, development and commercialization of products utilizing BioWa's POTELLIGENT® Technology. Under the terms of each commercial license, BioWa retains a right of first negotiation for the exclusive right to develop and commercialize, in certain countries only, any product we develop using POTELLIGENT® CHOK1SV.

Upon commercialization of our products developed using POTELLIGENT® CHOK1SV, we will be obligated to pay both BioWa and Lonza a percentage of net sales as a royalty. We are required to pay a royalty to BioWa on net sales for any specific licensed product under only one license—either the POTELLIGENT® agreement or the POTELLIGENT® CHOK1SV agreement, but not both. The BioWa royalty is tiered, ranging in the low single digits and is reduced by half if during the following 10 years from the first commercial sale of the product in a country the last valid claim within the licensed BioWa patent(s) that covers the product expires or ends. The Lonza royalty varies based on whether the product is manufactured by Lonza, us or a third party, but in any event is in the low single digits and is reduced by half if during the following 10 years from the first commercial sale of the product in a country the last valid claim within the licensed Lonza patent(s) that covers the product expires or ends. In addition, we must make annual license maintenance payments to BioWa which cease with commencement of payment of the BioWa royalty, and annual payments to Lonza in the event that any product is manufactured by a party other than Lonza, us or one of our affiliates or strategic partners named in the agreement.

We have assumed certain development, regulatory and commercial milestone payment obligations to both BioWa and Lonza and must report on our progress toward achieving these milestones on an annual basis. We are required to pay such milestones and royalties to BioWa under only one license—either the POTELLIGENT® agreement or the POTELLIGENT® CHOK1SV agreement, but not both. Payments related to the development and commercialization of ARGX-110 and ARGX-111 are foreseen under their respective POTELLIGENT® CHOK1SV agreements. Milestones are to be paid on a product-by-product basis, and we are obligated to make

development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments to BioWa in aggregate amounts of up to $36.0 million per product should we achieve global annual sales of $1.0 billion. We are obligated to make development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments to Lonza in aggregate amounts of up to approximately £1.1 million per product, if such product is manufactured by Lonza, us or one of our affiliates or strategic partners, or £3.1 million per product, otherwise. Through September 30, 2017, we have paid BioWa an aggregate amount of $1.3 million, which includes target reservation fees and annual research license fees under our POTELLIGENT® agreement and commercial license fees and milestone payments under our POTELLIGENT® CHOK1SV agreement. Through September 30, 2017, we have paid Lonza an aggregate amount of £0.2 million, which includes milestone payments under our POTELLIGENT® agreement.

Under the terms of both commercial licenses, we have the right to grant sublicenses to certain pre-approved third parties, but otherwise must obtain BioWa and Lonza's prior written consent.

We may terminate the agreement at any time by sending BioWa and Lonza prior written notice. Absent early termination, the agreement will automatically expire upon the expiry of our royalty obligations under the agreement. In the event the agreement is terminated for any reason, the license grant to us would cease but BioWa and Lonza would grant our sublicensees a direct license following such termination. In the event the agreement is terminated other than for our failure to make milestone or royalty payments, we would retain the right to sell products then on hand for a certain period of time post-termination. Our royalty payment obligations expire, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, on the date that is the later of (i) 10 years after the first commercial sale of such product sold in that country under the agreement or (ii) such time as there are no valid claims covering such product.

Our Collaboration with UCL (GARP)

In January 2013, we entered into a collaboration and exclusive product license agreement with Université Catholique de Louvain, or UCL, and Sopartec S.A., or Sopartec, to discover and develop novel human therapeutic antibodies against GARP. Under the terms of the collaboration, each party was responsible for all of its own costs and in connection with the activities assigned to it under a mutually agreed research plan.

In January 2015, we exercised the option we had been granted to enter into an exclusive, worldwide commercial license for use of certain GARP-related intellectual property rights owned by UCL and the Ludwig Institute for Cancer Research to further develop and commercialize licensed products. Upon the expiration of the agreement, this license became a fully paid up, perpetual worldwide exclusive license under the GARP intellectual property for any purpose, subject to UCL's retention of non-commercial research rights.

Under the terms of the license, we have the right to grant sublicenses to third parties, subject to certain restrictions. If we receive any income in connection with such sublicenses, we must pay Sopartec a percentage of that income varying from mid-single digit to lower teen digit depending on the stage of development of the licensed products at the time the sublicense was entered into. In the event that we have not granted a sublicense, we are required to pay a percentage of net sales as a royalty. This royalty varies with net sales volume, but does not exceed 1% in all tiers, and the royalty is subject to customary reductions. This royalty obligation expires on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis when there are no valid claims covering such product. In the event that we have not granted a sublicense, we have certain development and commercial milestone payment obligations of up to approximately €0.9 million in the aggregate. In the event we have granted a sublicense, we are obligated to pay Sopartec a percentage of sublicense revenue received. We also have certain diligence obligations with respect to development and commercialization of products.

Through September 30, 2017, we have an aggregate amount of €3.1 million payable to Sopartec, of which €2.7 million has been paid and the remainder is kept in escrow, which includes option fees and payments related to sublicense revenue we received.

Intellectual Property

We strive to protect the proprietary technologies that we believe are important to our business, including pursuing and maintaining patent protection intended to cover the platform technologies incorporated into, or used to produce, our product candidates, the compositions of matter of our product candidates and their methods of use, as well as other inventions that are important to our business. In addition to patent protection, we also rely on trade secrets to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection, including certain aspects of our llama immunization and antibody affinity maturation approaches.

Our commercial success depends in part upon our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technologies, inventions and know-how related to our business, defend and enforce our intellectual property rights, particularly our patent rights, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing valid and enforceable intellectual property rights of others.

The patent positions for biotechnology companies like us are generally uncertain and can involve complex legal, scientific and factual issues. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before a patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted and even challenged after issuance. As a result, we cannot guarantee that any of our platform technologies and product candidates will be protectable or remain protected by enforceable patents. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, circumvented or invalidated by third parties.

As of November 10, 2017, our patent estate (which includes both owned and in-licensed patent rights) included 17 issued U.S. patents, over 15 pending U.S. patent applications, over 50 issued foreign patents (including five granted European patents that have been validated into 42 national patents) and over 80 pending foreign patent applications (including over 10 pending European patent applications).

Platform Technologies

With regard to our platform technologies, we own or have rights in patents and patent applications directed to our SIMPLE Antibody discovery platform, the ABDEG and NHance platforms and the POTELLIGENT platform.

With regard to our SIMPLE Antibody discovery platform, we own a patent family containing six issued U.S. patents with composition of matter claims directed to chimeric antibodies containing variable domains comprising CDRs obtained from conventional heterotetrameric llama antibodies fused to one or more domains of a human antibody, polynucleotides encoding such chimeric antibodies, libraries of expression vectors comprising cDNA sequences encoding camelid antibodies, method claims directed to the preparation of such chimeric antibodies, and methods of modulating the binding of a human target antigen to its ligand or receptor by administering such a chimeric antibody. The U.S. patents are expected to expire in 2029 to 2033. In addition, the patent family contains patents that have been granted in Australia, Europe and Israel, and at least five patent applications pending in various other countries and regions in North America, Europe and Asia. In

addition, we have a second patent family containing patents granted in the United States and Australia, and eight patent applications pending in the United States and other countries in North America, Europe and Asia, with composition of matter claims directed to a chimeric antibody containing variable regions with CDRs derived from a llama antibody and certain amino acid substitutions corresponding to amino acids present in a human germline variable region. The granted U.S. patent and the pending U.S. patent application, if issued as a patent, are expected to expire in 2029.

With regard to the ABDEG platform, we co-own with, and exclusively license from, the University of Texas, a patent family containing a pending U.S. patent application with composition of matter claims directed to an isolated FcRn-antagonist comprising an variant immunoglobulin Fc region having an increased affinity for an Fc gamma receptor relative to a wild-type IgG1 Fc region, and method of use claims directed to a method of using such an FcRn-antagonist to treat certain antibody mediated disorders. The U.S. patent application, if issued as a U.S. patent, is expected to expire in 2034. In addition, we have at least 10 patent applications pending in various other countries and regions in North America, South America, Europe and Asia. In addition, we own a second patent family containing pending patent applications in the United States and 14 other jurisdictions with claims directed to methods of reducing the serum levels of an Fc-containing agent in a subject by administering to the subject an FcRn-antagonist containing a variant immunoglobulin Fc region containing certain amino acid substitutions. A U.S. patent, if issued from the U.S. patent application, is expected to expire in 2036.

With regard to the NHance platform, we have exclusively licensed from the University of Texas two U.S. patents with composition of matter claims directed to an IgG molecule comprising a variant human Fc domain, and method of use claims directed to a method of blocking FcRn function in a subject by providing to the subject such an IgG molecule. The U.S. patents are expected to expire in 2027 to 2028. The patent family also includes a granted European patent.

With regard to the POTELLIGENT platform, which is currently used in the production of our ARGX-110 and ARGX-111 product candidates, we have non-exclusively licensed from BioWa certain patent rights that relate to different aspects of the POTELLIGENT platform.

Product Candidates: Wholly-Owned Programs

With regard to the ARGX-113 product candidate, ARGX-113 incorporates the ABDEG technology platform, the coverage of which is discussed above under "Platform Technologies." It is expected that U.S. patents, if they were to issue from the two patent families directed to the ABDEG technology platform are expected to expire in 2034 or 2036, without taking a potential patent term extension into account.

With regard to the ARGX-110 product candidate, we have three issued U.S. patents, one with composition of matter claims directed to the ARGX-110 antibody, one with claims directed to the epitope ARGX-110 binds to, and one with claims directed to a polynucleotide that encodes antibodies that bind to the epitope ARGX-110 binds to and one U.S. patent application with method of use claims directed to the treatment of cancer with the ARGX-110 antibody. The issued U.S. patents expire in 2032 and 2033, and the U.S. patent application, if issued as a U.S. patent, is expected to expire in 2032, without taking a potential patent term extension into account. In addition, we have patents that have been granted in Japan and Russia and at least nine patent applications pending in various other countries and regions in North America, South America, Europe and Asia. Furthermore, ARGX-110 incorporates or employs the SIMPLE Antibody and POTELLIGENT technology platforms, which are covered by one or more of the patents and patent applications discussed above under "Platform Technologies."

With regard to the ARGX-111 product candidate, we have three issued U.S. patents, one with composition of matter claims directed to the ARGX-111 antibody, one with method of use claims directed to the use of the ARGX-111 antibody in the treatment of cancer, and one with claims directed to polynucleotides that encode the ARGX-111 antibody and one U.S. patent application with composition of matter claims directed to ARGX-111. The issued U.S. patents and the U.S. patent application, if issued as a U.S. patent, are expected to expire in 2031, without taking a potential patent term extension into account. In addition, we have patents that have been granted in Australia, Europe, Japan and Russia, and at least eight patent applications pending in various other countries and regions in North America, South America, Europe and Asia. Furthermore, ARGX-111 also incorporates or employs the SIMPLE Antibody, POTELLIGENT and NHance technology platforms, which are covered by one or more of the patents and patent applications discussed above under "Platform Technologies." In addition, we have one U.S. patent, patents granted in Australia and Europe, and eight patent applications pending in various other countries and regions in North America, South America and Asia with composition of matter claims directed to a combination of antibodies or a multi-specific antibody, where one of the antigen binding regions in the combination of antibodies or the multi-specific antibody binds the epitope bound by the ARGX-111 antibody. The U.S. patent is expected to expire in 2033.

Product Candidates: Partnered Programs

With regard to the ARGX-115 product candidate, we co-own with, and exclusively license from, the Ludwig Institute for Cancer Research and Université Catholique de Louvain, a pending U.S. patent application with composition of matter claims directed to an antibody that binds GARP the presence of TGF-b and method of use claims directed to the use of such an antibody in the treatment of cancer. A U.S. patent, if issued from the U.S. patent application, is expected to expire in 2034, without taking a potential patent term extension into account. In addition, the patent family contains at least 10 patent applications pending in various other countries and regions in North America, South America, Europe and Asia. In addition, we co-own with, and exclusively license from, the Université Catholique de Louvain patent applications pending in the United States and Europe with composition of matter claims directed to an antibody that binds an epitope of a complex formed by human GARP and TGF-b and method of use claims directed to the use of such an antibody in the treatment of cancer. A U.S. patent, if issued from the U.S. patent application, is expected to expire in 2034. Furthermore, ARGX-115 incorporates or employs the SIMPLE Antibody technology platform, which is covered by one or more of the patents and patent applications discussed above under "Platform Technologies."

With regard to the ARGX-109 product candidate, we have a pending U.S. patent application with composition of matter claims directed to ARGX-109. A U.S. patent, if it were to issue, would be expected to expire in 2033, without taking a potential patent term extension into account. We also have counterpart patents and pending patent applications in various jurisdictions, including North America, Europe and Asia. Furthermore, ARGX-109 incorporates or employs the SIMPLE Antibody technology and the NHance technology, which is covered by one or more of the patents and patent applications discussed above under "Platform Technologies."

With regard to the ARGX-112 product candidate, we have a pending international application with composition of matter claims directed to an antibody that binds human IL-22R. A U.S. patent, if it were to issue, that claims priority to the international application would be expected to expire in 2037, without taking a potential patent term extension into account. Furthermore, ARGX-112 incorporates the SIMPLE Antibody technology, which is covered by one or more of the patents and patent applications discussed above under "Platform Technologies."

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application.

In the United States, the term of a patent covering an FDA-approved drug may be eligible for a patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act as compensation for the loss of patent term during the FDA regulatory review process. The period of extension may be up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent, but cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval. Only one patent among those eligible for an extension may be extended. Similar provisions are available in Europe and in certain other jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. It is possible that issued U.S. patents covering each of our product candidates may be entitled to patent term extensions. If our product candidates receive FDA approval, we intend to apply for patent term extensions, if available, to extend the term of patents that cover the approved product candidates. We also intend to seek patent term extensions in any jurisdictions where they are available, however, there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and even if granted, the length of such extensions.

In addition to patent protection, we also rely on trade secret protection for our proprietary information that is not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection, including, for example, certain aspects of our llama immunization and antibody affinity maturation approaches. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information, including restricting access to our premises and our confidential information, as well as entering into agreements with our employees, consultants, advisors and potential collaborators, third parties may independently develop the same or similar proprietary information or may otherwise gain access to our proprietary information. As a result, we may be unable to meaningfully protect our trade secrets and proprietary information.

Government Regulation

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in the European Union and other countries and jurisdictions, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products, including biological products. In addition, some jurisdictions regulate the pricing of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining marketing approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

Licensure and Regulation of Biologics in the United States

In the United States, our product candidates are regulated as biological products, or biologics, under the Public Health Service Act, or PHSA, and the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and their implementing regulations. The failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, including nonclinical testing, clinical testing, the approval process or post-approval process, may subject an applicant to delays in the conduct of a study, regulatory review and approval, and/or administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions may include, but are not limited to, the FDA's refusal to allow an applicant to proceed with clinical testing, refusal to approve pending applications, license suspension or revocation, withdrawal of an approval, warning or untitled letters, adverse publicity, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines and civil

or criminal investigations and penalties brought by the FDA or the Department of Justice or other governmental entities.

An applicant seeking approval to market and distribute a new biologic in the United States generally must satisfactorily complete each of the following steps:

- nonclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies all performed in accordance with the FDA's GLP regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND application for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an institutional review board, or IRB, representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, potency and purity of the product candidate for each proposed indication, in accordance with Good Clinical Practices, or GCP;
- preparation and submission to the FDA of a Biologic License Application, or BLA, for a biologic product requesting marketing for one or more proposed indications, including submission of detailed information on the manufacture and composition of the product in clinical development and proposed labeling;
- review of the product by an FDA advisory committee, if applicable;
- one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities, including those of third parties, at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity;
- FDA audits of the clinical study sites to assure compliance with GCPs, and the integrity of clinical data in support of the BLA;
- payment of user fees and securing FDA approval of the BLA and licensure of the new biologic product; and
- compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy, or REMS, and any post-approval studies required by the FDA.

Nonclinical Studies and Investigational New Drug Application

Before testing any biologic product candidate in humans, the product candidate must undergo nonclinical testing. Nonclinical tests include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, formulation and stability, as well as animal studies to evaluate the potential for activity and toxicity. The conduct of the nonclinical tests and formulation of the compounds for testing must comply with federal regulations and requirements. The results of the nonclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, are submitted to the FDA as part of an Investigational New Drug, or IND, application. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions about the product or conduct of the proposed clinical trial, including concerns that human research subjects will be exposed to unreasonable health risks. In that case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding FDA concerns before the clinical trial can begin.

As a result, submission of the IND may result in the FDA not allowing the trial to commence or on the terms originally specified by the sponsor in the IND. If the FDA raises concerns or questions either during this initial 30-day period, or at any time during the IND process, it may choose to impose a partial or complete clinical hold. This order issued by the FDA would delay either a proposed clinical study or cause suspension of an ongoing study, until all outstanding concerns have been adequately addressed and the FDA has notified the company that investigation may proceed. This could cause significant delays or difficulties in completing planned clinical trials in a timely manner. The FDA may impose clinical holds on a biologic product candidate at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns or non-compliance. If the FDA imposes a clinical hold, trials may not recommence without FDA authorization and then only under terms authorized by the FDA.

Human Clinical Trials in Support of a BLA

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients with the disease to be treated under the supervision of a qualified principal investigator in accordance with GCP requirements. Clinical trials are conducted under study protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, inclusion and exclusion criteria, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

A sponsor who wishes to conduct a clinical trial outside the United States may, but need not, obtain FDA authorization to conduct the clinical trial under an IND. If a foreign clinical trial is not conducted under an IND, the sponsor may submit data from the clinical trial to the FDA in support of the BLA so long as the clinical trial is well-designed and well-conducted in accordance with GCP, including review and approval by an independent ethics committee, and the FDA is able to validate the study data through an onsite inspection, if necessary.

Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an institutional review board, or IRB, either centrally or individually at each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. The IRB will consider, among other things, clinical trial design, patient informed consent, ethical factors and the safety of human subjects. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. The FDA, IRB, or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or discontinue a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a finding that the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Clinical testing also must satisfy extensive GCP rules and the requirements for informed consent. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group may recommend continuation of the study as planned, changes in study conduct, or cessation of the study at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study.

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap or be combined. Additional studies may be required after approval.

- *Phase 1* clinical trials are initially conducted in a limited population to test the product candidate for safety, including adverse effects, dose tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and pharmacodynamics in healthy humans or, on occasion, in patients, such as cancer patients.

- *Phase 2* clinical trials are generally conducted in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, evaluate the efficacy of the product candidate for

specific targeted indications and determine dose tolerance and optimal dosage. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted by the sponsor to obtain information prior to beginning larger Phase 3 clinical trials.

- *Phase 3* clinical trials proceed if the Phase 2 clinical trials demonstrate that a dose range of the product candidate is potentially effective and has an acceptable safety profile. Phase 3 clinical trials are undertaken within an expanded patient population to gather additional information about safety and effectiveness necessary to evaluate the overall benefit-risk relationship of the drug and to provide an adequate basis for physician labeling.

In some cases, the FDA may approve a BLA for a product candidate but require the sponsor to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the product candidate's safety and effectiveness after approval. Such post-approval trials are typically referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials. These studies are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication and to document a clinical benefit in the case of biologics approved under accelerated approval regulations. If the FDA approves a product while a company has ongoing clinical trials that were not necessary for approval, a company may be able to use the data from these clinical trials to meet all or part of any Phase 4 clinical trial requirement or to request a change in the product labeling. Failure to exhibit due diligence with regard to conducting required Phase 4 clinical trials could result in withdrawal of approval for products.

Compliance with cGMP Requirements

Before approving a BLA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in full compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. The PHSA emphasizes the importance of manufacturing control for products like biologics whose attributes cannot be precisely defined.

Manufacturers and others involved in the manufacture and distribution of products must also register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Both domestic and foreign manufacturing establishments must register and provide additional information to the FDA upon their initial participation in the manufacturing process. Any product manufactured by or imported from a facility that has not registered, whether foreign or domestic, is deemed misbranded under the FDCA. Establishments may be subject to periodic unannounced inspections by government authorities to ensure compliance with cGMPs and other laws. Manufacturers may have to provide, on request, electronic or physical records regarding their establishments. Delaying, denying, limiting, or refusing inspection by the FDA may lead to a product being deemed to be adulterated.

Review and Approval of a BLA

The results of product candidate development, nonclinical testing and clinical trials, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting a license to market the product. The BLA must contain extensive manufacturing information and detailed information on the composition of the product and proposed labeling as well as payment of a user fee.

The FDA has 60 days after submission of the application to conduct an initial review to determine whether the BLA is sufficient to accept for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. Once the submission has been accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review of the application. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or the PDUFA, the FDA

has ten months in which to complete its initial review of a standard application and respond to the applicant, and six months for a priority review of an application. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority BLAs. The review process may often be significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification. The review process and the PDUFA goal date may be extended by three months if the FDA requests or if the applicant otherwise provides additional information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission within the last three months before the PDUFA goal date.

On the basis of the FDA's evaluation of the application and accompanying information, including the results of the inspection of the manufacturing facilities and any FDA audits of clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs, the FDA may issue an approval letter, denial letter, or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. Under the PHSA, the FDA may approve a BLA if it determines that the product is safe, pure and potent and the facility where the product will be manufactured meets standards designed to ensure that it continues to be safe, pure and potent. If the application is not approved, the FDA may issue a complete response letter, which will contain the conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the application, and when possible will outline recommended actions the sponsor might take to obtain approval of the application. Sponsors that receive a complete response letter may submit to the FDA information that represents a complete response to the issues identified by the FDA. The FDA will not approve an application until issues identified in the complete response letter have been addressed. The FDA issues a denial letter if it determines that the establishment or product does not meet the agency's requirements.

The FDA may also refer the application to an advisory committee for review, evaluation and recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. In particular, the FDA may refer applications for novel biologic products or biologic products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee. Typically, an advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

If the FDA approves a new product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product. It may also require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling. In addition, the FDA may call for post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, to further assess the product's safety after approval. The agency may also require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, including REMS, to help ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use, or ETASU. ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring and the use of patent registries. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-market studies or surveillance programs. After approval, many types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

Fast Track, Breakthrough Therapy and Priority Review Designations

The FDA is authorized to designate certain products for expedited review if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition.

These programs are referred to as fast track designation, breakthrough therapy designation and priority review designation.

The FDA may designate a product for fast track review if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other products, for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. For fast track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's application before the application is complete. This rolling review may be available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a fast track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a fast track application does not begin until the last section of the application is submitted. Fast track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

A product may be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended, either alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to breakthrough therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process; providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval; involving more senior staff in the review process; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team; and taking other steps to design the clinical trials in an efficient manner.

The FDA may designate a product for priority review if it is a product that treats a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether the proposed product represents a significant improvement when compared with other available therapies. Significant improvement may be illustrated by evidence of increased effectiveness in the treatment of a condition, elimination or substantial reduction of a treatment-limiting product reaction, documented enhancement of patient compliance that may lead to improvement in serious outcomes and evidence of safety and effectiveness in a new subpopulation. A priority designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application from 10 months to six months.

Accelerated Approval Pathway

The FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product for a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments based upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA may also grant accelerated approval for such a condition when the product has an effect on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality, or IMM, and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Products granted accelerated approval must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval.

For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to

predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a measurement of a therapeutic effect that is considered reasonably likely to predict the clinical benefit of a product, such as an effect on IMM. The FDA has limited experience with accelerated approvals based on intermediate clinical endpoints, but has indicated that such endpoints generally may support accelerated approval where the therapeutic effect measured by the endpoint is not itself a clinical benefit and basis for traditional approval, if there is a basis for concluding that the therapeutic effect is reasonably likely to predict the ultimate clinical benefit of a product.

The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a product, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly. Thus, accelerated approval has been used extensively in the development and approval of products for treatment of a variety of cancers in which the goal of therapy is generally to improve survival or decrease morbidity and the duration of the typical disease course requires lengthy and sometimes large trials to demonstrate a clinical or survival benefit.

The accelerated approval pathway is usually contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit. As a result, a product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the product from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

Post-Approval Regulation

If regulatory approval for marketing of a product or new indication for an existing product is obtained, the sponsor will be required to comply with all regular post-approval regulatory requirements as well as any post-approval requirements that the FDA has imposed as part of the approval process. The sponsor will be required to report certain adverse reactions and production problems to the FDA, provide updated safety and efficacy information and comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling. Manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with ongoing regulatory requirements, including cGMP regulations, which impose certain procedural and documentation requirements upon manufacturers. Accordingly, the sponsor and its third-party manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP regulations and other regulatory requirements.

A biologic product may also be subject to official lot release, meaning that the manufacturer is required to perform certain tests on each lot of the product before it is released for distribution. If the product is subject to official lot release, the manufacturer must submit samples of each lot, together with a release protocol showing a summary of the history of manufacture of the lot and the results of all of the manufacturer's tests performed on the lot, to the FDA. The FDA may in addition perform certain confirmatory tests on lots of some products before releasing the lots for distribution. Finally, the FDA will conduct laboratory research related to the safety, purity, potency and effectiveness of pharmaceutical products.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the

market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- § restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- § fines, untitled letters or warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- § refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- § product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- § injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Pharmaceutical products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

Orphan Drug Designation

Orphan drug designation in the United States is designed to encourage sponsors to develop products intended for rare diseases or conditions. In the United States, a rare disease or condition is statutorily defined as a condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States or that affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the product for the disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product in the United States.

Orphan drug designation qualifies a company for tax credits and market exclusivity for seven years following the date of the product's marketing approval if granted by the FDA. An application for designation as an orphan product can be made any time prior to the filing of an application for approval to market the product. A product becomes an orphan when it receives orphan drug designation from the Office of Orphan Products Development, or OOPD, at the FDA based on acceptable confidential requests made under the regulatory provisions. The product must then go through the review and approval process like any other product.

A sponsor may request orphan drug designation of a previously unapproved product or new orphan indication for an already marketed product. In addition, a sponsor of a product that is otherwise the same product as an already approved orphan drug may seek and obtain orphan drug designation for the subsequent product for the same rare disease or condition if it can present a plausible hypothesis that its product may be clinically superior to the first drug. More than one sponsor may receive orphan drug designation for the same product for the same rare disease or condition, but each sponsor seeking orphan drug designation must file a complete request for designation.

The period of exclusivity begins on the date that the marketing application is approved by the FDA and applies only to the indication for which the product has been designated. The FDA may approve a second application for the same product for a different use or a second application for a

clinically superior version of the product for the same use. The FDA cannot, however, approve the same product made by another manufacturer for the same indication during the market exclusivity period unless it has the consent of the sponsor or the sponsor is unable to provide sufficient quantities.

Pediatric Studies and Exclusivity

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003, a BLA or supplement thereto must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. Sponsors must also submit pediatric study plans prior to the assessment data. Those plans must contain an outline of the proposed pediatric study or studies the applicant plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, any deferral or waiver requests and other information required by regulation. The applicant, the FDA, and the FDA's internal review committee must then review the information submitted, consult with each other and agree upon a final plan. The FDA or the applicant may request an amendment to the plan at any time.

The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements. Additional requirements and procedures relating to deferral requests and requests for extension of deferrals are contained in FDASIA. Unless otherwise required by regulation, the pediatric data requirements do not apply to products with orphan designation.

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non-patent marketing exclusivity in the United States and, if granted, provides for the attachment of an additional six months of marketing protection to the term of any existing regulatory exclusivity, including the non-patent and orphan exclusivity. This six-month exclusivity may be granted if a BLA sponsor submits pediatric data that fairly respond to a written request from the FDA for such data. The data do not need to show the product to be effective in the pediatric population studied; rather, if the clinical trial is deemed to fairly respond to the FDA's request, the additional protection is granted. If reports of requested pediatric studies are submitted to and accepted by the FDA within the statutory time limits, whatever statutory or regulatory periods of exclusivity or patent protection cover the product are extended by six months. This is not a patent term extension, but it effectively extends the regulatory period during which the FDA cannot approve another application.

Biosimilars and Exclusivity

The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act, or BPCIA, established a regulatory scheme authorizing the FDA to approve biosimilars and interchangeable biosimilars. To date, while biosimilar products have been approved by the FDA for use in the United States, no interchangeable biosimilars have been approved.

Under the BPCIA, a manufacturer may submit an application for licensure of a biologic product that is "biosimilar to" or "interchangeable with" a previously approved biological product or "reference product." In order for the FDA to approve a biosimilar product, it must find that there are no clinically meaningful differences between the reference product and proposed biosimilar product in terms of safety, purity and potency. For the FDA to approve a biosimilar product as interchangeable with a reference product, the agency must find that the biosimilar product can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product, and (for products administered multiple times) that the biologic and the reference biologic may be switched after one

has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic.

Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date of approval of the reference product. The FDA may not approve a biosimilar product until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was approved. Even if a product is considered to be a reference product eligible for exclusivity, another company could market a competing version of that product if the FDA approves a full BLA for such product containing the sponsor's own nonclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. However, to rely on such exclusivities for establishing or protecting our market position is not without risk, as such laws are subject to changes by the legislature. The BPCIA also created certain exclusivity periods for biosimilars approved as interchangeable products. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by the FDA will, in fact, be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

Regulation and Procedures Governing Approval of Medicinal Products in the European Union

In order to market any product outside of the United States, a company also must comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries and jurisdictions regarding quality, safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of products. Whether or not it obtains FDA approval for a product, an applicant will need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable foreign regulatory authorities before it can initiate clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries or jurisdictions. Specifically, the process governing approval of medicinal products in the European Union generally follows the same lines as in the United States. It entails satisfactory completion of pharmaceutical development, nonclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the medicinal product for each proposed indication. It also requires the submission to relevant competent authorities for clinical trials authorization and to the European Medicines Authority, or EMA, for a marketing authorization application, or MAA, and granting of a marketing authorization by these authorities before the product can be marketed and sold in the European Union.

Clinical Trial Approval

Pursuant to the currently applicable Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC and the Directive 2005/28/EC on GCP, a system for the approval of clinical trials in the European Union has been implemented through national legislation of the member states. Under this system, an applicant must obtain approval from the competent national authority of an European Union member state in which the clinical trial is to be conducted or in multiple member states if the clinical trial is to be conducted in a number of member states. Furthermore, the applicant may only start a clinical trial at a specific study site after the independent ethics committee has issued a favorable opinion. The clinical trial application, or CTA, must be accompanied by an investigational medicinal product dossier with supporting information prescribed by Directive 2001/20/EC and Directive 2005/28/EC and corresponding national laws of the member states and further detailed in applicable guidance documents.

In April 2014, the European Union adopted a new Clinical Trials Regulation (EU) No 536/2014, which is set to replace the current Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC. It is expected that the new Clinical Trials Regulation will apply by 2019 with a three-year transition period. It will overhaul the current system of approvals for clinical trials in the European Union. Specifically, the new regulation, which will be directly applicable in all member states, aims at simplifying and streamlining the approval of clinical trials in the European Union. For instance, the new Clinical Trials Regulation provides for a streamlined application procedure via a single entry point and strictly defined deadlines for the assessment of clinical trial applications.

Marketing Authorization

To obtain a marketing authorization for a product under the European Union regulatory system, an applicant must submit an MAA, either under a centralized procedure administered by the EMA or one of the procedures administered by competent authorities in European Union Member States (decentralized procedure, national procedure, or mutual recognition procedure). A marketing authorization may be granted only to an applicant established in the European Union. Regulation (EC) No. 1901/2006 provides that prior to obtaining a marketing authorization in the European Union, an applicant must demonstrate compliance with all measures included in an EMA-approved Pediatric Investigation Plan, or PIP, covering all subsets of the pediatric population, unless the EMA has granted a product-specific waiver, class waiver, or a deferral for one or more of the measures included in the PIP.

The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization by the European Commission that is valid for all European Union member states. Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No. 726/2004, the centralized procedure is compulsory for specific products, including for medicines produced by certain biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, advanced therapy products and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of certain diseases, including products for the treatment of cancer. For products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of other diseases and products that are highly innovative or for which a centralized process is in the interest of patients, the centralized procedure may be optional.

Under the centralized procedure, the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or the CHMP, established at the EMA is responsible for conducting the assessment of a product to define its risk/benefit profile. Under the centralized procedure, the maximum timeframe for the evaluation of an MAA is 210 days, excluding clock stops when additional information or written or oral explanation is to be provided by the applicant in response to questions of the CHMP. Accelerated evaluation may be granted by the CHMP in exceptional cases, when a medicinal product is of major interest from the point of view of public health and, in particular, from the viewpoint of therapeutic innovation. If the CHMP accepts such a request, the time limit of 210 days will be reduced to 150 days, but it is possible that the CHMP may revert to the standard time limit for the centralized procedure if it determines that it is no longer appropriate to conduct an accelerated assessment.

Periods of Authorization and Renewals

A marketing authorization is valid for five years, in principle, and it may be renewed after five years on the basis of a reevaluation of the risk benefit balance by the EMA or by the competent authority of the authorizing member state. To that end, the marketing authorization holder must provide the EMA or the competent authority with a consolidated version of the file in respect of quality, safety and efficacy, including all variations introduced since the marketing authorization was granted, at least six months before the marketing authorization ceases to be valid. Once renewed, the marketing authorization is valid for an unlimited period, unless the European Commission or the

competent authority decides, on justified grounds relating to pharmacovigilance, to proceed with one additional five-year renewal period. Any authorization that is not followed by the placement of the drug on the European Union market (in the case of the centralized procedure) or on the market of the authorizing member state within three years after authorization ceases to be valid.

Regulatory Requirements after Marketing Authorization

Following approval, the holder of the marketing authorization is required to comply with a range of requirements applicable to the manufacturing, marketing, promotion and sale of the medicinal product. These include compliance with the European Union's stringent pharmacovigilance or safety reporting rules, pursuant to which post-authorization studies and additional monitoring obligations can be imposed. In addition, the manufacturing of authorized products, for which a separate manufacturer's license is mandatory, must also be conducted in strict compliance with the EMA's GMP requirements and comparable requirements of other regulatory bodies in the European Union, which mandate the methods, facilities and controls used in manufacturing, processing and packing of drugs to assure their safety and identity. Finally, the marketing and promotion of authorized products, including industry-sponsored continuing medical education and advertising directed toward the prescribers of drugs and/or the general public, are strictly regulated in the European Union under Directive 2001/83EC, as amended.

Orphan Drug Designation and Exclusivity

Regulation (EC) No. 141/2000 and Regulation (EC) No. 847/2000 provide that a product can be designated as an orphan drug by the European Commission if its sponsor can establish: that the product is intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of (1) a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition affecting not more than five in ten thousand persons in the European Union when the application is made, or (2) a life-threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition in the European Union and that without incentives it is unlikely that the marketing of the drug in the European Union would generate sufficient return to justify the necessary investment. For either of these conditions, the applicant must demonstrate that there exists no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of the condition in question that has been authorized in the European Union or, if such method exists, the drug has to be of significant benefit compared to products available for the condition.

An orphan drug designation provides a number of benefits, including fee reductions, regulatory assistance and the possibility to apply for a centralized European Union marketing authorization. Marketing authorization for an orphan drug leads to a ten-year period of market exclusivity. During this market exclusivity period, neither the EMA nor the European Commission or the member states can accept an application or grant a marketing authorization for a "similar medicinal product." A "similar medicinal product" is defined as a medicinal product containing a similar active substance or substances as contained in an authorized orphan medicinal product, and which is intended for the same therapeutic indication. The market exclusivity period for the authorized therapeutic indication may, however, be reduced to six years if, at the end of the fifth year, it is established that the product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation because, for example, the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify market exclusivity.

Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval. Even if our product candidates are approved for marketing, sales of such product candidates will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors, including government health programs in the United States (such as Medicare and Medicaid), commercial health insurers, and managed care organizations, provide coverage and

establish adequate reimbursement levels for such product candidates. In the United States and markets in other countries, patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers performing the prescribed services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use any product candidates we may develop unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of such product candidates. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services and imposing controls to manage costs. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the approved products for a particular indication.

In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, a company may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product, and the cost of these studies would be in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable marketing approvals. Even after pharmacogenomic studies are conducted, product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. A decision by a third-party payor not to cover any product candidates we may develop could reduce physician utilization of such product candidates once approved and have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. For example, the payor may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage and reimbursement for the product, and the level of coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor. Third-party reimbursement and coverage may not be adequate to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development. The insurance coverage and reimbursement status of newly-approved products for orphan diseases is particularly uncertain, and failure to obtain or maintain adequate coverage and reimbursement for any such product candidates could limit a company's ability to generate revenue.

The containment of healthcare costs also has become a priority of federal, state and foreign governments and the prices of pharmaceuticals have been a focus in this effort. Governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit a company's revenue from the sale of any approved products. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which a company or its collaborators receive marketing approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

Outside the United States, we will face challenges in ensuring obtaining adequate coverage and payment for any product candidates we may develop. Pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control in many countries. Pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can extend well beyond the receipt of regulatory marketing approval for a product and may require us to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost effectiveness of any product candidates we may develop to other available therapies. The conduct of such a clinical trial could be expensive and result in delays in our commercialization efforts.

In the European Union, pricing and reimbursement schemes vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies (so called health technology assessments, or HTAs) in order to obtain reimbursement or pricing approval. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. European Union member states may approve a specific price for a product or may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the product on the market. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for products, but monitor and control prescription volumes and issue guidance to physicians to limit prescriptions. Recently, many countries in the European Union have increased the amount of discounts required on pharmaceuticals and these efforts could continue as countries attempt to manage healthcare expenditures, especially in light of the severe fiscal and debt crises experienced by many countries in the European Union. The downward pressure on health care costs in general, particularly prescription products, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. Political, economic and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various European Union member states and parallel trade (arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced member states) can further reduce prices. Special pricing and reimbursement rules may apply to orphan drugs. Inclusion of orphan drugs in reimbursement systems tend to focus on the medical usefulness, need, quality and economic benefits to patients and the healthcare system as for any drug. Acceptance of any medicinal product for reimbursement may come with cost, use and often volume restrictions, which again can vary by country. In addition, results based rules of reimbursement may apply. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products, if approved in those countries.

Healthcare Law and Regulation

Healthcare providers and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of pharmaceutical products that are granted marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with providers, researchers, consultants, third-party payors and customers are subject to broadly applicable federal and state fraud and abuse, anti-kickback, false claims, transparency and patient privacy laws and regulations and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain our business and/or financial arrangements. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include, without limitation, the following:

- § the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering, or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid;

- § the federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the civil False Claims Act, and civil monetary penalties laws, which prohibit individuals or entities from, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false, fictitious, or fraudulent or knowingly making, using, or causing to made or used a false record or statement to avoid, decrease, or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;

- HIPAA, which created additional federal criminal laws that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;

- HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, including the Final Omnibus Rule published in January 2013, which impose obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without the appropriate authorization by entities subject to the law, such as healthcare providers, health plans and healthcare clearinghouses and their respective business associates;

- the federal transparency requirements known as the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, collectively the ACA, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, information related to payments and other transfers of value made by that entity to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members; and

- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to healthcare items or services that are reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring pharmaceutical manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other health care providers or marketing expenditures. State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

We will be required to spend substantial time and money to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations. Recent healthcare reform legislation has strengthened these federal and state healthcare laws. For example, the ACA amends the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and criminal healthcare fraud statutes to clarify that liability under these statutes does not require a person or entity to have actual knowledge of the statutes or a specific intent to violate them. Moreover, the ACA provides that the government may assert that a claim that includes items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act. Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws.

Violations of these laws can subject us to criminal, civil and administrative sanctions including monetary penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment and exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, reputational harm, and we may be required to curtail or restructure our operations. Moreover, we expect that there will continue to be federal and state laws and regulations, proposed and implemented, that could impact our future operations and business.

Healthcare Reform

A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. There have been a number of federal and state proposals during the last few years to reduce the cost of care through changes in the healthcare system, including limits on the pricing, coverage and reimbursement of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical products, especially under government-funded health care programs, and increased governmental control of drug pricing.

By way of example, in March 2010, the United States Congress enacted the ACA, which, among other things, includes changes to the coverage and payment for products under governmental and private insurance plans. Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our potential product candidates are:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic products, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs, although this fee would not apply to sales of certain products approved exclusively for orphan indications;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to certain individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing a manufacturer's Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of manufacturers' rebate liability under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program by increasing the minimum rebate for both branded and generic drugs and revising the definition of "average manufacturer price," or AMP, for calculating and reporting Medicaid drug rebates on outpatient prescription drug prices and extending rebate liability to prescriptions for individuals enrolled in Medicare Advantage plans;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for products that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;
- expanding the types of entities eligible for the 340B drug discount program;
- establishing the Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, which requires manufacturers to provide a 50% point-of-sale-discount off the negotiated price of applicable products to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period as a condition for the manufacturers' outpatient products to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research;
- creation of the Independent Payment Advisory Board, or IPAB, which, if impaneled, would have authority to recommend certain changes to the Medicare program to reduce expenditures by the program that could result in reduced payments for prescription products; and
- establishment of the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation within CMS to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription product spending (funding has been allocated to support the mission of the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation through 2019).

There have been legal and political challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. Since January 2017, President Trump has signed two executive orders and other directives designed to delay, circumvent, or loosen certain requirements mandated by the ACA. Concurrently, Congress has

considered legislation that would repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the ACA. While Congress has not passed repeal legislation, the future of the ACA remains uncertain. We continue to evaluate how the ACA and recent efforts to repeal and replace or limit the implementation of the ACA will impact our business.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. For example, in August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least $1.2 trillion for the years 2012 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and will remain in effect through 2024 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. Such reforms could have an adverse effect on anticipated revenues from product candidates that we may successfully develop and for which we may obtain marketing approval and may affect our overall financial condition and ability to develop product candidates.

Additionally, there has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed bills designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs.

Employees

As of September 30, 2017, we had 71 employees. At each date shown below, we had the following number of full-time employees, broken out by department and geography:

	At December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Function:			
Research and development	48	35	28
General and administrative	10	6	3
Total	58	41	31
Geography:			
Zwijnaarde, Belgium	58	41	31
Breda, the Netherlands	0	0	0
Total	58	41	31

Collective bargaining agreements, or CBAs, can be entered into in Belgium at the national, industry, or company levels. These CBAs are binding on both employers and employees. We have no trade union representation or CBAs at the company level, but we are subject to the national and

industry level CBAs that relate to the chemical industry. The CBAs currently applicable to us relate to employment conditions such as wages, working time, job security, innovation and supplementary pensions. We have not had, and do not anticipate having, disputes on any of these subjects. CBAs may, however, change the employment conditions of our employees in the future and hence adversely affect our employment relationships.

Environment, Health and Safety

Our research and development activities take place in our facilities in Zwijnaarde, Belgium. For these activities we have obtained the necessary environmental and biohazard permits from the responsible governments.

Facilities

We lease our operational offices and laboratory space, which consists of approximately 1,500 square meters, located in Zwijnaarde, Belgium. The lease for this facility expires in 2026. We believe our current facility is sufficient to meet our needs for the foreseeable future. We also lease an office in Breda, the Netherlands.

We lease additional office space in Boston, Massachusetts. The lease runs on a monthly basis, and we believe this Boston facility is sufficient for us to initiate U.S. activities in line with our business plan.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time we may become involved in legal proceedings or be subject to claims arising in the ordinary course of our business. Other than as set forth below, we are not presently a party to any legal proceeding. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

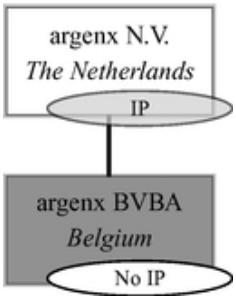
We are currently involved in opposition proceedings regarding the registration of the arGEN-X name as a trademark and are currently negotiating an amicable solution with the claimant under the opposition proceedings. Although the outcome of these proceedings is still uncertain, we do not expect the potential loss of the trademark registration to have an adverse impact on our business as we are not planning to use arGEN-X as a product brand. The potential loss of the trademark registration does, however, also mean that we will no longer be able to claim any exclusive rights over the use of the arGEN-X sign for the relevant services offered by us in the relevant territories.

OVERVIEW OF OUR RESTRUCTURING AND ANTICIPATED REDOMICILIATION

Background

From our incorporation in 2008 until August 28, 2009, our research and development activities were performed in the Netherlands by argenx N.V. On August 28, 2009, we moved our research and development activities to Belgium for various business reasons. Accordingly, as of August 28, 2009, our wholly owned subsidiary, argenx BVBA, or the Belgian BVBA, has been performing all research and development activities under a license provided by argenx N.V. (since April 26, 2017, argenx SE) and has been assigning all resulting intellectual property rights to argenx N.V. As a consequence, argenx N.V. remained the legal owner of the intellectual property rights relating to our platform technologies.

The diagram below sets out our group structure and legal ownership of our intellectual property, or IP, rights as of December 31, 2016:



Since all our research and development activities have been performed by the Belgian BVBA since August 28, 2009, we believe that value creation is not adequately aligned with our intellectual property ownership structures as required under the Base Erosion and Profit Shifting project of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. Additionally, we face a compliance burden from an organizational and regulatory perspective, as a company incorporated and existing under Dutch law, while our shares are listed on Euronext Brussels. Accordingly, we have implemented a business restructuring, as described below, and, after the completion of this offering, we intend to seek shareholder approval to reorganize under the laws of Belgium.

Restructuring

In view of the above considerations, a business restructuring has been implemented, which we refer to as the restructuring, which involves two principal steps as described below.

Step 1: Conversion of argenx N.V. to argenx SE

In order to allow for the transfer of our registered office from the Netherlands to Belgium, we have converted to a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*), since there is currently no clear legal framework under Dutch law for such transfer of registered office by a Dutch public company with limited liability (*naamloze vennootschap*). However, it is possible for a European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) to cross-border transfer its registered office pursuant to the relevant provisions of the European Council Regulation (EC) No 2157/2001 of 8 October 2001 on the Statute for a European company (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*), or the SE regulation. At our General Meeting held on April 26, 2017, our shareholders approved our conversion into a Dutch European public company with limited liability

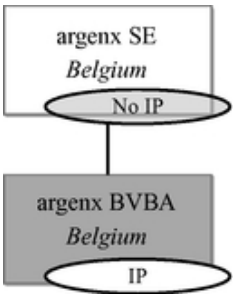
(*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) pursuant to a notarial deed of conversion and amendment, which notarial deed was executed on the same date.

The diagram below sets out our group structure and legal ownership of intellectual property rights effective as of April 26, 2017:

Step 2: Transfer of ownership of intellectual property rights to the Belgian BVBA

On May 5, 2017, we transferred the legal ownership of all intellectual property rights of argenx SE to the Belgian BVBA, effective as of January 1, 2017, resulting in the Belgian BVBA holding all legal and economic ownership of our intellectual property rights. As a consequence, the research and development agreement between argenx SE and the Belgian BVBA has been terminated effective as of January 1, 2017.

The diagram below sets out our group structure and legal ownership of intellectual property rights following completion of the transfer of ownership of intellectual property rights to the Belgian BVBA, as of the date of this prospectus:



Transfer of Our Registered Office from the Netherlands to Belgium

Following our restructuring, and also in view of the above considerations, we intend to transfer our corporate seat located in Rotterdam, the Netherlands and our registered office located at Willemstraat 5, 4811 AH, Breda, the Netherlands, to Industriepark Zwijnaarde 7, Building C, 9052 Zwijnaarde (Ghent), Belgium, or our redomiciliation. If we complete our redomiciliation, we will no longer have any presence in the Netherlands. We may seek shareholder approval to reorganize under the laws of Belgium, and in light of the contemplated legislative changes in Belgium, we may postpone our redomiciliation until these changes have entered into force. On July 20, 2017, the Belgian council of ministers approved a draft new Belgian companies code, which will replace the current Belgian Companies Code and will contain major changes in Belgian corporate law. Following the approval by the Belgian council of ministers, the draft new Belgian companies code has been submitted for review by the Belgian Council of State and will subsequently go through the parliamentary approval process, resulting in the publication of the new Belgian companies code in

the Belgian Official Gazette (*Belgisch Staatsblad*), the timing of which is unclear as of the date of this prospectus. It is contemplated that the new Belgian companies code will enter into force on January 1 of the year following publication of the new Belgian companies code in the Belgian Official Gazette (*Belgisch Staatsblad*). In addition, a new Belgian corporate governance code replacing the Belgian Corporate Governance Code and incorporating the draft new Belgian companies code is being prepared. Given these contemplated major changes to Belgian corporate law, we may postpone seeking shareholder approval for our redomiciliation until the entry into force of the new companies code, which decision may depend on the actual timing of the entry into force of the new Belgian companies code. If we seek to implement our redomiciliation, this will be subject to a procedure governed by the SE regulation, which can be summarized as follows:

- our board of directors will draw up draft terms of migration (including the Belgian Articles of Association, the address of the new registered office, the proposed timetable of our redomiciliation and any rights provided for the protection of our shareholders and/or creditors) and a report explaining and justifying the legal and economic aspects of our redomiciliation and indicating the implications for our shareholders and for the employees;

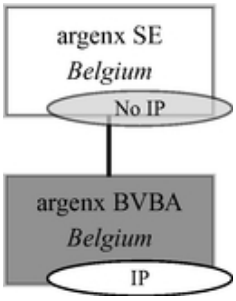
- following the filing and announcement of these draft terms of our redomiciliation, a two-month waiting period will commence in which creditors may file their objections against our proposed redomiciliation and in which the Dutch Minister of Justice has the right to object to our redomiciliation by filing a declaration to that effect with the trade register of the Dutch Chamber of Commerce;

- following the two-month waiting period, our shareholders will be asked to approve and resolve upon our redomiciliation at a General Meeting. The resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting requires an absolute majority of the votes cast, unless less than half of our issued and outstanding share capital is present or represented at that meeting, in which case a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes cast will be required;

- if and when our shareholders at a General Meeting will have approved our redomiciliation, a Dutch civil notary will issue a certificate confirming that the procedural rules in relation to our redomiciliation have been complied with; and

- following receipt of this Dutch civil notary certificate, our redomiciliation will be recorded in a notarial deed passed before a Belgian notary.

The diagram below sets out our group structure and legal ownership of intellectual property rights effective upon the completion of our redomiciliation:



We cannot assure you that we will be able to successfully complete our redomiciliation, in which case we will remain a European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) under Dutch law.

Tax Considerations

In view of the above considerations, on April 20, 2017, we reached an agreement with the Dutch tax authorities on the following aspects of the restructuring:

- the economic ownership of our intellectual property rights was effectively transferred from argenx SE to the Belgian BVBA as of August 28, 2009. Since then, argenx SE should have been treated only as the legal owner of our intellectual property rights, for which it should have received a low but stable remuneration only, instead of being the party absorbing all research and development costs;
- in order to compensate argenx SE for the business restructuring, the Belgian BVBA will pay an arm's length compensation to argenx SE in the form of an indemnification payment effective as of January 1, 2017;
- the indemnification payment consists of (i) compensation for the value of the economic ownership of our intellectual property rights as of September 2009 to January 1, 2017, (ii) accrued interest thereon and (iii) an adjustment for the difference between (a) the applied transfer pricing policy and (b) the appropriate transfer pricing policy taking into account the transfer of economic ownership as of August 28, 2009 in the period from September 2009 through 2016;
- based on a transfer pricing analysis performed by our tax advisers, the total indemnification payment is expected to be €80 million and will be charged by argenx SE to the Belgian BVBA. argenx SE will be able to off-set the full amount of its tax loss carry forwards against the taxable profits it will realize as a result of the indemnification payment;
- as part of the business restructuring, argenx SE will transfer the legal ownership of our intellectual property rights to the Belgian BVBA effective January 1, 2017 with the aim to align the legal reality with the underlying economics. The mere transfer of legal ownership of our intellectual property rights from argenx SE to the Belgian BVBA as of January 1, 2017 is an integral part of the restructuring and therefore does not result in an additional transfer subject to tax in the Netherlands;
- the conversion of argenx SE into a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) and our redomiciliation are also an integral part of the restructuring and do not have any additional Dutch tax consequences. Although they are an integral part of the business restructuring, the tax consequences of this agreement, including the indemnification payment, will not be affected or impacted in case the SE is not redomiciled; and
- altogether, the restructuring results in a taxable amount for argenx SE of €2.4 million which will be subject to corporate income tax in the Netherlands at a tax rate of 25% (20% for the first €200,000 of taxable income).

In view of the above considerations, on April 4, 2017, we requested a tax ruling from the Belgian ruling commission with respect to the following aspects of the restructuring:

- the indemnification payment to be paid by the Belgian BVBA to argenx SE for the restructuring does not deviate from what would have been agreed by two independent companies in a similar relational situation including the previously built relationships which have effect in the framework of the restructuring and will not give rise to an adjustment on the basis of article 185 §2 of the Belgian Income Tax Code;

- the Belgian BVBA will not grant or receive an abnormal or benevolent advantage in the sense of articles 26, 79 and 207 of the Belgian Income Tax Code;

- the indemnification payment paid by the Belgian BVBA to argenx SE for the restructuring is expected to qualify as a deductible cost for the Belgian BVBA under article 49 §2 of the Belgian Income Tax Code, being (partly) incurred in the fiscal period in which the restructuring has been implemented and (partly) incurred in the following years in the form of a periodical amortization if the accounting treatment of the restructuring requires that the compensation is to be (partly) activated; and

- the contemplated restructuring is justified by other motives than the avoidance of income taxes in the sense of article 344 of the Belgian Income Tax Code.

In summary, the restructuring will result in a taxable amount for argenx SE of €2.4 million subject to Dutch corporate income tax at a tax rate set out above and an elimination of its tax loss carry forwards for Dutch corporate income tax purposes an amount of €77.5 million. On the other hand, the restructuring is expected to bring additional deductible costs to the Belgian BVBA for an amount of up to €80 million.

As set out in "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Organization and Operations—The restructuring and its contemplated tax treatment is subject to approval by the Belgian tax authorities," we cannot assure that we will obtain the tax ruling from the Belgian ruling commission and we may not be allowed to treat the amount of €80 million as a deductible cost for the Belgian BVBA.

MANAGEMENT

Our Board of Directors

We have a one-tier board structure consisting of executive directors who are responsible for our day-to-day management and non-executive directors who are responsible for the supervision of the executive directors. Our executive directors and our non-executive directors are collectively responsible for our general affairs. We may be represented by our board of directors or by two executive directors acting jointly. Our board of directors is currently comprised of one executive director and six non-executive directors, who we refer to individually as a director. Less than a majority of the directors of our board of directors are citizens or residents of the United States.

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the current members of our board of directors, including their ages as of December 11, 2017:

Name	Age	Position	Nationality	Date of appointment	Term expiration
Tim Van Hauwermeiren	45	Executive Director (Chief Executive Officer)	BE	July 9, 2014	2018
Peter K.M. Verhaeghe	59	Non-Executive Director (chairperson)	BE	July 9, 2014	2018
David L. Lacey	65	Non-Executive Director	U.S.	July 9, 2014	2018
Werner Lanthaler	49	Non-Executive Director (vice chairperson)	AT	July 9, 2014	2018
J. Donald deBethizy	67	Non-Executive Director	U.S.	May 13, 2015	2019
Pamela Klein	56	Non-Executive Director	U.S.	April 28, 2016	2020
A.A. Rosenberg	64	Non-Executive Director	U.K.	April 26, 2017	2021

The address for our directors is our registered office, Willemstraat 5, 4811 AH, Breda, the Netherlands.

Our board of directors has determined that all of the non-executive members of the board of directors are independent under the Nasdaq's listing requirements and that all of the non-executive members of the board of directors are independent under the Dutch Corporate Governance Code, or DCGC.

The following is the biographical information of the members of our board of directors:

Tim Van Hauwermeiren co-founded our company in 2008 and has served as our Chief Executive Officer since July 2008. He has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2014. Mr. Van Hauwermeiren has more than 20 years of general management and business development experience across the life sciences and consumer goods sectors. Mr. Van Hauwermeiren holds a B.Sc. and M.Sc. in bioengineering from Ghent University (Belgium) and an Executive MBA from The Vlerick School of Management.

Peter K.M. Verhaeghe has served as a member and chairperson of our board of directors since July 2014. Mr. Verhaeghe is the managing partner of VVGB Advocaten—Avocats, a corporate finance law and tax law firm, a position he has held since July 1999. He is currently lead counsel to a number of Belgian, Dutch and Swiss biotechnology and diagnostics companies. Mr. Verhaeghe served as the president of the board of directors of Merisant France SAS, as a member of the management board of Merisant Company 2 sàrl and serves as a member of the board of directors of CzechPak Manufacturing s.r.o. He previously served as the chairman of the board of directors of PharmaNeuroBoost NV from December 2006 to January 2013 and as liquidator in charge of KBC

Private Equity Fund Biotech NV from April 2009 to December 2012. Mr. Verhaeghe holds a degree in law from the University of Leuven and an LLM degree from Harvard Law School.

Dr. David L. Lacey has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2014. Dr. Lacey is a biopharmaceutical consultant at David L. Lacey LLC, where he advises academic institutions, biotechnology companies and venture capital firms, a position he has held since July 2011. He currently serves as a director of Inbiomotion SL, Atreca, Inc. and Nurix, Inc. From 1994 until his retirement in 2011, he held various positions, including head of discovery research, at Amgen Inc., where he played a fundamental scientific role in the discovery of the OPG/RANKL/RANK pathway, which led to the development of the anti-RANKL human mAb denosumab, for both osteoporosis (Prolia) and cancer-related bone diseases (XGEVA). He holds a Bachelor's degree in biology and an M.D. from the University of Colorado, and has his board certification in anatomic pathology.

Dr. Werner Lanthaler has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2014. Dr. Lanthaler is the chief executive officer of Evotec AG, a global drug discovery research organization, a position he has held since March 2009. Dr. Lanthaler previously served on the supervisory boards of Bioxell SpA and Pantec Biosolutions AG. Dr. Lanthaler holds a degree in psychology, a Ph.D. in business administration from Vienna University of Economics and Business and a Master's degree in public administration from Harvard University.

Dr. J. Donald deBethizy has served as a member of our board of directors since May 2015. Mr. deBethizy has 30 years of experience in research and development and financial, business and operating management in the biotechnology and consumer products industry. He is the president of White City Consulting ApS. Previously, Mr. deBethizy served as president and chief executive officer of Santaris Pharma A/S until October 2014, when the company was sold to Roche. From August 2000 to June 2012, Mr. deBethizy was co-founder and chief executive officer of Targacept, Inc., a U.S. biotechnology company listed on Nasdaq. He currently serves on the supervisory boards of Albumedix A/S, Newron Pharmaceuticals SpA, Noxxon Pharma NV and AG, Rigontec GmbH and Proterris, Inc. From May 2013 to November 2014, he served as executive chairman of Contera Pharma ApS. He previously served on the boards of Asceneuron SA, Serendex Pharmaceuticals A/S, Enbiotix Inc., Targacept Inc. and Biosource Inc. Mr. deBethizy has held adjunct appointments at Wake Forest University Babcock School of Management, Wake Forest University School of Medicine and Duke University. Mr. deBethizy holds a B.Sc. in biology from the University of Maryland, and an M.Sc. and a Ph.D. in toxicology from Utah State University.

Dr. Pamela Klein has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2016. Dr. Klein is a principal and founder of PMK BioResearch, which offers strategic consulting in oncology drug development to corporate boards, management teams and the investment community, a position she has held since 2008. She currently serves as a member of various scientific advisor boards. Previously, Dr. Klein spent seven years at the National Cancer Institute as Research Director of the NCI-Navy Breast Center, after which she joined Genentech and was VP, Development until 2001. She served as Chief Medical Officer for Intellikine which was acquired by Takeda. She was previously Vice President, Development for Genentech. Dr. Klein holds a Bachelor's degree in biology from California State University and an M.D. from Stritch School of Medicine, Loyola University Chicago and is trained in internal medicine and medical oncology.

Msc. A.A. Rosenberg has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2017. He currently serves as CEO of TR Advisory Services GmbH, a consultancy firm advising on business development, licensing and mergers and acquisitions. Mr. Rosenberg has also been a Managing Director of MPM Capital, a venture capital firm, since April 2015. From January 2013 until February

2015, he served as Corporate Head of M&A and Licensing at Novartis Pharma. He served as Global Head of Business Development and Licensing at Novartis Pharma from March 2005 to December 2012. Msc. A.A. Rosenberg holds non-executive board memberships in Radius Health Inc., TriNetX, Inc., Clinical Ink, Inc. and iOmx Therapeutics AG. Msc. A.A. Rosenberg has a B.Sc. (Hons) from the University of Leicester and a M.Sc. Physiology from the University of London.

Our Executive Management

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the current members of our executive management, including their ages as of December 11, 2017:

Name	Age	Position	Nationality	Date of appointment
Tim Van Hauwermeiren	45	Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director	BE	July 15, 2008
Eric Castaldi	53	Chief Financial Officer	F	April 1, 2014
Nicolas Leupin	44	Chief Medical Officer	CH	February 1, 2016
Hans de Haard	58	Chief Scientific Officer	NL	July 1, 2008
Torsten Dreier	53	Chief Development Officer	G	May 1, 2008
Debbie Allen	58	Senior VP Business Development	UK	November 1, 2010
Dirk Beeusaert	53	General Counsel	BE	April 1, 2017

The address for our executive management is Industriepark Zwijnaarde 7, Building C, 9052 Zwijnaarde (Ghent), Belgium.

The following is a brief summary of the biographical information of those members of our executive management who do not also serve on our board of directors:

Eric Castaldi has served as our Chief Financial Officer since April 2014 and served as a member of our board of directors from July 2014 to April 26, 2017. Mr. Castaldi has 28 years of international financial executive management experience, including 19 years in the biopharmaceutical industry. From 1998 to 2014, Mr. Castaldi served as chief financial officer and a member of the executive committee of Nicox SA, a Euronext-listed biotechnology company. From 2008 to 2012, he served as a member of the board of directors and as chairman of the audit committee of Hybrigenics Services SAS, a Euronext-listed French biopharmaceutical company specializing in oncology. Mr. Castaldi graduated with a degree in finance, accountancy and administration from the University of Nice.

Dr. Nicolas Leupin has served as our Chief Medical Officer since February 2016. Dr. Leupin has clinical and industry expertise in medical oncology as well as experience in drug development. He currently lectures at the University of Bern. From 2008 to 2015, Dr. Leupin served in different positions in clinical development at Celgene, including Director of Clinical Development of EMEA Celgene, where he contributed to building the clinical development department in Europe and then led the European lymphoma and myeloma teams, served as clinical lead for several compounds up to phase III clinical trials, and was responsible for running and managing hematology and oncology clinical trials, including both industry-sponsored trials and academic cooperative groups, several of them through to registration. Among other activities, he was responsible for specific clinical documents of registration dossiers that lead to European and American registrations. Dr. Leupin

holds an MBA from Jones International University and an M.D. from the University of Bern and was board certified in medical oncology (Switzerland).

Prof. Hans de Haard has served as our Chief Scientific Officer since July 2008. Prof. de Haard has been active in the antibody engineering field since 1989. He also serves as a Professor of Immunology at University of Franche Comté (France). Prof. de Haard holds an M.Sc. in biochemistry from the Higher Professional Education for Laboratory Technicians (Oss, the Netherlands) and a M.Sc. in chemistry from the Institute of Technology (Rotterdam, the Netherlands) and a Ph.D. in molecular immunology from Maastricht University.

Dr. Torsten Dreier has served as our Chief Development Officer since May 2008. Dr. Dreier has been developing antibodies for more than 20 years and led teams that progressed six antibody products from preclinical research into clinical trials. Dr. Dreier holds an M.Sc. and a Ph.D. in biochemistry from the University of Tübingen (Germany).

Dr. Debbie Allen has served as our Senior Vice President of Business Development since November 1, 2010. Dr. Allen has been active in the antibody engineering field since the 1980s. She has more than 30 years of corporate and business development experience with small and large biotech companies focused on biopharmaceuticals. Dr. Allen is an inventor of HUMIRA (adalimumab). Prior to joining us, Dr. Allen acted as an independent consultant to emerging biotech companies, providing strategic management and business development support. Dr. Allen holds an B.Sc. in cellular pathology from the University of Bristol and a Ph.D. in viral oncology from the University of London.

Dirk Beeusaert has served as our General Counsel since April 1, 2017. Mr. Beeusaert has extensive general experience in corporate governance and as general counsel of a listed company. Mr. Beeusaert worked in various roles from February 1996 to July 2016 for Gimv NV, a European private equity company listed on Euronext Brussels, including chief legal officer from January 2001 to 2006, and general counsel from 2006 to July 2016, where he was co-responsible for operations and corporate governance. Mr. Beeusaert currently serves as a member of the boards of directors of Pragma Capital SAS and Cubigo NV. Mr. Beeusaert holds a Bachelor in Law and a Master Law degree from Ghent University and an MBA in Fiscal Studies and Accounting Research, Tax and Accounting from Vlerick School of Management.

Director Independence

As a foreign private issuer, under the listing requirements and rules of Nasdaq, we are not required to have independent directors on our board of directors, except that our audit committee is required to consist fully of independent directors, subject to certain phase-in schedules. However, our board of directors has determined that, under current listing requirements and rules of Nasdaq and taking into account any applicable committee independence standards, all of our non-executive directors are "independent directors." In making such determination, our board of directors considered the relationships that each non-executive director has with us and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining the director's independence, including the number of ordinary shares beneficially owned by the director and his or her affiliated entities (if any).

The DCGC requires that the composition of the non-executive directors is such that the members are able to operate independently and critically vis-à-vis one another, the executive directors, and any particular interests involved. At the date of this prospectus, all of our non-executive directors meet the independence criteria contained in the DCGC. Therefore, the

composition of our non-executive directors complies with the independence requirements of the DCGC.

Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

Our board of directors is responsible for the oversight of our risk management activities and has delegated to the audit committee the responsibility to assist our board in this task. While our board oversees our risk management, our management is responsible for day-to-day risk management processes. Our board of directors expects our management to consider risk and risk management in each business decision, to proactively develop and monitor risk management strategies and processes for day-to-day activities and to effectively implement risk management strategies adopted by the board of directors. We believe this division of responsibilities is the most effective approach for addressing the risks we face.

Composition, Appointment and Dismissal

The Articles of Association provide that our board of directors will consist of our executive directors and non-executive directors. The number of executive directors must at all times be less than the number of non-executive directors. The number of directors, as well as the number of executive directors and non-executive directors, is determined by our board of directors, with the proviso that the board of directors must consist of at least three members.

Our directors are appointed by the shareholders at the General Meeting. The board of directors is required to make one or more proposals for each seat on our board of directors to be filled. A resolution to nominate a director by our board of directors (with support from the remuneration and nomination committee) may be adopted by a simple majority of the votes cast. A nomination for appointment of an executive director must state the candidate's age and the positions he or she holds, or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the duties of an executive director. The nomination must state the reasons for the nomination of the relevant person. A nomination for appointment of a non-executive director must state the candidate's age, his or her profession, the number of shares he or she holds and the employment positions he or she holds, or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the duties of a non-executive director. Furthermore, the names of the legal entities of which he or she is already a supervisory board member or a non-executive member of the board shall be indicated; if those include legal entities which belong to the same group, a reference to that group will be sufficient. The nomination must state the reasons for the nomination of the relevant person.

Our directors are appointed as either an executive director or as a non-executive director by the shareholders at the General Meeting. Our board of directors designates one executive director as chief executive officer. In addition, the board of directors may grant other titles to executive directors. Our board of directors designates a non-executive director as chairperson of the board of directors and a non-executive director as vice chairperson of the board of directors. The legal relationship between a member of the board of directors and the company will not be considered as an employment agreement. Employment agreements between an executive director and a group company (other than us) are permitted. In the absence of an employment agreement, members of a board of directors generally do not enjoy the same protection as employees under Dutch labor law.

Directors may be suspended or removed by the shareholders at the General Meeting at any time, with or without cause, by means of a resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast. Under Dutch law, executive directors may also be suspended by the board of directors. A suspension of an executive director by the board of directors may be discontinued by the shareholders at any time at the General Meeting.

Committees

The committees are advisory bodies only, and the decision-making remains within the collegial responsibility of the non-executive directors. The non-executive directors determine the terms of reference of each committee with respect to the organization, procedures, policies and activities of the committee.

Our non-executive directors have established and appointed an audit committee, a remuneration and nomination committee and a research and development committee. The composition and function of all of our committees will comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act, the exchanges on which the ordinary shares are listed, SEC rules and regulations and the DCGC.

Only non-executive directors qualify for membership of the committees. The audit committee and the remuneration and nomination committee may not be chaired by the chairperson of the board of directors or by a former executive director of the company.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee consists of three members: Werner Lanthaler (chairperson), Peter K.M. Verhaeghe and A.A. Rosenberg.

Our board of directors has determined that all members of our audit committee are independent under Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act and the applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market and all members of our audit committee are independent under the applicable rules of the DCGC, and that Werner Lanthaler qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined under the Exchange Act.

Our audit committee assists our board of directors in overseeing the accuracy and integrity of our accounting and financial reporting processes and audits of our consolidated financial statements, the implementation and effectiveness of an internal control system and our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, the independent auditors' qualifications and independence and the performance of the independent auditors.

The audit committee is governed by a charter that complies with Nasdaq listing rules and the DCGC. Our audit committee is responsible for, among other things:

- ensuring the integrity of our financial reporting, including review of period information before it is made public;
- evaluating our system of internal controls set up by our board of directors, including evaluation and approval of the explanatory notes on internal controls in our annual reports;
- reviewing the functions of our internal risk management system and the efficacy of these systems;
- assessing the necessity for setting up an internal audit function; and
- supervising our relationship with our external auditors during the external audit process, including evaluation of our auditors' independence.

Our audit committee meets as often as is required for its proper functioning, but at least four times a year. Our audit committee must meet at least once a year with our statutory auditor.

Our audit committee reports regularly to our board of directors on the exercise of its functions. It informs our board of directors about all areas in which action or improvement is necessary in its opinion and produces recommendations concerning the necessary steps that need to be taken. The audit review and the reporting on that review cover us and our subsidiaries as a whole. The members of the audit committee are entitled to receive all information which they need for the performance of their function, from our board of directors and employees. Every member of the audit committee shall exercise this right in consultation with the chairperson of the audit committee.

Remuneration and Nomination Committee

Our remuneration and nomination committee consists of three members: J. Donald deBethizy (chairperson), Peter K.M. Verhaeghe and Werner Lanthaler.

Our board of directors has determined that all members of our remuneration and nomination committee are independent under the applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market and all members of our remuneration and nomination committee are independent under the applicable rules of the DCGC.

Our remuneration and nomination committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing and recommending the remuneration policy for approval by the shareholders at the General Meeting;
- reviewing and recommending the remuneration policy for the directors for approval by the shareholders at the General Meeting; such proposal shall, in any event, deal with: (i) the remuneration structure and (ii) the amount of the fixed remuneration, the shares and/or options to be granted and/or other variable remuneration components, pension rights, redundancy pay and other forms of compensation to be awarded, as well as the performance criteria and their application;
- preparing the remuneration report;
- preparing selection criteria and appointment procedures for directors;
- periodically assessing the size and composition of our board of directors and making a proposal for a composition profile of the non-executive directors;
- periodically assessing the performance of individual directors and reporting on this to the non-executive directors;
- making proposals for appointments and reappointments; and
- supervising the policy of our board of directors on the selection criteria and appointment procedures for senior management.

The remuneration and nomination committee consists of at least three members. The remuneration and nomination committee meets as often as is required for its proper functioning, but at least once per year to evaluate its functioning.

Research and Development Committee

Our research and development committee consists of three members: David L. Lacey (chairperson), J. Donald deBethizy and Pamela Klein.

Our board of directors has determined that all members of our research and development committee are independent under the applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market and all members

of our research and development committee are independent under the applicable rules of the DCGC.

The research and development committee is responsible for, among other things:

- monitoring and overseeing the research and development goals, strategies and measures of the company;
- serving as a sounding board to the company's research and development management, general management and the board of directors;
- performing strategic reviews of the company's key research and development programs;
- reporting to the board of directors on the outcome of the strategic reviews;
- reviewing the company's scientific publication and communications plan;
- evaluating and challenging the effectiveness and competitiveness of the research and development endeavors of the company;
- reviewing and discussing emerging scientific trends and activities critical to the success of research and development of the company;
- reviewing the company's clinical and preclinical product pipeline; and
- engaging in attracting, retaining and developing senior research and development personnel of the company.

All members of the research and development committee shall have adequate industrial, academic and/or practical experience with the research and development of biopharmaceuticals.

One purpose of our research and development committee is to engage in discussion with our research and development management, and the committee's responsibilities to carry out this purpose include, among others: monitoring the research and development activities, performing strategic reviews of the key research and development programs; and reviewing the scientific publication plan.

Our research and development committee meets as often as is required for its proper functioning, but at least prior to each meeting of our board of directors, and reports regularly to our board of directors on the outcome of the strategic reviews. Our research and development committee consists of at least three members with adequate industrial experience with the research and development of biopharmaceuticals. The chairperson of our research and development committee shall report formally to our board of directors on the research and development committee's deliberations, findings and proceedings after each meeting on all matters within its duties and responsibilities.

General Information About Our Directors and Executive Management

As of the date of this prospectus, none of the members of our board of directors and executive management has a family relationship with any other member of our board of directors or executive management.

As of the date of this prospectus and except as set out below, none of the members of our board of directors and executive management for at least the previous five years:

- has been convicted of any fraudulent offenses;

- has been a senior manager or a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies of any company at the time of or preceding any bankruptcy, receivership or liquidation;
- has been subject to any official public incrimination and/or sanction by any statutory or regulatory authority (including any designated professional body); or
- has ever been disqualified by a court from acting as a member of the administrative, management or supervisory bodies of any company or from acting in the management or conduct of affairs of any company.

Peter K.M. Verhaeghe—PharmaNeuroBoost NV

Mr. Verhaeghe was chairman of the board of directors of PharmaNeuroBoost NV, which voluntarily filed for bankruptcy in 2013 after its Phase 3 trial failed and no additional funding was found to continue its operations.

Peter K.M. Verhaeghe—KBC Private Equity Fund Biotech NV

Mr. Verhaeghe was a member of the board of directors of KBC Private Equity Fund Biotech NV, a Euronext-listed fund, when it voluntarily liquidated pursuant to a decision of its shareholders. Mr. Verhaeghe was appointed as liquidator in charge and closed the liquidation by the end of 2012 with net proceeds for the shareholders of over €6 per share.

Corporate Governance Practices

Our board of directors has adopted rules, or the Board By-Laws, that describe the procedure for holding meetings of the board of directors, for the decision-making by the board of directors and the board of directors' operating procedures.

In accordance with our Articles of Association, our board of directors will meet at least once every three months to discuss the state of affairs within the company and the expected developments.

Under the Board By-Laws, the members of our board of directors must endeavor, insofar as is possible, to ensure that resolutions are adopted unanimously. Where unanimity cannot be achieved and Dutch law, the Articles of Association or the Board By-Laws do not prescribe a larger majority, all resolutions of our board of directors must be adopted by a simple majority of the votes cast in a meeting at which at least a majority of the members of our board of directors then in office are present or represented. The Articles of Association and the Board By-Laws provide that in case of a tie of votes, the chairperson does not have a casting vote and as such the proposal will be rejected in case of a tie.

In exceptional cases, if the urgent necessity and the interests of the company require this, resolutions of our board of directors may also be adopted by unanimous written approval of all directors in office.

Differences between Our Corporate Governance Practices and the Listing Rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market

We are considered a foreign private issuer. As a result, in accordance with the listing requirements of Nasdaq, we may rely on home country governance requirements and certain exemptions thereunder rather than relying on the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq. In accordance with Dutch law and generally accepted business practices in the Netherlands, our Articles of Association do not provide quorum requirements generally applicable to general meetings

of shareholders. To this extent, our practice varies from the requirement of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5620(c), which requires an issuer to provide in its bylaws for a generally applicable quorum, and that such quorum may not be less than one-third of the outstanding voting stock. Although we must provide shareholders with an agenda and other relevant documents for the General Meeting, Dutch law does not have a regulatory regime for the solicitation of proxies, and the solicitation of proxies is not a generally accepted business practice in the Netherlands; thus, our practice will vary from the requirement of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5620(b). In addition, we have opted out of certain Dutch shareholder approval requirements for the issuance of securities in connection with certain events, such as the acquisition of stock or assets of another company, the establishment of or amendments to equity-based compensation plans for employees and a change of control of us and certain private placements. To this extent, our practice varies from the requirements of Nasdaq Rule 5635, which generally requires an issuer to obtain shareholder approval for the issuance of securities in connection with such events. For an overview of our corporate governance principles, see "Description of Share Capital—Comparison of Dutch Corporate Law, our Articles of Association and Board By-Laws and U.S. Corporate Law—Corporate Governance."

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, or the Code of Conduct, that is applicable to all of our employees and directors. The Code of Conduct is available on our website at *www.argenx.com*. The audit committee of our board of directors is responsible for overseeing the Code of Conduct and is required to approve any waivers of the Code of Conduct for employees and directors. We expect that any amendments to the Code of Conduct, and any waivers of its requirements, will be disclosed on our website.

Compensation of Our Executive Management and Board of Directors

Our shareholders have adopted a policy governing the remuneration of our board of directors, which is aimed to attract, reward and retain highly qualified executive and non-executive directors and to provide and motivate the members of our board of directors with a balanced and competitive remuneration that is focused on sustainable results and is aligned with the long-term strategy of the company as set out in its business plan.

At the General Meeting on April 28, 2016, the shareholders approved an amended remuneration policy, or the Remuneration Policy, which allows for the granting of compensation packages to our directors in line with a benchmarking analysis performed by an independent consulting firm engaged by our remuneration and nomination committee and an assessment of the duties of the directors, and includes competitive severance arrangements intended to attract and retain highly qualified personnel. At the extraordinary shareholders' meeting of our shareholders held on November 7, 2017, the shareholders approved an amendment to the Remuneration Policy, discussed in more detail below. For a discussion of our employment arrangements with our executive management, see the section of this prospectus titled "Related Party Transactions—Agreements with Our Executive Management."

Except the arrangements described in the section of this prospectus titled "Related-Party Transactions—Agreements with Our Executive Management" there are no arrangements or understanding between us and any of the executive directors providing for benefits upon termination of their employment, other than as required by applicable law.

Compensation of Our Executive Management

The remuneration of our executive management (including our executive directors) consists of the following fixed and variable components:

- a fixed base salary;
- a variable annual cash bonus (short-term annual cash incentive);
- long-term variable incentive awards, in the form of stock options;
- severance arrangements; and
- pension and fringe benefits.

Fixed base salary. The base salary of our executive management was determined on the basis of a benchmarking analysis completed by an independent consulting firm. In accordance with this benchmarking analysis, our board of directors has resolved to aim for a compensation of our executive management in the 50th percentile of the compensation offered by the European peer group identified by the independent consulting firm used in this analysis. In line with the amended remuneration policy discussed above, our board of directors has amended the current contracts between us and our executive directors to be brought in line with the new remuneration policy.

Variable annual cash bonus. The objective of this short-term annual cash incentive is to ensure that our executive management is incentivized to achieve performance targets in the shorter term. Our executive management is eligible for an annual cash incentive up to a maximum percentage of his/her annual base salary. On September 3, 2015, the maximum percentage for this purpose was set at 40% of base salary of the chief executive officer, and at 35% of base salary of the other executive management. Performance conditions are established by our board of directors before or at the beginning of the relevant calendar year and shall include criteria concerning our financial performance, qualitative criteria representing our performance and/or individual qualitative performance.

Long-term incentive awards. Our board of directors intends to incentivize our executive management by issuing Options from time to time to be able to attract and retain well-qualified executive management in connection with the argenx Employee Stock Option Plan, as set out below.

Severance arrangements. We have entered into management contracts and employment agreements with our executive management, each of which provides for certain minimum notice periods if their service or employment with us is terminated in certain circumstances as described below in "Related Party Transactions—Agreements with our Executive Management."

Pension and fringe benefits. Our executive management participates in a defined contribution pension scheme operated by a third party pension insurance organization. Our executive management is entitled to customary fringe benefits, such as a company car and a hospitalization plan.

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation paid by us for Tim Van Hauwermeiren during the year ended December 31, 2016:

Tim Van Hauwermeiren

	Compensation (€)
Base salary	253,284
Option awards(1)	488,020
Non-equity incentive plan compensation	101,314
Pension contributions	11,929
Social security costs	10,284
Total	864,831

(1) Amount shown represents the expenses recorded with respect to the option awards granted in 2016 to Mr. Van Hauwermeiren measured using the Black Scholes formula. For a description of the assumptions used in valuing these awards, see note 4.14 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value realized by Mr. Van Hauwermeiren.

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation paid by us for Eric Castaldi during the year ended December 31, 2016:

Eric Castaldi(1)

	Compensation (€)
Base salary	235,952
Option awards(2)	354,577
Non-equity incentive plan compensation	82,583
Pension contributions	84,972
Social security costs	136,124
Total	894,208

(1) Mr. Eric Castaldi resigned from our board of directors effective April 26, 2017, but his employment agreement with us as our chief financial officer will continue to have full effect.

(2) Amount shown represents the expenses recorded with respect to the option awards granted in 2016 to Mr. Castaldi measured using the Black Scholes formula. For a description of the assumptions used in valuing these awards, see note 4.14 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value realized by Mr. Castaldi.

The following table sets forth information regarding aggregate compensation paid by us for the members of our executive management (including Eric Castaldi, but excluding Tim Van Hauwermeiren) during the year ended December 31, 2016:

	Compensation (€)
Base salary	1,046,087
Option awards(1)	1,772,885
Non-equity incentive plan compensation	398,292
Pension contributions	113,473
Social security costs	241,279
TOTAL	3,572,016

(1) Amount shown represents the expenses recorded with respect to the option awards granted in 2016 to Mr. Eric Castaldi, Mr. Nicolas Leupin, Prof. Hans de Haard, Dr. Torsten Dreier and Dr. Debbie Allen measured using the Black Scholes formula. For a description of the assumptions used in valuing these awards, see note 4.14 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value realized by these members of our executive management.

The following table sets forth information regarding option awards granted to our executive management during the year ended December 31, 2016:

Name	Stock options	Expiration date	Exercise price	
Tim Van Hauwermeiren	50,000	5/25/2026	€	11.47
Tim Van Hauwermeiren	30,600	12/13/2026	€	14.13
Eric Castaldi	28,200	5/25/2026	€	11.47
Eric Castaldi	28,200	12/13/2026	€	14.13
Nicolas Leupin	28,200	5/25/2026	€	11.47
Nicolas Leupin	28,200	12/13/2026	€	14.13
Hans de Haard	28,200	5/25/2026	€	11.47
Hans de Haard	28,200	12/13/2026	€	14.13
Torsten Dreier	28,200	5/25/2026	€	11.47
Torsten Dreier	28,200	12/13/2026	€	14.13
Debbie Allen	28,200	5/25/2026	€	11.47
Debbie Allen	28,200	12/13/2026	€	14.13

The table below shows the stock options held at the start of the year ended December 31, 2016 and the stock options granted to our executive management which have vested during the year ended December 31, 2016, as well as the stock options to vest in the years ending December 31,

2017, December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2019 (in number of stock options), and the respective exercise price of such stock options:

Name	Total options held on January 1, 2016	Options granted in 2016	Options exercised in 2016	Total options held on December 31, 2016	Options vested until 2015	Exercise price	Options vested in 2016	Exercise price	Options to vest in 2017	Exercise price	Options to vest in 2018	Exercise price	Options to vest in 2019	Exercise price
Tim Van Hauwermeiren	326,272	80,600	–125,292	281,580	65,380	2.44								
					35,000	7.17	35,000	7.17	35,000	7.17				
							10,200	9.47	10,200	9.47	10,200	9.47		
									26,389	11.47	16,667	11.47	6,944	11.47
									10,200	14.13	10,200	14.13	10,200	14.13
Eric Castaldi	174,207	56,400	0	230,607	21,667	7.17	21,666	7.17	21,667	7.17				
							72,007	2.44	9,000	2.44				
							9,400	9.47	9,400	9.47	9,400	9.47		
									14,883	11.47	9,400	11.47	3,917	11.47
									9,400	14.13	9,400	14.13	9,400	14.13
Nicolas Leupin	28,200	56,400	0	84,600	0 €	9.47	9,400 €	9.47	9,400 €	9.47	9,400 €	9.47		
									14,883 €	11.47	9,400 €	11.47	3,917 €	11.47
									9,400 €	14.13	9,400 €	14.13	9,400 €	14.13
Hans De Haard	337,772	56,400	0	394,172	144,822 €	2.44								
					55,750 €	3.95								
					36,333 €	7.17	36,334 €	7.17	36,333 €	7.17				
							9,400 €	9.47	9,400 €	9.47	9,400 €	9.47		
									14,883 €	11.47	9,400 €	11.47	3,917 €	11.47
									9,400 €	14.13	9,400 €	14.13	9,400 €	14.13
Torsten Dreier	323,872	56,400	0	380,272	137,580 €	2.44								
					53,092 €	3.95								
					35,000 €	7.17	35,000 €	7.17	35,000 €	7.17				
							9,400 €	9.47	9,400 €	9.47	9,400 €	9.47		
									14,883 €	11.47	9,400 €	11.47	3,917 €	11.47
									9,400 €	14.13	9,400 €	14.13	9,400 €	14.13
Debbie Allen	121,511	56,400	0	177,911	39,195 €	2.44								
					10,616 €	3.95								
					14,500 €	7.17	14,500 €	7.17	14,500 €	7.17				
							9,400 €	9.47	9,400 €	9.47	9,400 €	9.47		
									14,883 €	11.47	9,400 €	11.47	3,917 €	11.47
									9,400 €	14.13	9,400 €	14.13	9,400 €	14.13

The table below shows the remaining term of the stock options held by our executive management during the year ended December 31, 2016.

Name	Number of stock options	Remaining term on December 31, 2016 (rounded up)
Tim Van Hauwermeiren	18,212	7.0 years
	152,168	8.0 years
	30,600	9.0 years
	50,000	9.5 years
	30,600	10.0 years
Eric Castaldi	60,970	7.5 years
	85,037	8.0 years
	28,200	9.0 years
	28,200	9.5 years
	28,200	10.0 years
Nicolas Leupin	28,200	9.0 years
	28,200	9.5 years
	28,200	10.0 years
Hans De Haard	25,570	3.5 years
	16,390	4.0 years
	69,360	6.5 years
	39,636	7.0 years
	158,616	8.0 years
	28,200	9.0 years
	28,200	9.5 years
	28,200	10.0 years
Torsten Dreier	24,350	3.5 years
	15,610	4.0 years
	65,890	6.5 years
	37,654	7.0 years
	152,168	8.0 years
	28,200	9.0 years
	28,200	9.5 years
	28,200	10.0 years
Debbie Allen	7,180	3.5 years
	810	4.0 years
	18,770	6.5 years
	10,727	7.0 years
	55,824	8.0 years
	28,200	9.0 years
	28,200	9.5 years
	28,200	10.0 years

The table below shows the stock options exercised by our executive management during the year ended December 31, 2016 and the exercise price of those stock options. Per exercised option, one share was issued.

Name	Number of stock options	Exercise price
Tim Van Hauwermeiren	53,092	3.95
Tim Van Hauwermeiren	72,200	2.44
Total	125,292	

On June 20, 2017, we granted 63,603 stock options to the following members of the executive management:

- 39,682 stock options to Dirk Beeusaert;
- 14,353 stock options to Hans de Haard; and
- 9,568 stock options to Torsten Dreier.

The exercise price for these stock options is €18.41, and the expiration date for these stock options is June 20, 2027. These stock options are subject to our stock options scheme, *i.e.*, the stock options have been granted free of charge, each employee's stock option converts into one ordinary share upon exercise, no amounts are paid or are payable by the recipient on receipt of the option, the stock options carry neither rights to dividends nor voting rights, and the options may be exercised at any time from the date of vesting to the date of their expiry.

On September 12, 2017, the board of directors also approved base salary increases for the executive management effective retroactively to January 1, 2017. On December 4, 2017, the board of directors approved a grant of a total of 653,825 stock options with an exercise price of €21.17. This total number contains the regular, annual grant in accordance with the allocation scheme established by the board of directors pursuant to the argenx Employee Stock Option Plan (499,425 stock options), as well as a special grant of 154,400 stock options. This special grant was previously approved by the board of directors on September 12, 2017 with 15,000 stock options granted to David Lacey as chairman of the research and development committee, 49,400 stock options granted to Tim Van Hauwermeiren and a total of 90,000 stock options granted to the members of the executive management (15,000 stock options to each member). The offers of these grants are expected to be formalized in December 2017.

Compensation of Our Non-Executive Directors

The remuneration of the individual members of the board of directors is determined by the non-executive directors, at the recommendation of the remuneration and nomination committee, within the limits of the Remuneration Policy adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting. The description below reflects the status of our Remuneration Policy as updated by our board of directors on September 12, 2017 and giving effect to the update to the Remuneration Policy approved by our shareholders at the extraordinary shareholders' meeting held on November 7, 2017.

Pursuant to the Remuneration Policy, the remuneration of the non-executive directors consists of the following fixed and variable components:

- a fixed fee, which fee will be prorated if the non-executive director does not attend all meetings where his or her presence is required;

- if applicable, a fee for chairing the audit committee, the research and development committee or the remuneration and nomination committee;
- a fixed fee for board committee membership; and
- a long-term variable incentive, in the form of stock options.

Fixed fee. The board of directors has set the annual base remuneration for non-executive directors at €35,000, additional remuneration for the chairperson of the board of directors at €30,000 (retroactively to January 1, 2017, an increase from €20,000), additional remuneration for the chairperson of the audit committee and the research and development committee of the board of directors at €15,000 (retroactively to January 1, 2017, an increase from €10,000) and additional remuneration for the chairperson of the remuneration and nomination committee of the board of directors at €10,000 (retroactively to January 1, 2017, an increase from €8,000). Board committee members, other than the chairman of the relevant committee, receive an annual retainer of €5,000 for the remuneration and nomination committee and a €7,500 retainer for the members of the audit committee and the research and development committee.

Long-term incentive plan. The board of directors intends to incentivize the non-executive directors by issuing options from time to time to be able to attract and retain well-qualified non-executive directors in connection with the argenx Employee Stock Option Plan. The board of directors grants options to the non-executive directors on the recommendation of the remuneration and nomination committee. Such option grants are based on an option allocation scheme established by the board of directors pursuant to the argenx Employee Stock Option Plan. The conditions of our option plan apply to our non-executive directors, as set forth in "—argenx Employee Stock Option Plan."

Success payment. In exceptional circumstances, the board of directors may decide to reward a non-executive director with a success payment relating to the occurrence of specific events achieved through the exceptional efforts of that person (such as a platform licensing or product licensing deal brokered by that non-executive director).

Pursuant to the Remuneration Policy, in case of a dismissal, non-executive directors will not be entitled to a severance payment.

The following table sets forth the information regarding the compensation earned by our non-executive directors during the year ended December 31, 2016:

Name	Fees earned or paid in cash (€)	Option awards (€)(1)	Total
Peter K.M. Verhaeghe	55,000	54,579	109,579
John Paul de Koning(2)	—	—	—
David L. Lacey	45,930	54,579	100,509
Werner Lanthaler	45,000	54,579	99,579
Pamela Klein(3)	35,000	54,579	89,579
J. Donald deBethizy	43,000	54,579	97,579

(1) Amount shown represents the expenses recorded with respect to the option awards granted in 2016 to the non-executive directors measured using the Black Scholes formula. For a description of the assumptions used in valuing these awards, see note 4.14 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value realized by the non-executive director. On June 8, 2016, each of our

non-executive directors (other than Dr. de Koning), was granted an option to purchase 10,000 ordinary shares with an exercise price of €11.38 per share and a ten-year term.

(2) Dr. de Koning is affiliated with Life Sciences Partners, one of our shareholders, and accordingly, did not receive any compensation for his service as a non-executive director. Dr. de Koning resigned from our board of directors effective April 26, 2017.

(3) Dr. Klein was appointed to the board on April 28, 2016, and therefore the amounts shown reflect the pro rata portion of Dr. Klein's fixed fee earned during 2016.

The table below shows the stock options held at the start of the year ended December 31, 2016 and the stock options granted to the non-executive directors which have vested during the year ended December 31, 2016, as well as the stock options to vest in the years ending December 31, 2017, December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2019 (in number of stock options), and the respective exercise price of such stock options:

Name	Total options held on January 1, 2016	Options granted in 2016	Total options held on December 31, 2016	Options vested until 2015	Exercise price	Options vested in 2016	Exercise price	Options to vest in 2017	Exercise price	Options to vest in 2018	Exercise price	Options to vest in 2019	Exercise price
Peter Verhaeghe	24,585	10,000	34,585	11,626	2.44								
				7,959	3.95								
				1,667	7.17	1,666	7.17	1,667	7.17				
								5,000	11.38	3,333	11.38	1,667	11.38
David L. Lacey	19,443	10,000	29,443	6,643	2.44								
				4,267	7.17	4,266	7.17	4,267	7.17				
								5,000	11.38	3,333	11.38	1,667	11.38
Werner Lanthaler	19,416	10,000	29,416	8,009	2.44	4,805	2.44	1,602	2.44				
				1,667	7.17	1,666	7.17	1,667	7.17				
								5,000	11.38	3,333	11.38	1,667	11.38
J. Donald deBethizy	15,000	10,000	25,000			7,500	11.44	5,000	11.44	2,500	11.44		
								5,000	11.38	3,333	11.38	1,667	11.38
Pamela Klein	15,000	10,000	25,000			7,500	11.44	5,000	11.44	2,500	11.44		
								5,000	11.38	3,333	11.38	1,667	11.38
A.A. Rosenberg		15,000	15,000					5,000	€14.13	5,000	€14.13	5,000	€14.13

The table below shows the remaining term of the stock options held by the non-executive directors.

Name	Number of stock options	Remaining term on December 31, 2016 (rounded up)
Peter K.M. Verhaeghe	3,650	3.5 years
	2,340	4.0 years
	5,560	6.5 years
	3,181	7.0 years
	9,854	8.0 years
	10,000	9.5 years
David L. Lacey	3,180	6.5 years
	1,818	7.0 years
	14,445	8.0 years
	10,000	9.5 years
Werner Lanthaler	10,850	7.0 years
	8,566	8.0 years
	10,000	9.5 years
J. Donald deBethizy	15,000	8.5 years
	10,000	9.5 years
Pamela Klein	15,000	8.5 years
	10,000	9.5 years

No stock options were exercised by non-executive directors during the year ended December 31, 2016, and no corresponding shares were issued in relation thereto.

On September 12, 2017, the board of directors approved the grant of 15,000 stock options to David Lacey with an exercise price of €21.17. This offer is expected to be made in December 2017.

argenx Employee Stock Option Plan

On December 18, 2014, our board of directors adopted an employee stock option plan, or the Option Plan, which was approved by the shareholders at the General Meeting on May 13, 2015 and amended by the General Meeting on April 28, 2016. The aim of the Option Plan is to encourage our executive management, directors and key outside consultants and advisors to acquire an economic and beneficial ownership interest in the growth and performance of the company, to increase their incentive to contribute to our value and to attract and retain individuals who are key to our company.

In connection with the Option Plan, our board of directors has also established an option allocation scheme. The option allocation scheme contains (i) the date on which options are granted each year, which shall be the same date each year and (ii) the number of options granted to each person or to each group of persons, which shall be based on objective criteria only.

Our board of directors, in each case subject to the approval of the majority of the non-executive directors, may grant options to our executive management, directors or key outside consultants or advisors and in accordance with the option allocation scheme. Our board of directors may also grant options at its discretion outside of the option allocation scheme, but only in a period when no inside information (as specified our insider trading policy) is available. Persons to whom options are granted cannot refuse to accept such options.

The aggregate number of shares that may be available for the issuance of options is equal to 14.5% of our fully-diluted share capital. Shares issued pursuant to the exercise of an option are counted towards the share capital, and options that cease to exist (whether through exercise, termination or otherwise) are restored to the foregoing limit and shall again be available for issuance under the Option Plan. Shares shall be charged against the forgoing limit upon the grant of each option, but if such shares are thereafter forfeited or such option otherwise terminates without the issuance of such shares or of other consideration in lieu of such shares, the shares so forfeited or related to the terminated portion of such option shall be restored to the foregoing limit and shall again be available for options under the Option Plan.

Options granted pursuant to the Option Plan shall vest with respect to one third of the shares upon the first anniversary of the date of grant, with the remaining two thirds vesting in twenty-four equal monthly installments with the option fully vesting upon the third anniversary of the date of grant, subject, in each case, to the optionee's continued status.

Each option shall be granted with an exercise price equal to the fair market value upon the date of grant and shall have a term equal to ten years from the date of grant. In the case of a (i) sale, merger, consolidation, tender offer or similar acquisition of shares or other transaction or series of related transactions as a result of which a change in control occurs, (ii) sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the company's assets or (iii) dissolution and/or liquidation of the company, then 100% of any unvested options shall vest.

Our board of directors, upon approval of a majority of the non-executive directors may amend or terminate the Option Plan or may amend the terms of any outstanding options, provided that no amendment or termination may affect any existing rights without the consent of the affected optionees.

On April 26, 2017, the shareholders at the General Meeting designated our board of directors as the corporate body competent to issue shares under the Option Plan and to limit or exclude preemption rights of shareholders for such shares and option rights to subscribe for shares with the prior consent of the majority of the non-executive directors for a period of 18 months.

MANAGEMENT UPON REDOMICILIATION

Our Board of Directors

The following description summarizes the rules and principles according to which our board and management structure is expected to be organized after completion of our redomiciliation, once our articles of association to be adopted under Belgian law, or the Belgian Articles of Association, and our corporate governance charter to be adopted under the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, or the Belgian Governance Charter, will become effective and as contained in the relevant legislation.

On July 20, 2017, the Belgian council of ministers approved a draft new Belgian companies code, which will replace the current Belgian Companies Code and will contain major changes in Belgian corporate law. Following the approval by the Belgian council of ministers, the draft new Belgian companies code has been submitted for review by the Belgian Council of State and will subsequently go through the parliamentary approval process, resulting in the publication of the new Belgian companies code in the Belgian Official Gazette (*Belgisch Staatsblad*), the timing of which is unclear as of the date of this prospectus. It is contemplated that the new Belgian companies code will enter into force on January 1 of the year following its publication in the Belgian Official Gazette (*Belgisch Staatsblad*). In addition, a new Belgian corporate governance code replacing the Belgian Corporate Governance Code and incorporating the draft new Belgian companies code is being prepared. Given these contemplated major changes to Belgian corporate law, we may postpone seeking shareholder approval for our redomiciliation until the entry into force of the new companies code, which decision may depend on the actual timing of the entry into force of the new Belgian companies code. Should our redomiciliation be postponed until the entry into force of the new Belgian companies code and the new Belgian corporate governance code, other rules and principles may apply.

Our management structure is expected to be a "one-tier" governance structure comprised of the board of directors, or the Belgian Board. The Belgian Board will be in charge of approving our strategy, overseeing our principal objectives, and assuming ultimate responsibility for the oversight of our activities.

We expect that the composition of the Belgian Board upon completion of our redomiciliation will be the same as the current composition of our board of directors.

The address for our directors will be our registered office, Industriepark Zwijnaarde 7, Building C, 9052 Zwijnaarde (Ghent), Belgium.

Our Executive Management

We expect that the composition and address of our executive management upon completion of our redomiciliation will be the same as the current composition of our executive management.

Director Independence

The Belgian Corporate Governance Code requires that the Belgian Board is composed of at least three independent directors. We are of the view that all currently expected non-executive members of the Belgian Board will comply with each of the relevant criteria of the Belgian Companies Code. Therefore, the composition of our Belgian Board is expected to comply with the independence requirements of the Belgian Corporate Governance Code.

Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

We do not expect the Belgian Board's, the audit committee's and management's role in the oversight of our risk management activities to change following the completion of our redomiciliation.

Composition, Appointment and Dismissal After Completion of Our Redomiciliation

Pursuant to Belgian law, the Belgian Board will be comprised of a minimum of three directors. Belgian law requires that directors are appointed by the shareholders at the General Meeting. Proposals by the Belgian Board for the appointment or re-election of any director must be based on a recommendation by the remuneration and nomination committee. The Belgian Corporate Governance Code requires the nomination committee to advise on proposals for appointment originating from shareholders. When a position on the Belgian Board becomes vacant, the remaining directors will have the right to temporarily fill the vacancy by appointing a candidate. Any such temporary appointment will (i) be subject to confirmation by the shareholders at the next General Meeting and (ii) subject to such confirmation, be for a term equal to the remainder of the original term of the director who held office prior to such vacancy arising.

As a general principle, in line with the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, the term of office of all directors of the Belgian Board will be four years and will terminate immediately after the closing of the fourth ordinary General Meeting following the date of their appointment, unless the shareholders at the General Meeting set a shorter term. All directors will be eligible for re-election.

The shareholders at the General Meeting have the authority to remove members of our board of directors at any time, with or without cause, by means of a resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast.

Committees

In accordance with the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, the Belgian Board can establish specialized committees which are responsible for assisting the Belgian Board and making recommendations in specific fields.

The committees will be advisory bodies only, and the decision-making will remain within the collegial responsibility of the Belgian Board. The Belgian Board will determine the terms of reference of each committee with respect to the organization, procedures, policies and activities of the committee in line with the Belgian Companies Code and the Belgian Corporate Governance Code.

The Belgian Board will establish and appoint an audit committee, a remuneration and nomination committee and a research and development committee. We expect that the composition and function of all of our committees will comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act, the exchanges on which the ordinary shares are listed and the Belgian Corporate Governance Code.

Audit Committee

According to the Belgian Companies Code, the audit committee must consist of non-executive directors and at least one of its members must be independent and must have the necessary competence in accounting and auditing and, according to the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, at least a majority of the members of the audit committee must be independent under the applicable rules of the Belgian Companies Code.

In accordance with the Belgian Companies Code, the audit committee must monitor our financial reporting processes, the effectiveness of our internal control and risk management systems, if there

is an internal audit, monitoring the internal audit and its effectiveness, the statutory audit of our annual and consolidated financial statements, including the follow-up questions and recommendations by the statutory auditor. The audit committee must also review and monitor the statutory auditor's independence, in particular regarding the provision of additional services to the company.

The Belgian Corporate Governance Code requires that the audit committee meets as often as is required for its proper functioning, but at least four times a year and that it regularly (and at least every two to three years) reviews its terms of reference and its own effectiveness and recommends any necessary changes to the Belgian Board. The Belgian Corporate Governance Code requires that our audit committee meets at least twice a year with our statutory auditor to discuss matters relating to its terms of reference and any issues arising from the audit process, and in particular any material weaknesses in the internal control. The audit committee must report regularly to the Belgian Board on the exercise of its functions. It must inform the Belgian Board about all areas in which action or improvement is necessary in its opinion and produces recommendations concerning the necessary steps that need to be taken. The audit review and the reporting on that review must cover us and our subsidiaries as a whole.

The Belgian Corporate Governance Code further requires that, in addition to maintaining an effective working relationship with executive management, the internal and external auditors should be guaranteed free access to the Belgian Board. To this effect, the audit committee should act as the principal point of contact for the internal and external auditors. The external auditor and the head of the internal audit team should have direct and unrestricted access to the chairperson of the audit committee and the chairperson of the Belgian Board.

Remuneration and Nomination Committee

According to the Belgian Companies Code, the remuneration and nomination committee must consist of non-executive directors and of a majority of independent directors and must have the necessary competence in remuneration policy. The remuneration and nomination committee must be chaired by the chairperson of the Belgian Board or another non-executive director appointed by the committee. The chief executive officer participates in the meetings of the remuneration and nomination committee in an advisory capacity each time the remuneration of another member of executive management is being discussed.

In accordance with the Belgian Companies Code and the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, the role of the remuneration and nomination committee is to make recommendations to the board of directors with regard to the appointment of directors, the chief executive officer and the other members of the executive management, make proposals to the board of directors on the remuneration policy and individual remuneration for directors and members of the executive management, and to submit a remuneration report to the board of directors. In addition, the remuneration and nomination committee must each year submit the remuneration report to the shareholders at the annual General Meeting.

The Belgian Corporate Governance Code requires that our remuneration and nomination committee will meet as often as is required for its proper functioning, but at least twice per year and that it regularly (at least every two to three years) reviews its terms of reference and its own effectiveness and recommends any necessary changes to the Belgian Board.

Research and Development Committee

We expect no changes to the composition or terms of reference of our research and development committee.

Corporate Governance Practices

In accordance with the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, the Belgian Board must adopt terms of reference, the Belgian Governance Charter, that describe its and executive management's responsibilities, duties, composition and operation, shortly after completion of our redomiciliation, in line with the Belgian Companies Code and the Belgian Articles of Association.

Differences between Our Corporate Governance Practices and the Listing Rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market

Following completion of our redomiciliation, we will continue to be considered a foreign private issuer. As a result, in accordance with the listing requirements of Nasdaq, we may rely on home country governance requirements and certain exemptions thereunder rather than relying on the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq. We expect to follow Belgian corporate governance practices in lieu of the corporate governance requirements of the Nasdaq Stock Market in respect of certain matters.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

The Code of Conduct is expected to remain applicable following our redomiciliation.

Compensation of Directors

We expect our Remuneration Policy, the employment arrangements with our executive director and our Option Plan to remain unchanged upon completion of our redomiciliation.

RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Since January 1, 2014, there has not been, nor is there currently proposed, any material transaction or series of similar material transactions to which we were or are a party in which any of the members of our board of directors or senior management, holders of more than 10% of any class of our voting securities, or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than the compensation and shareholding arrangements we describe in "Management" and "Principal Shareholders," and the transactions we describe below.

Agreements with Our Executive Management

We have entered into a management agreement with Tim Van Hauwermeiren as our Chief Executive Officer and executive director. We have also entered into an employment agreement with Eric Castaldi, our Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Castaldi served as an executive director until April 26, 2017. The key terms of these agreements, reflecting updates approved by the board of directors on September 12, 2107, are as follows:

	Tim Van Hauwermeiren	Eric Castaldi
Base salary	€303,941	€271,344
Cash bonus	maximum 50% of base salary based on previously determined bonus targets established by the non-executive directors	maximum 35% of base salary based on previously determined bonus targets established by the non-executive directors
Pension contributions(1)	€11,929	€84,972
Duration	Indefinite	Indefinite

(1) Amounts shown represent pension contributions paid during the year-ended December 31, 2016.

We may terminate Mr. Van Hauwermeiren's services upon 18 months' notice, or payment of 18 months' pro-rated base salary in lieu of notice. Mr. Van Hauwermeiren would be entitled to the same payment in lieu of notice in the event he terminated his services with us in circumstances in which it cannot reasonably be expected for him to continue providing services to us (and after our failure to remedy such conditions after being provided at least 14 days' notice). Mr. Van Hauwermeiren would also be entitled to payment in lieu of notice in the event he terminated his services with us in certain cases of our failure to comply with obligations under applicable law or his agreement (and after our failure to remedy such non-compliance, if non-deliberate, after being provided at least 14 days' notice). In these cases, there will be a full acceleration of the vesting of any outstanding stock options held by Mr. Van Hauwermeiren. There will be no notice period or payment in lieu of notice in certain cases of Mr. Van Hauwermeiren's failure to comply with obligations under applicable law or his agreement. In the case of Mr. Castaldi, if we terminate his employment without taking into account the statutory notice period (other than a termination for serious cause), or Mr. Castaldi terminates his employment with us in circumstances in which it cannot reasonably be expected for him to continue employment with us (and provided we have failed to remedy the condition after a period of 14 days from being given notice of such condition) then Mr. Castaldi shall be entitled to receive the higher of (i) 12 months' gross annual salary or (ii) salary and benefits as defined under Belgian law for the statutory notice period (or, if the

termination took into account all or part of the statutory notice period, for the remainder of the statutory notice period). In each such case (other than a termination for serious cause), there will be a full acceleration of the vesting of any outstanding stock options held by Mr. Castaldi. Mr. Van Hauwermeiren may be dismissed immediately as an executive director.

Nicolas Leupin, our Chief Medical Officer, has an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx BVBA, for an indefinite term. His employment contract may be terminated at any time by us, subject to a notice period and a severance payment of at least 12 months.

Hans de Haard, our Chief Scientific Officer, has an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx BVBA, for an indefinite term. His employment contract may be terminated at any time by us, subject to a notice period and a severance payment of at least 12 months.

Torsten Dreier, our Chief Development Officer, has an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx BVBA, for an indefinite term. His employment contract may be terminated at any time by us, subject to a notice period and a severance payment of at least 12 months.

Debbie Allen, our Senior Vice President of Business Development, has a consultancy agreement with our subsidiary, argenx BVBA, which is effective until January 1, 2018. Her consultancy agreement may be terminated at any time by mutual written consent of both parties and by us, subject to a one month notice period.

Dirk Beeusaert, our General Counsel, has an employment contract with our subsidiary, argenx BVBA, for an indefinite term. His employment contract may be terminated at any time by us, subject to a notice period and a severance payment of at least 12 months.

Indemnification Agreements

In connection with our initial U.S. public offering, we entered into indemnification agreements with each of our non-executive directors and each member of our executive management. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to non-executive directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Transactions with Related Companies

Agreement with FairJourney LDA

FairJourney LDA, or FairJourney, is a fee-for-service company focused on antibody discovery and engineering services. FairJourney was founded in 2012 and, as compensation for their support with the formation of FairJourney, our chief executive officer and executive director Tim Van Hauwermeiren acquired shares representing 5% of the equity securities of FairJourney, and our chief scientific officer, Hans de Haard, acquired shares representing 20% of the equity securities of FairJourney. In July 2012, we entered into a license and exclusive option agreement with FairJourney, pursuant to which we granted FairJourney a worldwide, non-exclusive license to our SIMPLE Antibody Platform to develop, manufacture and commercialize SIMPLE Antibodies to certain targets selected by FairJourney. Under the terms of the agreement, once FairJourney has advanced a product candidate discovered under the agreement to near proof-of-concept stage, we have the option to acquire patent rights generated by FairJourney specific to such product candidate along with a non-exclusive license to additional FairJourney intellectual property useful for further development, manufacture, or commercialization of the product candidate. Upon exercising this option, we must pay FairJourney an option fee equal to two times the expenses incurred by

FairJourney for advancing such product candidate through the option exercise date, and we are required to pay a specified royalty in the mid-single digits on any sub-licensing revenue received by us for such product candidate. Alternatively, if we elect not to exercise the option, FairJourney is required to pay us a specified royalty in the mid-single digits on any sub-licensing revenue received by FairJourney for such product candidate. In connection with the agreement, we acquired shares of FairJourney representing 15% of the fully-diluted equity securities of FairJourney at the time of issuance. We are currently negotiating with the founders of FairJourney LDA to sell this shareholding, after which FairJourney LDA will no longer be a related company.

Services Provided by VVGB Advocaten-Avocats

In relation to the initial public offering of our shares on Euronext Brussels in July 2014, VVGB Advocaten-Avocats provided legal services to us. Peter K.M. Verhaeghe, one of our non-executive directors, is the managing partner of VVGB Advocaten-Avocats.

Related Party Transactions Policy

In connection with our intial U.S. public offering, we entered into a related party transaction policy.

PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares as of December 6, 2017 for:

- each person who is known by us to own beneficially more than 5% of our total outstanding ordinary shares;
- each member of our board of directors and our executive management;
- all members of our board of directors and our executive management as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities and include ordinary shares that can be acquired within 60 days of December 6, 2017. The percentage ownership information shown in the table prior to this offering is based upon 27,064,791 ordinary shares outstanding as of December 6, 2017. The percentage ownership information shown in the table after this offering is based upon 31,504,791 ordinary shares outstanding, assuming the sale of 4,440,000 ADSs by us in this offering and no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs. The percentage ownership information shown in the table after this offering if the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs are exercised in full is based upon ordinary shares outstanding, assuming the sale of ADSs by us in this offering and assuming the exercise in full of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs.

Except as otherwise indicated, all of the shares reflected in the table are ordinary shares and all persons listed below have sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares beneficially owned by them, subject to applicable community property laws. The information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose.

In computing the number of ordinary shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we deemed outstanding ordinary shares subject to options held by that person that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage

ownership of any other person. The information in the table below is based on information known to us or ascertained by us from public filings made by the shareholders.

Name and address of beneficial owner	Shares beneficially owned before this offering		Shares/ADSs beneficially owned after this offering	Shares/ADSs beneficially owned after this offering if underwriters' option is exercised in full
	Number	Percent	Percent	Percent
5% or Greater Shareholders:				
LSP IV Management B.V.(1)(2)	1,400,215	5.17%	4.44%	4.35%
Forbion Capital Fund II Coöperatief U.A.(1)(3)	1,726,243	6.38	5.48	5.37
Shire plc(1)(4)	1,411,764	5.22	4.48	4.39
RTW Investments(5)	1,841,731	6.80	5.85	5.72
Federated Equity Management Company of Pennsylvania(1)(6)	2,540,658	9.39	8.06	7.90
Perceptive Advisors LLC(1)(7)	1,124,478	4.15	3.57	3.50
Directors and Executive Management:				
Tim Van Hauwermeiren(8)	254,281	*	*	*
Peter Verhaeghe(9)	29,863	*	*	*
David Lacey(10)	24,721	*	*	*
Werner Lanthaler(11)	25,694	*	*	*
Donald deBethizy(12)	18,195	*	*	*
Pamela Klein(13)	18,195	*	*	*
A.A. Rosenberg(14)	5,417	*	*	*
Eric Castaldi(15)	191,440	*	*	*
Nicolas Leupin(16)	45,433	*	*	*
Hans de Haard(17)	430,915	1.57	1.35	1.33
Torsten Dreier(18)	427,015	1.56	1.34	1.32
Debbie Allen(19)	138,744	*	*	*
Dirk Beeusaert	—	—	—	—
All directors and executive management as a group (13 persons)(20)	1,609,913	5.69%	4.92%	4.82%

* Indicates beneficial ownership of less than 1% of the total outstanding ordinary shares.

(1) Based on the number of shares reported in, and at the time of, the most recent transparency notification.

(2) Consists of 1,400,215 shares beneficially held. The address for LSP IV Management B.V. is Johannes Vermeerplein 9, 1071DV, Amsterdam, the Netherlands.

(3) Consists of 1,726,243 shares beneficially held. The address for Forbion Capital Fund II Coöperatief U.A. is Gooimeer 2-35, 1411 DC Naarden, the Netherlands.

(4) Consists of 1,411,764 shares beneficially held. The address for Shire plc is Zählerweg 10, 6300 Zug, Switzerland.

(5) Consists of 1,266,731 shares held by RTW Fund Group GP, LLC based on, and at the time of, the most recent transparency notification, and 575,000 shares purchased by RTW Master Fund, Ltd. and RTW Innovation Master Fund, Ltd. in a June 1, 2016 financing in the aggregate amount of €30,003,300.00. The address for RTW Investments is 250 West 55th Street, 16th Floor, Suite A, New York, NY 10019.

(6) Consists of (i) 2,181,050 ordinary shares held by Federated Kaufmann Fund, a portfolio of Federated Equity Funds, (ii) 305,164 ordinary shares held by Federated Kaufmann Small Cap

Fund, a portfolio of Federated Equity Funds and (iii) 54,444 ordinary shares held by Federated Kaufmann Fund II, a portfolio of Federated Insurance Series (collectively, the "Federated Kaufmann Funds"). The address of the Federated Kaufmann Funds is 101 Park Avenue, Suite 4100, New York, NY 10178.

(7) Consists of 1,124,478 shares beneficially held. The address for Perceptive Advisors, LLC is 51 Astor Place, 10th Floor, New York, NY 10003.
(8) Consists of (i) 89,203 shares and (ii) 165,078 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(9) Consists of 29,863 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(10) Consists of 24,721 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(11) Consists of (i) 1,000 shares and (ii) 24,694 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(12) Consists of 18,195 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(13) Consists of 18,195 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(14) Consists of 5,417 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(15) Consists of 191,440 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(16) Consists of 45,433 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(17) Consists of (i) 131,660 shares and (ii) 299,255 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(18) Consists of (i) 139,002 shares and (ii) 288,013 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(19) Consists of 138,744 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.
(20) Consists of (i) 360,865 shares and (ii) 1,249,048 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 6, 2017.

Each of our shareholders is entitled to one vote per ordinary share. None of the holders of our shares will have different voting rights from other holders of shares after the closing of this offering. We are not aware of any arrangement that may, at a subsequent date, result in a change of control of our company.

DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL

General

We were incorporated on April 25, 2008, as a private company with limited liability (*besloten vennootschap met beperkte aansprakelijkheid*) under Dutch law. On May 28, 2014, we converted into a public company with limited liability (*naamloze vennootschap*) under Dutch law pursuant to a notarial deed of conversion and amendment. On April 26, 2017, we converted into a Dutch European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) pursuant to a notarial deed of conversion and amendment, which notarial deed was executed on the same date.

We are registered with the trade register of the Dutch Chamber of Commerce under number 24435214. Our corporate seat is in Rotterdam, the Netherlands, and our registered office is at Willemstraat 5, 4811 AH, Breda, the Netherlands.

Our ordinary shares are listed on Euronext Brussels under ISIN Code NL0010832176 under the symbol "ARGX." The ADSs are listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol "ARGX."

Initial settlement of the ADSs issued in this offering will take place on the closing of this offering through The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, in accordance with its customary settlement procedures for equity securities. Each person owning ADSs held through DTC must rely on the procedures thereof and on institutions that have accounts therewith to exercise any rights of a holder of the ordinary shares.

Under Dutch law, a company's authorized share capital sets out the maximum amount and number of shares that it may issue without amending its articles of association.

Our Articles of Association provide for an authorized share capital in the amount of €4.5 million divided into 45 million shares, each with a nominal value of €0.10. All issued and outstanding shares have been fully paid up and the shares are held in dematerialized form.

History of Share Capital

On December 31, 2013, our share capital was divided in ordinary shares, preferred shares and cumulative convertible preferred shares. Prior to our initial public offering on Euronext Brussels in July 2014, all shares have been converted into ordinary shares.

Number of shares outstanding on January 1, 2014	465,597
1:10 stock split on July 9, 2014	4,655,970
Share reshuffling on July 9, 2014	6,134,535
Initial public offering (Euronext Brussels) on July 10, 2014	4,705,882
Over-allotment on August 10, 2014	208,725
Number of shares outstanding on December 31, 2014	**15,705,112**
Exercise of options on September 1, 2015	97,655
Number of shares outstanding on December 31, 2015	**15,802,767**
Subscription funds advised by subsidiaries of Federated Investors, Inc. on January 20, 2016	1,480,420
Exercise of options on February 15, 2016	2,200
Exercise of options on March 16, 2016	10,000
Exercise of options on April 21, 2016	10,000
Exercise of options on May 27, 2016	33,092
Subscription by certain institutional investors on June 1, 2016	2,703,000
Exercise of options on September 26, 2016	70,000
Exercise of options on October 17, 2016	15,000
Number of shares outstanding on December 31, 2016	**20,126,479**
Initial U.S. public offering (Nasdaq) on May 18, 2017	6,744,750
Exercise of options on August 24, 2017	5,000
Exercise of options on September 1, 2017	15,000
Exercise of options on October 2, 2017	1,400
Exercise of options on November 7, 2017	950
Exercise of options on November 14, 2017	4,260
Exercise of options on November 15, 2017	40,750
Exercise of options on November 21, 2017	53,092
Exercise of options on November 23, 2017	7,730
Exercise of options on December 4, 2017	65,380
Number of shares outstanding on December 6, 2017	**27,064,791**

Stock Split

On December 31, 2013, our issued share capital consisted of 18,000 ordinary shares and 447,597 preferred shares with a nominal value of €1.00 per share. A stock split of 1:10 was approved by the shareholders in July 2014, resulting in 4,655,970 ordinary shares with a nominal value of €0.10 per share.

Share Reshuffling—Conversion of the Preference Shares into One Common Class of Shares

A capital increase took place against the freely distributable reserves. 6,134,535 new ordinary shares with a nominal value of €0.10 were issued to the original group of investors (on a pre-defined schedule which distributed proportionally more shares to the preference shareholders as compensation for giving up their preference rights). Hence, the total amount of shares outstanding prior to our initial public offering on Euronext Brussels was 10,790,505 ordinary shares.

New Shares Pursuant to the Initial Public Offering on Euronext Brussels

A total of 4,914,607 new ordinary shares (including the over-allotted shares pursuant to which the over-allotment option was exercised) was offered in the initial public offering.

New Shares Created During 2015

As a result of the exercise of options under the argenx Employee Stock Option Plan, 97,655 new shares were created in September 2015.

New Shares Created During 2016

In January 2016, funds advised by subsidiaries of Federated Investors, Inc. (U.S.) subscribed to 1,480,420 new shares. In June 2016, certain institutional investors subscribed to 2,703,000 new shares.

As a result of the exercise of options under the argenx Employee Stock Option Plan, 2,200 new shares were created in February 2016, 10,000 in March 2016, 10,000 in April 2016, 33,092 in May 2016, 70,000 in September 2016 and 15,000 in October 2016.

New Shares Created During 2017

Through December 6, 2017, a total of 6,744,750 ordinary shares (including the over-allotted shares pursuant to which the underwriters' over-allotment option was exercised) was offered in the initial U.S. public offering.

As a result of the exercise of options under the argenx Employee Stock Option Plan, 5,000 new shares were created in August 2017, 15,000 in September 2017, 1,400 in October 2017, 106,782 in November 2017 and 65,380 in December 2017.

Issue of Shares

The Articles of Association provide that shares may be issued or rights to subscribe for our shares may be granted pursuant to a resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting, or alternatively, by our board of directors if so designated by the shareholders at the General Meeting. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to issue shares, to grant rights to subscribe for shares or to designate our board of directors as the corporate body of the company authorized to do so can only take place at the proposal of our board of directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors. Shares may be issued or rights to subscribe for shares may be granted by resolution of our board of directors, if and insofar as our board of directors is designated to do so by the shareholders at the General Meeting. Designation by resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting cannot be withdrawn unless determined otherwise at the time of designation. The scope and duration of our board of directors' authority to issue shares or grant rights to subscribe for shares (such as granting stock options or issuing convertible bonds) is determined by a resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting and relates, at the most, to all unissued shares in the company's authorized capital at the relevant time. The duration of this authority may not exceed a period of five years. Designation of our board of directors as the body authorized to issue shares or grant rights to subscribe for shares may be extended by a resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting for a period not exceeding five years in each case. The number of shares that may be issued is determined at the time of designation.

No shareholders' resolution or board of directors resolution is required to issue shares pursuant to the exercise of a previously granted right to subscribe for shares. A resolution of our board of directors to issue shares and to grant rights to subscribe for shares can only be taken with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

On April 26, 2017, the shareholders at the General Meeting designated our board of directors as the corporate body competent to issue shares under the Option Plan and to limit or exclude preemption rights of shareholders for such shares and option rights to subscribe for shares with the prior consent of the majority of the non-executive directors for a period of 18 months.

On November 7, 2017, the shareholders at the General Meeting renewed the authorization to our board of directors to issue shares and grant rights to subscribe for shares and to limit or exclude preemption rights of shareholders for such shares with the prior consent of the majority of the non-executive directors for a period of 18 months. In its resolution, the shareholders at the General Meeting restricted the competency of our board of directors under this second authorization as regards the issue of shares and the grant of rights to subscribe for shares to a maximum of 20% of our total issued and outstanding share capital as at the day of that meeting. The primary purpose of this authorization is to allow the board of directors the general flexibility to issue additional shares as and when the need may arise or an opportunity would present itself, including to issue shares and grant rights to subscribe for shares and to limit or exclude preemption rights of shareholders for such shares for the purpose of the admission to listing and trading of new ordinary shares on Nasdaq. While there is no current intention to benefit any specific person with this second authorization to restrict the preemption rights of the existing shareholders, when using this authorization the board will be able to restrict the preemption rights in whole or in part, including for the benefit of specific persons.

Preemptive Rights

Dutch law and the Articles of Association give shareholders preemptive rights to subscribe on a *pro rata* basis for any issue of new shares or, upon a grant of rights, to subscribe for shares. Holders of shares have no preemptive rights upon (1) the issue of shares against a payment in kind (being a contribution other than in cash); (2) the issue of shares to our employees or the employees of a member of our group; and (3) the issue of shares to persons exercising a previously granted right to subscribe for shares.

A shareholder may exercise preemptive rights during a period of at least two weeks from the date of the announcement of the issue of shares. Pursuant to the Articles of Association, the shareholders at the General Meeting may restrict or exclude the preemptive rights of shareholders. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to restrict or exclude the preemptive rights or to designate our board of directors as our body authorized to do so, may only be adopted on the proposal of our board of directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to exclude or restrict preemptive rights, or to authorize our board of directors to exclude or restrict preemptive rights, requires a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes cast, if less than 50% of our issued and outstanding share capital is present or represented at the General Meeting.

With respect to an issuance of shares pursuant to a resolution of our board of directors, the preemptive rights of shareholders may be restricted or excluded by resolution of our board of directors if and insofar as our board of directors is designated to do so by the shareholders at the General Meeting. A resolution of our board of directors to restrict or exclude preemptive rights can only be taken with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

The designation of our board of directors as the body competent to restrict or exclude the preemptive rights may be extended by a resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting for a period not exceeding five years in each case. Designation by resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting cannot be withdrawn unless determined otherwise at the time of designation. On April 26, 2017, the shareholders at the General Meeting designated our board of directors as the

corporate body competent to issue shares under the Option Plan and to limit or exclude preemption rights of shareholders for such shares and option rights to subscribe for shares with the prior consent of the majority of the non-executive directors for a period of 18 months. On November 7, 2017, the shareholders at the General Meeting designated our board of directors as the corporate body competent to issue additional shares and grant rights to subscribe for shares and to limit or exclude preemption rights of shareholders for such shares with the prior consent of the majority of the non-executive directors for a period of 18 months. In its resolution, the shareholders at the General Meeting restricted the competency of our board of directors under this second authorization as regards the issue of shares and the grant of rights to subscribe for shares to a maximum of 20% of our total issued and outstanding share capital as at the day of that meeting. The purpose of this authorization is to allow the board of directors the general flexibility to issue additional shares as and when the need may arise or an opportunity would present itself, including to issue shares and grant rights to subscribe for shares and to limit or exclude preemption rights of shareholders for such shares for the purpose of the admission to listing and trading of new ordinary shares on Nasdaq. While there is no current intention to benefit any specific person with this authorization to restrict the preemption rights of the existing shareholders, when using this authorization the board will be able to restrict the preemption rights in whole or in part, including for the benefit of specific persons. The board's ability to restrict the preemption rights in whole or in part could be used as a potential anti-takeover measure.

Acquisition of Shares by the Company

We may not subscribe for our own shares on issue. We may acquire fully paid-up shares at any time for no consideration or, if:

- our shareholders' equity less the payment required to make the acquisition, does not fall below the sum of called-up and paid-in share capital and any statutory reserves;
- we and our subsidiaries would thereafter not hold shares or hold a pledge over shares with an aggregate nominal value exceeding 50% of our issued share capital; and
- our board of directors has been authorized thereto by the shareholders at the General Meeting.

As part of the authorization, the shareholders at the General Meeting must specify the number of shares that may be repurchased, the manner in which the shares may be acquired and the price range within which the shares may be acquired. A resolution of our board of directors to repurchase shares can only be taken with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

Shares held by us in our own share capital do not carry a right to any distribution. Furthermore, no voting rights may be exercised for any of the shares held by us or our subsidiaries unless such shares a are subject to the right of usufruct or to a pledge in favor of a person other than us or its subsidiaries and the voting rights were vested in the pledgee or usufructuary before us or its subsidiaries acquired such shares. Neither we nor our subsidiaries may exercise voting rights in respect of shares for which we or our subsidiaries have a right of usufruct or a pledge.

Reduction of Share Capital

The shareholders at the General Meeting may, upon a proposal of our board of directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, resolve to reduce the issued share capital by cancelling shares or by amending the Articles of Association to reduce the nominal value of the shares. Only shares held by us or shares for which we hold the depositary receipts may be cancelled. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to reduce the number of shares must designate the shares to which the resolution applies and must lay down rules for the

implementation of the resolution. A resolution to reduce the issued share capital requires a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes cast, if less than 50% of our issued and outstanding share capital is present or represented at the General Meeting.

Articles of Association and Dutch Law

When we refer to our Articles of Association in this prospectus, we refer to our Articles of Association as they are in force at the date hereof.

Set forth below is a summary of relevant information concerning our share capital and material provisions of our Articles of Association and applicable Dutch law. This summary does not constitute legal advice regarding those matters and should not be regarded as such.

Amendment of Articles of Association

The shareholders at the General Meeting may resolve to amend the Articles of Association, at the proposal of our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors. A resolution by the shareholders at the General Meeting to amend the Articles of Association requires a simple majority of the votes cast in a meeting in which at least half of our issued and outstanding capital is present or represented, or at least two-thirds of the votes cast, if less than half of our issued and outstanding capital is present or represented at that meeting.

Company's Shareholders' Register

Subject to Dutch law, we must keep our shareholders' register accurate and up-to-date. Our board of directors keeps our shareholders' register and records names and addresses of all holders of shares, showing the date on which the shares were acquired, the date of the acknowledgement by or notification of us as well as the amount paid on each share. The register also includes the names and addresses of those with a right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik*) in shares belonging to another or a pledge in respect of such shares.

Corporate Objectives

Our corporate objectives are: (a) to exploit, including all activities relating to research, development, production, marketing and commercial exploitation; biological, chemical or other products, processes and technologies in the life sciences sector in general, and more specifically in the diagnostic, pharmaceutical, medical, cosmetic, chemical and agricultural sector; (b) to design and develop instruments which may be used in medical diagnosis and affiliated areas; (c) the worldwide distribution of, sale of and rendering services relating to our products and subsidiaries directly to customers as well as through third parties; (d) to incorporate, to participate in any way whatsoever, to manage, to supervise, to operate and to promote enterprises, businesses and companies; (e) to render advice and services to businesses and companies with which we form a group and to third parties; (f) to finance businesses and companies; (g) to borrow, to lend and to raise funds, including the issue of bonds, promissory notes or other securities or evidence of indebtedness as well as to enter into agreements in connection with the aforementioned; (h) to render guarantees, to bind us and to pledge our assets for obligations of the companies and enterprises with which we form a group and on behalf of third parties; (i) to obtain, alienate, manage and exploit registered property and items of property in general; (j) to trade in currencies, securities and items of property in general; (k) to develop and trade in patents, trademarks, licenses, know-how and other industrial property rights; and (l) to perform any and all activities of industrial, financial or commercial nature, as well as everything pertaining the foregoing, relating thereto or conductive thereto, all in the widest sense of the word.

Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters

Under Dutch law, our board of directors and certain other officers may be held liable for damages in the event of improper or negligent performance of their duties. They may be held jointly and severally liable for damages to our company and to third parties for infringement of the Articles of Association or of certain provisions of the Dutch Civil Code. In certain circumstances, they may also incur additional specific civil and criminal liabilities. Directors and certain other officers are insured under an insurance policy taken out by us against damages resulting from their conduct when acting in the capacities as such directors or officers. In addition, our Articles of Association provide for indemnification of our directors, including reimbursement for reasonable legal fees and damages or fines based on acts or failures to act in their duties. No indemnification shall be given to a member of our board of directors if a Dutch court has established, without possibility for appeal, that the acts or omissions of such indemnified person that led to the financial losses, damages, suit, claim, action or legal proceedings resulted from either an improper performance of his or her duties as a director or an officer of our company or an unlawful or illegal act, and only to the extent that his or her financial losses, damages and expenses are covered by an insurance and the insurer has settled these financial losses, damages and expenses (or has indicated that it would do so). Furthermore, such indemnification will generally not be available in instances of willful (*opzettelijk*), intentionally reckless (*bewust roekeloos*) or seriously culpable (*ernstig verwijtbaar*) conduct unless Dutch law provides otherwise.

Shareholders' Meetings and Consents

General Meeting

General meetings of shareholders are held at the place where the company has its official seat or at Schiphol, municipality Haarlemmermeer, the Netherlands. The annual General Meeting shall be held on the second Tuesday of the month of May on the hour and at the place mentioned in the convening notice. If such a date is not a business day, the annual General Meeting shall be held the first following business day. Additional extraordinary General Meetings may also be held whenever considered appropriate by our board of directors. Pursuant to Dutch law, one or more shareholders and others entitled to attend a General Meeting, who jointly represent at least one-tenth of the issued capital, may request our board of directors to convene a General Meeting. If our board of directors has not taken the steps necessary to ensure that a General Meeting will be held within the relevant statutory period after the request, the requesting persons may, at his/her/their request, be authorized by court in preliminary relief proceedings to convene a General Meeting. The court shall disallow the application if it does not appear that the applicants have previously requested our board of directors to convene a General Meeting and our board of directors has not taken the necessary steps so that the General Meeting could be held within six weeks after the request.

General meetings of shareholders can be convened by a notice, which shall include an agenda stating the items to be discussed, including for the annual General Meeting, among other things, the adoption of the annual accounts, appropriation of our profits and proposals relating to the composition of our board of directors, including the filling of any vacancies in our board of directors. In addition, the agenda shall include such items as have been included therein by our board. The agenda shall also include such items requested by one or more shareholders, and others entitled to attend General Meetings, representing at least 3% of the issued share capital. Requests must be made in writing and received by our board of directors at least 60 days before the day of the convocation of the meeting. No resolutions shall be adopted on items other than those which have been included in the agenda. In accordance with the Dutch Corporate Governance Code, or DCGC, a shareholder may include an item on the agenda only after consulting our board of directors in that respect. If one or more shareholders intends to request that an item be put on the agenda that may result in a change in the company's strategy, our board of directors may invoke a response time of a

maximum of 180 days until the day of the General Meeting. On October 10, 2017, the prospective Dutch government reached an agreement on the main policy issues for the next government term, pursuant to which the aforementioned response time of a maximum of 180 days until the day of the General Meeting will be prolonged to a maximum of 250 days until the day of the General Meeting, provided such response time does not affect the movement of capital. It is expected that the prolonged term will be enshrined in Dutch law by the Dutch legislator.

The General Meeting is presided over by the chairperson or, he is absent, by the vice chairperson of the board of directors. If the chairperson and the vice chairperson are absent, the non-executive directors present at the meeting shall appoint one of them to be chairperson. Board members may attend a General Meeting. In these meetings, they have an advisory vote. The chairperson of the meeting may decide at its discretion to admit other persons to the meeting.

The external auditor of the company shall attend the General Meeting in which the annual accounts are discussed.

In connection with our General Meetings, ADS holders will not be treated as our shareholders and will not have shareholder rights. See "Description of American Depositary Shares."

Admission and Registration

All shareholders, and each usufructuary and pledgee to whom the right to vote on our shares accrues, are entitled, in person or represented by a proxy authorized in writing, to attend and address the General Meeting and exercise voting rights pro rata to their shareholding. Shareholders may exercise their rights if they are the holders of our shares on the record date as required by Dutch law, which is currently the 28th day before the day of the General Meeting, and they or their proxy have notified us of their intention to attend the General Meeting in writing or by any other electronic means that can be reproduced on paper ultimately at a date set for that purpose by our board of directors which date may not be earlier than the seventh day prior to the General Meeting, specifying such person's name and the number of shares for which such person may exercise the voting rights and/or meeting rights at such General Meeting. The convocation notice shall state the record date and the manner in which the persons entitled to attend the General Meeting may register and exercise their rights.

Quorum and Voting Requirements

Each ordinary share confers the right on the holder to cast one vote at the General Meeting. Shareholders may vote by proxy. The voting rights attached to any shares held by us are suspended as long as they are held in treasury. Nonetheless, the holders of a right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik)* in shares belonging to another and the holders of a right of pledge in respect of ordinary shares held by us are not excluded from any right they may have to vote on such ordinary shares, if the right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik*) or the right of pledge was granted prior to the time such ordinary share was acquired by us. We may not cast votes in respect of a share in respect of which there is a right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik*) or a right of pledge. Shares which are not entitled to voting rights pursuant to the preceding sentences will not be taken into account for the purpose of determining the number of shareholders that vote and that are present or represented, or the amount of the share capital that is provided or that is represented at a General Meeting.

In accordance with Dutch law and generally accepted business practices, our Articles of Association do not provide quorum requirements generally applicable to General Meeting. To this extent, our practice varies from the requirement of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5620(c), which requires an issuer to provide in its bylaws for a generally applicable quorum, and that such quorum may not be less than one-third of the outstanding voting stock. Decisions of the General Meeting are taken by

an absolute majority of votes cast, except where Dutch law or the Articles of Association provide for a qualified majority or unanimity.

Board Members

Election of Board Members

Under our Articles of Association, our directors are appointed by the shareholders at the General Meeting upon proposal by our board of directors.

Duties and Liabilities of Directors

Under Dutch law, our board of directors is collectively responsible for our general affairs. Pursuant to our Articles of Association, our board of directors shall divide its duties among its members, with our day-to-day management entrusted to the executive directors. The non-executive directors supervise the management of the executive directors and the general affairs of our company and the business connected with it and provide the executive directors with advice. In addition, both the executive directors and the non-executive directors must perform such duties as are assigned to them pursuant to the Articles of Association. The division of tasks within our board of directors is determined (and amended, if necessary) by our board of directors. Each director has a duty to properly perform the duties assigned to him or her and to act in our corporate interest. Under Dutch law, the corporate interest extends to the interests of all corporate stakeholders, such as shareholders, creditors, employees and other stakeholders.

Dividends and Other Distributions

Amount Available for Distribution

Pursuant to Dutch law and the Articles of Association, the distribution of profits will take place following the adoption of our annual accounts, from which we will determine whether such distribution is permitted. We may only make distributions to the shareholders, whether from profits or from its freely distributable reserves, only insofar as its shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

The shareholders at the General Meeting may determine which part of our profits will be added to the reserves in consideration of our reserves and dividends policy. The remaining part of the profits after the addition to the reserves will be at the disposal of the shareholders at the General Meeting. Distributions of dividends will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Subject to Dutch law and the Articles of Association, our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve to distribute an interim dividend if it determines such interim dividend to be justified by our profits. For this purpose, our board of directors must prepare an interim statement of assets and liabilities. Such interim statement shall show our financial position not earlier than on the first day of the third month before the month in which the resolution to make the interim distribution is announced. An interim dividend can only be paid if (a) an interim statement of assets and liabilities is drawn up showing that the funds available for distribution are sufficient, and (b) our shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

Our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve that we make distributions to shareholders from one or more of our freely distributable reserves, other than by way of profit distribution, subject to the due observance of our policy on reserves and dividends. Any such distributions will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Dividends and other distributions shall be made payable not later than the date determined by our board. Claims to dividends and other distributions not made within five years from the date that such dividends or distributions became payable, will lapse and any such amounts will be considered to have been forfeited to us (*verjaring*).

We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future.

Exchange Controls

Pursuant to Dutch law, there are no exchange controls applicable to the transfer to persons outside of the Netherlands of dividends or other distributions with respect to, or of the proceeds from the sale of, shares of a Dutch company.

Pursuant to Dutch law, there are no exchange controls applicable to our import or export of capital, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents to us as a Dutch company.

Dissolution and Liquidation

argenx SE may only be dissolved by a resolution of the shareholders at a General Meeting upon a proposal made by our board of directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors. If a resolution to dissolve argenx SE is to be put to the shareholders at a General Meeting, this must in all cases be stated in the notice convening the General Meeting. If the shareholders at a General Meeting resolve to dissolve argenx SE, the members of our board of directors will be charged with the liquidation of the business of argenx SE. During liquidation, the provisions of the Articles of Association will remain in force as far as possible.

A resolution by the shareholders at a General Meeting to dissolve argenx SE requires a two-thirds majority of the votes cast if less than half the issued and outstanding share capital is represented at the meeting.

Any surplus remaining after settlement of all debts and liquidation costs will be distributed to the shareholders in proportion to the nominal value of their shareholdings.

Public Offer

In accordance with Directive 2004/25/EC, each European Union member state should ensure the protection of minority shareholders by obliging any person that acquires control of a company to make an offer to all the holders of that company's voting securities for all their holdings at an equitable price.

The Directive 2004/25/EC applies to all companies governed by the laws of a European Union member state of which all or some voting securities are admitted to trading on a regulated market in one or more European Union member states. The laws of the European Union member state in which a company has its registered office will determine the percentage of voting rights that is regarded as conferring control over that company.

In accordance with Section 5:70 of the Dutch Financial Supervision Act (*Wet op het financieel toezicht*), or the DFSA, any person—whether acting alone or in concert with others—who, directly or indirectly, acquires a controlling interest in a company will be obliged to launch a mandatory public offer for all our outstanding shares. A controlling interest is deemed to exist if a (legal) person is able to exercise, alone or acting in concert, at least 30% of the voting rights in the General Meeting. An exception is made for, amongst others, shareholders who—whether alone or acting in concert with others—(i) had an interest of at least 30% of our voting rights before our shares were first admitted

to trading on Euronext Brussels and who still have such an interest after such first admittance to trading, and (ii) reduce their holding to below 30% of the voting rights within 30 days of the acquisition of the controlling interest provided that (a) the reduction of their holding was not effected by a transfer of shares to an exempted party and (b) during such period such shareholders or group of shareholders did not exercise their voting rights.

The rules under the DFSA regarding mandatory public offers apply to us because the company has its statutory seat in the Netherlands. However, as the shares are not admitted to trading on a regulated market in the Netherlands but are admitted to trading on Euronext Brussels and the ADSs will be admitted to trading on Nasdaq, the Dutch Decree on public offers (*Besluit openbare biedingen Wft*) will only apply in relation to matters relating to information to be provided to trade unions and employees and company law matters, including the convocation of a General Meeting in the event of a public offer and a position statement by our board of directors. In case of a mandatory public offer, the provisions regarding the offered consideration and the bid procedure will be governed by Belgian law pursuant to article 4§1, 3° of the Belgian law dated April 1, 2007 on public takeover bids. Pursuant to article 53 of the implementing Royal Decree, a mandatory public offer on our shares must be launched at a price equal to the higher of (i) the highest price paid by the offeror or persons acting in concert with it for the acquisition of shares during the last 12 months and (ii) the weighted average trading prices during the last 30 days before the obligation to launch a mandatory public offer was triggered. The price can be in cash or in securities. However, if the securities that are offered as consideration are not liquid securities that are traded on a regulated market or if the offeror or persons acting in concert with it have acquired shares for cash in the last 12 months, a cash alternative has to be offered.

No takeover bid has been instigated by third parties in respect of our equity during the previous financial year and the current financial year.

Squeeze Out Procedures

Pursuant to Section 92a, Book 2, Dutch Civil Code, a shareholder who for his own account holds at least 95% of our issued share capital may initiate proceedings against our minority shareholders jointly for the transfer of their shares to the claimant. The proceedings are held before the Dutch Enterprise Chamber of the Amsterdam Court of Appeal (*Ondernemingskamer van het Gerechtshof te Amsterdam*), or the Enterprise Chamber, and can be instituted by means of a writ of summons served upon each of the minority shareholders in accordance with the provisions of the Dutch Code of Civil Procedure (*Wetboek van Burgerlijke Rechtsvordering*). The Enterprise Chamber may grant the claim for squeeze out in relation to all minority shareholders and will determine the price to be paid for the shares, if necessary after appointment of one or three experts who will offer an opinion to the Enterprise Chamber on the value to be paid for the shares of the minority shareholders. Once the order to transfer becomes final before the Enterprise Chamber, the person acquiring the shares shall give written notice of the date and place of payment and the price to the holders of the shares to be acquired whose addresses are known to him. Unless the addresses of all of them are known to the acquiring person, such person is required to publish the same in a daily newspaper with a national circulation.

In addition, pursuant to Section 359c, Book 2 of the Dutch Civil Code, following a public offer, a holder of at least 95% of our issued share capital and voting rights has the right to require the minority shareholders to sell their shares to it. Any such request must be filed with the Enterprise Chamber within three months after the end of the acceptance period of the public offer. Conversely, pursuant to article 2:359d of the Dutch Civil Code each minority shareholder has the right to require the holder of at least 95% of our issued share capital and voting rights to purchase its shares in

such case. The minority shareholder must file such claim with the Enterprise Chamber within three months after the end of the acceptance period of the public offer.

Market Abuse Rules

As of July 3, 2016, setting aside previously applicable national legislation in the European Union member states, the Market Abuse Regulation (Regulation (EU) No 596/2014), or MAR, provides for specific rules intended to prevent market abuse, such as prohibitions on insider trading, divulging inside information and tipping and market manipulation. The company, the members of our board of directors and other insiders and persons performing or conducting transactions in the company's financial instruments, as applicable, will be subject to the insider trading prohibition, the prohibition on divulging inside information and tipping and the prohibition on market manipulation. In certain circumstances, the company's investors may also be subject to market abuse rules.

Inside information is any information of a precise nature relating (directly or indirectly) to us, or to our shares or other financial instruments, which information has not been made public and which, if it were made public, would be likely to have a significant effect on the price of the shares or the other financial instruments or on the price of related derivative financial instruments.

Pursuant to the MAR, a person is prohibited to possess inside information and use that information by acquiring or disposing of, for its own account or for the account of a third party, directly or indirectly, our shares and other financial instruments to which that information relates (which is considered to be insider dealing). The use of inside information by cancelling or amending an order concerning our shares or other financial instruments to which the information relates where the order was placed before the person concerned possessed the inside information, is also prohibited. In addition, a person is also prohibited to recommend another person to engage in insider dealing, or induce another person to engage in insider dealing, which arises where the person possesses inside information and (a) recommends, on the basis of that information, that another person acquires or disposes of our shares or other financial instruments to which that information relates, or induces that person to make such an acquisition or disposal or (b) recommends, on the basis of that information, that another person cancels or amends an order concerning our shares or other financial instruments to which that information relates, or induces that person to make such a cancellation or amendment.

The company will be under an obligation to make any inside information immediately public. However, the company may, on its own responsibility, delay the publication of inside information if it can ensure the confidentiality of the information. Such deferral is only possible if the publication thereof could damage the company's legitimate interests and if the deferral does not risk misleading the market. If the company wishes to use this deferral right it needs to inform the Belgian Financial Services and Markets Authority thereof after the information is disclosed to the public and provide a written explanation of how the conditions for deferral were met, immediately. The company will be subject to Belgian law and MAR regarding the publication of inside information.

Directors, other persons discharging managerial responsibilities and persons closely associated with them are covered by the MAR notification obligations. Directors and other persons discharging managerial responsibilities as well as persons closely associated with them, must notify the AFM of every transaction conducted on their own account relating to the shares or debt instruments of the company, or to derivatives or other financial instruments linked to those shares or debt instruments. Notification must be made within three working days after the date of the transaction. Under MAR, no notification of a transaction needs to be made until transactions in a calendar year by that director, persons discharging managerial responsibilities or persons closely associated with them

exceed a threshold of €5,000 (without netting). Once the threshold has been reached, all transactions will need to be notified, regardless of amount and wherever concluded.

Non-compliance with these reporting obligations could lead to criminal penalties, administrative fines and cease-and-desist orders (and the publication thereof), imprisonment or other sanctions.

Transparency Directive

We are a European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) incorporated and existing under the laws of the Netherlands. The Netherlands is our home European Union member state (*lidstaat van herkomst*) for the purposes of Directive 2004/109/EC, or the Transparency Directive as amended by Directive 2010/73/EU, as a consequence of which we will be subject to the DFSA in respect of certain ongoing transparency and disclosure obligations. In addition, as long as our shares are listed on Euronext Brussels and the ADSs on Nasdaq, we are required to disclose any regulated information which has been disclosed pursuant to the DFSA as well in accordance with the Belgian Act of May 2, 2007, the Belgian Royal Decree of November 14, 2007 and Nasdaq listing rules.

We must publish our annual accounts within four months after the end of each financial year and our half-yearly figures within two months after the end of the first six months of each financial year. Within five calendar days after adoption of our annual accounts, we must file our adopted annual accounts with the AFM.

Pursuant to the DFSA, we will be required to make public without delay any change in the rights attaching to our shares or any rights to subscribe our shares.

Dutch Financial Reporting Supervision Act

Pursuant to the Dutch Financial Reporting Supervision Act (*Wet toezicht financiële verslaggeving*), the DFRSA, the AFM supervises the application of financial reporting standards by companies whose official seat is in the Netherlands and whose securities are listed on a regulated Dutch or foreign stock exchange.

Pursuant to the DFRSA, the AFM has an independent right to (i) request an explanation from us regarding its application of the applicable financial reporting standards if, based on publicly known facts or circumstances, it has reason to doubt the our financial reporting meets such standards and (ii) recommend to us that we make available further explanations and files these with the AFM. If we do not comply with such a request or recommendation, the AFM may request that the Enterprise Chamber order us to (a) provide an explanation of the way we have applied the applicable financial reporting standards to our financial reports or (b) prepare our financial reports in accordance with the Enterprise Chamber's instructions.

Our Obligations and Obligations of our Shareholders and Directors to Notify Holders of Shares and Voting Rights

Pursuant to chapter 5.3 of the DFSA, any person who, directly or indirectly, acquires or disposes of an actual or potential capital interest or voting rights in the company must immediately give written notice to the AFM of such acquisition or disposal if, as a result of such acquisition or disposal, the percentage of capital interest and/or voting rights held by such person reaches, exceeds or falls below the following thresholds: 3%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 75% and 95%.

For the purpose of calculating the percentage of capital interest or voting rights, the following interests must be taken into account: (i) shares and/or voting rights directly held (or acquired or disposed of) by any person; (ii) shares or voting rights held (or acquired or disposed of) by such person's controlled entities or by a third party for such person's account; (iii) voting rights held (or acquired or disposed of) by a third party with whom such person has concluded an oral or written voting agreement; (iv) voting rights acquired pursuant to an agreement providing for a temporary transfer of voting rights in consideration for a payment; (v) shares which such person, or any controlled entity or third party referred to above, may acquire pursuant to any option or other right to acquire shares; (vi) shares which determine the value of certain cash settled financial instruments such as contracts for difference and total return swaps; (vii) shares that must be acquired upon exercise of a put option by a counterparty; and (viii) shares which are the subject of another contract creating an economic position similar to a direct or indirect holding in those shares.

Controlled entities (*gecontroleerde ondernemingen*) within the meaning of the DFSA do not themselves have notification obligations under the DFSA as their direct and indirect interests are attributed to their (ultimate) parent. If a person who has a 3% or larger interest in the company's share capital or voting rights ceases to be a controlled entity it must immediately notify the AFM and all notification obligations under the DFSA will become applicable to such former controlled entity.

Special rules apply to the attribution of shares and/or voting rights which are part of the property of a partnership or other form of joint ownership. A holder of a pledge or right of usufruct in respect of shares can also be subject to notification obligations, if such person has, or can acquire, the right to vote on the shares. The acquisition of (conditional) voting rights by a pledgee or beneficial owner may also trigger notification obligations as if the pledgee or beneficial owner were the legal holder of the shares and/or voting rights.

Furthermore, when calculating the percentage of capital interest a person is also considered to be in possession of shares if (i) such person holds a financial instrument the value of which is (in part) determined by the value of the shares or any distributions associated therewith and which does not entitle such person to acquire any shares, (ii) such person may be obliged to purchase shares on the basis of an option, or (iii) such person has concluded another contract whereby such person acquires an economic interest comparable to that of holding a share.

Under the DFSA, we are required to notify the AFM promptly of any change of 1% or more in our issued and outstanding share capital or voting rights since the previous notification. Other changes in our issued and outstanding share capital or voting rights must be notified to the AFM within eight days after the end of the quarter in which the change occurred. If a person's capital interest or voting rights reaches, exceeds or falls below the above-mentioned thresholds as a result of a change in our issued and outstanding share capital or voting rights, such person is required to make a notification not later than on the fourth trading day after the AFM has published our notification as described above.

Every holder of 3% or more of our share capital or voting rights who, in relation to its previous notification, reaches, exceeds or falls below any of the above mentioned thresholds as a consequence of a different composition by means of an exchange or conversion into shares or the exercise of rights pursuant to an agreement to acquire voting rights, must notify the AFM at the latest within four trading days.

Furthermore, each director must notify the AFM of each change in the number of shares he or she holds and of each change in the number of votes he or she is entitled to cast in respect of our issued and outstanding share capital, immediately after the relevant change.

The AFM does not issue separate public announcements of the notifications. It does, however, keep a public register of and publishes all notifications made pursuant to the DFSA at its website (www.afm.nl). Third parties can request to be notified automatically by email of changes to the public register in relation to a particular company's shares or a particular notifying party.

Non-compliance with these notification obligations is an economic offence and may lead to criminal prosecution. The AFM may impose administrative penalties for non-compliance, and the publication thereof. In addition, a civil court can impose measures against any person who fails to notify or incorrectly notifies the AFM of matters required to be notified. A claim requiring that such measures be imposed may be instituted by us, or by one or more of our shareholders who alone or together with others represent at least 3% of our issued and outstanding share capital of or voting rights. The measures that the civil court may impose include:

- an order requiring the person with a duty to disclose to make the appropriate disclosure;
- suspension of the right to exercise the voting rights by the person with a duty to disclose for a period of up to three years as determined by the court;
- voiding a resolution adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting, if the court determines that the resolution would not have been adopted but for the exercise of the voting rights of the person with a duty to disclose, or suspension of a resolution adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting until the court makes a decision about such voiding; and
- an order to the person with a duty to disclose to refrain, during a period of up to five years as determined by the court, from acquiring shares or voting rights in the company.

Shareholders are advised to consult with their own legal advisors to determine whether the notification obligations apply to them.

Pursuant to the DCGC and in accordance with the rules intended to prevent market abuse, on July 3, 2016, we adopted, and prior to the closing of this offering we intend to update, an insider trading policy in respect of the holding of and carrying out of transactions by board members and employees in our shares or in financial instruments the value of which is determined by the value of our shares. Furthermore, we have drawn up a list of those persons working for us who could have access to inside information on a regular or incidental basis and have informed such persons of the rules on insider trading and market manipulation, including the sanctions which can be imposed in the event of a violation of those rules.

Short Positions

Net Short Position

Pursuant to European Union regulation No. 236/2012, each person holding a net short position attaining 0.2% of our issued share capital of must report it to the AFM. Each subsequent increase of this position by 0.1% above 0.2% will also have to be reported. Each net short position equal to 0.5% of our issued share capital and any subsequent increase of that position by 0.1% will be made public via the AFM short selling register. To calculate whether a natural person or legal person has a net short position, their short positions and long positions must be set off. A short transaction in a share can only be contracted if a reasonable case can be made that the shares sold can actually be delivered, which requires confirmation of a third party that the shares have been located. The notification shall be made no later than 15:30 CET on the following trading day.

Gross Short Position

Furthermore, each person holding a gross short position in relation to our issued share capital that reaches, exceeds or falls below one of the following thresholds: 3%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 75% and 95%, must immediately give written notice to the AFM.

If a person's gross short position reaches, exceeds or falls below one of the abovementioned thresholds as a result of a change in our issued share capital, such person is required to make a notification not later than on the fourth trading day after the AFM has published our notification in the public register of the AFM.

The AFM keeps a public register of the short selling notifications. Shareholders are advised to consult with their own legal advisors to determine whether any of the above short selling notification obligations apply to them.

Group Structure

argenx SE is the top entity in our group. argenx SE is the sole shareholder of argenx BVBA, a private company with limited liability (*besloten vennootschap met beperkte aansprakelijkheid*) incorporated under the laws of Belgium, having its registered seat in Zwijnaarde, Belgium. argenx BVBA is the sole shareholder of argenx US, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

Until December 31, 2016, argenx SE was the sole shareholder in argenx 110 B.V., argenx 111 B.V., argenx 113 B.V. and argenx 115 B.V, each of which was a company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands. These entities were merged into argenx SE, effective as of December 31, 2016.

argenx SE has no indirect subsidiaries.

Comparison of Dutch Corporate Law, our Articles of Association and Board By-Laws and U.S. Corporate Law

The following comparison between Dutch corporation law, which applies to us, and Delaware corporation law, the law under which many publicly listed corporations in the United States are incorporated, discusses additional matters not otherwise described in this prospectus. Because these statements are summaries, they do not address all aspects of Dutch law that may be relevant to us and our shareholders or all aspects of Delaware law which may differ from Dutch law, and they are not intended to be a complete discussion of the respective rights.

Corporate Governance

Duties of Board Members

The Netherlands. We have a one-tier board structure consisting of our executive directors and non-executive directors.

Under Dutch law, our board of directors is collectively responsible for our general affairs. Pursuant to our Articles of Association, our board of directors shall divide its duties among its members, with our day-to-day management entrusted to the executive directors. The non-executive directors supervise the management of the executive directors and the general affairs in the company and the business connected with it and provide the executive directors with advice. In addition, both the executive directors and the non-executive directors must perform such duties as are assigned to them pursuant to the Articles of Association. The division of tasks within our board of directors is determined (and amended, if necessary) by our board of directors. Each director has a duty to properly perform the duties assigned to him or her and to act in our corporate interest.

Under Dutch law, the corporate interest extends to the interests of all corporate stakeholders, such as shareholders, creditors, employees and other stakeholders.

An executive director may not be allocated the tasks of: (i) serving as chairperson of our board of directors; (ii) determining the remuneration of the executive directors; or (iii) nominating directors for appointment. An executive director may not participate in the adoption of resolutions (including any deliberations in respect of such resolutions) relating to the remuneration of executive directors. Certain resolutions of our board can only be adopted with the consent of a majority of the non-executive directors.

Board of Directors Resolutions Requiring a Special Majority

Under the Board By-Laws, the following actions require the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors:

- Any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting with respect to the matters entailing a significant change in the identity or character of the company or its business as referred to in Section 2:107A of the Dutch Civil Code;
- Any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting with respect to the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the company;
- Any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting with respect to an amendment of the Articles of Association;
- Any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting with respect to an issue of shares in our capital or to grant rights to subscribe for shares in our capital or to designate our board of directors as the corporate body authorized to do so as well as a resolution of our board of directors to issue shares or to grant rights to subscribe for our shares;
- Any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting with respect to the exclusion or restrictions of preemptive rights to subscribe for shares in our capital or to rights to subscribe for shares in our capital or to designate our board of directors as the corporate body authorized to do so as well as a resolution of our board of directors to restrict or exclude preemptive rights;
- Acquisition of our own shares;
- Any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting with respect to a reduction of share capital;
- Any change to our accounting policies;
- Adoption of as well as any changes to our reserves and dividends policy, as well as any proposal of our board of directors to the General Meeting for the payment of any dividends, an interim distribution as referred to in the first sentence of article 20, paragraph 6 of the Articles of Association, or any distribution out of our reserves;
- Adoption of our annual budget and the group to which we form a part, which shall include an investment plan and a financing plan, as well as any update or other change to the adopted annual budget;
- Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, subscribing or otherwise acquiring, or disposing of securities in the capital of other companies, or establishing any new branch or subsidiary as well as dissolving, liquidating, winding-up any such branch or subsidiary;

- Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, incurring any debt, issuing any guarantees, making any loan or advances or giving any credit;
- Otherwise than in accordance with the adopted annual budget, the assignment or other sale of patents or other intellectual property other than the grant of non-exclusive licenses in the ordinary course of business;
- Expenses, investments and divestments other than in accordance with the adopted annual budget;
- Disposing of or acquiring any asset (including intellectual property rights) other than in accordance with the approved annual budget;
- Adoption and amendment of an employee stock option plan as well as the increase of the number of shares in the capital, or to whom stock options can be granted and the conditions of the stock options under any existing employee stock incentive plan;
- Establishing pension plans and granting pension rights in excess of those arising from existing arrangements;
- Hiring and determining terms of employment, or changing any existing terms of employment, of key personnel, senior company officers or any other personnel with a gross salary (including bonus but excluding options) in excess of €150,000 per year;
- Conducting any litigation on behalf of the company other than in relation to the collection of debts, and taking measures which cannot be delayed, and making settlements;
- Directly or indirectly entering into any agreements, contracts or arrangements which are not of an at arm's length nature and the entering into an arrangement or agreement with (including, without limitation, an individual related to) a shareholder of the company, executive director or non-executive director; and
- Changing the business location of the company.

Our board of directors may designate further resolutions which also require the consenting vote of a majority of the non-executive directors. These further resolutions must be clearly specified and in writing.

Resolutions of the board of directors entailing a significant change in the identity or character of the company or its business require the approval of the shareholders at the General Meeting. This includes in any case: (i) the transfer to a third party of the business of the company or practically the entire business of the company; (ii) the entry into or breaking off of any long-term cooperation of the company or a subsidiary with another legal entity or company or as a fully liable partner of a general partnership or limited partnership, where such entry or breaking off is of far-reaching importance to the company; or (iii) the acquisition or disposal by the company or a subsidiary of an interest in the capital of a company with a value of at least one-third of the company's assets according to the consolidated balance sheet with explanatory notes included in the last adopted annual accounts of the company. Failure to obtain the approval of the shareholders at the General Meeting for these resolutions of the board of directors does not affect the power of representation of the board of directors.

The board of directors as a whole is authorized to represent the company. In addition, two executive directors acting jointly are also authorized to represent the company. Our board of directors may appoint individuals (*procuratiehouders*) with general or limited power to represent the company. Each of these individuals shall be able to represent the company with due observance of any restrictions imposed on him. Our board of directors shall determine their titles.

Tasks that have not been specifically allocated fall within the power of our board of directors as a whole. All directors remain collectively responsible for proper management regardless of the allocation of tasks.

The executive directors and the non-executive directors may adopt legally valid resolutions with regard to matters that fall within the scope of their respective duties. Our board of directors may only adopt resolutions when the majority of the relevant directors in office shall be present or represented, with a simple voting majority of the votes cast, which is 50% plus one.

Delaware. The board of directors bears the ultimate responsibility for managing the business and affairs of a corporation. In discharging this function, directors of a Delaware corporation owe fiduciary duties of care and loyalty to the corporation and to its stockholders. Delaware courts have decided that the directors of a Delaware corporation are required to exercise informed business judgment in the performance of their duties. Informed business judgment means that the directors have informed themselves of all material information reasonably available to them. Delaware courts have also imposed a heightened standard of conduct upon directors of a Delaware corporation who take any action designed to defeat a threatened change in control of the corporation. In addition, under Delaware law, when the board of directors of a Delaware corporation approves the sale or break-up of a corporation, the board of directors may, in certain circumstances, have a duty to obtain the highest value reasonably available to the stockholders.

Board Member Terms

The Netherlands. Pursuant to the Articles of Association, a member of our board of directors shall retire not later than on the day on which the first General Meeting is held following lapse of four years since his appointment. A retiring member of our board of directors may be re-appointed.

Under Dutch law, the shareholders at the General Meeting have the authority to suspend or remove members of our board of directors at any time, with or without cause, by means of a resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast. Executive directors may also be suspended by our board of directors. A suspension by our board of directors may be discontinued by the shareholders at the General Meeting at any time.

Delaware. The Delaware General Corporation Law generally provides for a one-year term for directors, but permits directorships to be divided into up to three classes with up to three-year terms, with the years for each class expiring in different years, if permitted by the certificate of incorporation, an initial bylaw or a bylaw adopted by the stockholders. A director elected to serve a term on a "classified" board may not be removed by stockholders without cause. There is no limit in the number of terms a director may serve, unless stated otherwise in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws.

Board Member Vacancies

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, the shareholders at the General Meeting appoint the members of our board of directors. For each seat on our board of directors to be filled, our board of directors shall make one or more proposals. A resolution to appoint a member of our board of directors nominated by our board of directors may be adopted by a simple majority of the votes cast. A nomination for appointment of an executive director must state the candidate's age and the positions he or she holds, or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the duties of a member of our board of directors. The nomination must state the reasons for the nomination of the relevant person. A nomination for appointment of a non-executive director must state the candidate's age, his or her profession, the number of shares he or she holds and the positions he or she holds, or has held, insofar as these are relevant for the performance of the

duties of a member of our board of directors. Furthermore, the names of the legal entities of which he or she is already a supervisory board member or a non-executive member of the board shall be indicated; if those include legal entities which belong to the same group, a reference to that group will be sufficient. The nomination must state the reasons for the nomination of the relevant person.

Delaware. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that vacancies and newly created directorships may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office (even though less than a quorum) unless (i) otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation or (ii) the certificate of incorporation directs that a particular class of stock is to elect such director, in which case a majority of the directors elected by such class, or a sole remaining director elected by such class, will fill such vacancy.

Conflict-of-Interest Transactions

The Netherlands. Directors will immediately report any (potential) direct or indirect personal interest in a matter which is conflicting with the interests of the company and the business connected with it to the chairperson of our board of directors and to the other directors and will provide all relevant information, including information concerning their spouse, registered partner or other partner, foster child and relatives by blood or marriage up to the second degree as defined under Dutch law. The non-executive directors shall decide, without the director concerned being present, whether there is a conflict of interest. A conflict of interest in relation to a director in any event exists if we intend to enter into a transaction with a legal entity (i) in which such director personally has a material financial interest, (ii) which has an executive director or a member of the management board who is related under family law to such director or (iii) in which such director has an executive or non-executive position. An executive director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he has a conflict of interest in the matter being discussed. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by the executive directors, the non-executive directors will resolve on the matter. A non-executive director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he has a conflict of interest in the matter being discussed. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by the non-executive directors or our board of directors as a whole, the shareholders at a General Meeting will resolve on the matter. A director shall not participate in any discussions and decision making if he has a conflict of interest in the matter being discussed. If for this reason no resolution can be taken by our board of directors a whole, the shareholders at a General Meeting will resolve on the matter. All transactions in which there are conflicts of interest with directors shall be agreed on terms that are customary in the sector concerned. Decisions to enter into transactions in which there are conflicts of interest with directors that are of material significance to us or to the relevant director require the approval of the non-executive directors. All transactions between us and legal or natural persons who hold at least one tenth of our shares shall be agreed on terms that are customary in the sector in which we and our combined businesses are active. The non-executive directors are required to approve such transactions that are of a material significance to us or to such persons.

Delaware. The Delaware General Corporation Law generally permits transactions involving a Delaware corporation and an interested director of that corporation if:

- the material facts as to the director's relationship or interest are disclosed and a majority of disinterested directors consent;
- the material facts are disclosed as to the director's relationship or interest and a majority of shares entitled to vote thereon consent; or
- the transaction is fair to the corporation at the time it is authorized by the board of directors, a committee of the board of directors or the stockholders.

Proxy Voting by Board Members

The Netherlands. A non-executive director may issue a proxy for a specific board meeting but only to another non-executive directors in writing. An executive director may issue a proxy for a specific board meeting but only to another executive directors in writing.

Delaware. A director of a Delaware corporation may not issue a proxy representing the director's voting rights as a director.

Shareholder Rights

As an ADS holder, you will not be treated as one of our shareholders and will not have shareholder rights. Your rights will be limited to those under the deposit agreement. See "Description of American Depositary Shares."

Voting Rights

The Netherlands. In accordance with Dutch law and our Articles of Association, each issued ordinary share confers the right to cast one vote at the General Meeting. Each holder of ordinary shares may cast as many votes as it holds shares. Shares that are held by us or our direct or indirect subsidiaries do not confer the right to vote.

Shareholders may exercise their rights at a General Meeting if they are the holders of our shares on the record date as required by Dutch law, which is currently the 28th day before the day of the General Meeting, and they or their proxy have notified us of their intention to attend the General Meeting in writing or by any other electronic means that can be reproduced on paper ultimately at a date set for that purpose by our board of directors (which date was for the previous General Meetings set on the seventh day prior to the relevant General Meeting), specifying such person's name and the number of shares for which such person may exercise the voting rights and/or meeting rights at such General Meeting. The record date and the manner in which shareholders can register and exercise their rights will be set out in the notice of the meeting.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, each stockholder is entitled to one vote per share of stock, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. In addition, the certificate of incorporation may provide for cumulative voting at all elections of directors of the corporation, or at elections held under specified circumstances. Either the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws may specify the number of shares or the amount of other securities that must be represented at a meeting in order to constitute a quorum, but in no event will a quorum consist of less than one third of the shares entitled to vote at a meeting.

Stockholders as of the record date for the meeting are entitled to vote at the meeting, and the board of directors may fix a record date that is no more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of the meeting, and if no record date is set then the record date is the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or if notice is waived then the record date is the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. The determination of the stockholders of record entitled to notice or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting, but the board of directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

Shareholder Proposals

The Netherlands. Pursuant to our Articles of Association, extraordinary General Meetings will be held whenever our board of directors deems such to be necessary. Pursuant to Dutch law, one or more shareholders, who jointly represent at least one-tenth of the issued capital may request our board of directors to convene a General Meeting. If our board of directors has not taken the steps

necessary to ensure that a General Meeting could be held within the relevant statutory period after the request, the requesting persons may, at his/her/their request, be authorized by Court in preliminary relief proceedings to convene a General Meeting. The court shall disallow the application if it does not appear that the applicants have previously requested our board of directors to convene a General Meeting and our board of directors has not taken the necessary steps so that the General Meeting could be held within six weeks after the request.

Also, the agenda for a General Meeting shall include such items requested by one or more shareholders, and others entitled to attend General Meetings, representing at least 3% of the issued share capital, except where the articles of association state a lower percentage. Our Articles of Association do not state such lower percentage. Requests must be made in writing and received by our board of directors at least 60 days before the day of the convocation of the meeting. In accordance with the DCGC, a shareholder shall exercise the right of putting an item on the agenda only after consulting our board of directors in that respect. If one or more shareholders intends to request that an item be put on the agenda that may result in a change in the company's strategy, our board of directors may invoke a response time of a maximum of 180 days until the day of the General Meeting.

Delaware. Delaware law does not specifically grant stockholders the right to bring business before an annual or special meeting. However, if a Delaware corporation is subject to the SEC's proxy rules, a stockholder who owns at least $2,000 in market value, or 1% of the corporation's securities entitled to vote, may propose a matter for a vote at an annual or special meeting in accordance with those rules.

Action by Written Consent

The Netherlands. Our Articles of Association do not provide for the possibility that shareholders' resolutions can also be adopted in writing without holding a meeting of shareholders. Although permitted by Dutch law, for a listed company, this method of adopting resolutions is not feasible.

Delaware. Although permitted by Delaware law, publicly listed companies do not typically permit stockholders of a corporation to take action by written consent.

Appraisal Rights

The Netherlands. The concept of appraisal rights is not known as such under Dutch law.

However, pursuant to Dutch law a shareholder who for his own account contributes at least 95% of our issued share capital may initiate proceedings against our minority shareholders jointly for the transfer of their shares to the claimant. The proceedings are held before the Enterprise Chamber. The Enterprise Chamber may grant the claim for squeeze out in relation to all minority shareholders and will determine the price to be paid for the shares, if necessary after appointment of one or three experts who will offer an opinion to the Enterprise Chamber on the value to be paid for the shares of the minority shareholders. Once the order to transfer becomes final before the Enterprise Chamber, the person acquiring the shares shall give written notice of the date and place of payment and the price to the holders of the shares to be acquired whose addresses are known to him. Unless the addresses of all of them are known to the acquiring person, such person is required to publish the same in a daily newspaper with a national circulation.

Furthermore, in accordance with the Directive (EU) 2017/1132 of the European Parliament and the Council of June 14, 2017 on cross-border mergers of limited liability companies, Dutch law provides that, to the extent that the acquiring company in a cross-border merger is organized under

the laws of another European Union member state, a shareholder of a Dutch disappearing company who has voted against the cross-border merger may file a claim with the Dutch company for compensation. Such compensation to be determined by one or more independent experts. The shares of such shareholder that are subject to such claim will cease to exist as of the moment of entry into effect of the cross-border merger.

Payment by the acquiring company is only possible if the resolution to approve the cross-border merger by the corporate body of the other company or companies involved in the cross-border merger includes the acceptance of the rights of the shareholders of the Dutch company to oppose the cross-border merger.

Delaware. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides for stockholder appraisal rights, or the right to demand payment in cash of the judicially determined fair value of the stockholder's shares, in connection with certain mergers and consolidations.

Shareholder Suits

The Netherlands. In the event a third party is liable to a Dutch company, only the company itself can bring a civil action against that party. The individual shareholders do not have the right to bring an action on behalf of the company. Only in case cause for the liability of a third party to the company also constitutes a tortious act directly against a shareholder such shareholder has an individual right of action against such third party in its own name. The Dutch Civil Code provides for the possibility to initiate such actions collectively. A foundation or an association whose objective is to protect the rights of a group of persons having similar interests can institute a collective action. The collective action itself cannot result in an order for payment of monetary damages but may only result in a declaratory judgment (*verklaring voor recht*). In order to obtain compensation for damages, the foundation or association and the defendant may reach—often on the basis of such declaratory judgment—a settlement. A Dutch court may declare the settlement agreement binding upon all the injured parties with an opt-out choice for an individual injured party. An individual injured party may also itself institute a civil claim for damages.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a stockholder may bring a derivative action on behalf of the corporation to enforce the rights of the corporation. An individual also may commence a class action suit on behalf of himself and other similarly situated stockholders where the requirements for maintaining a class action under Delaware law have been met. A person may institute and maintain such a suit only if that person was a stockholder at the time of the transaction which is the subject of the suit. In addition, under Delaware case law, the plaintiff normally must be a stockholder at the time of the transaction that is the subject of the suit and throughout the duration of the derivative suit. Delaware law also requires that the derivative plaintiff make a demand on the directors of the corporation to assert the corporate claim before the suit may be prosecuted by the derivative plaintiff in court, unless such a demand would be futile.

Repurchase of Shares

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, a company such as ours may not subscribe for newly issued shares in its own capital. Such company may, however, subject to certain restrictions of Dutch law and its Articles of Association, acquire shares in its own capital. We may acquire fully paid shares in our own capital at any time for no valuable consideration. Furthermore, we may repurchase fully paid shares in our own capital if (i) such repurchase would not cause our shareholders' equity to fall below an amount equal to the sum of the paid-up and called-up part of the issued share capital and the reserves we are required to maintain pursuant to applicable law, (ii) we (including our subsidiaries) would thereafter not hold shares or hold a pledge over shares with

an aggregate nominal value exceeding 50% of our issued share capital and (iii) our board of directors has been authorized thereto by the shareholders at the General Meeting.

An authorization by the shareholders at the General Meeting to our board of directors for the repurchase of shares can be granted for a maximum period of 18 months. Such authorization must specify the number and class of shares that may be acquired, the manner in which these shares may be acquired and the price range within which the shares may be acquired.

No authorization of the shareholders at the General Meeting is required if ordinary shares are acquired by us with the intention of transferring such ordinary shares to our employees under an applicable employee stock purchase plan.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation may purchase or redeem its own shares unless the capital of the corporation is impaired or the purchase or redemption would cause an impairment of the capital of the corporation. A Delaware corporation may, however, purchase or redeem out of capital any of its preferred shares or, if no preferred shares are outstanding, any of its own shares if such shares will be retired upon acquisition and the capital of the corporation will be reduced in accordance with specified limitations.

Anti-takeover Provisions

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, various protective measures are possible and permissible within the boundaries set by Dutch law and Dutch case law. We have adopted several provisions that may have the effect of making a takeover of our company more difficult or less attractive, including requirements that certain matters, including an amendment of our Articles of Association, may only be brought to our shareholders for a vote upon a proposal by our board of directors.

Delaware. In addition to other aspects of Delaware law governing fiduciary duties of directors during a potential takeover, the Delaware General Corporation Law also contains a business combination statute that protects Delaware companies from hostile takeovers and from actions following the takeover by prohibiting some transactions once an acquirer has gained a significant holding in the corporation.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law prohibits "business combinations," including mergers, sales and leases of assets, issuances of securities and similar transactions by a corporation or a subsidiary with an interested stockholder that beneficially owns 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock, within three years after the person becomes an interested stockholder, unless:

- the transaction that will cause the person to become an interested stockholder is approved by the board of directors of the target prior to the transactions;
- after the completion of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder holds at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation not including shares owned by persons who are directors and officers of interested stockholders and shares owned by specified employee benefit plans; or
- after the person becomes an interested stockholder, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and holders of at least 66.67% of the outstanding voting stock, excluding shares held by the interested stockholder.

A Delaware corporation may elect not to be governed by Section 203 by a provision contained in the original certificate of incorporation of the corporation or an amendment to the original certificate of incorporation or to the bylaws of the company, which amendment must be approved by

a majority of the shares entitled to vote and may not be further amended by the board of directors of the corporation. Such an amendment is not effective until twelve months following its adoption.

Inspection of Books and Records

The Netherlands. The board of directors provides the shareholders at the General Meeting in good time with all information that the shareholders require for the exercise of their powers, unless this would be contrary to an overriding interest of us. If the board of directors invokes an overriding interest, it must give reasons.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, any stockholder may inspect for any proper purpose certain of the corporation's books and records during the corporation's usual hours of business.

Removal of Board Member

The Netherlands. The shareholders at a General Meeting have the authority to suspend or remove members of our board of directors at any time, with or without cause, by means of a resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast. Executive directors may also be suspended by our board of directors. A suspension by our board of directors may be discontinued by the shareholders at a General Meeting at any time.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, any director or the entire board of directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors, except (i) unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise, in the case of a corporation whose board is classified, stockholders may effect such removal only for cause or (ii) in the case of a corporation having cumulative voting, if less than the entire board of directors is to be removed, no director may be removed without cause if the votes cast against his removal would be sufficient to elect him if then cumulatively voted at an election of the entire board of directors, or, if there are classes of directors, at an election of the class of directors of which he is a part.

Preemptive Rights

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, in the event of an issuance of ordinary shares or upon a grant of rights to subscribe for ordinary shares, each shareholder will have a pro rata preemptive right in proportion to the aggregate nominal value of the ordinary shares held by such holder (with the exception of ordinary shares to be issued to employees or ordinary shares issued against a contribution other than in cash or the issue of shares to persons exercising a previously granted right to subscribe for shares). A shareholder may exercise preemptive rights during a period of at least two weeks from the date of the announcement of the issue of shares. Under our Articles of Association, the preemptive rights in respect of newly issued ordinary shares may be restricted or excluded by a resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting upon proposal of our board of directors with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors.

Our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may restrict or exclude the preemptive rights in respect of newly issued ordinary shares if it has been designated as the authorized body to do so by the shareholders at the General Meeting. Such designation can be granted for a period not exceeding five years. A resolution of the shareholders at the General Meeting to restrict or exclude the preemptive rights or to designate our board of directions as the authorized body to do so requires a two-thirds majority of the votes cast, if less than one half of our issued share capital is represented at the meeting.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, stockholders have no preemptive rights to subscribe for additional issues of stock or to any security convertible into such stock unless, and to the extent that, such rights are expressly provided for in the certificate of incorporation.

Dividends

The Netherlands. Pursuant to Dutch law and the Articles of Association, the distribution of profits will take place following the adoption of our annual accounts, from which we will determine whether such distribution is permitted. We may only make distributions to the shareholders, whether from profits or from its freely distributable reserves, only insofar as its shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

The shareholders at the General Meeting may determine which part of our profits will be added to the reserves in consideration of our reserves and dividends policy. The remaining part of the profits after the addition to the reserves will be at the disposal of the shareholders at the General Meeting. Distributions of dividends will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Subject to Dutch law and the Articles of Association, our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve to distribute an interim dividend if it determines such interim dividend to be justified by our profits. For this purpose, our board of directors must prepare an interim statement of assets and liabilities. Such interim statement shall show our financial position not earlier than on the first day of the third month before the month in which the resolution to make the interim distribution is announced. An interim dividend can only be paid if (a) an interim statement of assets and liabilities is drawn up showing that the funds available for distribution are sufficient, and (b) our shareholders' equity exceeds the sum of the paid-up and called-up share capital plus the reserves required to be maintained by Dutch law.

Our board of directors, with the consent of the majority of the non-executive directors, may resolve that we make distributions to shareholders from one or more of its freely distributable reserves, other than by way of profit distribution, subject to the due observance of our policy on reserves and dividends. Any such distributions will be made pro rata to the nominal value of each share.

Dividends and other distributions shall be made payable not later than the date determined by our board of directors. Claims to dividends and other distribution not made within five years from the date that such dividends or distributions became payable, will lapse and any such amounts will be considered to have been forfeited to us (*verjaring*).

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a Delaware corporation may pay dividends out of its surplus (the excess of net assets over capital), or in case there is no surplus, out of its net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the preceding fiscal year (provided that the amount of the capital of the corporation is not less than the aggregate amount of the capital represented by the issued and outstanding stock of all classes having a preference upon the distribution of assets). In determining the amount of surplus of a Delaware corporation, the assets of the corporation, including stock of subsidiaries owned by the corporation, must be valued at their fair market value as determined by the board of directors, without regard to their historical book value. Dividends may be paid in the form of ordinary shares, property or cash.

Shareholder Vote on Certain Reorganizations

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law, the shareholders at the General Meeting must approve resolutions of our board of directors relating to a significant change in the identity or the character of the company or the business of the company, which includes:

- a transfer of the business or virtually the entire business to a third party;
- the entry into or termination of a long-term cooperation of the company or a subsidiary with another legal entity or company or as a fully liable partner in a limited partnership or general partnership, if such cooperation or termination is of a far-reaching significance for the company; and
- the acquisition or divestment by the company or a subsidiary of a participating interest in the capital of a company having a value of at least one third of the amount of its assets according to its statement of financial position and explanatory notes or, if the company prepares a consolidated statement of financial position, according to its consolidated statement of financial position and explanatory notes in the last adopted annual accounts of the company.

Under Dutch law, a shareholder who, for its own account, owns shares representing at least 95% of the nominal value of a company's issued share capital may institute proceedings against the company's other shareholders jointly for the transfer of their shares to that shareholder. The proceedings are held before the Enterprise Chamber, which may grant the claim for squeeze-out in relation to all minority shareholders and will determine the price to be paid for the shares, if necessary after appointment of experts who will offer an opinion to the Enterprise Chamber on the value of the shares.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, the vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote thereon generally is necessary to approve a merger or consolidation or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of a corporation. The Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to include in its certificate of incorporation a provision requiring for any corporate action the vote of a larger portion of the stock or of any class or series of stock than would otherwise be required.

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, no vote of the stockholders of a surviving corporation to a merger is needed, however, unless required by the certificate of incorporation, if (i) the agreement of merger does not amend in any respect the certificate of incorporation of the surviving corporation, (ii) the shares of stock of the surviving corporation are not changed in the merger and (iii) the number of shares of common stock of the surviving corporation into which any other shares, securities or obligations to be issued in the merger may be converted does not exceed 20% of the surviving corporation's common stock outstanding immediately prior to the effective date of the merger. In addition, stockholders may not be entitled to vote in certain mergers with other corporations that own 90% or more of the outstanding shares of each class of stock of such corporation, but the stockholders will be entitled to appraisal rights.

Remuneration of Board Members

The Netherlands. Under Dutch law and our Articles of Association, we must adopt a remuneration policy for our board members. Such remuneration policy shall be adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting upon the proposal of the non-executive directors. The remuneration of the individual members of the board of directors shall be determined by the non-executive directors, at the recommendation of the remunerations and nominations committee, within the limits of the remuneration policy adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting. With

respect to remuneration schemes in the form of shares or rights to shares is submitted by the board to the shareholders at the General Meeting for their approval. This proposal must set out at least the maximum number of shares or rights to shares to be granted to our board of directors and the criteria for granting or amendment.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, the stockholders do not generally have the right to approve the compensation policy for directors or the senior management of the corporation, although certain aspects of executive compensation may be subject to stockholder vote due to the provisions of U.S. federal securities and tax law, as well as exchange requirements.

Dutch Corporate Governance Code

As a Dutch company we are subject to the DCGC. On December 8, 2016, the monitoring committee for the DCGC has published the revised DCGC, which is in force as of the financial year starting on or after January 1, 2017 and replaces the DCGC dated December 10, 2008 which was in force as of January 1, 2009 until December 31, 2016. On September 7, 2017, the revised DCGC was formally enshrined in Dutch law by the Dutch legislator as of January 1, 2018.

The DCGC contains both principles and best practice provisions for management boards, supervisory boards, shareholders and general meetings of shareholders, financial reporting, auditors, disclosure, compliance and enforcement standards. A copy of the DCGC can be found on *www.mccg.nl*. As a Dutch company, we are subject to the DCGC and are required to disclose in our annual report, filed in the Netherlands, whether we comply with the provisions of the DCGC. If we do not comply with the provisions of the DCGC (for example, because of a conflicting Nasdaq requirement or otherwise), we must list the reasons for any deviation from the DCGC in our annual report.

We acknowledge the importance of good corporate governance. However, at this stage, we do not comply with all the provisions of the DCGC, to a large extent because such provisions conflict with or are inconsistent with the corporate governance rules of Nasdaq and U.S. securities laws that apply to us, or because such provisions do not reflect best practices of global companies listed on Nasdaq.

The discussions below summarize the most important differences between our expected governance structure following this offering and the principles and best practices of the DCGC that has come into force as of the financial year starting on or after January 1, 2017:

- We do not comply with best practice provision 2.1.5 of the DCGC, which requires that the non-executive directors shall draw up a diversity policy for the composition of the board. We aim for a diverse composition with respect to nationality, experience, background, age and gender, which objective has also been included in our profile of the size and composition of the non-executive directors.

- We do not comply with best practice provision 2.3.2 of the DCGC, which requires that the non-executive directors will appoint among its members an audit committee, a remuneration committee and a selection and appointment committee, if the board of directors consists of more than four non-executive directors. For practical purposes, the remuneration committee and the selection and appointment committee are combined into the remuneration and nomination committee, which performs the tasks attributed by the DCGC to the remuneration committee, as well as the selection and appointment committee.

- We do not comply with best practice provision 2.4.5 of the DCGC, which requires that the non-executive directors will follow an introductory program. The non-executive directors all

have extensive relevant experience in the field the company operates in, and/or have substantial experience with the company. Therefore, an introductory program has until the date of this annual report not been deemed necessary. However, when in the future new non-executive directors will join the board of directors, the company will re-evaluate the need for such introductory program.

- We do not comply with best practice provision 3.1.2 under vii of the DCGC, which states that options are not to be exercised within the first three years after the date of granting. Pursuant to our option plan, options are exercisable once vested, which means that one-third of the options granted are exercisable after one year, and each month after one-twenty-fourth of the remaining options is exercisable. The company deviates from this best practice provision 3.1.2 under vii to allow for a more liquid and hence more competitive option plan. In order to contribute to the long term value creation of the company, options have a three year vesting period and hence any option package granted cannot be fully exercised within a three-year term. Until the date of this prospectus, none of the directors have exercised any options within the first three years after the date of grant of those options.

- We do not comply with best practice provision 3.3.2 of the DCGC, which requires that non-executive directors will not be granted any shares or rights to shares as remuneration. In accordance with the company's remuneration policy, certain non-executive directors may be granted options by way of remuneration, in recognition of the substantial industry expertise they bring to us.

Listing

The ADSs are listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ARGX."

Transfer Agent and Depositary

The transfer agent and depositary for the ADSs is The Bank of New York Mellon.

DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES

American Depositary Shares

The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary, will register and deliver American Depositary Shares, also referred to as ADSs. Each ADS will represent one share (or a right to receive one share) deposited with ING Bank N.V., as custodian for the depositary in The Netherlands. Each ADS will also represent any other securities, cash or other property which may be held by the depositary. The deposited shares together with our other securities, cash and other property held by the depositary, are referred to as the deposited securities. The depositary's office at which the ADSs are administered is located at 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286. The Bank of New York Mellon's principal executive office is located at 225 Liberty Street, New York, New York 10286.

You may hold ADSs either (A) directly (i) by having an American Depositary Receipt, also referred to as an ADR, which is a certificate evidencing a specific number of ADSs, registered in your name, or (ii) by having uncertificated ADSs registered in your name, or (B) indirectly by holding a security entitlement in ADSs through your broker or other financial institution that is a direct or indirect participant in The Depository Trust Company, also called DTC. If you hold ADSs directly, you are a registered ADS holder, also referred to as an ADS holder. This description assumes you are an ADS holder. If you hold the ADSs indirectly, you must rely on the procedures of your broker or other financial institution to assert the rights of ADS holders described in this section. You should consult with your broker or financial institution to find out what those procedures are.

Registered holders of uncertificated ADSs will receive statements from the depositary confirming their holdings.

As an ADS holder, we will not treat you as one of our shareholders and you will not have shareholder rights. Dutch law governs shareholder rights. The depositary will be the holder of the shares underlying your ADSs. As a registered holder of ADSs, you will have ADS holder rights. A deposit agreement among us, the depositary, ADS holders and all other persons indirectly or beneficially holding ADSs sets out ADS holder rights as well as the rights and obligations of the depositary. New York law governs the deposit agreement and the ADSs.

The following is a summary of the material provisions of the deposit agreement. For more complete information, you should read the entire deposit agreement and the form of ADR. Directions on how to obtain copies of those documents are provided in "Where You Can Find Additional Information."

Dividends and Other Distributions

How will you receive dividends and other distributions on the shares?

The depositary has agreed to pay or distribute to ADS holders the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on shares or other deposited securities, upon payment or deduction of its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of shares your ADSs represent.

Cash. The depositary will convert any cash dividend or other cash distribution we pay on the shares into U.S. dollars, if it can do so on a reasonable basis and can transfer the U.S. dollars to the United States. If that is not possible or if any government approval is needed and cannot be obtained, the deposit agreement allows the depositary to distribute the foreign currency only to those ADS holders to whom it is possible to do so. It will hold the foreign currency it cannot convert for the

account of the ADS holders who have not been paid. It will not invest the foreign currency and it will not be liable for any interest.

Before making a distribution, any withholding taxes, or other governmental charges that must be paid will be deducted. See "Certain Material United States, Dutch and Belgian Tax Considerations." It will distribute only whole U.S. dollars and cents and will round fractional cents to the nearest whole cent. *If the exchange rates fluctuate during a time when the depositary cannot convert the foreign currency, you may lose some of the value of the distribution.*

Shares. The depositary may distribute additional ADSs representing any shares we distribute as a dividend or free distribution. The depositary will only distribute whole ADSs. It will sell shares which would require it to deliver a fraction of an ADS (or ADSs representing those shares) and distribute the net proceeds in the same way as it does with cash. If the depositary does not distribute additional ADSs, the outstanding ADSs will also represent the new shares. The depositary may sell a portion of the distributed shares (or ADSs representing those shares) sufficient to pay its fees and expenses in connection with that distribution.

Rights to purchase additional shares. If we offer holders of our securities any rights to subscribe for additional shares or any other rights, the depositary may (i) exercise those rights on behalf of ADS holders, (ii) distribute those rights to ADS holders or (iii) sell those rights and distribute the net proceeds to ADS holders, in each case after deduction or upon payment of its fees and expenses. To the extent the depositary does not do any of those things, it will allow the rights to lapse. *In that case, you will receive no value for them.* The depositary will exercise or distribute rights only if we ask it to and provide satisfactory assurances to the depositary that it is legal to do so. If the depositary will exercise rights, it will purchase the securities to which the rights relate and distribute those securities or, in the case of shares, new ADSs representing the new shares, to subscribing ADS holders, but only if ADS holders have paid the exercise price to the depositary. U.S. securities laws may restrict the ability of the depositary to distribute rights or ADSs or other securities issued on exercise of rights to all or certain ADS holders, and the securities distributed may be subject to restrictions on transfer.

Other Distributions. The depositary will send to ADS holders anything else we distribute on deposited securities by any means it thinks is legal, fair and practical. If it cannot make the distribution in that way, the depositary has a choice. It may decide to sell what we distributed and distribute the net proceeds, in the same way as it does with cash. Or, it may decide to hold what we distributed, in which case ADSs will also represent the newly distributed property. However, the depositary is not required to distribute any securities (other than ADSs) to ADS holders unless it receives satisfactory evidence from us that it is legal to make that distribution. The depositary may sell a portion of the distributed securities or property sufficient to pay its fees and expenses in connection with that distribution. U.S. securities laws may restrict the ability of the depositary to distribute securities to all or certain ADS holders, and the securities distributed may be subject to restrictions on transfer.

The depositary is not responsible if it decides that it is unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to any ADS holders. We have no obligation to register ADSs, shares, rights or other securities under the Securities Act. We also have no obligation to take any other action to permit the distribution of ADSs, shares, rights or anything else to ADS holders. *This means that you may not receive the distributions we make on our shares or any value for them if it is illegal or impractical for us to make them available to you*.

Deposit, Withdrawal and Cancellation

How are ADSs issued?

The depositary will deliver ADSs if you or your broker deposits shares or evidence of rights to receive shares with the custodian. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, the depositary will register the appropriate number of ADSs in the names you request and will deliver the ADSs to or upon the order of the person or persons that made the deposit.

How can ADS holders withdraw the deposited securities?

You may surrender your ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal at the depositary's office. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, the depositary will deliver the shares and any other deposited securities underlying the ADSs to the ADS holder or a person the ADS holder designates at the office of the custodian. Or, at your request, risk and expense, the depositary will deliver the deposited securities at its office, if feasible. The depositary may charge you a fee and its expenses for instructing the custodian regarding delivery of deposited securities.

How do ADS holders interchange between certificated ADSs and uncertificated ADSs?

You may surrender your ADR to the depositary for the purpose of exchanging your ADR for uncertificated ADSs. The depositary will cancel that ADR and will send to the ADS holder a statement confirming that the ADS holder is the registered holder of uncertificated ADSs. Upon receipt by the depositary of a proper instruction from a registered holder of uncertificated ADSs requesting the exchange of uncertificated ADSs for certificated ADSs, the depositary will execute and deliver to the ADS holder an ADR evidencing those ADSs.

Voting Rights

How do you vote?

ADS holders may instruct the depositary how to vote the number of deposited shares their ADSs represent. If we request the depositary to solicit your voting instructions (and we are not required to do so), the depositary will notify you of a General Meeting and send or make voting materials available to you. Those materials will describe the matters to be voted on and explain how ADS holders may instruct the depositary how to vote. For instructions to be valid, they must reach the depositary by a date set by the depositary. The depositary will try, as far as practical, subject to Dutch law and the provisions of our Articles of Association or similar documents, to vote or to have its agents vote the shares or other deposited securities as instructed by ADS holders. If we do not request the depositary to solicit your voting instructions, you can still send voting instructions, and, in that case, the depositary may try to vote as you instruct, but it is not required to do so.

Except by instructing the depositary as described above, you won't be able to exercise voting rights unless you surrender your ADSs and withdraw the shares. However, you may not know about the General Meeting enough in advance to withdraw the shares. In any event, the depositary will not exercise any discretion in voting deposited securities and it will only vote or attempt to vote as instructed or as described in the following sentence. If we asked the depositary to solicit your instructions at least 45 days before the meeting date but the depositary does not receive voting instructions from you by the specified date, it will consider you to have authorized and directed it to give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by us to vote the number of deposited securities

represented by your ADSs. The depositary will give a discretionary proxy in those circumstances to vote on all questions to be voted upon unless we notify the depositary that:

- § we do not wish to receive a discretionary proxy;
- § there is substantial shareholder opposition to the particular question; or
- § the particular question would have an adverse impact on our shareholders.

We are required to notify the depositary if one of the conditions specified above exists.

We cannot assure you that you will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can instruct the depositary to vote your shares. In addition, the depositary and its agents are not responsible for failing to carry out voting instructions or for the manner of carrying out voting instructions. *This means that you may not be able to exercise voting rights and there may be nothing you can do if your shares are not voted as you requested.*

In order to give you a reasonable opportunity to instruct the depositary as to the exercise of voting rights relating to deposited securities, if we request the depositary to act, we agree to give the depositary notice of any such meeting and details concerning the matters to be voted upon at least 30 days in advance of the meeting date.

Fees and Expenses

Persons depositing or withdrawing shares or ADS holders must pay:	**For:**
$5.00 (or less) per 100 ADSs (or portion of 100 ADSs)	Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares or rights or other property
	Cancellation of ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, including if the deposit agreement terminates
$.05 (or less) per ADS	Any cash distribution to ADS holders
A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed to you had been shares and the shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs	Distribution of securities distributed to holders of deposited securities (including rights) that are distributed by the depositary to ADS holders
$.05 (or less) per ADS per calendar year	Depositary services
Registration or transfer fees	Transfer and registration of shares on our share register to or from the name of the depositary or its agent when you deposit or withdraw shares
Expenses of the depositary	Cable, telex and facsimile transmissions (when expressly provided in the deposit agreement)
	converting foreign currency to U.S. dollars
Taxes and other governmental charges the depositary or the custodian has to pay on any ADSs or shares underlying ADSs, such as stock transfer taxes, stamp duty or withholding taxes	As necessary
Any charges incurred by the depositary or its agents for servicing the deposited securities	As necessary

The depositary collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The depositary collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The depositary may collect its annual fee for depositary services by deduction from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The depositary may collect any of its fees by deduction from any cash distribution payable (or by selling a portion of securities or other property distributable) to ADS holders that are obligated to pay those fees. The depositary may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

From time to time, the depositary may make payments to us to reimburse us for costs and expenses generally arising out of establishment and maintenance of the ADS program, waive fees and expenses for services provided to us by the depositary or share revenue from the fees collected from ADS holders. In performing its duties under the deposit agreement, the depositary may use brokers, dealers, foreign currency dealers or other service providers that are owned by or affiliated with the depositary and that may earn or share fees, spreads or commissions.

The depositary may convert currency itself or through any of its affiliates and, in those cases, acts as principal for its own account and not as agent, advisor, broker or fiduciary on behalf of any other person and earns revenue, including, without limitation, transaction spreads, that it will retain for its own account. The revenue is based on, among other things, the difference between the exchange rate assigned to the currency conversion made under the deposit agreement and the rate that the depositary or its affiliate receives when buying or selling foreign currency for its own account. The depositary makes no representation that the exchange rate used or obtained in any currency conversion under the deposit agreement will be the most favorable rate that could be obtained at the time or that the method by which that rate will be determined will be the most favorable to ADS holders, subject to the depositary's obligations under the deposit agreement. The methodology used to determine exchange rates used in currency conversions is available upon request.

Payment of Taxes

You will be responsible for any taxes or other governmental charges payable on your ADSs or on the deposited securities represented by any of your ADSs. The depositary may refuse to register any transfer of your ADSs or allow you to withdraw the deposited securities represented by your ADSs until those taxes or other charges are paid. It may apply payments owed to you or sell deposited securities represented by your American Depositary Shares to pay any taxes owed and you will remain liable for any deficiency. If the depositary sells deposited securities, it will, if appropriate, reduce the number of ADSs to reflect the sale and pay to ADS holders any proceeds, or send to ADS holders any property, remaining after it has paid the taxes.

Tender and Exchange Offers; Redemption, Replacement or Cancellation of Deposited Securities

The depositary will not tender deposited securities in any voluntary tender or exchange offer unless instructed to do by an ADS holder surrendering ADSs and subject to any conditions or procedures the depositary may establish.

If deposited securities are redeemed for cash in a transaction that is mandatory for the depositary as a holder of deposited securities, the depositary will call for surrender of a

corresponding number of ADSs and distribute the net redemption money to the holders of called ADSs upon surrender of those ADSs.

If there is any change in the deposited securities such as a sub-division, combination or other reclassification, or any merger, consolidation, recapitalization or reorganization affecting the issuer of deposited securities in which the depositary receives new securities in exchange for or in lieu of the old deposited securities, the depositary will hold those replacement securities as deposited securities under the deposit agreement. However, if the depositary decides it would not be lawful and to hold the replacement securities because those securities could not be distributed to ADS holders or for any other reason, the depositary may instead sell the replacement securities and distribute the net proceeds upon surrender of the ADSs.

If there is a replacement of the deposited securities and the depositary will continue to hold the replacement securities, the depositary may distribute new ADSs representing the new deposited securities or ask you to surrender your outstanding ADRs in exchange for new ADRs identifying the new deposited securities.

If there are no deposited securities underlying ADSs, including if the deposited securities are cancelled, or if the deposited securities underlying ADSs have become apparently worthless, the depositary may call for surrender or of those ADSs or cancel those ADSs upon notice to the ADS holders.

Amendment and Termination

How may the deposit agreement be amended?

We may agree with the depositary to amend the deposit agreement and the ADRs without your consent for any reason. If an amendment adds or increases fees or charges, except for taxes and other governmental charges or expenses of the depositary for registration fees, facsimile costs, delivery charges or similar items, or prejudices a substantial right of ADS holders, it will not become effective for outstanding ADSs until 30 days after the depositary notifies ADS holders of the amendment. *At the time an amendment becomes effective, you are considered, by continuing to hold your ADSs, to agree to the amendment and to be bound by the ADRs and the deposit agreement as amended*.

How may the deposit agreement be terminated?

The depositary will initiate termination of the deposit agreement if we instruct it to do so. The depositary may initiate termination of the deposit agreement if

- 60 days have passed since the depositary told us it wants to resign but a successor depositary has not been appointed and accepted its appointment;
- we delist our shares from an exchange on which they were listed and do not list the shares on another exchange;
- we appear to be insolvent or enter insolvency proceedings
- all or substantially all the value of the deposited securities has been distributed either in cash or in the form of securities;
- there are no deposited securities underlying the ADSs or the underlying deposited securities have become apparently worthless; or
- there has been a replacement of deposited securities.

If the deposit agreement will terminate, the depositary will notify ADS holders at least 90 days before the termination date. At any time after the termination date, the depositary may sell the deposited securities. After that, the depositary will hold the money it received on the sale, as well as any other cash it is holding under the deposit agreement, unsegregated and without liability for interest, for the *pro rata* benefit of the ADS holders that have not surrendered their ADSs. Normally, the depositary will sell as soon as practicable after the termination date.

After the termination date and before the depositary sells, ADS holders can still surrender their ADSs and receive delivery of deposited securities, except that the depositary may refuse to accept a surrender for the purpose of withdrawing deposited securities if it would interfere with the selling process. The depositary may refuse to accept a surrender for the purpose of withdrawing sale proceeds until all the deposited securities have been sold. The depositary will continue to collect distributions on deposited securities, *but*, after the termination date, the depositary is not required to register any transfer of ADSs or distribute any dividends or other distributions on deposited securities to the ADSs holder (until they surrender their ADSs) or give any notices or perform any other duties under the deposit agreement except as described in this paragraph.

Limitations on Obligations and Liability

Limits on our Obligations and the Obligations of the Depositary; Limits on Liability to Holders of ADSs

The deposit agreement expressly limits our obligations and the obligations of the depositary. It also limits our liability and the liability of the depositary. We and the depositary:

- are only obligated to take the actions specifically set forth in the deposit agreement without negligence or bad faith;
- are not liable if we are or it is prevented or delayed by law or by events or circumstances beyond our or its ability to prevent or counteract with reasonable care or effort from performing our or its obligations under the deposit agreement;
- are not liable if we or it exercises discretion permitted under the deposit agreement;
- are not liable for the inability of any holder of ADSs to benefit from any distribution on deposited securities that is not made available to holders of ADSs under the terms of the deposit agreement, or for any special, consequential or punitive damages for any breach of the terms of the deposit agreement;
- have no obligation to become involved in a lawsuit or other proceeding related to the ADSs or the deposit agreement on your behalf or on behalf of any other person;
- are not liable for the acts or omissions of any securities depository, clearing agency or settlement system; and
- may rely upon any documents we believe or it believes in good faith to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper person.

In the deposit agreement, we and the depositary agree to indemnify each other under certain circumstances.

Requirements for Depositary Actions

Before the depositary will deliver or register a transfer of ADSs, make a distribution on ADSs, or permit withdrawal of shares, the depositary may require:

- payment of stock transfer or other taxes or other governmental charges and transfer or registration fees charged by third parties for the transfer of any shares or other deposited securities;
- satisfactory proof of the identity and genuineness of any signature or other information it deems necessary; and
- compliance with regulations it may establish, from time to time, consistent with the deposit agreement, including presentation of transfer documents.

The depositary may refuse to deliver ADSs or register transfers of ADSs when the transfer books of the depositary or our transfer books are closed or at any time if the depositary or we think it advisable to do so.

Your Right to Receive the Shares Underlying your ADSs

ADS holders have the right to cancel their ADSs and withdraw the underlying shares at any time except:

- when temporary delays arise because: (i) the depositary has closed its transfer books or we have closed our transfer books; (ii) the transfer of shares is blocked to permit voting at a shareholders' meeting; or (iii) we are paying a dividend on our shares;
- when you owe money to pay fees, taxes and similar charges; or
- when it is necessary to prohibit withdrawals in order to comply with any laws or governmental regulations that apply to ADSs or to the withdrawal of shares or other deposited securities.

This right of withdrawal may not be limited by any other provision of the deposit agreement.

Pre-release of ADSs

The deposit agreement permits the depositary to deliver ADSs before deposit of the underlying shares. This is called a pre-release of the ADSs. The depositary may also deliver shares upon cancellation of pre-released ADSs (even if the ADSs are canceled before the pre-release transaction has been closed out). A pre-release is closed out as soon as the underlying shares are delivered to the depositary. The depositary may receive ADSs instead of shares to close out a pre-release. The depositary may pre-release ADSs only under the following conditions: (1) before or at the time of the pre-release, the person to whom the pre-release is being made represents to the depositary in writing that it or its customer owns the shares or ADSs to be deposited; (2) the pre-release is fully collateralized with cash or other collateral that the depositary considers appropriate; and (3) the depositary must be able to close out the pre-release on not more than five business days' notice. In addition, the depositary will limit the number of ADSs that may be outstanding at any time as a result of pre-release, although the depositary may disregard the limit from time to time if it thinks it is appropriate to do so.

Direct Registration System

In the deposit agreement, all parties to the deposit agreement acknowledge that the Direct Registration System, also referred to as DRS, and Profile Modification System, also referred to as

Profile, will apply to the ADSs. DRS is a system administered by DTC that facilitates interchange between registered holding of uncertificated ADSs and holding of security entitlements in ADSs through DTC and a DTC participant. Profile is feature of DRS that allows a DTC participant, claiming to act on behalf of a registered holder of uncertificated ADSs, to direct the depositary to register a transfer of those ADSs to DTC or its nominee and to deliver those ADSs to the DTC account of that DTC participant without receipt by the depositary of prior authorization from the ADS holder to register that transfer.

In connection with and in accordance with the arrangements and procedures relating to DRS/Profile, the parties to the deposit agreement understand that the depositary will not determine whether the DTC participant that is claiming to be acting on behalf of an ADS holder in requesting registration of transfer and delivery as described in the paragraph above has the actual authority to act on behalf of the ADS holder (notwithstanding any requirements under the Uniform Commercial Code). In the deposit agreement, the parties agree that the depositary's reliance on and compliance with instructions received by the depositary through the DRS/Profile system and in accordance with the deposit agreement will not constitute negligence or bad faith on the part of the depositary.

Shareholder communications; inspection of register of holders of ADSs

The depositary will make available for your inspection at its office all communications that it receives from us as a holder of deposited securities that we make generally available to holders of deposited securities. The depositary will send you copies of those communications or otherwise make those communications available to you if we ask it to. You have a right to inspect the register of holders of ADSs, but not for the purpose of contacting those holders about a matter unrelated to our business or the ADSs.

DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL AND GROUP STRUCTURE UPON COMPLETION OF OUR REDOMICILIATION

General

Upon completion of our redomiciliation, we expect our registered office to be at Industriepark Zwijnaarde 7, Building C, 9052 Zwijnaarde (Ghent), Belgium and we will need to register with the Belgian register of legal entities (*rechtspersonenregister* (RPR)) and deregister with the trade register of the Dutch Chamber of Commerce.

Our ordinary shares will remain listed on the regulated market of Euronext Brussels under ISIN Code NL0010832176 under the symbol "ARGX." Our ADSs will remain listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol "ARGX."

The following description summarizes the current rules and principles contained in the Belgian Companies Code and the Belgian Corporate Governance Code. On July 20, 2017, the Belgian council of ministers approved a draft new Belgian companies code, which will replace the current Belgian Companies Code and will contain major changes in Belgian corporate law. Following the approval by the Belgian council of ministers, the draft new Belgian companies code has been submitted for review by the Belgian Council of State and will subsequently go through the parliamentary approval process, resulting in the publication of the new Belgian companies code in the Belgian Official Gazette (*Belgisch Staatsblad*), the timing of which is unclear as of the date of this prospectus. It is contemplated that the new Belgian companies code will enter into force on January 1 of the year following its publication in the Belgian Official Gazette (*Belgisch Staatsblad*). In addition, a new Belgian corporate governance code replacing the Belgian Corporate Governance Code and incorporating the draft new Belgian companies code is being prepared. Given these contemplated major changes to Belgian corporate law, we may postpone seeking shareholder approval for our redomiciliation until the entry into force of the new Belgian companies code, which decision may depend on the actual timing of the entry into force of the new Belgian companies code. Should our redomiciliation be postponed until the entry into force of the new Belgian companies code and the new Belgian corporate governance code, other rules and principles may apply.

Share Capital

Under Belgian law, a company's articles of association set out the issued and outstanding share capital and the issued and outstanding shares. Any issue of new shares requires an amendment to its articles of association.

For a description of the history of our share capital, see "Description of Share Capital—History of Share Capital."

Issue of Shares After Completion of Our Redomiciliation

Following completion of our redomiciliation, changes to our share capital will be decided by the shareholders at the General Meeting. The shareholders at the General Meeting may at any time decide to increase or decrease the share capital. Such resolution must satisfy the following quorum and majority requirements: (i) a quorum of 50% of the issued share capital must be present or represented at the meeting, and (ii) the capital increase must be approved by at least 75% of the votes cast at the meeting. If there is no quorum, a second meeting must be convened where no quorum requirement applies but where the special 75% majority requirement applies.

Subject to the same quorum and majority requirements, the shareholders at the General Meeting may authorize the Belgian Board, within certain limits, to increase our share capital without any further approval of shareholders by way of authorized capital. This authorization needs to be limited in time (*i.e.*, it can only be granted for a renewable period of a maximum of five years) and in scope (*i.e.*, the increase by way of authorized capital may not exceed the amount of the share capital at the time of the authorization).

No shareholders' resolution is required to issue shares pursuant to the exercise of a previously granted (by the shareholders at the General Meeting or the Belgian Board pursuant to the authorized capital) right to subscribe for shares.

Preferential Subscription Rights After Completion of our Redomiciliation

Following completion of our redomiciliation, in the event of a share capital increase for cash by way of the issue of equity interests, all of our shareholders will have a preferential right to subscribe for any such equity interests as set out in and in accordance with article 592 of the Belgian Companies Code. Such preferential subscription right entitles each shareholder to subscribe for any new equity interests, in each case pro rata to the proportion of our existing share capital that it holds immediately prior to such issue. Each shareholder may exercise its respective preferential subscription right in whole or in part and the preferential subscription rights are transferable during the subscription period.

The shareholders at the General Meeting may restrict or cancel this preferential subscription right, in accordance with Article 596 of the Belgian Companies Code, for a purpose that is in our best interests. Where the shareholders at the General Meeting have granted an authorization to the Belgian Board to effect a capital increase in the framework of the authorized capital and such authorization allows the Belgian Board to do so, the Belgian Board may likewise restrict or cancel the preferential subscription right in accordance with the provisions of the Belgian Companies Code.

Generally, unless expressly authorized in advance by the shareholders at the General Meeting, the authorization of the Belgian Board to increase our share capital through contributions in cash with restriction or cancellation of the preferential subscription right of the existing shareholders is suspended as of the notification to us by the FSMA of a public takeover bid on our financial instruments.

Any decision to restrict or cancel the preferential subscription right will require a quorum at the first General Meeting of shareholders holding at least 50% of the share capital and, in any event, approval by a qualified majority of at least 75% of the votes cast at the meeting. If there is no quorum, a second meeting must be convened. At the second meeting, no quorum is required, but the relevant resolution must be approved by a qualified majority of at least 75% of the votes cast at the meeting.

Acquisition of Shares by the Company

We may only acquire own shares pursuant to a decision by the shareholders at the General Meeting taken under the conditions of quorum and majority provided for in the Belgian Companies Code. Such a decision requires a quorum at the first meeting of shareholders holding at least 50% of the share capital and approval by a qualified majority of at least 80% of the votes cast at the meeting. If there is no quorum, a second meeting must be convened. At the second meeting, no quorum is required, but the relevant resolution must be approved by a qualified majority of at least 80% of the votes cast at the meeting. The prior approval by the shareholders is not required if we purchase the shares to offer these to our personnel.

In accordance with the Belgian Companies Code, an offer to purchase shares must be made by way of an offer to all shareholders under the same conditions. We can also acquire shares without offer to all shareholders under the same conditions, provided that the acquisition of the shares is effected in the central order book of the regulated market of Euronext Brussels or, if the transaction is not effected via the central order book, provided that the price offered for the shares is lower than or equal to the highest independent bid price in the central order book of the regulated market of Euronext Brussels at that time. Shares can only be acquired with funds that would otherwise be available for distribution as a dividend to the shareholders. The total amount of shares held by us can at no time be more than 20% of its share capital. Voting rights attached to shares held by us as treasury shares are suspended.

Generally, the shareholders at the General Meeting can authorize the board of directors to acquire on or outside the stock exchange a number of own shares representing a maximum of 20% of the subscribed capital, determining the minimum and maximum price that the Belgian Board can pay for the shares. This authorization can also cover the acquisition on or outside the stock exchange by a direct subsidiary and can be valid for a term of up to five years as of the date of the approval of the proposed resolution.

Reduction of Share Capital

The shareholders at the General Meeting may resolve to reduce the issued share capital by cancelling shares or by amending the articles of association to be adopted under Belgian law, or the Belgian Articles of Association, reducing the nominal, or, if the shares have no nominal value, the fractional value of the shares, ensuring an equal treatment of shareholders. Such resolution must satisfy the following quorum and majority requirements (i) a quorum of 50% of the issued share capital must be present or represented at the meeting, and (ii) the capital increase must be approved by at least 75% of the votes cast at the meeting. If there is no quorum, a second meeting must be convened where no quorum requirement applies but where the special 75% majority requirement applies.

A resolution to reduce the share capital triggers a creditors' protection procedure under the Belgian Companies Code. Creditors whose receivables came into existence prior to, and that have not yet matured at the date of publication of the shareholders' resolution in respect of the share capital reduction in the annexes to the Belgian Official Gazette (*Belgisch Staatsblad*) or for which proceedings have been initiated in a court of law or an arbitral tribunal before the date of the General Meeting resolving upon the capital reduction, may request that we provide (additional) collateral in respect of such receivables. Such creditors are entitled to request (additional) collateral for a period of two months following the publication of the resolution in the Belgian Official Gazette (*Belgisch Staatsblad*). We may also discharge any such creditor's request by paying the receivable at its value less a discount for early payment. If a creditor exercises its rights under the creditors' protection procedure and requests (additional) collateral, we may not make use of the proceeds of the capital reduction for distribution to our shareholders until such creditor has obtained (additional) collateral or payment from us, unless a court, ruling in the form of summary proceedings, has denied the creditor's request for collateral on the ground that the creditor benefits from sufficient existing collateral or that our solvency profile does not justify a request for collateral.

Belgian Articles of Association and Belgian Law

When we refer to our Belgian Articles of Association in this prospectus, we refer to our Belgian Articles of Association as they are expected to be adopted by our shareholders at the General Meeting upon the approval of the redomiciliation and to become effective subject to completion of the redomiciliation.

Set forth below is a summary of relevant information concerning our share capital and material provisions of applicable Belgian law expected to apply as from our redomiciliation. This summary does not constitute legal advice regarding those matters and should not be regarded as such.

Amendment of Belgian Articles of Association

The shareholders at the General Meeting may resolve to amend the Belgian Articles of Association. Subject to certain special quorum and majority requirements as set out under "—Shareholders' Meetings and Consents—Quorum and Voting Requirements" below, such resolution must satisfy the following quorum and majority requirements (i) a quorum of 50% of the issued share capital must be present or represented at the meeting, and (ii) the capital increase must be approved by at least 75% of the votes cast at the meeting. If there is no quorum, a second meeting must be convened where no quorum requirement applies but where the special 75% majority requirement applies. Changing the rights of any of the shareholders will require the Belgian Articles of Association to be amended.

Company's Shareholders' Register

Subject to Belgian law, we must keep our shareholders' register accurate and up-to-date. The Belgian Board will keep our shareholders' register and records names and addresses of all holders of registered shares, showing the date on which the shares were acquired. The register also includes the names and addresses of those with a right of usufruct (*vruchtgebruik*) in or a pledge (*pand*) on shares belonging to another or a pledge in respect of such shares.

Corporate Objectives

We do not expect our corporate objectives to change upon completion of our redomiciliation.

Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters

Under Belgian law, our board of directors and certain other officers may be held liable for damages in the event of improper or negligent performance of their duties. They may be held jointly and severally liable for damages to our company and to third parties for infringement of the Belgian Articles of Association or of certain provisions of the Belgian Companies Code. In certain circumstances, they may also incur additional specific civil and criminal liabilities. Under Belgian corporate law, we may provide for indemnification of our directors for their liability towards third parties. However, under Belgian law, such indemnification may generally not be available in instances of willful (*opzettelijk*) or fraudulent (*bedrog*) conduct or criminal (*strafrechtelijk*) liability.

Shareholders' Meetings and Consents

General Meeting

After completion of our redomiciliation, the annual General Meeting will be held at our registered office or at the place determined in the notice convening the General Meeting. The annual General Meeting must be held within six months of the end of each financial year, at the day and time as to be set out in the Belgian Articles of Association. At this meeting, the Belgian Board and the statutory auditor must present a report on our management and financial situation at the end of the previous accounting year. The shareholders will then vote on the approval of the annual accounts, the allocation of our profit or loss, the appointment or renewal, if necessary, of directors or statutory auditors, remuneration of the directors and the auditor and the release from liability of the directors and the statutory auditor.

The Belgian Board or our statutory auditor (or the liquidators, if appropriate) may, whenever our interests so require, convene a special or extraordinary General Meeting. Such General Meeting

must also be convened every time one or more of our shareholders holding at least one-fifth of our share capital so demand. Such General Meeting will be held on the day, at the hour and in the place designated by the convening notice. They may be held at locations other than our registered office.

The notice convening a General Meeting must state the place, date and hour of the meeting and must include an agenda indicating the items to be discussed. The notice needs to contain a description of the formalities that shareholders must fulfil in order to be admitted to the General Meeting and exercise their voting right, information on the manner in which shareholders can put additional items on the agenda and table draft resolutions, information on the manner in which shareholders can ask questions during the General Meeting, information on the procedure to participate in the General Meeting by means of a proxy or to vote by means of a remote vote, and, as applicable, the registration date for the general shareholders' meeting. The notice must also mention where shareholders can obtain a copy of the documentation that will be submitted to the shareholders at the General Meeting, the agenda with the proposed resolutions or, if no resolutions are proposed, a commentary by the board of directors, updates of the agenda if shareholders have put additional items or draft resolutions on the agenda, the forms to vote by proxy or by means of a remote vote, and the address of the webpage on which the documentation and information relating to the General Meeting will be made available. This documentation and information, together with the notice and the total number of outstanding voting rights, must also be made available on our website at the same time as the publication of the notice convening the meeting, for a period of five years after the relevant General Meeting.

The notice convening the General Meeting has to be published at least 30 days prior to the General Meeting in the Belgian Official Gazette (*Belgisch Staatsblad*) and in a newspaper that is published nation-wide in Belgium and in media that can be reasonably relied upon for the dissemination of information within the EEA in a manner ensuring fast access to such information on a non-discriminatory basis. A publication in a nation-wide newspaper is not needed for the annual General Meeting taking place on the date, hour and place indicated in the Belgian Articles of Association if the agenda is limited to the treatment of the financial statements, the annual report of the Belgian Board, the remuneration report and the report of the statutory auditor, the discharge from liability of the directors and statutory auditor, and the remuneration of directors. In addition to this publication, the notice has to be distributed at least 30 days prior to the meeting via the normal publication means that we use for the publication of press releases and regulated information. The term of 30 days prior to the General Meeting for the publication and distribution of the convening notice can be reduced to 17 days for a second meeting if, as the case may be, the applicable quorum for the meeting is not reached at the first meeting, the date of the second meeting was mentioned in the notice for the first meeting and no new item is put on the agenda of the second meeting. See also further below under "—Quorum and Voting Requirements."

At the same time as its publication, the convening notice must also be sent to the holders of registered shares, holders of registered bonds, holders of registered warrants, holders of registered certificates issued with our cooperation (if any), and to our directors and statutory auditor. This communication needs to be made by letter unless the addressees have individually and expressly accepted in writing to receive the notice by another form of communication.

One or more shareholders that together hold at least 3% of our share capital may request items to be added to the agenda of any convened General Meeting and submit proposals for resolutions with regard to existing agenda items or new items to be added to the agenda, provided that (i) they prove ownership of such shareholding as at the date of their request and record their shares representing such shareholding on the fourteenth calendar day preceding the date of the General

Meeting, or the Record Date, and (ii) the additional items to be added to the agenda and/or proposed resolutions have been sent in writing (by registered mail or e-mail) by these shareholders to our registered office no later than the twenty-second day preceding the date of the relevant General Meeting. Such shareholdings must be proven by a certificate evidencing the registration of the relevant shares in our share register or by a certificate issued by the authorized account holder or the clearing organization certifying the book-entry of the relevant number of dematerialized shares in the name of the relevant shareholder(s). We will acknowledge receipt of shareholders' requests within 48 hours and, if required, publish a revised agenda of the General Meeting, at the latest on the fifteenth day preceding the date of the General Meeting. The right to request that items be added to the agenda or that proposed resolutions in relation to existing agenda items be submitted does not apply in case of a second General Meeting that must be convened because the quorum was not obtained during the first General Meeting.

Within the limits of Article 540 of the Belgian Companies Code, our directors and statutory auditor will answer, during the General Meeting, any questions raised by shareholders. Shareholders may ask questions either during the meeting or in writing, provided that we receive the written question at the latest on the sixth day preceding the date of the General Meeting.

Admission and Registration

All our shareholders will be entitled to attend a General Meeting, take part in the deliberations and, within the limits prescribed by the Belgian Companies Code and the Belgian Articles of Association, vote, provided they have complied with the formalities for admission set out in the Belgian Companies Code and the Belgian Articles of Association.

The right to participate in and vote at a General Meeting will require shareholders to:

- have the ownership of their shares recorded in their name on the Record Date either through registration in our register of the registered shares, for holders of registered shares; or through book-entry in the accounts of an authorized account holder or clearing organization, for holders of dematerialized shares; and
- notify us (or a person designated by us) at the latest on the sixth calendar day preceding the day of the General Meeting, of their intention to participate in the meeting, indicating the number of shares in respect of which they intend to do so. In addition, the holders of dematerialized shares must, at the latest on the same day, provide us (or a person designated by us) with an original certificate issued by an authorized account holder or a clearing organization certifying the number of shares owned on the Record Date by the relevant shareholder and for which it has notified its intention to participate in the meeting.

Voting by Proxy

Any shareholder with the right to vote may either personally participate in the General Meeting or give a proxy to another person, who needs not be a shareholder, to represent him or her at the General Meeting. A shareholder may designate, for a given General Meeting, only one person as proxy holder, except in circumstances where Belgian law allows the designation of multiple proxy holders. The appointment of a proxy holder may take place in paper form or electronically (in which case the form will be signed by means of an electronic signature in accordance with applicable Belgian law), through a form which will be made available by us. The signed original paper or electronic form must be received by us at the latest on the sixth calendar day preceding the General Meeting. Any appointment of a proxy holder will comply with relevant requirements of applicable Belgian law in terms of conflicting interests, record keeping and any other applicable requirements.

Remote Voting in Relation to the General Meetings

The Belgian Articles of Association may allow any shareholder to vote remotely in relation to a General Meeting, by sending a paper form or, if permitted in the notice convening the General Meeting, by sending a form electronically (in which case the form will be signed by means of an electronic signature in accordance with applicable Belgian law). These forms will be made available by us. Only forms received by us at the latest on the sixth calendar day preceding the date of the General Meeting will be taken into account. Voting through the signed electronic form may occur until the last calendar day before the General Meeting.

Shareholders voting remotely must, in order for their vote to be taken into account for the calculation of the quorum and voting majority, comply with the admission formalities.

Quorum and Voting Requirements

Each ordinary share will be entitled to one vote except for shares owned by us, or by any of our subsidiaries, the voting rights of which will be suspended. We expect that the shares held by our principal shareholders will not entitle such shareholders to different voting rights.

In accordance with Belgian law, save as provided in the Belgian Companies Code, there will be no quorum requirement at our General Meetings and decisions will be taken by a simple majority vote.

Resolutions relating to amendments of the Belgian Articles of Association or our merger or split will be subject to special quorum and majority requirements. Specifically, any resolution on these matters will require the presence in person or by proxy of shareholders holding an aggregate of at least 50% of our issued share capital, and the approval of at least 75% of the votes cast at the meeting. If there is no quorum, a second meeting must be convened. At the second meeting, the quorum requirement will not apply. However, the special majority requirement will continue to apply.

Any modification of our corporate purpose or legal form or any authorization to repurchase shares will require a quorum of shareholders holding an aggregate of at least 50% of the share capital and approval by a qualified majority of at least 80% of the votes cast at the meeting. If there is no quorum, a second meeting must be convened. At the second meeting, no quorum will be required, but the relevant resolution must be approved by a qualified majority of at least 80% of the votes cast at the meeting.

Board Members

Election of Board Members

Pursuant to the Belgian Companies Code and the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, our directors will be appointed by the shareholders at the General Meeting by a simple majority vote, following an advice of our remuneration and nomination committee.

Duties and Liabilities of Directors

Under Belgian law, the Belgian Board will be collectively responsible for our general affairs. Each director has a duty to properly perform the duties assigned to him or her and to act in our corporate interest.

Dividends and Other Distributions

Amount Available for Distribution

All shares participate equally in our profits. The Belgian Companies Code provides that dividends can only be paid up to an amount equal to the excess of our shareholders' equity over the sum of (i) paid-up or called-up share capital, and (ii) reserves not available for distribution pursuant to law or the Belgian Articles of Association, based on the most recent statutory audited financial statements, prepared in accordance with Belgian GAAP. Under Belgian law, prior to distributing dividends, we must allocate an amount of 5% of our annual net profit on an unconsolidated basis to a legal reserve in our unconsolidated financial statements until such reserve equals 10% of our share capital.

All shares entitle the holder thereof to an equal right to participate in our profits (if any). Pursuant to the Belgian Companies Code, the shareholders can in principle decide on the distribution of profits with a simple majority vote at the occasion of the annual general shareholders' meeting, based on the most recent statutory audited financial statements, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles in Belgium and based on a (non-binding) proposal of the Belgian Board, and will be paid on the dates and the places determined by the Belgian Board. The Belgian Articles of Association may also authorize the Belgian Board to declare interim dividends without shareholder approval subject to the terms and conditions of the Belgian Companies Code.

Claims to dividends and other distributions not made within five years from the date that such dividends or distributions became payable, will lapse and any such amounts will be considered to have been forfeited to us (*verjaring*).

Exchange Controls

Pursuant to Belgian law, there are no exchange controls applicable to the transfer to persons outside of Belgium of dividends or other distributions with respect to, or of the proceeds from the sale of, shares of a Belgian company.

Pursuant to Belgian law, there are no exchange controls applicable to our import or export of capital, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents to us as a Belgian company.

We are in principle under an obligation to report to the National Bank of Belgium certain cross-border payments, transfers of funds, investments and other transactions in accordance with applicable balance-of-payments statistical reporting obligations. Where a cross-border transaction is carried out by a Belgian credit institution on our behalf, the credit institution will in certain circumstances be responsible for the reporting obligations.

Dissolution and Liquidation

As from the completion of our redomiciliation, argenx SE can only be dissolved by a shareholders' resolution passed in accordance with the conditions laid down for the amendments of the Belgian Articles of Association (*i.e.*, with a majority of at least 75% of the votes cast at an extraordinary General Meeting where at least 50% of the share capital is present or represented).

If, as a result of losses incurred, the ratio of our net assets (determined in accordance with Belgian legal and accounting rules) to share capital is less than 50%, the Belgian Board must convene an extraordinary General Meeting within two months as of the date upon which the Belgian Board discovered or should have discovered this undercapitalization. At this General Meeting, the Belgian Board must propose either the dissolution of the company or the continuation of the

company, in which case the Belgian Board must propose measures to redress the our financial situation. Shareholders' resolutions relating to our dissolution are adopted in accordance with the conditions laid down for the amendments of the Belgian Articles of Association.

If, as a result of losses incurred, the ratio of our net assets to share capital is less than 25%, the same procedure must be followed; provided, however, that in this instance shareholders representing 25% of the votes validly cast at the relevant General Meeting can decide to dissolve the company. If the amount of our net assets has dropped below €61,500 (the minimum amount of share capital of a Belgian European public company (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*), any interested party is entitled to request the competent court to dissolve the company. The court can order the dissolution of the company or grant a grace period within which the company may remedy the situation.

If we are dissolved for any reason, the liquidation must be carried out by one or more liquidators appointed by the shareholders at the General Meeting and whose appointment has been ratified by the commercial court. In the event of our dissolution and liquidation, the assets remaining after payment of all debts and liquidation expenses will be distributed to the holders of our shares, each receiving a sum proportional to the number of ordinary shares held by them. All shares will have the same rights in relation to all proceeds of our dissolution, liquidation or winding-up.

Public Offer

Public offers for our shares and other securities giving access to voting rights (such as warrants or convertible bonds, if any) will be subject to supervision by the FSMA. Any public takeover bid must be extended to all of our voting securities, as well as all other securities giving access to voting rights. Prior to making a bid, a bidder must publish a prospectus which has been approved by the FSMA prior to publication.

In accordance with Directive 2004/25/EC, each European Union member state should ensure the protection of minority shareholders by obliging any person that acquires control of a company to make an offer to all the holders of that company's voting securities for all their holdings at an equitable price.

The Directive 2004/25/EC applies to all companies governed by the laws of a European Union member state of which all or some voting securities are admitted to trading on a regulated market in one or more European Union member states. The laws of the European Union member state in which a company has its registered office will determine the percentage of voting rights that is regarded as conferring control over that company.

After completion of our redomiciliation, all aspects of mandatory bids will be governed by the Belgian law dated April 1, 2007 on public takeover bids, or the Takeover Law. The Takeover Law provides that a mandatory bid must be launched if a person, as a result of its own acquisition or the acquisition by persons acting in concert with it or by persons acting for its account, directly or indirectly holds more than 30% of the voting securities in a company having its registered office in Belgium and of which at least part of the voting securities are traded on a regulated market or on a multilateral trading facility designated by the Belgian Royal Decree of 27 April 2007 on public takeover bids, or the Takeover Royal Decree.

The mere fact of exceeding the relevant threshold through the acquisition of shares will give rise to a mandatory bid, irrespective of whether the price paid in the relevant transaction exceeds the current market price. The duty to launch a mandatory bid does not apply in case of an acquisition if

it can be shown that a third party exercises control over us or that such third party holds a larger stake than the person holding 30% of the voting securities.

Pursuant to article 53 of the Takeover Royal Decree, a mandatory public offer on our shares must be launched at a price equal to the higher of (i) the highest price paid by the offeror or persons acting in concert with it for the acquisition of shares during the last 12 months and (ii) the weighted average trading prices during the last 30 days before the obligation to launch a mandatory public offer was triggered. The price can be in cash and/or in securities. However, if the securities that are offered as consideration are not liquid securities that are traded on a regulated market or if the offeror or persons acting in concert with it have acquired shares for cash in the last 12 months, a cash alternative has to be offered.

Squeeze Out Procedures

Pursuant to Article 513 of the Belgian Companies Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a person or legal entity, or different persons or legal entities acting alone or in concert, who, together with the company, own 95% of the securities with voting rights in a public company, are entitled to acquire the totality of the securities with voting rights in that company following a squeeze-out offer. The securities that are not voluntarily tendered in response to such an offer are deemed to be automatically transferred to the bidder at the end of the procedure. At the end of the squeeze-out procedure, the company is no longer deemed a public company, unless bonds issued by the company are still distributed amongst the public. The consideration for the securities must be in cash and must represent the fair value (verified by an independent expert) as to safeguard the interests of the transferring shareholders.

A squeeze-out offer is also possible upon completion of a public takeover, provided that the bidder holds 95% of the voting capital and 95% of the voting securities of the public company. In such case, the bidder may require that all remaining shareholders sell their securities to the bidder at the offer price of the takeover bid, provided that, in case of a voluntary takeover offer, the bidder has also acquired 90% of the voting capital to which the offer relates. The shares that are not voluntarily tendered in response to any such offer are deemed to be automatically transferred to the bidder at the end of the procedure. The bidder needs to reopen his/her public takeover offer within three months following the expiration of the offer period.

Within three months following the expiration of an offer period, holders of voting securities or of securities giving access to voting rights may require the offeror, acting alone or in concert, who owns 95% of the voting capital and 95% of the voting securities in a public company following a takeover bid, to buy its securities from it at the price of the bid, on the condition that, in case of a voluntary takeover offer, the offeror has acquired, through the acceptance of the bid, securities representing at least 90% of the voting capital subject to the takeover bid.

Market Abuse Rules

Our obligations under MAR will remain unchanged upon completion of our redomiciliation. The obligations of our directors, other persons discharging managerial responsibilities and persons closely associated with them will also remain unchanged, except that they will need to notify the FSMA, and no longer the AFM, of every transaction conducted on their own account relating to the shares or debt instruments of the company, or to derivatives or other financial instruments linked to those shares or debt instruments.

Transparency Directive

Upon completion of our redomiciliation, we will become a European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) incorporated and existing under the laws of Belgium. Belgium will be our home European Union member state (*lidstaat van herkomst*) for the purposes of Directive 2004/109/EC, or the Transparency Directive as amended by Directive 2010/73/EU, as a consequence of which we will be subject to the Belgian law of May 2, 2007 on the disclosure of significant shareholdings in issuers whose securities are admitted to trading on a regulated market and containing various provisions, implementing into Belgian law Directive 2004/109/CE, or the Transparency Law, and the Belgian Royal Decree of November 14, 2007.

We must publish our annual accounts within four months after the end of each financial year and our half-yearly figures within three months after the end of the first six months of each financial year.

Pursuant to the Belgian Royal Decree of November 14, 2007, we will be required to make public without delay any change in the rights attaching to our shares or any rights to subscribe our shares.

Our Obligations and Obligations of our Shareholders and Directors to Notify Holders of Shares and Voting Rights

Pursuant to the Transparency Law, a notification to us and to the FSMA will be required by all natural and legal persons in the following instances:

- an acquisition or disposal of voting securities, voting rights or financial instruments that are treated as voting securities;
- the holding of voting securities upon first admission of them to trading on a regulated market;
- the passive reaching of a threshold in terms of holding of voting securities, voting rights or financial instruments that are treated as voting securities;
- the reaching of a threshold as described in the preceding bullet by persons acting in concert or a change in the nature of an agreement to act in concert;
- where a previous notification concerning the voting securities is updated;
- the acquisition or disposal of the control of an entity that holds the voting securities; and
- where we introduce additional notification thresholds in the Belgian Articles of Association,

in each case where the percentage of voting rights attached to the securities held by such persons reaches, exceeds or falls below the legal thresholds (set at 5% of the total voting rights, 10%, 15%, 20% and so on at intervals of 5%) or, as the case may be, the additional thresholds that may be provided in the Belgian Articles of Association.

The notification must be made as soon as possible and at the latest within four trading days following the acquisition or disposal of the voting rights triggering the reaching of the threshold. If we receive a notification of information regarding the reaching of a threshold, we will be required to publish such information within three trading days following receipt of the notification. No shareholder may cast a greater number of votes at a shareholders' meeting than those attached to the rights or securities it has notified in accordance with the Transparency Law at least 20 days before the date of the shareholders' meeting, subject to certain exceptions.

The form on which such notifications must be made, as well as further explanations, can be found on the website of the FSMA (*www.fsma.be*). Violation of the disclosure requirements may result in the suspension of voting rights, a court order to sell the securities to a third party and/or criminal liability. The FSMA may also impose administrative sanctions.

Shareholders are advised to consult with their own legal advisors to determine whether the notification obligations apply to them.

The insider trading policy that we adopted on July 3, 2016 will continue to apply following completion of our redomiciliation.

Short Positions

The requirements under European Union regulation No. 236/2012 will not change upon completion of our redomiciliation, except that notifications will need to be made to the FSMA instead of the AFM.

Comparison of Belgian Corporate Law and U.S. Corporate Law

The following comparison between Belgian corporation law, which will apply to us subject to completion of our redomiciliation, and Delaware corporation law, the law under which many publicly listed corporations in the United States are incorporated, discusses additional matters not otherwise described in this prospectus. Because these statements are summaries, they do not address all aspects of Belgian law that may be relevant to us and our shareholders or all aspects of Delaware law which may differ from Belgian law, and they are not intended to be a complete discussion of the respective rights.

Corporate Governance

Duties of Board Members

Belgium. Under Belgian law, the Belgian Board will be vested with the power to perform all acts that are necessary or useful for the realization of our purpose, except for those actions that are specifically reserved by law or the Belgian Articles of Association to the shareholders at the General Meeting or other management bodies.

In particular, pursuant to the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, the Belgian Governance Charter should include the terms of reference of the Belgian Board detailing its responsibilities, duties, powers, composition and operation. The Belgian Board will be collectively responsible for at least:

- deciding on the company's values and strategy, its risk appetite and key policies;
- reviewing executive management performance and the realization of the company's strategy;
- monitoring and reviewing the effectiveness of the board's committees;
- taking all necessary measures to ensure the integrity and timely disclosure of the company's financial statements and other material financial and non-financial information disclosed to the shareholders and potential shareholders;
- approving a framework of internal control and risk management set up by our executive management and reviewing the implementation of this framework, taking into account the review made by the audit committee;

- supervising the performance of the external auditor(s) and the internal audit function, taking into account the review made by the audit committee;
- describing the main features of the company's internal control and risk management systems;
- deciding on the executive management structure and determining the powers and duties entrusted to the executive management;
- approving the remuneration report; and
- all other matters reserved to the Belgian Board by the Belgian Companies Code.

Within certain limits, the Belgian Board will be entitled to delegate part of its powers to the chief executive officer.

Pursuant to the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, the Belgian Governance Charter should include the terms of reference of our executive management detailing its responsibilities, duties, powers, composition and operation, and the executive management should at least:

- be entrusted with the running of the company;
- put internal controls in place (*i.e.*, systems to identify, assess, manage and monitor financial and other risks) without prejudice to the Belgian Board's monitoring role, based on the framework approved by the board;
- present to the Belgian Board a complete, timely, reliable and accurate preparation of our financial statements, in accordance with the applicable accounting standards and policies of the company;
- prepare our required disclosure of the financial statements and other material financial and non-financial information;
- present the Belgian Board with a balanced and understandable assessment of our financial situation;
- provide the Belgian Board in due time with all information necessary for it to carry out its duties;
- be responsible and accountable to the Belgian Board for the discharge of its responsibilities.

The Belgian Articles of Association will define the powers of the Belgian Board, the directors or any other persons to represent the company.

Tasks that have not been specifically allocated fall within the power of the Belgian Board as a whole. All directors remain collectively responsible for proper management regardless of the allocation of tasks.

Delaware. The board of directors bears the ultimate responsibility for managing the business and affairs of a corporation. In discharging this function, directors of a Delaware corporation owe fiduciary duties of care and loyalty to the corporation and to its stockholders. Delaware courts have decided that the directors of a Delaware corporation are required to exercise informed business judgment in the performance of their duties. Informed business judgment means that the directors have informed themselves of all material information reasonably available to them. Delaware courts have also imposed a heightened standard of conduct upon directors of a Delaware corporation who

take any action designed to defeat a threatened change in control of the corporation. In addition, under Delaware law, when the board of directors of a Delaware corporation approves the sale or break-up of a corporation, the board of directors may, in certain circumstances, have a duty to obtain the highest value reasonably available to the stockholders.

Board Member Terms

Belgium. As a general principle, in line with the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, the term of office of all directors of the Belgian Board will be four years and terminate immediately after the closing of the fourth ordinary General Meeting following the date of their appointment, unless the shareholders at the General Meeting set a shorter term. All directors will be eligible for re-election. All directors may be dismissed by the shareholders at the General Meeting immediately with or without cause.

Delaware. The Delaware General Corporation Law generally provides for a one-year term for directors, but permits directorships to be divided into up to three classes with up to three-year terms, with the years for each class expiring in different years, if permitted by the certificate of incorporation, an initial bylaw or a bylaw adopted by the stockholders. A director elected to serve a term on a "classified" board may not be removed by stockholders without cause. There is no limit in the number of terms a director may serve, unless stated otherwise in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws.

Board Member Vacancies

Belgium. Our directors will be appointed by the shareholders at the General Meeting. Proposals by the Belgian Board for the appointment or re-election of any director must be based on a recommendation by the remuneration and nomination committee. The Belgian Corporate Governance Code requires the remuneration and nomination committee to advise on proposals for appointment originating from shareholders. When a position on the Belgian Board becomes vacant, the remaining directors will have the right to temporarily fill the vacancy by appointing a candidate. Any such temporary appointment will (i) be subject to confirmation at the next General Meeting and (ii) subject to such confirmation, be for a term equal to the remainder of the original term of the director who held office prior to such vacancy arising.

Delaware. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides that vacancies and newly created directorships may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office (even though less than a quorum) unless (i) otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation or (ii) the certificate of incorporation directs that a particular class of stock is to elect such director, in which case a majority of the directors elected by such class, or a sole remaining director elected by such class, will fill such vacancy.

Conflict-of-Interest Transactions

Belgium. Members of the Belgian Board will be required to arrange their personal and business affairs so as to avoid conflicts of interest with us within the meaning of article 523 of the Belgian Companies Code.

Any director with a conflicting financial interest on any matter before the Belgian Board will be required to bring it to the attention of both the statutory auditor and fellow directors and will not take part in any deliberation and vote related thereto. Conflicts of interest within the meaning of article 523 of the Belgian Companies Code will be disclosed in accordance with the relevant legal provisions.

Any proposed related party transaction or arrangement falling within the scope of article 524 of the Belgian Companies Code will be submitted to a committee of three independent directors in accordance with such article and will only be entered into after review by such committee.

Delaware. The Delaware General Corporation Law generally permits transactions involving a Delaware corporation and an interested director of that corporation if:

- the material facts as to the director's relationship or interest are disclosed and a majority of disinterested directors consent;
- the material facts are disclosed as to the director's relationship or interest and a majority of shares entitled to vote thereon consent; or
- the transaction is fair to the corporation at the time it is authorized by the board of directors, a committee of the board of directors or the stockholders.

Proxy Voting by Board Members

Belgium. Generally, each director will be authorized to appoint another member of the Belgian Board to represent him and vote in his name.

Delaware. A director of a Delaware corporation may not issue a proxy representing the director's voting rights as a director.

Shareholder Rights

Voting Rights

Belgium. In accordance with Belgian law, each issued ordinary share confers the right to cast one vote at the General Meeting. Each holder of ordinary shares may cast as many votes as it holds shares. Shares that are held by us or our direct or indirect subsidiaries do not confer the right to vote. Save as provided in the Belgian Companies Code, we expect that there will be no quorum requirement at our General Meetings and decisions will be taken by a simple majority vote.

All our shareholders are entitled to attend General Meetings, take part in the deliberations and, within the limits prescribed by the Belgian Companies Code and the Belgian Articles of Association, vote, provided they have complied with the formalities for admission set out in the Belgian Articles of Association.

The right to participate in and vote at a General Meeting will require shareholders to:

- have the ownership of their shares recorded in their name on the Record Date either through registration in our register of the registered shares, for holders of registered shares; or through book-entry in the accounts of an authorized account holder or clearing organization, for holders of dematerialized shares; and
- notify us (or a person designated by us) at the latest on the sixth calendar day preceding the day of the meeting, of their intention to participate in the meeting, indicating the number of shares in respect of which they intend to do so. In addition, the holders of dematerialized shares must, at the latest on the same day, provide us (or a person designated by us) with an original certificate issued by an authorized account holder or a clearing organization certifying the number of shares owned on the Record Date by the relevant shareholder and for which it has notified its intention to participate in the meeting.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, each stockholder is entitled to one vote per share of stock, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. In addition, the certificate of incorporation may provide for cumulative voting at all elections of directors of the corporation, or at elections held under specified circumstances. Either the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws may specify the number of shares or the amount of other securities that must be represented at a meeting in order to constitute a quorum, but in no event will a quorum consist of less than one third of the shares entitled to vote at a meeting.

Stockholders as of the record date for the meeting are entitled to vote at the meeting, and the board of directors may fix a record date that is no more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of the meeting, and if no record date is set then the record date is the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or if notice is waived then the record date is the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. The determination of the stockholders of record entitled to notice or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting, but the board of directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

Shareholder Proposals

Belgium. Pursuant to Belgian law, the Belgian Board or our statutory auditor (or the liquidators, if appropriate) may, whenever our interests so require, convene a special or extraordinary General Meeting. Such General Meeting must also be convened every time one or more of our shareholders holding at least one-fifth of our share capital so demand.

One or more shareholders that together hold at least 3% of our share capital may request items to be added to the agenda of any convened meeting and submit proposals for resolutions with regard to existing agenda items or new items to be added to the agenda, provided that (i) they prove ownership of such shareholding as at the date of their request and record their shares representing such shareholding on the Record Date, and (ii) the additional items to be added to the agenda and/or proposed resolutions have been sent in writing (by registered mail or e-mail) by these shareholders to our registered office no later than the twenty-second day preceding the date of the relevant General Meeting. Such shareholdings must be proven by a certificate evidencing the registration of the relevant shares in our share register or by a certificate issued by the authorized account holder or the clearing organization certifying the book-entry of the relevant number of dematerialized shares in the name of the relevant shareholder(s). We will acknowledge receipt of shareholders' requests within 48 hours and, if required, publish a revised agenda of the General Meeting, at the latest on the fifteenth day preceding the date of the General Meeting. The right to request that items be added to the agenda or that proposed resolutions in relation to existing agenda items be submitted does not apply in case of a second General Meeting that must be convened because the quorum was not obtained during the first General Meeting.

Delaware. Delaware law does not specifically grant stockholders the right to bring business before an annual or special meeting. However, if a Delaware corporation is subject to the SEC's proxy rules, a stockholder who owns at least $2,000 in market value, or 1% of the corporation's securities entitled to vote, may propose a matter for a vote at an annual or special meeting in accordance with those rules.

Action by Written Consent

Belgium. Under Belgian law, all shareholders' resolutions, except those that need to be recorded in a notarial deed, can be taken by unanimous written resolution. However, for a listed company, this method of adopting resolutions is not feasible.

Delaware. Although permitted by Delaware law, publicly listed companies do not typically permit stockholders of a corporation to take action by written consent.

Appraisal Rights

Belgium. The concept of appraisal rights is not known as such under Belgian law.

However, under Belgian law, within three months following the expiration of an offer period, holders of voting securities or of securities giving access to voting rights may require the offeror, acting alone or in concert, who owns 95% of the voting capital and 95% of the voting securities in a public company following a takeover bid, to buy its securities from it at the price of the bid, on the condition that, in case of a voluntary takeover offer, the offeror has acquired, through the acceptance of the bid, securities representing at least 90% of the voting capital subject to the takeover bid.

Furthermore, Belgian law does not provide that, to the extent that the acquiring company in a cross-border merger is organized under the laws of another European Union member state, a shareholder of a Belgian disappearing company who has voted against the cross-border merger may file a claim with the Belgian company for compensation.

Delaware. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides for stockholder appraisal rights, or the right to demand payment in cash of the judicially determined fair value of the stockholder's shares, in connection with certain mergers and consolidations.

Shareholder Suits

Belgium. In the event a third party is liable to a Belgian company, only the company itself can bring a civil action against that party. The individual shareholders do not have the right to bring an action on behalf of the company. Only in case cause for the liability of a third party to the company also constitutes a tortious act directly against a shareholder, such shareholder has an individual right of action against such third party in its own name. Belgian law provides for the possibility to initiate such actions collectively under certain conditions and for breaches of certain exhaustively listed legislations (such as the Law of August 2, 2002). Certain specified associations defending the interests of consumers can institute a collective action. Depending on the circumstances of each case, the group of consumers shall be constituted either by "opting in" (*i.e.*, the relevant consumers must formally and actively join the group) or "opting out" (*i.e.*, all consumers falling within the definition of the group shall be concerned, unless they formally request to be excluded from the group). An individual injured party may also itself institute a civil claim for damages.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a stockholder may bring a derivative action on behalf of the corporation to enforce the rights of the corporation. An individual also may commence a class action suit on behalf of himself and other similarly situated stockholders where the requirements for maintaining a class action under Delaware law have been met. A person may institute and maintain such a suit only if that person was a stockholder at the time of the transaction which is the subject of the suit. In addition, under Delaware case law, the plaintiff normally must be a stockholder at the time of the transaction that is the subject of the suit and throughout the duration of the derivative suit. Delaware law also requires that the derivative plaintiff make a demand on the directors of the corporation to assert the corporate claim before the suit may be prosecuted by the derivative plaintiff in court, unless such a demand would be futile.

Repurchase of Shares

Belgium. Under Belgian law, we may only acquire our own shares pursuant to a decision by the shareholders at the General Meeting taken under the conditions of quorum and majority provided for in the Belgian Companies Code. Such a decision requires a quorum at the first meeting of

shareholders holding at least 50% of the share capital and approval by a qualified majority of at least 80% of the votes cast at the meeting. If there is no quorum, a second meeting must be convened. At the second meeting, no quorum is required, but the relevant resolution must be approved by a qualified majority of at least 80% of the votes cast at the meeting. The prior approval by the shareholders is not required if we purchase the shares to offer these to our personnel.

In accordance with the Belgian Companies Code, an offer to purchase shares must be made by way of an offer to all shareholders under the same conditions. We can also acquire shares without offer to all shareholders under the same conditions, provided that the acquisition of the shares is effected in the central order book of the regulated market of Euronext Brussels or, if the transaction is not effected via the central order book, provided that the price offered for the shares is lower than or equal to the highest independent bid price in the central order book of the regulated market of Euronext Brussels at that time. Shares can only be acquired with funds that would otherwise be available for distribution as a dividend to the shareholders. The total amount of shares held by us can at no time be more than 20% of our share capital. Voting rights attached to shares held by us as treasury shares are suspended.

Generally, the shareholders at the General Meeting can authorize the board of directors to acquire on or outside the stock exchange a number of own shares representing a maximum of 20% of the subscribed capital, determining the minimum and maximum price that the Belgian Board can pay for the shares. This authorization can also cover the acquisition on or outside the stock exchange by a direct subsidiary and can be valid for a term of up to five years as of the date of the approval of the proposed resolution.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation may purchase or redeem its own shares unless the capital of the corporation is impaired or the purchase or redemption would cause an impairment of the capital of the corporation. A Delaware corporation may, however, purchase or redeem out of capital any of its preferred shares or, if no preferred shares are outstanding, any of its own shares if such shares will be retired upon acquisition and the capital of the corporation will be reduced in accordance with specified limitations.

Anti-takeover Provisions

Belgium. Under Belgian law, various protective measures are possible and permissible within the boundaries set by Belgian law. In addition, there are several provisions of Belgian company law and certain other provisions of Belgian law, such as the obligations to disclose significant shareholdings and merger control regulations, that will apply to us following completion of our redomiciliation and which may make an unsolicited tender offer, merger, change in management or other change in control, more difficult. These provisions could discourage potential takeover attempts that other shareholders may consider to be in their best interest and could adversely affect the market price of our shares. These provisions may also have the effect of depriving the shareholders of the opportunity to sell their shares at a premium.

In addition, the board of directors of Belgian companies may in certain instances, and subject to prior authorization by the shareholders, deter or frustrate public takeover bids through dilutive issuances of equity securities (pursuant to the authorized capital) or through share buy-backs (*i.e.*, purchase of own shares). In principle, the authorization of the board of directors to increase our share capital through contributions in kind or in cash with restriction or limitation of the preferential subscription right of the existing shareholders is suspended as of the notification to the company by the FSMA of a public takeover bid on the securities of the company. The shareholders at the General Meeting can, however, under certain conditions, expressly authorize the board of directors

to increase the capital of the company in such case by issuing shares in an amount of not more than 10% of the existing shares of the company at the time of such a public takeover bid.

Delaware. In addition to other aspects of Delaware law governing fiduciary duties of directors during a potential takeover, the Delaware General Corporation Law also contains a business combination statute that protects Delaware companies from hostile takeovers and from actions following the takeover by prohibiting some transactions once an acquirer has gained a significant holding in the corporation.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law prohibits "business combinations," including mergers, sales and leases of assets, issuances of securities and similar transactions by a corporation or a subsidiary with an interested stockholder that beneficially owns 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock, within three years after the person becomes an interested stockholder, unless:

- the transaction that will cause the person to become an interested stockholder is approved by the board of directors of the target prior to the transactions;
- after the completion of the transaction in which the person becomes an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder holds at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation not including shares owned by persons who are directors and officers of interested stockholders and shares owned by specified employee benefit plans; or
- after the person becomes an interested stockholder, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and holders of at least 66.67% of the outstanding voting stock, excluding shares held by the interested stockholder.

A Delaware corporation may elect not to be governed by Section 203 by a provision contained in the original certificate of incorporation of the corporation or an amendment to the original certificate of incorporation or to the bylaws of the company, which amendment must be approved by a majority of the shares entitled to vote and may not be further amended by the board of directors of the corporation. Such an amendment is not effective until twelve months following its adoption.

Inspection of Books and Records

Belgium. The Belgian Board must provide the shareholders in good time with all information that the shareholders require for the exercise of their powers, unless this would be contrary to an overriding interest of us.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, any stockholder may inspect for any proper purpose certain of the corporation's books and records during the corporation's usual hours of business.

Removal of Board Members

Belgium. The shareholders at the General Meeting have the authority to remove members of our board of directors at any time, with or without cause, by means of a resolution passed by a simple majority of the votes cast.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, any director or the entire board of directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors, except (i) unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise, in the case of a corporation whose board is classified, stockholders may effect such removal only for cause or (ii) in the case of a corporation having cumulative voting, if less than the

entire board of directors is to be removed, no director may be removed without cause if the votes cast against his removal would be sufficient to elect him if then cumulatively voted at an election of the entire board of directors, or, if there are classes of directors, at an election of the class of directors of which he is a part.

Preemptive Rights

Belgium. Under Belgian law, in the event of a share capital increase for cash by way of the issue of new shares, or in the event of an issue of equity interests, all our shareholders will have a preferential right to subscribe for any such equity interests as set out in and in accordance with article 592 of the Belgian Companies Code. Such preferential subscription right entitles each shareholder to subscribe for any new equity interests, in each case pro rata to the proportion of our existing share capital that it holds immediately prior to such issue. Each shareholder may exercise its respective preferential subscription right in whole or in part and the preferential subscription rights are transferable during the subscription period.

The shareholders at the General Meeting may restrict or cancel this preferential subscription right, in accordance with Article 596 of the Belgian Companies Code, for a purpose that is in our best interests. Where the shareholders at the General Meeting have granted an authorization to the Belgian Board to effect a capital increase in the framework of the authorized capital and such authorization allows the Belgian Board to do so, the Belgian Board may likewise restrict or cancel the preferential subscription right in accordance with the provisions of the Belgian Companies Code.

Generally, unless expressly authorized in advance by the shareholders at the General Meeting, the authorization of the Belgian Board to increase our share capital through contributions in cash with restriction or cancellation of the preferential subscription right of the existing shareholders is suspended as of the notification to us by the FSMA of a public takeover bid on our financial instruments.

Any decision to restrict or cancel the preferential subscription right will require a quorum at the first meeting of shareholders holding at least 50% of the share capital and, in any event, approval by a qualified majority of at least 75% of the votes cast at the meeting. If there is no quorum, a second meeting must be convened. At the second meeting, no quorum is required, but the relevant resolution must be approved by a qualified majority of at least 75% of the votes cast at the meeting.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, stockholders have no preemptive rights to subscribe for additional issues of stock or to any security convertible into such stock unless, and to the extent that, such rights are expressly provided for in the certificate of incorporation.

Dividends

Belgium. The Belgian Companies Code provides that dividends can only be paid up to an amount equal to the excess of our shareholders' equity over the sum of (i) paid-up or called-up share capital, and (ii) reserves not available for distribution pursuant to law or the Belgian Articles of Association, based on the most recent statutory audited financial statements, prepared in accordance with Belgian GAAP. In addition, under Belgian law, prior to distributing dividends, we must allocate an amount of 5% of our annual net profit on an unconsolidated basis to a legal reserve in our unconsolidated financial statements until such reserve equals 10% of our share capital.

All shares entitle the holder thereof to an equal right to participate in our profits (if any). Pursuant to the Belgian Companies Code, the shareholders can in principle decide on the distribution of profits with a simple majority vote at the occasion of the annual General Meeting,

based on the most recent statutory audited financial statements, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles in Belgium and based on a (non-binding) proposal of the Belgian Board, and will be paid on the dates and the places determined by the Belgian Board. The Belgian Articles of Association may also authorize the Belgian Board to declare interim dividends without shareholder approval subject to the terms and conditions of the Belgian Companies Code.

Claims to dividends and other distributions not made within five years from the date that such dividends or distributions became payable, will lapse and any such amounts will be considered to have been forfeited to us (*verjaring*).

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a Delaware corporation may pay dividends out of its surplus (the excess of net assets over capital), or in case there is no surplus, out of its net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the preceding fiscal year (provided that the amount of the capital of the corporation is not less than the aggregate amount of the capital represented by the issued and outstanding stock of all classes having a preference upon the distribution of assets). In determining the amount of surplus of a Delaware corporation, the assets of the corporation, including stock of subsidiaries owned by the corporation, must be valued at their fair market value as determined by the board of directors, without regard to their historical book value. Dividends may be paid in the form of ordinary shares, property or cash.

Shareholder Vote on Certain Reorganizations

Belgium. Under Belgian law, amendments of a company's articles of associations or the merger or split of the company must be approved by the shareholders at the General Meeting and will be subject to special quorum and majority requirements. Specifically, any resolution on these matters will require the presence in person or by proxy of shareholders holding an aggregate of at least 50% of our issued share capital, and the approval of at least 75% of the votes cast at the meeting. If there is no quorum, a second meeting must be convened. At the second meeting, the quorum requirement will not apply. However, the special majority requirement will continue to apply. In addition, any modification of our corporate purpose or legal form or any authorization to repurchase shares will require a quorum of shareholders holding an aggregate of at least 50% of the share capital and approval by a qualified majority of at least 80% of the votes cast at the meeting. If there is no quorum, a second meeting must be convened. At the second meeting, no quorum will be required, but the relevant resolution must be approved by a qualified majority of at least 80% of the votes cast at the meeting. In addition, under Belgian law, the Belgian Articles of Association may require the approval by the shareholders at the General Meeting for other important changes to the company, and may impose more stringent quorum and majority requirements.

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, the vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote thereon generally is necessary to approve a merger or consolidation or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of a corporation. The Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to include in its certificate of incorporation a provision requiring for any corporate action the vote of a larger portion of the stock or of any class or series of stock than would otherwise be required.

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, no vote of the stockholders of a surviving corporation to a merger is needed, however, unless required by the certificate of incorporation, if (i) the agreement of merger does not amend in any respect the certificate of incorporation of the surviving corporation, (ii) the shares of stock of the surviving corporation are not changed in the merger and (iii) the number of shares of common stock of the surviving corporation into which any other shares, securities or obligations to be issued in the merger may be converted does not exceed 20% of the surviving corporation's common stock outstanding immediately prior to the effective date

of the merger. In addition, stockholders may not be entitled to vote in certain mergers with other corporations that own 90% or more of the outstanding shares of each class of stock of such corporation, but the stockholders will be entitled to appraisal rights.

Remuneration of Board Members

Belgium. Under Belgian law, we must adopt a remuneration policy for our board members. Such remuneration policy shall be adopted by the shareholders at the General Meeting upon the proposal of the remuneration and nomination committee. Under Belgian law, the shareholders at the General Meeting approve the remuneration of the directors, including inter alia, each time as relevant, (i) in relation to the remuneration of executive and non-executive directors, the exemption from the rule that share based awards can only vest during a period of at least three years as of the grant of the awards, (ii) in relation to the remuneration of executive directors, the exemption from the rule that (unless the variable remuneration is less than a quarter of the annual remuneration) at least one quarter of the variable remuneration must be based on performance criteria that have been determined in advance and that can be measured objectively over a period of at least two years and that at least another quarter of the variable remuneration must be based on performance criteria that have been determined in advance and that can be measured objectively over a period of at least three years, (iii) in relation to the remuneration of non-executive directors, any variable part of the remuneration and (iv) any provisions of service agreements to be entered into with executive directors providing for severance payments exceeding twelve months' remuneration (or, subject to a motivated opinion by the nomination and remuneration committee, 18 months' remuneration).

Delaware. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, the stockholders do not generally have the right to approve the compensation policy for directors or the senior management of the corporation, although certain aspects of executive compensation may be subject to stockholder vote due to the provisions of U.S. federal securities and tax law, as well as exchange requirements.

Belgian Corporate Governance Code

We are committed to high standards of corporate governance and, as a company that will be incorporated under Belgian law upon completion of our redomiciliation and whose shares are listed on Euronext Brussels, will adhere to the principles and provisions of the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, after completion of our redomiciliation. A copy of the Belgian Corporate Governance Code can be found on *http://www.corporategovernancecommittee.be/en/about-2009-code*. The Belgian Corporate Governance Code is based on a "comply or explain" approach. Belgian listed companies should follow the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, but may deviate from its provisions provided that they disclose the justification for any such deviation. The Belgian Board will review our corporate governance at regular intervals and adopt any changes deemed necessary and appropriate.

Under the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, as a Belgian company, we will be required to establish a corporate governance statement in our annual report describing all relevant corporate governance events that have taken place during the year under review. We will be required to state both in our corporate governance statement and our Belgian Governance Charter that we have adopted the Belgian Corporate Governance Code as our reference code. If we have not complied fully with one or more provisions of the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, we will be required to explain our reasons for not having done so in the corporate governance statement.

We acknowledge the importance of good corporate governance. However, we do not expect to comply with all the provisions of the Belgian Corporate Governance Code upon completion of our redomiciliation. For example, we expect that we will not comply with provision 7.7 of the Belgian Corporate Governance Code, which requires that non-executive directors should not be entitled to

performance-related remuneration such as (amongst others) stock related long-term incentive schemes. We have awarded and expect to continue to award stock based incentives to the non-executive directors, upon advice of the remuneration and nomination committee. We justify this as it allows to limit the portion of remuneration in cash that it would otherwise need to pay to attract or retain (internationally) renowned experts with the most relevant skills, knowledge and expertise, and as this is customary for directors active in companies in the biotech and life sciences industry, and as the portion of the remuneration payable in options is limited.

Listing

We intend for our ordinary shares to remain listed on the regulated market of Euronext Brussels and for the ADSs to remain listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ARGX" following completion of our redomiciliation.

Transfer Agent and Depositary

We intend for The Bank of New York Mellon to remain the transfer agent and registrar for the ADSs following the completion of our redomiciliation.

SHARES AND AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Future sales of ordinary shares or ADSs in the public market after this offering, or the perception that these sales could occur, could adversely affect the market prices for ordinary shares and the ADSs prevailing from time to time and could impair our future ability to raise equity capital.

Based on the number of ordinary shares outstanding as of June 30, 2017, upon completion of this offering, 31,311,229 ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by the ADSs) will be outstanding, assuming no outstanding options are exercised. All of the ADSs sold in this offering will be freely transferable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, except for any ADSs sold to our "affiliates." In addition, all of our ordinary shares outstanding before this offering will be freely transferable and may be resold without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act. Under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, an "affiliate" of a company is a person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with that company. Affiliates may sell only the volume of shares described below and their sales are subject to additional restrictions described below.

Rule 144

In general, persons who have beneficially owned restricted ordinary shares for at least six months, and any affiliate of our company who owns either restricted or unrestricted ordinary shares, are entitled to sell their securities without registration with the SEC under an exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act. A non-affiliated person who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least one year would be entitled to sell those shares without regard to the provisions of Rule 144.

In general, a person who has beneficially owned restricted ordinary shares for at least six months would be entitled to sell their securities pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act provided that (1) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale and (2) we have been subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Such sale by non-affiliates must also comply with the current public information provision of Rule 144. Persons who have beneficially owned restricted ordinary shares for at least six months, but who are our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1.0% of the number of ordinary shares then outstanding (including ordinary shares represented by the ADSs), which will equal approximately 313,112 ordinary shares immediately after the completion of this offering based on the number of ordinary shares outstanding as of June 30, 2017; and
- the average weekly trading volume of our ordinary shares (including ordinary shares represented by the ADSs) during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale,

provided, in each case, that we have been subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale. Such sales by affiliates must also comply with the manner of sale, current public information and notice provisions of Rule 144.

Regulation S

Regulation S provides generally that sales made in offshore transactions are not subject to the registration or prospectus-delivery requirements of the Securities Act. Accordingly, ordinary shares held by our affiliates may be sold in offshore transactions in compliance with Regulation S.

Lock-Up Agreements

We, the members of our board of directors and certain members of our executive management have agreed that, without the prior written consent of Cowen and Company, LLC and Piper Jaffray & Co., we and they will not, subject to limited exceptions, during the period ending 90 days after the date of this prospectus, directly or indirectly, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of any ordinary shares or other shares of our capital stock or any securities convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for such capital stock (including ADSs). See "Underwriting" for additional information.

Cowen and Company, LLC and Piper Jaffray & Co. on behalf of the underwriters will have discretion in determining if, and when, to release any ordinary shares or ADSs shares subject to lock-up agreements.

CERTAIN MATERIAL UNITED STATES, DUTCH AND BELGIAN TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The information presented under the caption "Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations to U.S. Holders" below is a discussion of certain material U.S. federal income tax considerations to a U.S. holder (as defined below) of investing in the ADSs. The information presented under the caption "Dutch Tax Consequences Prior to Our Redomiciliation" is a discussion of the material Dutch tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposal of ADSs prior to our proposed redomiciliation, and the information presented under the caption "Dutch Tax Consequences Upon Completion of Our Redomiciliation" is a discussion of the material Dutch tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposal of ADSs upon completion of our proposed redomiciliation. The information presented under the caption "Belgian Tax Consequences Prior to Our Redomiciliation" is a summary of certain material Belgian federal income tax consequences of acquisition, ownership and disposal of ADSs prior to our proposed redomiciliation, and the information presented under the caption "Belgian Tax Consequences Upon Completion of Our Redomiciliation" is a summary of certain material Belgian federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposal of ADSs upon completion of our proposed redomiciliation.

You should consult your tax advisor regarding the applicable tax consequences to you of investing in the ADSs under the laws of the United States (federal, state and local), the Netherlands, Belgium and any other applicable foreign jurisdiction.

Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations to U.S. Holders

The following is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of ADSs by a U.S. holder (as defined below). This summary addresses only the U.S. federal income tax considerations for U.S. holders that are initial purchasers of ADSs pursuant to this offering and that will hold ADSs as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes. This summary does not address all U.S. federal income tax matters that may be relevant to a particular U.S. holder. This summary does not address tax considerations applicable to a holder of ADSs that may be subject to special tax rules including, without limitation, the following:

- banks, financial institutions or insurance companies;
- brokers, dealers or traders in securities, currencies, commodities, or notional principal contracts;
- tax-exempt entities or organizations, including an "individual retirement account" or "Roth IRA" as defined in Section 408 or 408A of the Code (as defined below), respectively;
- real estate investment trusts, regulated investment companies or grantor trusts;
- persons that hold the ADSs as part of a "hedging," "integrated" or "conversion" transaction or as a position in a "straddle" for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- partnerships (including entities or arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) or other pass-through entities, or persons that will hold the ADSs through such an entity;
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- holders that own directly, indirectly, or through attribution 10% or more of the voting power or value of our ordinary shares and ADSs; and

- holders that have a "functional currency" for U.S. federal income tax purposes other than the U.S. dollar.

Further, this summary does not address the U.S. federal estate, gift, or alternative minimum tax considerations, or any U.S. state, local, or non-U.S. tax considerations of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of ADSs.

This description is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code; existing, proposed and temporary U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative and judicial interpretations thereof; and the income tax treaties between the Netherlands and the United States, and Belgium and the United States, in each case as in effect and available on the date hereof. All the foregoing is subject to change, which change could apply retroactively, and to differing interpretations, all of which could affect the tax considerations described below. There can be no assurances that the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, will not take a contrary or different position concerning the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares or that such a position would not be sustained. Holders should consult their own tax advisors concerning the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of owning and disposing of ADSs in their particular circumstances.

For the purposes of this summary, a "U.S. holder" is a beneficial owner of ADSs that is (or is treated as), for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity that is treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of the substantial decisions of such trust or have a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a United States person.

If a partnership (or any other entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds ADSs, the U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to an investment in those ADSs will depend in part upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Such a partner or partnership should consult its tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax considerations of owning and disposing of ADSs in its particular circumstances.

In general, a U.S. holder who owns ADSs will be treated as the beneficial owner of the underlying shares represented by those ADSs for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, no gain or loss will generally be recognized if a U.S. holder exchanges ADSs for the underlying shares represented by those ADSs.

The U.S. Treasury has expressed concerns that parties to whom ADSs are released before shares are delivered to the depositary ("pre-release"), or intermediaries in the chain of ownership between holders and the issuer of the security underlying the ADSs, may be taking actions that are inconsistent with the claiming of foreign tax credits by holders of ADSs. These actions would also be inconsistent with the claiming of the reduced rate of tax, described below, applicable to dividends

received by certain non-corporate holders. Accordingly, the creditability of Dutch or Belgian taxes, and the availability of the reduced tax rate for dividends received by certain non-corporate U.S. holders, each described below, could be affected by actions taken by such parties or intermediaries.

As indicated below, this discussion is subject to U.S. federal income tax rules applicable to a "passive foreign investment company," or a PFIC.

Persons considering an investment in the ADSs should consult their own tax advisors as to the particular tax consequences applicable to them relating to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of ADSs, including the applicability of U.S. federal, state and local tax laws and non-U.S. tax laws.

Distributions. Although we do not currently plan to pay dividends, and subject to the discussion under "—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations" below, the gross amount of any distribution (before reduction for any amounts withheld in respect of Dutch or Belgian withholding tax) actually or constructively received by a U.S. holder with respect to ADSs will be taxable to the U.S. holder as a dividend to the extent of the U.S. holder's pro rata share of our current and accumulated earnings and profits as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Distributions in excess of earnings and profits will be non-taxable to the U.S. holder to the extent of, and will be applied against and reduce, the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in ADSs. Distributions in excess of earnings and profits and such adjusted tax basis will generally be taxable to the U.S. holder as either long-term or short-term capital gain depending upon whether the U.S. holder has held the ADSs for more than one year as of the time such distribution is received. However, since we do not calculate our earnings and profits under U.S. federal income tax principles, it is expected that any distribution will be reported as a dividend, even if that distribution would otherwise be treated as a non-taxable return of capital or as capital gain under the rules described above. Non-corporate U.S. holders may qualify for the preferential rates of taxation with respect to dividends on ADSs applicable to long-term capital gains (*i.e.*, gains from the sale of capital assets held for more than one year) applicable to qualified dividend income (as discussed below) if we are a "qualified foreign corporation" and certain other requirements (discussed below) are met. A non-U.S. corporation (other than a corporation that is a PFIC for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding taxable year) generally will be considered to be a qualified foreign corporation with respect to any dividend it pays on shares which are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. We have applied to list our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, which is an established securities market in the United States, and we expect the ADSs to be readily tradable on Nasdaq. However, there can be no assurance that the ADSs will be considered readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States in later years. Therefore, subject to the discussion under "—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations" below, such dividends will generally be "qualified dividend income" in the hands of non-corporate U.S. holders, provided that a holding period requirement (more than 60 days of ownership, without protection from the risk of loss, during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date) and certain other requirements are met. The dividends will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally allowed to corporate U.S. holders.

A U.S. holder generally may claim the amount of any Dutch or Belgian withholding tax as either a deduction from gross income or a credit against U.S. federal income tax liability. However, the foreign tax credit is subject to numerous complex limitations that must be determined and applied on an individual basis. Generally, the credit cannot exceed the proportionate share of a U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability that such U.S. holder's taxable income bears to such U.S. holder's worldwide taxable income. In applying this limitation, a U.S. holder's various items of income and deduction must be classified, under complex rules, as either "foreign source" or "U.S. source." In

addition, this limitation is calculated separately with respect to specific categories of income. The amount of a distribution with respect to the ADSs that is treated as a "dividend" may be lower for U.S. federal income tax purposes than it is for Dutch or Belgian income tax purposes, potentially resulting in a reduced foreign tax credit for the U.S. holder. Furthermore, Dutch or Belgian income taxes withheld in excess of the rate applicable under the income tax treaty between the Netherlands or Belgium and the United States will not be eligible for credit against U.S. holders' federal income tax liability. Each U.S. holder should consult its own tax advisors regarding the foreign tax credit rules.

Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of ADSs. A U.S. holder will generally recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes upon the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of ADSs in an amount equal to the difference between the U.S. dollar value of the amount realized from such sale or exchange and the U.S. holder's tax basis for those ADSs. Subject to the discussion under "—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations" below, this gain or loss will generally be a capital gain or loss. The adjusted tax basis in ADSs generally will be equal to the cost of such ADSs. Capital gain from the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of ADSs of a non-corporate U.S. holder is generally eligible for a preferential rate of taxation applicable to capital gains, if the non-corporate U.S. holder's holding period determined at the time of such sale, exchange or other taxable disposition for such ADSs exceeds one year (*i.e.*, such gain is long-term taxable gain). The deductibility of capital losses for U.S. federal income tax purposes is subject to limitations. Any such gain or loss that a U.S. holder recognizes generally will be treated as U.S. source income or loss for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

Medicare Tax. Certain U.S. holders that are individuals, estates or trusts are subject to a 3.8% tax on all or a portion of their "net investment income," which may include all or a portion of their dividend income and net gains from the disposition of ADSs. Each U.S. holder that is an individual, estate or trust is urged to consult its tax advisors regarding the applicability of the Medicare tax to its income and gains in respect of its investment in ADSs.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations. If we are a PFIC for any taxable year, a U.S. holder would be subject to special rules generally intended to reduce or eliminate any benefits from the deferral of U.S. federal income tax that a U.S. holder could derive from investing in a non-U.S. company that does not distribute all of its earnings on a current basis.

A corporation organized outside the United States generally will be a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes for any taxable year in which either: (i) at least 75% of its gross income is "passive income" or (ii) at least 50% of the average quarterly value of its total gross assets (for which purpose the total value of our assets may be determined in part by reference to the market value of our ordinary shares and ADSs, which is subject to change) is attributable to assets that produce "passive income" or are held for the production of "passive income."

Passive income for this purpose generally includes dividends, interest, royalties, rents, gains from commodities and securities transactions, the excess of gains over losses from the disposition of assets which produce passive income, and includes amounts derived by reason of the temporary investment of cash, including the funds raised in offerings of the ADSs. If a non-U.S. corporation owns directly or indirectly at least 25% by value of the stock of another corporation, the non-U.S. corporation is treated for purposes of the PFIC tests as owning its proportionate share of the assets of the other corporation and as receiving directly its proportionate share of the other corporation's income for purposes of the PFIC tests. If we are a PFIC for any year with respect to which a U.S. holder owns ADSs, we will continue to be treated as a PFIC with respect to such U.S. holder in all succeeding years during which the U.S. holder owns ADSs, regardless of whether we continue to meet the tests described above.

Whether we are a PFIC for any taxable year will depend on the composition of our income and the projected composition and estimated fair market values of our assets in each year, and because this is a factual determination made annually after the end of each taxable year, there can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for any taxable year. The market value of our assets may be determined in large part by reference to the market price of our ordinary shares and ADSs, which is likely to fluctuate after this offering. Based on the foregoing, we do not anticipate that we will be a PFIC for the current taxable year based upon the expected value of our assets, including any goodwill, and the expected composition of our income and assets, however, as previously mentioned, we cannot provide any assurances regarding our PFIC status for the current or any prior or future taxable years.

If we are a PFIC, for any taxable year, then unless you make one of the elections described below, a special tax regime will apply to both (a) any "excess distribution" by us to you (generally, your ratable portion of distributions in any year which are greater than 125% of the average annual distribution received by you in the shorter of the three preceding years or your holding period for ADSs) and (b) any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs. Under this regime, any excess distribution and realized gain will be treated as ordinary income and will be subject to tax as if (a) the excess distribution or gain had been realized ratably over your holding period, (b) the amount deemed realized in each year had been subject to tax in each year of that holding period at the highest marginal rate for such year (other than income allocated to the current period or any taxable period before we became a PFIC, which would be subject to tax at the U.S. holder's regular ordinary income rate for the current year and would not be subject to the interest charge discussed below), and (c) the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax had been imposed on the taxes deemed to have been payable in those years. In addition, dividend distributions made to you will not qualify for the lower rates of taxation applicable to long-term capital gains discussed above under "—Distributions."

Certain elections exist that would result in an alternative treatment (such as mark-to-market treatment) of ADSs. If a U.S. holder makes the mark-to- market election, the U.S. holder generally will recognize as ordinary income any excess of the fair market value of the ADSs at the end of each taxable year over their adjusted tax basis, and will recognize an ordinary loss in respect of any excess of the adjusted tax basis of the ADSs over their fair market value at the end of the taxable year (but only to the extent of the net amount of income previously included as a result of the mark-to-market election). If a U.S. holder makes the election, the U.S. holder's tax basis in ADSs will be adjusted to reflect these income or loss amounts. Any gain recognized on the sale or other disposition of the ADSs in a year when we are a PFIC will be treated as ordinary income and any loss will be treated as an ordinary loss (but only to the extent of the net amount of income previously included as a result of the mark-to-market election). The mark-to-market election is available only if we are a PFIC and the ADSs are "regularly traded" on a "qualified exchange." ADSs will be treated as "regularly traded" in any calendar year in which more than a de minimis quantity of ADSs are traded on a qualified exchange on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter (subject to the rule that trades that have as one of their principal purposes the meeting of the trading requirement as disregarded). Nasdaq is a qualified exchange for this purpose and, consequently, if the ADSs are regularly traded, the mark-to-market election will generally be available to a U.S. holder.

If we are a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. holder holds ADSs, we must generally continue to be treated as a PFIC by that U.S. holder for all succeeding years during which the U.S. holder holds the ADSs, unless we cease to meet the requirements for PFIC status and the U.S. holder makes a "deemed sale" election with respect to the ADSs. If such election is made, the U.S. holder will be deemed to have sold the ADSs it holds at their fair market value on the last day of the

last taxable year in which we qualified as a PFIC, and any gain from such deemed sale would be subject to the consequences applicable to sales of PFIC shares described above. After the deemed sale election, the U.S. holder's ADSs with respect to which the deemed sale election was made will not be treated as shares in a PFIC unless we subsequently become a PFIC.

The tax consequences that would apply if we were a PFIC would also be different from those described above if a U.S. holder were able to make a valid "qualified electing fund," or QEF, election. However, we do not currently intend to provide the information necessary for U.S. holders to make a QEF election if we were treated as a PFIC for any taxable year and prospective investors should assume that a QEF election will not be available. U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors to determine whether any of these above elections would be available and if so, what the consequences of the alternative treatments would be in their particular circumstances.

If we are determined to be a PFIC, the general tax treatment for U.S. holders described in this section would apply to indirect distributions and gains deemed to be realized by U.S. holders in respect of any of our subsidiaries that also may be determined to be PFICs.

If a U.S. holder owns ADSs during any taxable year in which we are a PFIC, the U.S. holder generally will be required to file an IRS Form 8621 (Information Return by a Shareholder of a Passive Foreign Investment Company or Qualified Electing Fund) with respect to the company, generally with the U.S. holder's federal income tax return for that year. If our company were a PFIC for a given taxable year, then you should consult your tax advisor concerning your annual filing requirements.

The U.S. federal income tax rules relating to PFICs are complex. Prospective U.S. investors are urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of ADSs, the consequences to them of an investment in a PFIC, any elections available with respect to our ordinary shares and the IRS information reporting obligations with respect to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the ADSs.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting. U.S. holders generally will be subject to information reporting requirements with respect to dividends on ADSs and on the proceeds from the sale, exchange or disposition of the ADSs that are paid within the United States or through U.S.-related financial intermediaries, unless the U.S. holder is an "exempt recipient." In addition, U.S. holders may be subject to backup withholding on such payments, unless the U.S. holder provides a correct taxpayer identification number and a duly executed IRS Form W-9 or otherwise establishes an exemption. Backup withholding is not an additional tax, and the amount of any backup withholding will be allowed as a credit against a U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such holder to a refund, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Foreign Asset Reporting. Certain U.S. holders who are individuals and certain entities controlled by individuals may be required to report information relating to an interest in ADSs, subject to certain exceptions (including an exception for shares held in accounts maintained by U.S. financial institutions) by filing IRS Form 8938 (Statement of Specified Foreign Financial Assets) with their federal income tax return. U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding their information reporting obligations, if any, with respect to their acquisition, ownership and disposition of the ADSs.

THE DISCUSSION ABOVE IS A GENERAL SUMMARY. IT DOES NOT COVER ALL TAX MATTERS THAT MAY BE OF IMPORTANCE TO A PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR IS URGED TO CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR ABOUT THE TAX

CONSEQUENCES TO IT OF AN INVESTMENT IN THE ADSs IN LIGHT OF THE INVESTOR'S OWN CIRCUMSTANCES.

Dutch Tax Consequences Prior to Our Redomiciliation

The following summary outlines certain material Dutch tax consequences in connection with the acquisition, ownership and disposal of the ADSs, prior to our proposed redomiciliation. All references in this summary to the Netherlands and Dutch law are to the European part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands and its law, respectively, only. The summary does not purport to present any comprehensive or complete picture of all Dutch tax aspects that could be of relevance to the acquisition, ownership and disposal of the ADSs by a (prospective) holder of the ADSs who may be subject to special tax treatment under applicable law. The summary is based on the tax laws and practice of the Netherlands as in effect on the date of this prospectus, which are subject to changes that could prospectively or retrospectively affect the Dutch tax consequences.

For purposes of Dutch income and corporate income tax, shares, or certain other assets, which may include depositary receipts in respect of shares, legally owned by a third party such as a trustee, foundation or similar entity or arrangement, or a Third Party, may under certain circumstances have to be allocated to the (deemed) settlor, grantor or similar originator, or the Settlor, or, upon the death of the Settlor, his/her beneficiaries, or the Beneficiaries, in proportion to their entitlement to the estate of the Settlor of such trust or similar arrangement, or the Separated Private Assets.

The summary does not address the tax consequences of a holder of the ADSs who is an individual and who has a substantial interest (*aanmerkelijk belang*) in the company. Generally, a holder of the ADSs will have a substantial interest in the company if such holder of the ADSs, whether alone or together with his spouse or partner and/or certain other close relatives, holds directly or indirectly, or as Settlor or Beneficiary of Separated Private Assets (i) (x) the ownership of, (y) certain other rights, such as usufruct, over, or (z) rights to acquire (whether or not already issued), shares (including the ADSs) representing 5% or more of the total issued and outstanding capital (or the issued and outstanding capital of any class of shares) of the company or (ii) (x) the ownership of, or (y) certain other rights, such as usufruct over, profit participating certificates (*winstbewijzen*) that relate to 5% or more of the annual profit of the company or to 5% or more of the liquidation proceeds of the company.

In addition, a holder of the ADSs has a substantial interest in the company if he, whether alone or together with his spouse or partner and/or certain other close relatives, has the ownership of, or other rights over, shares, or depositary receipts in respect of shares, in, or profit certificates issued by, the company that represent less than 5% of the relevant aggregate that either (a) qualified as part of a substantial interest as set forth above and where shares, or depositary receipts in respect of shares, profit certificates and/or rights there over have been, or are deemed to have been, partially disposed of, or (b) have been acquired as part of a transaction that qualified for non-recognition of gain treatment.

This summary does not address the tax consequences of a holder of our ordinary shares who:

(a) receives income or realizes capital gains in connection with his or her employment activities or in his/her capacity as (former) board member and/or (former) supervisory board member; or

(b) is a resident of any non-European part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands.

PROSPECTIVE HOLDERS OF THE ADSs SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN PROFESSIONAL ADVISER WITH RESPECT TO THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF ANY ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP OR DISPOSAL OF THE ADSs IN THEIR INDIVIDUAL CIRCUMSTANCES.

Dividend Withholding Tax

General

The company is generally required to withhold dividend withholding tax imposed by the Netherlands at a rate of 15% on dividends distributed by the company in respect of our ordinary shares underlying the ADSs. The expression "dividends distributed by the company" as used herein includes, but is not limited to:

(a) distributions in cash or in kind, deemed and constructive distributions and repayments of paid-in capital ("*gestort kapitaal*") not recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes;

(b) liquidation proceeds, proceeds of redemption of our ordinary shares or, as a rule, consideration for the repurchase of our ordinary shares by the company in excess of the average paid-in capital recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes;

(c) the par value of our ordinary shares issued to a holder of our ordinary shares or an increase of the par value of our ordinary shares, to the extent that it does not appear that a contribution, recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes, has been made or will be made; and

(d) partial repayment of paid-in capital, recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes, if and to the extent that there are net profits (*zuivere winst*), unless (i) the shareholders at the General Meeting have resolved in advance to make such repayment and (ii) the par value of our ordinary shares concerned has been reduced by an equal amount by way of an amendment of the articles of association.

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands

A holder of the ADSs that is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands is generally entitled, subject to the anti-dividend stripping rules described below, to a full credit against its (corporate) income tax liability, or a full refund, of the Dutch dividend withholding tax. The same generally applies to holders of the ADSs that are neither resident nor deemed to be resident in the Netherlands if the ADSs are attributable to a permanent establishment in the Netherlands of such non-resident holder.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands

A holder of the ADSs that is resident in a country with which the Netherlands has a double taxation convention in effect, may, depending on the terms of such double taxation convention and subject to the anti-dividend stripping rules described below, be eligible for a full or partial exemption from, or full or partial refund of, Dutch dividend withholding tax on dividends received.

A holder of the ADSs, that is a legal entity (a) resident in (i) a Member State of the European Union, or (ii) Iceland, Norway or Liechtenstein, and (b) that is in its state of residence under the terms of a double taxation agreement concluded with a third state, not considered to be resident for tax purposes outside the European Union, Iceland, Norway and Liechtenstein, is generally entitled, subject to the anti-dividend stripping rules described below, to a full exemption from Dutch dividend withholding tax on dividends received if it holds an interest of at least 5% (in shares or, in certain cases, in voting rights) in the company or if it holds an interest of less than 5%, in either case

where, had the holder of the ADSs been a Dutch resident, it would have had the benefit of the participation exemption (this may include a situation where another related party holds an interest of 5% or more in the company). A legislative proposal is currently pending before the Lower House of the Dutch Parliament which, inter alia, aims to expand the (domestic) dividend withholding tax exemption for profits distributions made by Dutch resident companies to shareholders resident in a country with which the Netherlands has concluded a tax treaty that includes an article on dividends and that hold an interest of at least 5% in the Dutch company. The expanded exemption will be subject to new anti-abuse rules that are similar to the current anti-abuse rules included in the Netherlands corporate income tax act for foreign taxpayers that hold a substantial interest in a Netherlands resident company.

A holder of the ADSs, that is an entity resident in (i) a Member State of the European Union, or (ii) Iceland, Norway or Liechtenstein, or (iii) in a jurisdiction which has an arrangement for the exchange of tax information with the Netherlands (and such holder as described under (iii) holds the ADSs as a portfolio investment, *i.e.*, such holding is not acquired with a view to the establishment or maintenance of lasting and direct economic links between the holder of the ADSs and the company and does not allow the holder of the ADSs to participate effectively in the management or control of the company), which is exempt from tax in its country of residence, and that would have been exempt from Dutch corporate income tax if it had been a resident of the Netherlands, is generally entitled, subject to the anti-dividend stripping rules described below, to a full refund of Dutch dividend withholding tax on dividends received. This full refund will in general benefit certain foreign pension funds, government agencies and certain government controlled commercial entities.

According to the anti-dividend stripping rules, no exemption, reduction, credit or refund of Dutch dividend withholding tax will be granted if the recipient of the dividend paid by the company is not considered the beneficial owner (*uiteindelijk gerechtigde*) of the dividend as defined in these rules. A recipient of a dividend is not considered the beneficial owner of the dividend if, as a consequence of a combination of transactions, (i) a person (other than the holder of the dividend coupon), directly or indirectly, partly or wholly benefits from the dividend, (ii) such person directly or indirectly retains or acquires a comparable interest in the ADSs, and (iii) such person is entitled to a less favorable exemption, refund or credit of dividend withholding tax than the recipient of the dividend distribution. The term "combination of transactions" includes transactions that have been entered into in the anonymity of a regulated stock market, the sole acquisition of one or more dividend coupons and the establishment of short-term rights or enjoyment on the ADSs (*e.g.*, usufruct).

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the United States

Dividends distributed by the company to U.S. resident holders of the ADSs that are eligible for benefits under the Convention between the Kingdom of the Netherlands and the United States of America for the avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with respect to Taxes and Income, dated December 18, 1992 as amended by the protocol of March 8, 2004, or the U.S. Tax Treaty, generally will be entitled to a reduced dividend withholding tax rate of 5% in case of certain U.S. corporate shareholders owning at least 10% of the company's total voting power. Certain U.S. pension funds and tax-exempt organizations may qualify for a complete exemption from Dutch dividend withholding tax.

Under the U.S. Tax Treaty such benefits are generally available to U.S. residents if such resident is the beneficial owner of the dividends, provided that such shareholder does not have an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise that is, in whole or in part, carried on through a permanent establishment or permanent representative in the Netherlands and to which enterprise or part of an enterprise the ADSs are attributable. A person may, however, not claim the benefits of the U.S. Tax Treaty if such person's entitlement to such benefits is limited by the provisions of Article 26 (the

limitation on benefits provision) of the U.S. Tax Treaty. The reduced dividend withholding tax rate can generally be applied at source upon the distribution of the dividends, provided that the proper forms have been filed in advance of the distribution. In the case of certain tax-exempt organizations, as a general rule, the so-called refund method applies; only when certain administrative conditions have been fulfilled may such tax-exempt organization use the exemption method.

Taxes on Income and Capital Gains

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands: Individuals

A holder of the ADSs, who is an individual resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands will be subject to regular Dutch income tax on the income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs by the holder thereof, if:

(a) such holder of the ADSs has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise, to which enterprise the ADSs are attributable; and/or

(b) such income or capital gain forms "a benefit from miscellaneous activities" (*"resultaat uit overige werkzaamheden"*) which, for instance, would be the case if the activities with respect to the ADSs exceed "normal active asset management" (*"normaal, actief vermogensbeheer"*) or if income and gains are derived from the holding, whether directly or indirectly, of (a combination of) shares, debt claims or other rights (together, a "lucrative interest" (*lucratief belang*)) that the holder thereof has acquired under such circumstances that such income and gains are intended to be remuneration for work or services performed by such holder (or a related person), whether within or outside an employment relation, where such lucrative interest provides the holder thereof, economically speaking, with certain benefits that have a relation to the relevant work or services.

If either of the abovementioned conditions (a) or (b) applies, income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs will in general be subject to Dutch income tax at the progressive rates up to 52%.

If the abovementioned conditions (a) and (b) do not apply, a holder of the ADSs who is an individual, resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands will not be subject to taxes on income and capital gains in the Netherlands. Instead, such individual is generally taxed at a flat rate of 30% on deemed income from "savings and investments" ("*sparen en beleggen"*), which deemed income is determined on the basis of the amount included in the individual's "yield basis" ("*rendementsgrondslag"*) at the beginning of the calendar year (minus a tax-free threshold). For the 2017 tax year, the deemed income derived from savings and investments will amount to 2.87% of the individual's yield basis up to €75,000, 4.6% of the individual's yield basis exceeding €75,000 up to and including €975,000 and 5.39% of the individual's yield basis in excess of €975,000. The percentages to determine the deemed income will be reassessed every year.

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands: Corporate Entities

A holder of the ADSs that is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for corporate income tax purposes, and that is:

- a corporation;
- another entity with a capital divided into shares;
- a cooperative (association); or

- another legal entity that has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise to which the ADSs are attributable,

but which is not:

- a qualifying pension fund;
- a qualifying investment fund (*fiscale beleggingsinstelling*) or a qualifying exempt investment institution (*vrijgestelde beleggingsinstelling*); or
- another entity exempt from corporate income tax,

will in general be subject to regular corporate income tax, generally levied at a rate of 25% (20% over profits up to €200,000) over income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs, unless, and to the extent that, the participation exemption (*deelnemingsvrijstelling*) applies.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands: Individuals

A holder of the ADSs who is an individual, not resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands will not be subject to any Dutch taxes on income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs (other than the dividend withholding tax described above), unless:

(a) such holder has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise that is, in whole or in part, carried on through a permanent establishment (*vaste inrichting*) or a permanent representative (*vaste vertegenwoordiger*) in the Netherlands and to which enterprise or part of an enterprise, as the case may be, the ADSs are attributable; or

(b) such income or capital gain forms a "benefit from miscellaneous activities in the Netherlands" ("*resultaat uit overige werkzaamheden in Nederland*") which would for instance be the case if the activities in the Netherlands with respect to the ADSs exceed "normal active asset management" ("*normaal, actief vermogensbeheer*" or if such income and gains are derived from the holding, whether directly or indirectly, of (a combination of) shares, debt claims or other rights (together, a "lucrative interest" ("*lucratief belang"*)) that the holder thereof has acquired under such circumstances that such income and gains are intended to be remuneration for work or services performed by such holder (or a related person), in whole or in part, in the Netherlands, whether within or outside an employment relation, where such lucrative interest provides the holder thereof, economically speaking, with certain benefits that have a relation to the relevant work or services.

If either of the abovementioned conditions (a) or (b) applies, income or capital gains in respect of dividends distributed by the company or in respect of any gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs will in general be subject to Dutch income tax at the progressive rates up to 52%.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands: Legal and Other Entities

A holder of the ADSs, that is a legal entity, another entity with a capital divided into shares, an association, a foundation or a fund or trust, not resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for corporate income tax purposes, will not be subject to any Dutch taxes on income derived from

the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs (other than the dividend withholding tax described above), unless:

(a) such holder has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise that is, in whole or in part, carried on through a permanent establishment (*vaste inrichting*) or a permanent representative (*vaste vertegenwoordiger*) in the Netherlands and to which enterprise or part of an enterprise, as the case may be, the ADSs are attributable; or

(b) such holder has a substantial interest (*aanmerkelijk belang*) in the company, that (i) is held with the avoidance of Dutch income tax or Dutch dividend withholding tax of another person as (one of) the main purpose(s) and (ii) forms part of an artificial structure or series of structures (such as structures which are not put into place for valid business reasons reflecting economic reality).

If one of the abovementioned conditions applies, income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs will, in general, be subject to Dutch regular corporate income tax, levied at a rate of 25% (20% over profits up to €200,000), (x) unless, and to the extent that, with respect to a holder as described under (a), the participation exemption (*deelnemingsvrijstelling*) applies and (y) except that a holder as described under (b) will generally be subject to an effective corporate income tax rate of 15% if it holds the substantial interest in the company with the avoidance of Dutch dividend withholding tax (but not Dutch income tax) as (one of) the main purpose(s).

Gift, Estate and Inheritance Taxes

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands

Gift tax may be due in the Netherlands with respect to an acquisition of the ADSs by way of a gift by a holder of the ADSs who is resident or deemed to be resident of the Netherlands at the time of the gift.

Inheritance tax may be due in the Netherlands with respect to an acquisition or deemed acquisition of the ADSs by way of an inheritance or bequest on the death of a holder of the ADSs who is resident or deemed to be resident of the Netherlands, or by way of a gift within 180 days before his death by an individual who is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands at the time of his death.

For purposes of Dutch gift and inheritance tax, an individual with the Dutch nationality will be deemed to be resident in the Netherlands if he has been resident in the Netherlands at any time during the ten years preceding the date of the gift or his death. For purposes of Dutch gift tax, an individual not holding the Dutch nationality will be deemed to be resident of the Netherlands if he has been resident in the Netherlands at any time during the twelve months preceding the date of the gift.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands

No gift, estate or inheritance taxes will arise in the Netherlands with respect to an acquisition of our ordinary shares by way of a gift by, or on the death of, a holder of the ADSs who is neither resident nor deemed to be resident of the Netherlands, unless, in the case of a gift of the ADSs by an individual who at the date of the gift was neither resident nor deemed to be resident in the Netherlands, such individual dies within 180 days after the date of the gift, while being resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands.

Certain Special Situations

For purposes of Dutch gift, estate and inheritance tax, (i) a gift by a Third Party will be construed as a gift by the Settlor, and (ii) upon the death of the Settlor, as a rule his/her Beneficiaries will be deemed to have inherited directly from the Settlor. Subsequently, such Beneficiaries will be deemed the settlor, grantor or similar originator of the Separated Private Assets for purposes of Dutch gift, estate and inheritance tax in case of subsequent gifts or inheritances.

For the purposes of Dutch gift and inheritance tax, a gift that is made under a condition precedent is deemed to have been made at the moment such condition precedent is satisfied. If the condition precedent is fulfilled after the death of the donor, the gift is deemed to be made upon the death of the donor.

Value Added Tax

No Dutch value added tax will arise in respect of or in connection with the subscription, issue, placement, allotment or delivery of the ADSs.

Other Taxes and Duties

No Dutch registration tax, capital tax, custom duty, transfer tax, stamp duty or any other similar documentary tax or duty, other than court fees, will be payable in the Netherlands in respect of or in connection with the subscription, issue, placement, allotment or delivery of the ADSs.

Residency

A holder of the ADSs will not be treated as a resident, or a deemed resident, of the Netherlands by reason only of the acquisition, or the holding, of the ADSs or the performance by the company under the ADSs.

Dutch Tax Consequences Upon Completion of Our Redomiciliation

The following summary outlines certain material Dutch tax consequences in connection with the acquisition, ownership and disposal of the ADSs, if and when our redomiciliation is completed. All references in this summary to the Netherlands and Dutch law are to the European part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands and its law, respectively, only. The summary does not purport to present any comprehensive or complete picture of all Dutch tax aspects that could be of relevance to the acquisition, ownership and disposal of the ADSs by a (prospective) holder of the ADSs who may be subject to special tax treatment under applicable law. The summary is based on the tax laws and practice of the Netherlands as in effect on the date of this prospectus, which are subject to changes that could prospectively or retrospectively affect the Dutch tax consequences.

For purposes of Dutch income and corporate income tax, shares, or certain other assets which may include depositary receipts in respect of shares, legally owned by a third party such as a trustee, foundation or similar entity or arrangement, or a Third Party, may under certain circumstances have to be allocated to the (deemed) settlor, grantor or similar originator, or the Settlor, or, upon the death of the Settlor, his/her beneficiaries, or the Beneficiaries, in proportion to their entitlement to the estate of the Settlor of such trust or similar arrangement, or the Separated Private Assets.

The summary does not address the tax consequences of a holder of the ADSs who is an individual and who has a substantial interest (*aanmerkelijk belang*) in the company. Generally, a holder of the ADSs will have a substantial interest in the company if such holder of the ADSs, whether alone or together with his spouse or partner and/or certain other close relatives, holds

directly or indirectly, or as Settlor or Beneficiary of Separated Private Assets (i) (x) the ownership of, (y) certain other rights, such as usufruct, over, or (z) rights to acquire (whether or not already issued), shares (including the ADSs) representing 5% or more of the total issued and outstanding capital (or the issued and outstanding capital of any class of shares) of the company or (ii) (x) the ownership of, or (y) certain other rights, such as usufruct over, profit participating certificates (*winstbewijzen*) that relate to 5% or more of the annual profit of the company or to 5% or more of the liquidation proceeds of the company.

In addition, a holder of our ordinary shares has a substantial interest in the company if he, whether alone or together with his spouse or partner and/or certain other close relatives, has the ownership of, or other rights over, shares, or depositary receipts in respect of shares, in, or profit certificates issued by, the company that represent less than 5% of the relevant aggregate that either (a) qualified as part of a substantial interest as set forth above and where shares, or depositary receipts in respect of shares, profit certificates and/or rights there over have been, or are deemed to have been, partially disposed of, or (b) have been acquired as part of a transaction that qualified for non-recognition of gain treatment.

This summary does not address the tax consequences of a holder of the ADSs who:

(a) receives income or realizes capital gains in connection with his or her employment activities or in his/her capacity as (former) board member and/or (former) supervisory board member; or

(b) is a resident of any non-European part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands.

PROSPECTIVE HOLDERS OF THE ADSs SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN PROFESSIONAL ADVISER WITH RESPECT TO THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF ANY ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP OR DISPOSAL OF THE ADSs IN THEIR INDIVIDUAL CIRCUMSTANCES.

Dividend Withholding Tax

General

From a Dutch domestic tax perspective, and subject to double tax treaty relief, dividends distributed by the Belgian argenx SE would continue to be subject to Dutch dividend withholding tax as before our redomiciliation, on the basis that we are a company incorporated under Dutch law. Pursuant to the Netherlands/Belgium double tax treaty, however, holders of the ADSs will not be subject to Dutch dividend withholding tax on dividends distributed by the company, unless such holder is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands.

Accordingly, the company could be required to withhold dividend withholding tax imposed by the Netherlands at a rate of 15% on dividends distributed by the company in respect of the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs in the situation described below under "Holders of Our Ordinary Shares Resident in the Netherlands." The expression "dividends distributed by the company" as used herein includes, but is not limited to:

(a) distributions in cash or in kind, deemed and constructive distributions and repayments of paid-in capital ("*gestort kapitaal*") not recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes;

(b) liquidation proceeds, proceeds of redemption of our ordinary shares or, as a rule, consideration for the repurchase of our ordinary shares by the company in excess of the average paid-in capital recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes;

(c) the par value of our ordinary shares issued to a holder of our ordinary shares or an increase of the par value of our ordinary shares, to the extent that it does not appear that a contribution, recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes, has been made or will be made; and

(d) partial repayment of paid-in capital, recognized for Dutch dividend withholding tax purposes, if and to the extent that there are net profits (*zuivere winst*), unless (i) the shareholders at the General Meeting have resolved in advance to make such repayment and (ii) the par value of our ordinary shares concerned has been reduced by an equal amount by way of an amendment of the articles of association.

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands

Dividends paid by the company to holders of the ADSs that are resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands will be subject to Dutch dividend withholding tax.

A holder of the ADSs that is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands is generally entitled, subject to the anti-dividend stripping rules described below, to a full credit against its (corporate) income tax liability, or a full refund, of the Dutch dividend withholding tax. The same generally applies to holders of the ADSs that are neither resident nor deemed to be resident in the Netherlands if the ADSs are attributable to a permanent establishment in the Netherlands of such non-resident holder.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands

A holder of the ADSs, who is an individual or that is a legal entity, another entity with a capital divided into shares, an association, a foundation or a fund or trust, not resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for (corporate) income tax purposes, will not be subject to any Dutch dividend withholding tax on distributions made on the ADSs.

Taxes on Income and Capital Gains

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands: Individuals

A holder of the ADSs, who is an individual resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands will be subject to regular Dutch income tax on the income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs by the holder thereof, if:

(a) such holder of the ADSs has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise, to which enterprise the ADSs are attributable; and/or

(b) such income or capital gain forms "a benefit from miscellaneous activities" (*"resultaat uit overige werkzaamheden"*) which, for instance, would be the case if the activities with respect to the ADSs exceed "normal active asset management" (*"normaal, actief vermogensbeheer"*) or if income and gains are derived from the holding, whether directly or indirectly, of (a combination of) shares, debt claims or other rights (together, a "lucrative interest" (*lucratief belang*)) that the holder thereof has acquired under such circumstances that such income and gains are intended to be remuneration for work or services performed by such holder (or a related person), whether within or outside an employment relation, where such lucrative interest provides the holder thereof, economically speaking, with certain benefits that have a relation to the relevant work or services.

If either of the abovementioned conditions (a) or (b) applies, income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs will in general be subject to Dutch income tax at the progressive rates up to 52%.

If the abovementioned conditions (a) and (b) do not apply, a holder of the ADSs who is an individual, resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands will not be subject to taxes on income and capital gains in the Netherlands. Instead, such individual is generally taxed at a flat rate of 30% on deemed income from "savings and investments" ("*sparen en beleggen*"), which deemed income is determined on the basis of the amount included in the individual's "yield basis" ("*rendementsgrondslag*") at the beginning of the calendar year (minus a tax-free threshold). For the 2017 tax year, the deemed income derived from savings and investments will amount to 2.87% of the individual's yield basis up to €75,000, 4.6% of the individual's yield basis exceeding €75,000 up to and including €975,000 and 5.39% of the individual's yield basis in excess of €975,000. The percentages to determine the deemed income will be reassessed every year.

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands: Corporate Entities

A holder of the ADSs that is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for corporate income tax purposes, and that is:

- a corporation;
- another entity with a capital divided into shares;
- a cooperative (association); or
- another legal entity that has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise to which the ADSs are attributable,

but which is not:

- a qualifying pension fund;
- a qualifying investment fund (*fiscale beleggingsinstelling*) or a qualifying exempt investment institution (*vrijgestelde beleggingsinstelling*); or
- another entity exempt from corporate income tax,

will in general be subject to regular corporate income tax, generally levied at a rate of 25% (20% over profits up to €200,000) over income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs, unless, and to the extent that, the participation exemption (*deelnemingsvrijstelling*) applies.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands: Individuals

A holder of the ADSs who is an individual, not resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands will not be subject to any Dutch taxes on income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs (other than the dividend withholding tax described above), unless:

(a) such holder has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise that is, in whole or in part, carried on through a permanent establishment (*vaste inrichting*) or a permanent representative (*vaste vertegenwoordiger*) in the Netherlands and to which enterprise or part of an enterprise, as the case may be, the ADSs are attributable; or

(b) such income or capital gain forms a "benefit from miscellaneous activities in the Netherlands" ("*resultaat uit overige werkzaamheden in Nederland*") which would for instance be the case if the activities in the Netherlands with respect to the ADSs exceed "normal active asset management" ("*normaal, actief vermogensbeheer*" or if such income

and gains are derived from the holding, whether directly or indirectly, of (a combination of) shares, debt claims or other rights (together, a "lucrative interest" ("*lucratief belang*")) that the holder thereof has acquired under such circumstances that such income and gains are intended to be remuneration for work or services performed by such holder (or a related person), in whole or in part, in the Netherlands, whether within or outside an employment relation, where such lucrative interest provides the holder thereof, economically speaking, with certain benefits that have a relation to the relevant work or services.

If either of the abovementioned conditions (a) or (b) applies, income or capital gains in respect of dividends distributed by the company or in respect of any gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs will in general be subject to Dutch income tax at the progressive rates up to 52%.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands: Legal and Other Entities

A holder of the ADSs, that is a legal entity, another entity with a capital divided into shares, an association, a foundation or a fund or trust, not resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands for corporate income tax purposes, will not be subject to any Dutch taxes on income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs (other than the dividend withholding tax described above), unless:

(a) such holder has an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise that is, in whole or in part, carried on through a permanent establishment (*vaste inrichting*) or a permanent representative (*vaste vertegenwoordiger*) in the Netherlands and to which enterprise or part of an enterprise, as the case may be, the ADSs are attributable; or

(b) such holder has a substantial interest (*aanmerkelijk belang*) in the company, that (i) is held with the avoidance of Dutch income tax or Dutch dividend withholding tax of another person as (one of) the main purpose(s) and (ii) forms part of an artificial structure or series of structures (such as structures which are not put into place for valid business reasons reflecting economic reality).

If one of the abovementioned conditions applies, income derived from the ADSs and the gains realized upon the acquisition, redemption and/or disposal of the ADSs will, in general, be subject to Dutch regular corporate income tax, levied at a rate of 25% (20% over profits up to €200,000), (x) unless, and to the extent that, with respect to a holder as described under (a), the participation exemption (*deelnemingsvrijstelling*) applies and (y) except that a holder as described under (b) will generally be subject to an effective corporate income tax rate of 15% if it holds the substantial interest in the company with the avoidance of Dutch dividend withholding tax (but not Dutch income tax) as (one of) the main purpose(s).

Gift, Estate and Inheritance Taxes

Holders of the ADSs Resident in the Netherlands

Gift tax may be due in the Netherlands with respect to an acquisition of the ADSs by way of a gift by a holder of the ADSs who is resident or deemed to be resident of the Netherlands at the time of the gift.

Inheritance tax may be due in the Netherlands with respect to an acquisition or deemed acquisition of the ADSs by way of an inheritance or bequest on the death of a holder of the ADSs who is resident or deemed to be resident of the Netherlands, or by way of a gift within 180 days

before his death by an individual who is resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands at the time of his death.

For purposes of Dutch gift and inheritance tax, an individual with the Dutch nationality will be deemed to be resident in the Netherlands if he has been resident in the Netherlands at any time during the ten years preceding the date of the gift or his death. For purposes of Dutch gift tax, an individual not holding the Dutch nationality will be deemed to be resident of the Netherlands if he has been resident in the Netherlands at any time during the twelve months preceding the date of the gift.

Holders of the ADSs Resident Outside the Netherlands

No gift, estate or inheritance taxes will arise in the Netherlands with respect to an acquisition of the ADSs by way of a gift by, or on the death of, a holder of the ADSs who is neither resident nor deemed to be resident of the Netherlands, unless, in the case of a gift of the ADSs by an individual who at the date of the gift was neither resident nor deemed to be resident in the Netherlands, such individual dies within 180 days after the date of the gift, while being resident or deemed to be resident in the Netherlands.

Certain Special Situations

For purposes of Dutch gift, estate and inheritance tax, (i) a gift by a Third Party will be construed as a gift by the Settlor, and (ii) upon the death of the Settlor, as a rule his/her Beneficiaries will be deemed to have inherited directly from the Settlor. Subsequently, such Beneficiaries will be deemed the settlor, grantor or similar originator of the Separated Private Assets for purposes of Dutch gift, estate and inheritance tax in case of subsequent gifts or inheritances.

For the purposes of Dutch gift and inheritance tax, a gift that is made under a condition precedent is deemed to have been made at the moment such condition precedent is satisfied. If the condition precedent is fulfilled after the death of the donor, the gift is deemed to be made upon the death of the donor.

Value Added Tax

No Dutch value added tax will arise in respect of or in connection with the subscription, issue, placement, allotment or delivery of the ADSs.

Other Taxes and Duties

No Dutch registration tax, capital tax, custom duty, transfer tax, stamp duty or any other similar documentary tax or duty, other than court fees, will be payable in the Netherlands in respect of or in connection with the subscription, issue, placement, allotment or delivery of the ADSs.

Residency

A holder of our ordinary shares will not be treated as a resident, or a deemed resident, of the Netherlands by reason only of the acquisition, or the holding, of the ADSs or the performance by the company under the ADSs.

Belgian Tax Consequences Prior to Our Redomiciliation

The paragraphs below present a summary of certain material Belgian federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposal of ADSs by an investor that purchases such ADSs prior to the completion of our proposed redomiciliation. The summary is based on laws, treaties and

regulatory interpretations in effect in Belgium on the date of this prospectus, all of which are subject to change, including changes that could have retroactive effect.

Investors should appreciate that, as a result of evolutions in law or practice, the eventual tax consequences may be different from what is stated below.

This summary does not purport to address all tax consequences of the ownership and disposal of ADSs, and does not take into account the specific circumstances of particular investors, some of which may be subject to special rules, or the tax laws of any country other than Belgium. This summary does not describe the tax treatment of investors that are subject to special rules, such as banks, insurance companies, collective investment undertakings, dealers in securities or currencies, persons that hold, or will hold, ADSs as a position in a straddle, share-repurchase transaction, conversion transactions, synthetic security or other integrated financial transactions. This summary does not address the local taxes that may be due in connection with an investment in shares, other than the additional municipal taxes which generally vary between 0% and 9% of the investor's income tax liability in Belgium.

Investors should consult their own advisors regarding the tax consequences of an investment in the ADSs in light of their particular situation, including the effect of any state, local or other national laws, treaties and regulatory interpretations thereof.

For purposes of this summary, a Belgian resident is an individual subject to Belgian personal income tax (that is, an individual who is domiciled in Belgium or has his seat of wealth in Belgium or a person assimilated to a resident for purposes of Belgian tax law), a company subject to Belgian corporate income tax (that is, a corporate entity that has its official seat, its main establishment, its administrative seat or seat of management in Belgium), an Organization for Financing Pensions subject to Belgian corporate income tax (that is a Belgian pension fund incorporated under the form of an Organization for Financing Pensions), or a legal entity subject to Belgian income tax on legal entities (that is, a legal entity other than a company subject to Belgian corporate income tax, that has its official seat, its main establishment, its administrative seat or seat of management in Belgium). A Belgian non-resident is any person that is not a Belgian resident.

Dividends

For Belgian income tax purposes, the gross amount of all benefits paid on or attributed to the ADSs is generally treated as a dividend distribution. By way of exception, the repayment of capital carried out in accordance with the Belgian Companies Code is not treated as a dividend distribution to the extent that such repayment is imputed to fiscal capital. This fiscal capital includes, in principle, the actual paid-up statutory share capital and, subject to certain conditions, the paid-up share premiums and the cash amounts subscribed to at the time of the issue of profit sharing certificates.

The Belgian government has recently announced its intention to propose a new imputation mechanism under which it would no longer be possible to fully impute a repayment of capital to fiscal capital. Under the new imputation rule, a reimbursement of capital would proratedly be imputed on, on the one hand, fiscal capital and, on the other hand, taxed reserves (whether or not incorporated in capital) and tax-exempt reserves incorporated in capital (according to a certain priority rule). The part imputed on the reserves would be treated as a dividend distribution subject to applicable tax rules. With respect to reimbursements of fiscal capital carried out by non-resident companies, the Belgian government also intends to apply the same rule and clarify that such transactions will have to be carried out in accordance with the corporate law provisions of the country of residence of the distributing companies. These new tax measures would, if adopted, be effective as of 2018. No official text has, however, been published yet.

Belgian withholding tax of 30% is normally levied on dividends by any intermediary established in Belgium that is in any way involved in the processing of the payment of non-Belgian sourced dividends (e.g. a Belgian financial institution). This withholding tax rate is subject to such relief as may be available under applicable domestic or tax treaty provisions.

The Belgian withholding tax is calculated on the dividend amount after deduction of any non-Belgian dividend withholding tax.

In the case of a redemption of the ADSs, the redemption distribution (after deduction of the part of the fiscal capital represented by the redeemed ADSs) will be treated as a dividend subject to a Belgian withholding tax of 30%, subject to such relief as may be available under applicable domestic or tax treaty provisions. No withholding tax will be triggered if this redemption is carried out on a stock exchange and meets certain conditions.

In the event of our liquidation, any amounts distributed in excess of the fiscal capital will in principle be subject to the 30% withholding tax, subject to such relief as may be available under applicable domestic or tax treaty provisions.

Under Belgian law, non-Belgian dividend withholding tax is not creditable against Belgian income tax and is not reimbursable to the extent that it exceeds Belgian income tax. Please refer to "*—Dutch Tax consequences—Dividend Withholding Tax*" for a description of withholding tax that may be imposed on dividends by the Netherlands.

Belgian Resident Individuals

For Belgian resident individuals who acquire and hold ADSs as a private investment, the Belgian dividend withholding tax fully discharges their personal income tax liability. They may nevertheless need to report the dividends in their personal income tax return if no intermediary established in Belgium was in any way involved in the processing of the payment of the non-Belgian sourced dividends. Moreover, even if an intermediary established in Belgium was involved, they can opt to report the income in their personal income tax return if the personal income tax due on the dividends is expected to be less than the paid withholding tax so that the latter can be partly or fully offset and the excess (if any) reimbursed. Where the beneficiary needs or, as applicable, opts to report them, dividends will normally be taxable at the lower of the generally applicable 30% Belgian withholding tax rate on dividends or, in case globalization is more advantageous, at the progressive personal income tax rates applicable to the taxpayer's overall declared income. If the beneficiary reports the dividends, the income tax due on such dividends will not be increased by municipal surcharges. In addition, if the dividends are reported, the Belgian dividend withholding tax levied at source may, in both cases, be credited against the personal income tax due and is reimbursable to the extent that it exceeds the personal income tax due, provided that the dividend distribution does not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on the ADSs. The latter condition is not applicable if the individual can demonstrate that it has held the ADSs in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of 12 months prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends.

For Belgian resident individual investors who acquire and hold the ADSs for professional purposes, the Belgian withholding tax does not fully discharge their Belgian income tax liability. Dividends received must be reported by the investor and will, in such a case, be taxable at the investor's personal income tax rate increased with municipal surcharges. Belgian withholding tax levied may be credited against the personal income tax due and is reimbursable to the extent that it exceeds the income tax due, subject to two conditions: (i) the taxpayer must own the ADSs in full legal ownership at the time the dividends are paid or attributed and (ii) the dividend distribution may not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on the ADSs. The latter condition is not

applicable if the investor can demonstrate that it has held the full legal ownership of the ADSs for an uninterrupted period of 12 months prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends.

Belgian Resident Companies

Dividends received by Belgian resident companies are exempt from Belgian withholding tax provided that the investor satisfies the identification requirements in Article 117, par. 11 of the Royal Decree implementing the Belgian Income Tax Code.

For Belgian resident companies, the dividend income (after deduction of any non-Belgian withholding tax but including any Belgian withholding tax) must be declared in the corporate income tax return and will be subject to a corporate income tax rate of 33.99% (including the 3% crisis surcharge), unless the reduced corporate income tax rates applicable to qualifying companies with limited profits apply. The Belgian government recently announced its intention to gradually reduce the standard corporate income tax rate from 33% to 29% in 2018 and 25% in 2020. The 3% surcharge applicable to this corporate income tax rate (which currently results in an aggregate tax rate of 33.99%) would be decreased to 2% in 2018 and abolished in 2020. To prevent companies from shifting profits to taxable periods which would be subject to a lower corporate income tax rate, new anti-avoidance measures would be introduced. Moreover, the reduced (progressive) tax rates applicable to certain qualifying companies with limited profits would be replaced by a reduced rate (of 20.4% (including the 2% crisis surcharge as mentioned above) in 2018 and 2019 and 20% thereafter) on the first €100,000 of taxable profits for certain qualifying companies. No official text has, however, been published yet.

Belgian resident companies can generally (although subject to certain limitations) deduct up to 95% of the gross dividend received from their taxable income, or the Dividend Received Deduction, provided that at the time of a dividend payment or attribution: (i) the Belgian resident company holds ordinary shares (including ADSs) representing at least 10% of our share capital or a participation with an acquisition value of at least €2,500,000 (it being understood that only one out of the two tests must be satisfied); (ii) the shares (including ADSs) representing our share capital have been or will be held in full ownership for an uninterrupted period of at least one year; and (iii) the conditions described in Article 203 of the Belgian Income Tax Code (relating to the taxation of the underlying distributed income and the absence of abuse), or the Article 203 ITC Taxation Condition, are met, or together, the Conditions for the application of the Dividend Received Deduction regime. The Belgian government recently announced its intention to increase the deduction relating to the Dividend Received Deduction regime from 95% to 100% of the gross dividend received. This new tax measure would, if adopted, be effective as of 2018.

The Conditions for the application of the Dividend Received Deduction regime depend on a factual analysis and for this reason the availability of this regime should be verified upon each dividend distribution.

Any Belgian dividend withholding tax levied at source can be credited against the ordinary Belgian corporate income tax and is reimbursable to the extent it exceeds such corporate income tax, subject to two conditions: (i) the taxpayer must own the ADSs in full legal ownership at the time the dividends are paid or attributed and (ii) the dividend distribution does not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on the ADSs. The latter condition is not applicable: (i) if the taxpayer can demonstrate that it has held the ADSs in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of 12 months immediately prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends or (ii) if, during that period, the ADSs never belonged to a taxpayer other than a Belgian resident company or a non-resident company that has, in an uninterrupted manner, invested the ADSs in a Belgian permanent establishment, or PE, in Belgium.

Organizations for Financing Pensions

For organizations for financing pensions, or OFPs, *i.e.*, Belgian pension funds incorporated under the form of an OFP (*organisme de financement de pensions/organisme voor de financiering van pensioenen*) within the meaning of Article 8 of the Belgian Law of October 27, 2006, the dividend income is generally tax-exempt. Although there is no specific exemption from Belgian dividend withholding tax at source for dividends paid or attributed to OFPs, subject to certain limitations, the Belgian dividend withholding tax can be credited against the OFPs' corporate income tax and is reimbursable to the extent it exceeds the corporate income tax due.

Other Taxable Legal Entities

For taxpayers subject to the Belgium income tax on legal entities, the Belgian dividend withholding tax in principle fully discharges their income tax liability.

Belgian Non-Resident Individuals and Companies

Dividend payments on the ADSs through a professional intermediary in Belgium will, in principle, be subject to the 30% withholding tax, unless the shareholder is resident in a country with which Belgium has concluded a double taxation agreement and delivers the requested affidavit. Non-resident investors can also obtain an exemption of Belgian dividend withholding tax if they are the owners or usufructors of the ADSs and they deliver an affidavit confirming that they have not allocated the ADSs to business activities in Belgium and that they are non-residents, provided that the dividend is paid through a Belgian credit institution, stock market company or recognized clearing or settlement institution.

If the ADSs are acquired by a non-resident investor in connection with a business in Belgium, the investor must report any dividends received, which are taxable at the applicable non-resident individual or corporate income tax rate, as appropriate. Any Belgian withholding tax levied at source can be credited against the non-resident individual or corporate income tax and is reimbursable to the extent it exceeds the income tax due, subject to two conditions: (i) the taxpayer must own the ADSs in full legal ownership at the time the dividends are paid or attributed and (ii) the dividend distribution does not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on the ADSs. The latter condition is not applicable if (i) the non-resident individual or the non-resident company can demonstrate that the ADSs were held in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of 12 months immediately prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends or (ii) with regard to non-resident companies only, if, during the said period, the ADSs have not belonged to a taxpayer other than a resident company or a non-resident company which has, in an uninterrupted manner, invested the ADSs in a Belgian PE.

Non-resident companies that have invested the ADSs in a Belgian establishment can deduct up to 95% of the gross dividends included in their taxable profits if, at the date dividends are paid or attributed, the Conditions for the application of the Dividend Received Deduction regime are satisfied. Application of the Dividend Received Deduction regime depends, however, on a factual analysis to be made upon each distribution and its availability should be verified upon each distribution. As specified above, the Belgian government recently announced its intention to increase the deduction relating to the Dividend Received Deduction regime from 95% to 100% of the gross dividend received. This new tax measure would, if adopted, be effective as of 2018.

Capital Gains and Losses on ADSs

Belgian Resident Individuals

In principle, Belgian resident individuals acquiring the ADSs as a private investment should not be subject to Belgian capital gains tax on the disposal of the ADSs; capital losses are not tax deductible.

Capital gains realized in a private (*i.e.*, non-professional) context on the transfer for consideration of shares by a private individual, are taxable at 33% (plus local surcharges) if the capital gain is deemed to be realized outside the scope of the normal management of the individual's private estate. Capital losses are, however, not tax deductible in such event.

Gains realized by Belgian resident individuals upon the redemption of the ADSs or upon our liquidation are generally taxable as a dividend.

Belgian resident individuals who hold the ADSs for professional purposes are taxable at the ordinary progressive personal income tax rates (plus local surcharges) on any capital gains realized upon the disposal of the ADSs, except for ordinary shares held for more than five years, which are taxable at a flat rate of 16.5% (plus local surcharges). Capital losses on the ordinary shares incurred by Belgian resident individuals who hold the ADSs for professional purposes are in principle tax deductible.

Belgian Resident Companies

Belgian resident companies (other than Belgian resident companies which qualify as a small company within the meaning of Article 15, §1-6 of the Belgian Companies Code, or SMEs) are subject to Belgian capital gains taxation at a flat rate of 0.412% on gains realized upon the disposal of the ADSs provided that: (i) the Article 203 ITC Taxation Condition is satisfied and (ii) the ADSs have been held in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of at least one year. The 0.412% flat capital gains tax rate cannot be off-set by any tax assets (such as tax losses) or tax credits. The Belgian government recently announced its intention to abolish such a separate capital gain tax of 0.412%. The said changes would, if adopted, be effective as of 2018. No official text has, however, been published yet.

Belgian resident companies qualifying as SMEs are normally not subject to Belgian capital gains taxation on gains realized upon the disposal of the ADSs provided that (i) the Article 203 ITC Taxation Condition is satisfied and (ii) the ADSs have been held in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of at least one year immediately preceding the disposal.

If the one-year minimum holding condition would not be satisfied (but the other conditions are) the capital gains realized upon the disposal of our ordinary shares by a Belgian resident company (non-SME or SME) are taxable at a flat corporate income tax rate of, currently, 25.75% (including the 3% crisis surcharge). Under the recently announced corporate tax reform (as discussed above), the tax rate in this case would be 25.5% (including the 2% crisis surcharge) in 2018 and 2019 and equal to the 25% standard tax rate thereafter (unless the reduced tax rates apply).

The Belgian government recently announced that the requirement relating to the holding of a participation representing at least 10% of the company's share capital or a participation in the company with an acquisition value of at least €2,500,000 (as applicable under the Belgian dividend received deduction) would also become applicable to the capital gains tax exemption on shares (irrespective of whether the shareholder is an SME). If this participation condition is not met, the capital gains would be taxable at the standard corporate tax rate (being 29% plus a 2% surcharge

as of 2018 and 25% as of 2020, according to the announced government proposals), unless the reduced corporate income tax rate applies. The said changes would, if adopted, be effective as of 2018. No official text has, however, been published yet.

Capital losses on the ADSs incurred by resident companies (both non-SMEs and SMEs) are as a general rule not tax deductible.

The ADSs held in the trading portfolios (*portefeuille commercial/handelsportefeuille*) of qualifying credit institutions, investment enterprises and management companies of collective investment undertakings which are subject to the Royal Decree of 23 September 1992 on the annual accounts of credit institutions, investment firms and management companies of collective investment undertakings (*comptes annuels des etablissements de credit, des entreprises d'investissement et des societes de gestion d'organismes de placement collectif/jaarrekening van de kredietinstellingen, de beleggingsondernemingen en de beheervennootschappen van instellingen voor collectieve belegging*) are subject to a different regime. The capital gains on such shares are taxable at the ordinary corporate income tax rate of 33.99% (including the 3% crisis surcharge), which are announced to be reduced as of 2018, as discussed above, and the capital losses on such shares are tax deductible. Internal transfers to and from the trading portfolio are assimilated to a realization.

Capital gains realized by Belgian resident companies (both non-SMEs and SMEs and both ordinary Belgian resident companies and qualifying credit institutions, investment enterprises and management companies of collective investment undertakings) upon the redemption of our ADS or upon our liquidation are, in principle, subject to the same taxation regime as dividends. See "Dividends" above.

Organizations for Financing Pensions

OFPs are, in principle, not subject to Belgian capital gains taxation realized upon the disposal of the ADSs, and capital losses are not tax deductible.

Other Taxable Legal Entities

Belgian resident legal entities subject to the legal entities income tax are, in principle, not subject to Belgian capital gains taxation on the disposal of ADSs.

Capital gains realized by Belgian resident legal entities upon the redemption of ADSs or upon our liquidation will in principle be taxed as dividends.

Capital losses on ADSs incurred by Belgian resident legal entities are not tax deductible.

Belgian Non-Resident Individuals and Companies

Non-resident individuals or companies are, in principle, not subject to Belgian income tax on capital gains realized upon disposal of the ADSs, unless such ADSs are held as part of a business conducted in Belgium through a Belgian establishment. In such a case, the same principles apply as described with regard to Belgian individuals (holding the shares for professional purposes) or Belgian companies.

Non-resident individuals who do not use the shares for professional purposes and who have their fiscal residence in a country with which Belgium has not concluded a tax treaty or with which Belgium has concluded a tax treaty that confers the authority to tax capital gains on the ADSs to Belgium, might be subject to tax in Belgium if the capital gains arise from transactions which are to be considered speculative or beyond the normal management of one's private estate. See "*—Capital*

gains and losses on ADSs—Belgian resident individuals". Such non-resident individuals might therefore be obliged to file a tax return and should consult their own tax advisor.

Capital gains realized by non-resident individuals or non-resident companies upon repurchase of the shares or upon our liquidation will, in principle, be subject to the same taxation regime as dividends.

Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions

Upon the issue of the ADSs (primary market), no Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions ("*taks op de beursverrichtingen*" / "*taxe sur les opérations de bourse*") is due.

The purchase and the sale and any other acquisition or transfer for consideration of ADSs (secondary market transactions) is subject to the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions if (i) it is executed in Belgium through a professional intermediary, or (ii) deemed to be executed in Belgium, which is the case if the order is directly or indirectly made to a professional intermediary established outside of Belgium, either by private individuals with habitual residence in Belgium, or legal entities for the account of their seat or establishment in Belgium (both, a Belgian Investor).

The Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions is levied at a rate of 0.27% of the purchase price, capped at €1,600 per transaction and per party. The Belgian government has recently announced its intention to increase the rate of the tax on stock exchange transactions from 0.27% to 0.35%. The nominal caps as applicable per transaction and per party should however remain unchanged. This change would be effective as of 2018. No official text has, however, been published yet.

A separate tax is due by each party to the transaction, and both taxes are collected by the professional intermediary. However, if the intermediary is established outside of Belgium, the tax will in principle be due by the Belgian Investor, unless that Belgian Investor can demonstrate that the tax has already been paid. Professional intermediaries established outside of Belgium can, subject to certain conditions and formalities, appoint a Belgian Stock Exchange Tax Representative, which will be liable for the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions in respect of the transactions executed through the professional intermediary. If the Stock Exchange Tax Representative would have paid the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions due, the Belgian Investor will, as per the above, no longer be the debtor of the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions.

No Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions is due on transactions entered into by the following parties, provided they are acting for their own account: (i) professional intermediaries described in article 2,9° and 10° of the Belgian Law of August 2, 2002; (ii) insurance companies described in article 2, §1 of the Belgian Law of July 9, 1975; (iii) professional retirement institutions referred to in article 2,1° of the Belgian Law of October 27, 2006 concerning the supervision on institutions for occupational pension; (iv) collective investment institutions; (v) regulated real estate companies; and (vi) Belgian non-residents provided they deliver a certificate to their financial intermediary in Belgium confirming their non-resident status.

The EU Commission adopted on February 14, 2013 the Draft Directive on a Financial Transaction Tax, or FTT. The Draft Directive currently stipulates that once the FTT enters into force, the Participating Member States shall not maintain or introduce taxes on financial transactions other than the FTT (or VAT as provided in the Council Directive 2006/112/EC of November 28, 2006 on the common system of value added tax). For Belgium, the tax on stock exchange transactions should thus be abolished once the FTT enters into force. The Draft Directive regarding the FTT is still subject to negotiation between the Participating Member States and therefore may be changed at any time.

Tax on Securities

It was announced under the summer agreement reached on July 26, 2017 that Belgian investors will become subject to a yearly tax of 0.15% on shares, bonds or other funds they hold through a securities account and the value of the assets on such account exceeds €500,000. No official text has, however, been published yet.

Belgian Tax Consequences Upon Completion of Our Redomiciliation

The summary below presents certain material Belgian federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposal of ADSs by an investor that purchases such ADSs, if and when our proposed redomiciliation is completed. The summary is based on laws, treaties and regulatory interpretations in effect in Belgium on the date of this prospectus, all of which are subject to change, including changes that could have retroactive effect.

Investors should appreciate that, as a result of evolutions in law or practice, the eventual tax consequences may be different from what is stated below.

This summary does not purport to address all tax consequences of the ownership and disposal of ADSs, and does not take into account the specific circumstances of particular investors, some of which may be subject to special rules, or the tax laws of any country other than Belgium. This summary does not describe the tax treatment of investors that are subject to special rules, such as banks, insurance companies, collective investment undertakings, dealers in securities or currencies, persons that hold, or will hold, ADSs as a position in a straddle, share-repurchase transaction, conversion transactions, synthetic security or other integrated financial transactions. This summary does not address the local taxes that may be due in connection with an investment in shares, other than the additional municipal taxes which generally vary between 0% and 9% of the investor's income tax liability in Belgium.

Investors should consult their own advisors regarding the tax consequences of an investment in the ADSs in light of their particular situation, including the effect of any state, local or other national laws, treaties and regulatory interpretations thereof.

For purposes of this summary, a Belgian resident is an individual subject to Belgian personal income tax (that is, an individual who is domiciled in Belgium or has his seat of wealth in Belgium or a person assimilated to a resident for purposes of Belgian tax law), a company subject to Belgian corporate income tax (that is, a corporate entity that has its official seat, its main establishment, its administrative seat or seat of management in Belgium), an Organization for Financing Pensions subject to Belgian corporate income tax (that is a Belgian pension fund incorporated under the form of an Organization for Financing Pensions), or a legal entity subject to Belgian income tax on legal entities (that is, a legal entity other than a company subject to Belgian corporate income tax, that has its official seat, its main establishment, its administrative seat or seat of management in Belgium). A Belgian non-resident is any person that is not a Belgian resident.

Dividends

For Belgian income tax purposes, the gross amount of all benefits paid on or attributed to ADSs is generally treated as a dividend distribution. By way of exception, the repayment of capital carried out in accordance with the Belgian Companies Code is not treated as a dividend distribution to the extent such repayment is imputed to fiscal capital. This fiscal capital includes, in principle, the actual paid-up statutory share capital and, subject to certain conditions, the paid-up share premiums and the cash amounts subscribed to at the time of the issue of profit sharing certificates. The Belgian government recently announced its intention to propose a new imputation mechanism under which it

would no longer be possible to fully impute a repayment of capital to fiscal capital if the company has reserves. Under the new imputation rule, a reimbursement of capital would proratedly be imputed on, on the one hand, fiscal capital and, on the other hand, on taxed reserves (whether or not incorporated in capital) and tax-exempt reserves incorporated in capital (in accordance with a certain priority rule). The part imputed on reserves would be treated as a dividend distribution subject to applicable tax rules. These new tax measures would, if adopted, be effective as of 2018.

Belgian dividend withholding tax of 30% is levied on dividends, subject to such relief as may be available under applicable domestic or tax treaty provisions.

In the case of a redemption of the ADSs, the redemption distribution (after deduction of the part of the fiscal capital represented by the redeemed ADSs) will be treated as a dividend subject to Belgian withholding tax of 30%, subject to such relief as may be available under applicable domestic or tax treaty provisions. No withholding tax will be triggered if this redemption is carried out on a stock exchange and meets certain conditions.

In the event of our liquidation, any amounts distributed in excess of the fiscal capital will in principle be subject to the 30% withholding tax, subject to such relief as may be available under applicable domestic or tax treaty provisions.

Belgian Resident Individuals

For Belgian resident individuals who acquire and hold ADSs as a private investment, the Belgian dividend withholding tax fully discharges their personal income tax liability. They may nevertheless elect to report the dividends in their personal income tax return. Where the beneficiary opts to report them, dividends will normally be taxable at the lower of the generally applicable 30% Belgian withholding tax rate on dividends, or in case globalization is more advantageous, at the progressive personal income tax rates applicable to the taxpayer's overall declared income. If the beneficiary reports the dividends, the income tax due on such dividends will not be increased by municipal surcharges. In addition, if the dividends are reported, the Belgian dividend withholding tax levied at source may, in both cases, be credited against the personal income tax due and is reimbursable to the extent that it exceeds the personal income tax due, provided that the dividend distribution does not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on the ADSs. The latter condition is not applicable if the individual can demonstrate that it has held the ADSs in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of 12 months prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends.

For Belgian resident individual investors who acquire and hold the ADSs for professional purposes, the Belgian withholding tax does not fully discharge their Belgian income tax liability. Dividends received must be reported by the investor and will, in such a case, be taxable at the investor's personal income tax rate increased with municipal surcharges. Belgian withholding tax levied may be credited against the personal income tax due and is reimbursable to the extent that it exceeds the income tax due, subject to two conditions: (i) the taxpayer must own the ADSs in full legal ownership at the time the dividends are paid or attributed, and (ii) the dividend distribution may not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on the ADSs. The latter condition is not applicable if the investor can demonstrate that it has held the full legal ownership of the ADSs for an uninterrupted period of 12 months prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends.

Belgian Resident Companies

Corporate Income Tax

For Belgian resident companies, the dividend withholding tax does not fully discharge corporate income tax liability. The gross dividend income (including any Belgian withholding tax) must be declared in the corporate income tax return and will be subject to a corporate income tax rate of 33.99% (including at 3% crisis surcharge), unless the reduced corporate income tax rates applicable to qualifying companies with limited profits apply. The Belgian government recently announced its intention to gradually reduce the standard corporate income tax rate from 33% to 29% in 2018 and 25% in 2020. The 3% surcharge applicable to said corporate income tax rate (which currently results in an aggregate tax rate of 33.99%) would be decreased to 2% in 2018 and abolished in 2020. Moreover, the reduced (progressive) tax rates applicable to certain qualifying companies with limited profits would be replaced by a reduced rate (of 20.4% (including the 2% crisis surcharge as mentioned above) in 2018 and 2019 and 20% thereafter) on the first €100,000 of taxable profits for certain qualifying companies. To prevent companies from shifting profits to taxable periods which would be subject to a lower corporate income tax rate, new anti-avoidance measures would be introduced. No official text has, however, been published yet.

Belgian resident companies can generally (although subject to certain limitations) deduct up to 95% of the gross dividend received from their taxable income, or the Dividend Received Deduction, provided that at the time of a dividend payment or attribution: (i) the Belgian resident company holds shares (including ADSs) representing at least 10% of our share capital or a participation in our shares with an acquisition value of at least €2,500,000 (it being understood that only one out of the two tests must be satisfied); (ii) the shares (including the ADSs) representing our share capital have been or will be held in full ownership for an uninterrupted period of at least one year immediately prior to the payment or attribution of the dividend; and (iii) the conditions described in Article 203 of the Belgian Income Tax Code (relating to the taxation of the underlying distributed income and the absence of abuse), or the Article 203 ITC Taxation Condition, are met, or together, the Conditions for the application of the Dividend Received Deduction regime). Under certain circumstances the conditions referred to under (i) and (ii) do not need to be fulfilled in order for the Dividend Received Deduction to apply. The Belgian government announced its intention to increase the deduction relating to the Dividend Received Deduction regime from 95% to 100% of the gross dividend received. This new tax measure would, if adopted, be effective as of 2018.

The Conditions for the application of the Dividend Received Deduction regime depend on a factual analysis and for this reason the availability of this regime should thus be verified upon each dividend distribution.

Any Belgian dividend withholding tax levied at source can be credited against the ordinary Belgian corporate income tax and is reimbursable to the extent it exceeds such corporate income tax, subject to two conditions: (i) the taxpayer must own the ADSs in full legal ownership at the time the dividends are paid or attributed and (ii) the dividend distribution does not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on the ADSs. The latter condition is not applicable if: (i) the taxpayer can demonstrate that it has held the ADSs in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of 12 months immediately prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends or (ii) during that period, the ADSs never belonged to a taxpayer other than a Belgian resident company or a non-resident company that has, in an uninterrupted manner, invested the ADSs in a permanent establishment, or PE, in Belgium.

Withholding Tax

Dividends distributed to a Belgian resident company will be exempt from Belgian withholding tax provided that the Belgian resident company holds, upon payment or attribution of the dividends, at least 10% of our share capital and such minimum participation is or will be held for an uninterrupted period of at least one year.

In order to benefit from this exemption, the investor must provide us or our paying agent with a certificate confirming its qualifying status and the fact that it satisfies the two conditions set out above. If the investor holds a qualifying participation for less than one uninterrupted year, at the time the dividends are paid or attributed, we will levy the withholding tax but not transfer it to the Belgian Treasury provided the investor certifies its qualifying status, the date from which it has held such minimum participation, and its commitment to hold the qualifying participation for an uninterrupted period of at least one year. The investor must also inform us or our paying agent when the one-year period expires or if its shareholding will drop below 10% of our share capital before the end of the one-year holding period. Upon satisfying the one-year shareholding requirement, the levied dividend withholding tax will be refunded to the investor.

The above withholding tax exemption will not be applicable to dividends which are connected to an arrangement or a series of arrangements ("*rechtshandeling of geheel van rechtshandelingen*"/"*acte juridique ou un ensemble d'actes juridiques*") for which the Belgian tax administration, taking into account all relevant facts and circumstances, has proven, unless evidence to the contrary, that this arrangement or this series of arrangements is not genuine ("*kunstmatig*"/"*non authentique*") and has been put in place for the main purpose or one of the main purposes of obtaining the dividend received deduction, the above dividend withholding tax exemption or one of the advantages of the EU Parent-Subsidiary Directive of November 30, 2011 (2011/96/EU), or the Parent-Subsidiary Directive, in another Member State of the European Union. An arrangement or a series of arrangements is regarded as not genuine to the extent that they are not put into place for valid commercial reasons which reflect economic reality.

Organizations for Financing Pensions

For OFPs, the dividend income is generally tax-exempt. Although there is no specific exemption from dividend withholding tax at source for dividends paid or attributed to OFPs, subject to certain limitations, the Belgian dividend withholding tax can be credited against an OFP's corporate income tax and is reimbursable to the extent it exceeds the corporate income tax due.

Other Taxable Legal Entities

For taxpayers subject to the Belgium income tax on legal entities, the Belgian dividend withholding tax in principle fully discharges their income tax liability.

Belgian Non-Resident Individuals and Companies

Non-resident Income Tax

For non-resident individuals and companies, dividend withholding tax will be the only tax on dividends in Belgium, unless the non-resident holds ADSs in connection with a business conducted in Belgium through a Belgian establishment.

If the ADSs are acquired by a non-resident investor in connection with a business in Belgium, the investor must report any dividends received, which are taxable at the applicable non-resident individual or corporate income tax rate, as appropriate. Any Belgian withholding tax levied at source can be credited against the non-resident individual or corporate income tax and is reimbursable to

the extent it exceeds the income tax due, subject to two conditions: (i) the taxpayer must own the ADSs in full legal ownership at the time the dividends are paid or attributed and (ii) the dividend distribution does not result in a reduction in value of or a capital loss on the ADSs. The latter condition is not applicable if (i) the non-resident individual or the non-resident company can demonstrate that the ADSs were held in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of 12 months immediately prior to the payment or attribution of the dividends or (ii) with regard to non-resident companies only, if, during the said period, the ADSs have not belonged to a taxpayer other than a resident company or a non-resident company which has, in an uninterrupted manner, invested the ADSs in a Belgian PE.

Non-resident companies that have invested the ADSs in a Belgian establishment can deduct up to 95% (which would become 100% after adoption of the announced tax law changes, as discussed above) of the gross dividends included in their taxable profits if, at the date dividends are paid or attributed, the Conditions for the application of the Dividend Received Deduction regime are satisfied. See "Belgian resident companies." Application of the Dividend Received Deduction regime depends, however, on a factual analysis to be made upon each distribution and its availability should be verified upon each distribution.

Belgian Dividend Withholding Tax Relief for Non-residents

Under Belgian tax law, Belgian withholding tax is not due on dividends paid to a foreign pension fund which satisfies the following conditions: (i) it is a non-resident saver in the meaning of Article 227, 3° ITC which implies that it has separate legal personality and fiscal residence outside of Belgium; (ii) whose corporate purpose consists solely in managing and investing funds collected in order to pay legal or complementary pensions; (iii) whose activity is limited to the investment of funds collected in the exercise of its corporate purpose, without any profit making aim; (iv) which is exempt from income tax in its country of residence; and (v) except in specific circumstances provided that it is not contractually obligated to redistribute the dividends to any ultimate beneficiary of such dividends for whom it would manage the ADS, nor obligated to pay a manufactured dividend with respect to the shares under a securities borrowing transaction. The exemption will only apply if the foreign pension fund provides a certificate confirming that it is the full legal owner or usufruct holder of the ADS and that the above conditions are satisfied. The foreign pension fund must then provide us or our paying agent with that certificate.

Dividends distributed to non-resident qualifying parent companies established in a Member State of the European Union or in a country with which Belgium has concluded a double tax treaty that includes a qualifying exchange of information clause, will, under certain conditions, be exempt from Belgian withholding tax provided that the ADS held by the non-resident company, upon payment or attribution of the dividends, amount to at least 10% of our share capital and such minimum participation is held or will be held during an uninterrupted period of at least one year. A company qualifies as a parent company provided that (i) for companies established in a Member State of the European Union, it has a legal form as listed in the annex to the Parent-Subsidiary Directive, or, for companies established in a country with which Belgium has concluded a qualifying double tax treaty, it has a legal form similar to the ones listed in such annex; (ii) it is considered to be a tax resident of the country where it is established according to the tax laws of such country and the double tax treaties concluded between such country and third countries; and (iii) it is in such country subject to corporate income tax or a similar tax without benefiting from a tax regime that derogates from the ordinary tax regime.

In order to benefit from this exemption, the non-resident company must provide us or our paying agent with a certificate confirming its qualifying status and the fact that it meets the required conditions.

If the non-resident company holds a minimum participation for less than one year at the time the dividends are paid or attributed to the ADS, we will levy the Belgian withholding tax but not transfer it to the Belgian Treasury provided that the non-resident company provides us or our paying agent at the latest upon the attribution of the dividends with a certificate confirming, in addition to its qualifying status, the date as of which it has held the minimum participation, and its commitment to hold the minimum participation for an uninterrupted period of at least one year. The non-resident company must also inform us or our paying agent if the one-year period has expired or if its shareholding drops below 10% of our share capital before the end of the one-year holding period. Upon satisfying the one-year holding requirement, the dividend withholding tax which was temporarily withheld, will be refunded to the non-resident company.

The above withholding tax exemption will not be applicable to dividends which are connected to an arrangement or a series of arrangements ("*rechtshandeling of geheel van rechtshandelingen*"/"*acte juridique ou un ensemble d'actes juridiques*") for which the Belgian tax administration, taking into account all relevant facts and circumstances, has proven, unless evidence to the contrary, that this arrangement or this series of arrangements is not genuine ("*kunstmatig*"/"*non authentique*") and has been put in place for the main purpose or one of the main purposes of obtaining the dividend received deduction, the above dividend withholding tax exemption or one of the advantages of the Parent-Subsidiary Directive in another Member State of the European Union. An arrangement or a series of arrangements is regarded as not genuine to the extent that they are not put into place for valid commercial reasons which reflect economic reality.

Dividends distributed to non-resident companies are subject to a reduced Belgian withholding tax of 1.6995%, or the Reduced Withholding Tax, in case (i) the non-resident company is established in the European Economic Area or in a country with which Belgium has concluded a tax treaty that includes a qualifying exchange of information clause, (ii) the non-resident company is subject to corporate income tax or a similar tax without benefiting from a tax regime that derogates from the ordinary tax regime, (iii) the non-resident company does not satisfy the 10%-participation threshold but has a participation in our share capital with an acquisition value of at least €2,500,000 on the date the dividend is paid or attributed, (iv) the dividends relate to shares which are or will be held in full ownership for at least one year without interruption; (v) the non-resident company has a legal form as listed in the annex to the Parent-Subsidiary Directive, as amended by Directive 2014/86/EU of July 8, 2014, or, has a legal form similar to the ones listed in such annex that is governed by the laws of another Member State of the EEA, or, has a legal form similar to the ones listed in such annex in a country with which Belgium has concluded a qualifying double tax treaty and (vi) the dividends are not paid or attributed by a company which falls within the scope of Article 203 ITC (*i.e.*, the Article 203 ITC Taxation Condition must be met; see above). The Reduced Withholding Tax only applies if and to the extent that the ordinary Belgian withholding tax is, in principle, neither creditable nor reimbursable in the hands of the non-resident company. The Belgian government also announced its intention to replace this Reduced Withholding Tax by a full exemption. This new tax measure would, if adopted, be applicable to dividends paid or attributed as of 2018. No official text has, however, been published yet.

In order to benefit from the Reduced Withholding Tax (or, after adoption of the above-mentioned tax law change, the exemption), the investor must provide us or our paying agent with a certificate confirming (i) it is established in another EEA Member State or in a State with which Belgium has concluded a tax treaty, provided that the tax treaty or any other treaty provides for the exchange or information which is necessary to give effect to the provisions of the domestic laws of the Contracting States, (ii) it has a legal form as listed in the Annex I, part A of the Parent-Subsidiary Directive, as amended by Directive 2014/86/EU of July 8, 2014, or a legal form similar to the ones listed in said Annex and governed by the laws of the EEA Member State, or a legal form similar to

the ones listed in said Annex in a country with which Belgium has concluded a tax treaty, (iii) it is subject to corporate income tax or a similar tax without benefiting from a tax regime that deviates from the ordinary domestic tax regime, (iv) it holds a participation of less than 10% in our share capital but with an acquisition value of at least €2,500,000 on the date the dividend is paid on or attributed, (v) the dividends relate to ADS which it has held or will hold in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of at least one year, (vi) it cannot in principle credit the Belgian withholding tax paid on the dividends or obtain a refund thereof according to the legal provisions in force on December 31 of the year preceding the year of the payment or attribution of the dividends. We or our paying agent may also request confirmation from the investor that the investor commits to keep the participation with an acquisition value of at least €2,500,000 until the completion of the minimum holding period of one year and that the investor immediately notifies us or our paying agent of the completion of said one year holding period. The investor must furthermore provide on the certificate its full name, legal form, address and tax identification number, if applicable.

Belgium has concluded tax treaties with more than 90 countries, reducing the Belgian dividend withholding tax rate to 20%, 15%, 10%, 5% or 0% for residents of those countries, depending on conditions, among others, related to the size of the shareholding and certain identification formalities. Such reduction may be obtained either directly at source or through a refund of taxes withheld in excess of the applicable tax treaty rate.

Prospective holders should consult their own tax advisers to determine whether they qualify for a reduction of Belgian withholding tax and, if so, to understand the procedural requirements for obtaining a reduced rate of Belgian withholding tax upon the payment of dividends or for making claims for reimbursement.

Capital Gains and Losses on ADSs

Belgian Resident Individuals

In principle, Belgian resident individuals acquiring the ADSs as a private investment should not be subject to Belgian capital gains tax on the disposal of the ADSs; capital losses are not tax deductible.

Capital gains realized in a private (*i.e.*, non-professional) context on the transfer for consideration of shares by a private individual, are taxable at 33% (plus local surcharges) if the capital gain is deemed to be realized outside the scope of the normal management of the individual's private estate. Capital losses are, however, not tax deductible in such event.

Capital gains realized by Belgian resident individuals on the disposal of the shares to a non-resident company (or body constituted in a similar legal form), to a foreign state (or one of its political subdivisions or local authorities) or to a non-resident legal entity, each time established outside the European Economic Area, are taxable at a rate of 16.5% (plus local surcharges) if, at any time during the five years preceding the sale, the Belgian resident individual has owned, directly or indirectly, alone or with his/her spouse or with certain relatives, a substantial shareholding in us (*i.e.*, a shareholding of more than 25% in our shares).

Gains realized by Belgian resident individuals upon the redemption of ADSs or upon our liquidation are generally taxable as a dividend. See "Dividends—Belgian resident individuals."

Belgian resident individuals who hold the ADSs for professional purposes are taxable at the ordinary progressive personal income tax rates (plus local surcharges) on any capital gains realized upon the disposal of the ADSs, except for ADSs held for more than five years, which are taxable at

a flat rate of 16.5% (plus local surcharges). Capital losses on the ADSs incurred by Belgian resident individuals who hold the ADSs for professional purposes are in principle tax deductible.

Belgian Resident Companies

Belgian resident companies (other than SMEs) are subject to Belgian capital gains taxation at a flat rate of 0.412% on gains realized upon the disposal of the ADSs provided that: (i) the Article 203 ITC Taxation Condition is satisfied and (ii) the ADSs have been held in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of at least one year. The 0.412% flat capital gains tax rate cannot be off-set by any tax assets (such as tax losses) or tax credits. The Belgian government recently announced its intention to abolish such a separate capital gain tax of 0.412% as of 2018. No official text has, however, been published yet.

Belgian resident companies qualifying as SMEs are normally not subject to Belgian capital gains taxation on gains realized upon the disposal of the ADSs provided that (i) the Article 203 ITC Taxation Condition is satisfied and (ii) the ADSs have been held in full legal ownership for an uninterrupted period of at least one year immediately preceding the disposal.

If the one-year minimum holding condition would not be satisfied (but the other conditions are) the capital gains realized upon the disposal of the ADSs by a Belgian resident company (non-SME or SME) are taxable at a flat corporate income tax rate of, currently, 25.75% (including the 3% crisis surcharge). Under the recently announced corporate tax reform (see above), the tax rate in this case would be 25.5% (including the 2% crisis surcharge) in 2018 and 2019 and equal to the standard tax rate of 25% thereafter (unless the reduced tax rates apply).

The Belgian government recently announced that the requirement relating to the holding of a participation representing at least 10% of the company's share capital or a participation in the company with an acquisition value of at least €2,500,000 (as applicable under the Belgian dividend received deduction) would also become applicable to the capital gains tax exemption on shares (irrespective of whether the shareholder is an SME). If this participation condition is not met, the capital gains would be taxable at the standard corporate tax rate (being 29% plus a 2% surcharge as of 2018 and 25% as of 2020, according to the announced government proposals), unless the reduced corporate income tax rate applies. The said changes would, if adopted, be effective as of 2018. No official text has, however, been published yet.

Capital losses on the ADSs incurred by resident companies (both non-SMEs and SMEs) are as a general rule not tax deductible.

The ADSs held in the trading portfolios (*portefeuille commercial / handelsportefeuille*) of qualifying credit institutions, investment enterprises and management companies of collective investment undertakings which are subject to the Royal Decree of September 23, 1992 on the annual accounts of credit institutions, investment firms and management companies of collective investment undertakings (*comptes annuels des établissements de crédit, des entreprises d'investissement et des sociétés de gestion d'organismes de placement / jaarrekening van de kredietinstellingen, de beleggingsondernemingen en de beheervennootschappen van instellingen voor collectieve belegging*) are subject to a different regime. The capital gains on such shares are taxable at the ordinary corporate income tax rate of 33.99% (including the 3% crisis surcharge), which are announced to be reduced as of 2018 (as discussed above), and the capital losses on such shares are tax deductible. Internal transfers to and from the trading portfolio are assimilated to a realization.

Capital gains realized by Belgian resident companies (both non-SMEs and SMEs and both ordinary Belgian resident companies and qualifying credit institutions, investment enterprises and management companies of collective investment undertakings) upon the redemption of our ordinary shares or upon our liquidation are, in principle, subject to the same taxation regime as dividends. See "Dividends" above.

Organizations for Financing Pensions

OFPs within the meaning of article 8 of the Belgian Act of 27 October 2006 are, in principle, not subject to Belgian capital gains taxation realized upon the disposal of the ADSs, and capital losses are not tax deductible.

However, in general, capital gains realized by Belgian resident OFPs upon redemption of the ADS or upon our liquidation will, in principle, be subject to the same taxation regime as dividends. See "Dividends" above.

Other Taxable Legal Entities

Belgian resident legal entities subject to the legal entities income tax are, in principle, not subject to Belgian capital gains taxation on the disposal of ADSs.

Capital gains realized by Belgian resident legal entities upon the redemption of the ADSs or upon our liquidation will in principle be taxed as dividends. See "Dividends" above.

Capital losses on ADSs incurred by Belgian resident legal entities are not tax deductible.

Belgian Non-Resident Individuals And Companies

Non-resident individuals or companies are, in principle, not subject to Belgian income tax on capital gains realized upon disposal of the ADSs, unless such ADSs are held as part of a business conducted in Belgium through a Belgian establishment. In such a case, the same principles apply as described with regard to Belgian individuals (holding the shares for professional purposes) or Belgian companies.

Non-resident individuals who do not use the shares for professional purposes and who have their fiscal residence in a country with which Belgium has not concluded a tax treaty or with which Belgium has concluded a tax treaty that confers the authority to tax capital gains on the ADSs to Belgium, might be subject to tax in Belgium if the capital gains arise from transactions which are to be considered speculative or beyond the normal management of one's private estate. See "Capital gains and losses on shares—Belgian resident individuals". Such non-resident individuals might therefore be obliged to file a tax return and should consult their own tax advisor.

Capital gains realized by non-resident individuals or non-resident companies upon repurchase of our shares or upon our liquidation will, in principle, be subject to the same taxation regime as dividends.

Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions

Upon the issue of the ADSs (primary market), no Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions ("*taks op de beursverrichtingen" / "taxe sur les opérations de bourse*") is due.

The purchase and the sale and any other acquisition or transfer for consideration of ADS (secondary market transactions) is subject to the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions if (i) it is executed in Belgium through a professional intermediary, or (ii) deemed to be executed in Belgium,

which is the case if the order is directly or indirectly made to a professional intermediary established outside of Belgium, either by private individuals with habitual residence in Belgium, or legal entities for the account of their seat or establishment in Belgium (both, a Belgian Investor).

The Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions is levied at a rate of 0.27% of the purchase price, capped at €1,600 per transaction and per party. The Belgian government recently orally announced its intention to increase the rate of the tax on stock exchange transactions from 0.27% to 0.35%. The nominal caps as applicable per transaction and per party should however remain unchanged. This change would be effective as of 2018. No official text has, however, been published yet.

A separate tax is due by each party to the transaction, and both taxes are collected by the professional intermediary. However, if the intermediary is established outside of Belgium, the tax will in principle be due by the Belgian Investor, unless that Belgian Investor can demonstrate that the tax has already been paid. Professional intermediaries established outside of Belgium can, subject to certain conditions and formalities, appoint a Belgian Stock Exchange Tax Representative, which will be liable for the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions in respect of the transactions executed through the professional intermediary. If the Stock Exchange Tax Representative would have paid the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions due, the Belgian Investor will, as per the above, no longer be the debtor of the Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions.

No Tax on Stock Exchange Transactions is due on transactions entered into by the following parties, provided they are acting for their own account: (i) professional intermediaries described in article 2,9° and 10° of the Belgian Law of August 2, 2002; (ii) insurance companies described in article 2, §1 of the Belgian Law of July 9, 1975; (iii) professional retirement institutions referred to in article 2,1° of the Belgian Law of October 27, 2006 concerning the supervision on institutions for occupational pension; (iv) collective investment institutions; (v) regulated real estate companies; and (vi) Belgian non-residents provided they deliver a certificate to their financial intermediary in Belgium confirming their non-resident status.

The EU Commission adopted on February 14, 2013 the Draft Directive on a Financial Transaction Tax, or FTT. The Draft Directive currently stipulates that once the FTT enters into force, the Participating Member States shall not maintain or introduce taxes on financial transactions other than the FTT (or VAT as provided in the Council Directive 2006/112/EC of November 28, 2006 on the common system of value added tax). For Belgium, the tax on stock exchange transactions should thus be abolished once the FTT enters into force. The Draft Directive regarding the FTT is still subject to negotiation between the Participating Member States and therefore may be changed at any time.

Tax on Securities

It was announced under the summer agreement reached on July 26, 2017 that Belgian investors will become subject to a yearly tax of 0.15% on shares, bonds or other funds they hold through a securities account and the value of the assets on such account exceeds €500,000. No official text has, however, been published yet.

ENFORCEMENT OF CIVIL LIABILITIES

We are a European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands. Upon completion of our redomiciliation, we will be a European public company with limited liability (*Societas Europaea* or *SE*) incorporated under the laws of Belgium. Substantially all of our assets are located outside the United States. The majority of our directors reside outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon such persons or to enforce against them or us in U.S. courts, including judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States.

The United States and the Netherlands currently do not have a treaty providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments, other than arbitration awards, in civil and commercial matters. Consequently, a final judgment for payment given by a court in the United States, whether or not predicated solely upon U.S. securities laws, would not automatically be recognized or enforceable in the Netherlands. In order to obtain a judgment which is enforceable in the Netherlands, the party in whose favor a final and conclusive judgment of the U.S. court has been rendered will be required to file its claim with a court of competent jurisdiction in the Netherlands. Such party may submit to the Dutch court the final judgment rendered by the U.S. court. This court will have discretion to attach such weight to the judgment rendered by the relevant U.S. court as it deems appropriate. The Dutch courts can be expected to give conclusive effect to a final and enforceable judgment of such court in respect of the contractual obligations thereunder without re-examination or re-litigation of the substantive matters adjudicated upon, provided that: (i) the U.S. court involved accepted jurisdiction on the basis of internationally recognized grounds to accept jurisdiction, (ii) the proceedings before such court being in compliance with principles of proper procedure (*behoorlijke rechtspleging*), (iii) such judgment not being contrary to the public policy of the Netherlands and (iv) such judgment not being incompatible with a judgment given between the same parties by a Netherlands court or with a prior judgment given between the same parties by a foreign court in a dispute concerning the same subject matter and based on the same cause of action, provided such prior judgment fulfills the conditions necessary for it to be given binding effect in the Netherlands. Dutch courts may deny the recognition and enforcement of punitive damages or other awards. Moreover, a Dutch court may reduce the amount of damages granted by a U.S. court and recognize damages only to the extent that they are necessary to compensate actual losses or damages. Enforcement and recognition of judgments of U.S. courts in the Netherlands are solely governed by the provisions of the Dutch Civil Procedure Code.

Original actions or actions for the enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts relating to the civil liability provisions of the federal or state securities laws of the United States are not directly enforceable in Belgium. The United States and Belgium currently do not have a treaty providing for reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments, other than arbitral awards, in civil and commercial matters. Consequently, a final judgment for payment given by a court in the United States, whether or not predicated solely upon U.S. securities laws, would not automatically be recognized or enforceable in Belgium. In order for a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by U.S. courts based on civil liability to produce any effect on Belgian soil, it is accordingly required that this judgment be recognized and be declared enforceable by a Belgian court pursuant to the relevant provisions of the PIL Code. Recognition or enforcement does not imply a review of the merits of the case and is irrespective of any reciprocity requirement. A U.S. judgment will, however, not be recognized or declared enforceable in Belgium if it infringes upon one or more of the grounds for refusal which are exhaustively listed in article 25 of the PIL Code. In addition to recognition or enforcement, a judgment by a federal or state court in the United States against us

may also serve as evidence in a similar action in a Belgian court if it meets the conditions required for the authenticity of judgments according to the law of the state where it was rendered. In addition, with regard to enforcements by legal proceedings in Belgium (including the recognition of foreign court decisions in Belgium), a registration tax at the rate of 3% of the amount of the judgment is payable by the debtor, if the sum of money which the debtor is ordered to pay by a Belgian court, or by a foreign court judgment that is either (i) automatically enforceable and registered in Belgium, or (ii) rendered enforceable by a Belgian court, exceeds €12,500. The registration tax is payable by the debtor. The creditor is jointly liable up to a maximum of one-half of the amount the creditor recovers from the debtor. A stamp duty is payable for each original copy of an enforcement judgment rendered by a Belgian court, with a maximum of €1,450.

Dutch and Belgian civil procedure differs substantially from U.S. civil procedure in a number of respects. Insofar as the production of evidence is concerned, U.S. law and the laws of several other jurisdictions based on common law provide for pre-trial discovery, a process by which parties to the proceedings may prior to trial compel the production of documents by adverse or third parties and the deposition of witnesses. Evidence obtained in this manner may be decisive in the outcome of any proceeding. No such pre-trial discovery process exists under Dutch or Belgian law.

Subject to the foregoing and service of process in accordance with applicable treaties, investors may be able to enforce in the Netherlands or Belgium judgments in civil and commercial matters obtained from U.S. federal or state courts. However, no assurance can be given that those judgments will be enforceable. In addition, it is doubtful whether a Dutch or Belgian court would accept jurisdiction and impose civil liability in an original action commenced in the Netherlands or Belgium and predicated solely upon U.S. federal securities laws.

UNDERWRITING

We and the underwriters for this offering named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the ADSs being offered. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase from us the number of ADSs set forth opposite its name below. Cowen and Company, LLC and Piper Jaffray & Co. are the representatives of the underwriters.

Underwriter	Number of ADSs
Cowen and Company, LLC	1,869,476
Piper Jaffray & Co.	1,635,790
JMP Securities LLC	467,367
Wedbush Securities Inc.	467,367
Total	4,440,000

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters are subject to certain conditions precedent and that the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the ADSs sold under the underwriting agreement if any of these ADSs are purchased, other than those ADSs covered by the option described below. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof.

The underwriters are offering the ADSs, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel and other conditions specified in the underwriting agreement. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

The address of Cowen and Company, LLC is 599 Lexington Avenue, New York, NY 10022, and the address of Piper Jaffray & Co. is 345 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10154.

Option to Purchase Additional ADSs

We have granted to the underwriters an option to purchase up to 660,000 additional ADSs at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount, in this offering of ADSs. This option is exercisable for a period of 30 days after the date of allotment. To the extent that the underwriters exercise this option, the underwriters will purchase additional ADSs from us in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above.

Discounts and Commissions

The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds, before expenses to us. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs.

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering of ADSs, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately $0.9 million and are payable by us. We have also agreed to

reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses as set forth in the underwriting agreement, including legal fees incurred in the qualification of this offering with the Financial Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, in an amount of up to $35,000, which amount is deemed to be underwriting compensation by FINRA. The underwriters have also agreed to reimburse us for certain of our expenses incurred in connection with this offering.

		Total	
	Per ADS	Without Option to Purchase Additional ADSs	With Option to Purchase Additional ADSs
Public offering price	$ 52.00	$ 230,880,000	$ 265,512,000
Underwriting discounts and commissions	$ 3.12	$ 13,852,800	$ 15,930,720
Proceeds, before expenses, to argenx	$ 48.88	$ 217,027,200	$ 249,581,280

The underwriters propose to offer the ADSs to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. The underwriters may offer the ADSs to securities dealers at the public offering price less a concession not in excess of $1.872 per ADS. If all of the ADSs are not sold at the public offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and other selling terms. Sales of ADSs made outside of the United States may be made by affiliates of certain of the underwriters. Certain of the underwriters may sell ADSs to the public through one or more of their affiliates as selling agents.

Nasdaq Global Select Market Listing

The ADSs are listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ARGX."

The public offering price for the ADSs was determined by negotiations between us and the representatives and based, in part, on the trading price of our ADSs on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. In addition to prevailing market conditions, the factors considered in determining the public offering price were:

- the history of, and prospects for, our company and the industry in which we compete;
- our past and present financial information;
- an assessment of our management, its past and present operations and the prospects for, and timing of, our future revenues;
- the present state of our development; and
- the above factors in relation to market values and various valuation measures of other companies engaged in activities similar to ours.

An active trading market for the ADSs may not be sustained on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. It is also possible that after this offering the ADSs will not trade in the public market at or above the public offering price.

Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

In connection with this offering of ADSs, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, overallotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions, penalty bids and purchases to cover positions created by short sales.

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase ADSs so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum, and are engaged in for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the ADSs while this offering is in progress.

- Overallotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of ADSs in excess of the number of ADSs the underwriters are obligated to purchase. This creates a syndicate short position which may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of ADSs over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of ADSs that they may purchase in the option to purchase additional ADSs. In a naked short position, the number of ADSs involved is greater than the number of ADSs in the option to purchase additional ADSs. The underwriters may close out any short position by exercising their option to purchase additional ADSs and/or purchasing ADSs in the open market.

- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of ADSs in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of ADSs to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of ADSs available for purchase in the open market as compared with the price at which they may purchase ADSs through exercise of the option to purchase additional ADSs. If the underwriters sell more ADSs than could be covered by exercise of the option to purchase additional ADSs and, therefore, have a naked short position, the position can be closed out only by buying ADSs in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that after pricing there could be downward pressure on the price of the ADSs in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.

- Penalty bids permit the representatives to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the ADSs originally sold by that syndicate member is purchased in stabilizing or syndicate covering transactions to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the ADSs or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the ADSs. As a result, the price of the ADSs in the open market may be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the ADSs. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise. They will not necessarily occur and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Stabilization transactions can only be effected during a period of 30 days after the date of allotment. They may not be effected above the public offering price. Cowen and Company, LLC will act as stabilization agent.

Lock-Up Agreements

Pursuant to certain "lock-up" agreements, we, the members of our board of directors and the members of our executive management, have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of or announce the intention to

otherwise dispose of, or enter into any swap, hedge or similar agreement or arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic risk of ownership of, directly or indirectly, or make any demand or request or exercise any right with respect to the registration of, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any ordinary shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any ordinary shares (including ADSs) without the prior written consent of Cowen and Company, LLC and Piper Jaffray & Co., for a period of 90 days after the date of the underwriting agreement.

This lock-up provision applies to ordinary shares or ADSs in this offering, or ordinary shares owned now or acquired later by the person executing the agreement or for which the person executing the agreement later acquires the power of disposition. The lock-up agreements include customary exceptions, including:

- sales of securities acquired in the open market after the completion of this offering;
- transfers of securities to an immediate family member of the party subject to the lock-up agreement, as a bona fide gift to a charity or educational institution or by will or intestate succession upon the death of the party subject to the lock-up agreement;
- distributions of securities in transactions not involving a disposition of value;
- transfers to us pursuant to agreements in effect as of the date of this prospectus under which we have the option to repurchase securities upon the termination of the party subject to the lock-up agreement;
- transfers of securities solely in connection with the exercise of equity awards outstanding as of the date of this prospectus, or the surrender or forfeiture to us of securities in partial or full settlement of any withholding tax obligation of the party subject to the lock-up agreement accruing upon the exercise or vesting of equity awards outstanding as of the date of this prospectus;
- the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of common stock, provided that (i) such plan does not provide for the transfer of common stock during the restricted period and (ii) to the extent a public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act, if any, is required or voluntarily made regarding the establishment of such plan, such announcement or filing shall include a statement to the effect that no transfer of common stock may be made under such plan during the restricted period; or
- transfers of securities pursuant to a change in control of us.

Cowen and Company, LLC and Piper Jaffray & Co., in their sole discretion, may release our ordinary shares and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time. When determining whether or not to release our ordinary shares and other securities from lock-up agreements, Cowen and Company, LLC and Piper Jaffray & Co. will consider, among other factors, the holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time of the request.

Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of ADSs

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering and one or more of the underwriters participating in this offering may distribute prospectuses electronically. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of ADSs to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the

underwriters and selling group members that will make internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on these websites is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved or endorsed by us or any underwriter in its capacity as underwriter, and should not be relied upon by investors.

Other Relationships

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, various investment banking, commercial banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates for which they have received, and may in the future receive, customary fees.

Kempen & Co N.V. is acting as issuer's advisor in connection with this offering. Kempen & Co N.V. is not acting as an underwriter and will not sell or offer to sell any securities and will not identify, solicit or engage directly with potential investors. In addition, Kempen & Co N.V. will not underwrite or purchase any of the offered securities or otherwise participate in any such undertaking.

Selling Restrictions

No action has been taken in any jurisdiction except the United States that would permit a public offering of the ADSs, or the possession, circulation or distribution of this prospectus or any other material relating to us or the ADSs in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, the ADSs may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this prospectus nor any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the ADSs may be distributed or published, in or from any country or jurisdiction except in compliance with any applicable rules and regulations of any such country or jurisdiction.

Canada

The securities may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or subsection 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 *Underwriting Conflicts* (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

United Kingdom

Each of the underwriters has, separately and not jointly, represented and agreed that:

- it has not made or will not make an offer of the securities to the public in the United Kingdom within the meaning of section 102B of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended), or the FSMA, except to legal entities which are authorized or regulated

to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities or otherwise in circumstances which do not require the publication by us of a prospectus pursuant to the Prospectus Rules of the Financial Services Authority, or FSA;

- § it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of FSMA) to persons who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 or in circumstances in which section 21 of FSMA does not apply to us; and

- § it has complied with and will comply with all applicable provisions of FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the securities in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

Switzerland

The ADSs will not be offered, directly or indirectly, to the public in Switzerland and this prospectus does not constitute a public offering prospectus as that term is understood pursuant to article 652a or 1156 of the Swiss Federal Code of Obligations.

Israel

In the State of Israel this prospectus shall not be regarded as an offer to the public to purchase shares of ADSs under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 - 1968, which requires a prospectus to be published and authorized by the Israel Securities Authority, if it complies with certain provisions of Section 15 of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 - 1968, including, *inter alia*, if: (i) the offer is made, distributed or directed to not more than 35 investors, subject to certain conditions (the "Addressed Investors"); or (ii) the offer is made, distributed or directed to certain qualified investors defined in the First Addendum of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 - 1968, subject to certain conditions (the "Qualified Investors"). The Qualified Investors shall not be taken into account in the count of the Addressed Investors and may be offered to purchase securities in addition to the 35 Addressed Investors. The company has not and will not take any action that would require it to publish a prospectus in accordance with and subject to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 - 1968. We have not and will not distribute this prospectus or make, distribute or direct an offer to subscribe for ADSs to any person within the State of Israel, other than to Qualified Investors and up to 35 Addressed Investors.

Qualified Investors may have to submit written evidence that they meet the definitions set out in of the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 - 1968. In particular, we may request, as a condition to be offered ADSs, that Qualified Investors will each represent, warrant and certify to us and/or to anyone acting on our behalf: (i) that it is an investor falling within one of the categories listed in the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 - 1968; (ii) which of the categories listed in the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 - 1968 regarding Qualified Investors is applicable to it; (iii) that it will abide by all provisions set forth in the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 - 1968 and the regulations promulgated thereunder in connection with the offer to be issued ADSs; (iv) that the ADSs that it will be issued are, subject to exemptions available under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 - 1968: (a) for its own account; (b) for investment purposes only; and (c) not issued with a view to resale within the State of Israel, other than in accordance with the provisions of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728 - 1968; and (v) that it is willing to provide further evidence of its Qualified Investor status. Addressed Investors may have to submit written evidence in respect of

their identity and may have to sign and submit a declaration containing, *inter alia*, the Addressed Investor's name, address and passport number or Israeli identification number.

European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area, or the EEA, which has implemented the European Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State"), an offer of the ADSs may not be made to the public in a Relevant Member State other than:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor, as defined in the European Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the European Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant dealer or dealers nominated by us for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the European Prospectus Directive;

provided that no such offer of ADSs shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the European Prospectus Directive or supplement prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the European Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this description, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to the securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the securities, as the expression may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the European Prospectus Directive in that member state, and the expression "European Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments hereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State. The expression 2010 PD Amending Directive means Directive 2010/73/EU.

We have not authorized and do not authorize the making of any offer of securities through any financial intermediary on our behalf, other than offers made by the underwriters and their respective affiliates, with a view to the final placement of the securities as contemplated in this document. Accordingly, no purchaser of the ADSs, other than the underwriters, is authorized to make any further offer of ADSs on our behalf or on behalf of the underwriters.

Hong Kong

The contents of this document have not been reviewed or approved by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong. This document does not constitute an offer or invitation to the public in Hong Kong to acquire shares. Accordingly, unless permitted by the securities laws of Hong Kong, no person may issue or have in its possession for the purposes of issue, this document or any advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong other than in relation to shares which are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" (as such term is defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) ("SFO") and the subsidiary legislation made thereunder); or in circumstances which do not result in this document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32, Laws of Hong Kong) ("CO"); or which do not constitute an offer or an invitation to the public for the purposes of the SFO

or the CO. The offer of the shares is personal to the person to whom this document has been delivered, and a subscription for shares will only be accepted from such person. No person to whom a copy of this document is issued may issue, circulate or distribute this document in Hong Kong, or make or give a copy of this document to any other person. You are advised to exercise caution in relation to the offer. If you are in any doubt about any of the contents of this document, you should obtain independent professional advice.

Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the ADSs may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the ADSs be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor pursuant to Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore ("SFA"), (ii) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the ADSs are subscribed or purchased pursuant to an offer made in reliance on Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

(a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or

(b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor;

shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation, or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 except:

(1) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA (in the case of that corporation) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA (in the case of that trust);

(2) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; or

(3) where the transfer is by operation of law.

EXPENSES OF THE OFFERING

Set forth below is an itemization of the total expenses, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, which are expected to be incurred in connection with our sale of ADSs in this offering. With the exception of the registration fee payable to the SEC and the filing fee payable to FINRA, all amounts are estimates.

Itemized expenses	Amount
SEC registration fee	$ 33,074
FINRA filing fee	40,348
Euronext listing fee	105,839
Printing expenses	30,000
Legal fees and expenses	617,321
Accounting fees and expenses	81,084
Miscellaneous costs	35,217
Total	$ 942,883

LEGAL MATTERS

Goodwin Procter LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, is representing the company in connection with this offering. Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP, will pass upon the validity of the ordinary shares underlying the ADSs offered hereby and other legal matters concerning this offering relating to Dutch and Belgian law. Legal counsel to the underwriters in connection with this offering are Cooley LLP, New York, New York, with respect to U.S. federal law, and NautaDutilh N.V., with respect to Dutch and Belgian Law.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus have been audited by Deloitte Accountants B.V., an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing herein and elsewhere in the registration statement. Such consolidated financial statements are included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

The offices of Deloitte Accountants B.V. are located at Wilhelminakade 1, 3072 AP Rotterdam.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, a registration statement (including amendments and exhibits to the registration statement) on Form F-1 under the Securities Act. This prospectus, which is part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. For further information, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as part of the registration statement or incorporated by reference herein. If a document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, we refer you to the copy of the document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

You may review a copy of the registration statement, including exhibits and any schedule filed therewith, and obtain copies of such materials at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is www.sec.gov.

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. Accordingly, we are required to file reports and other information with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 20-F and reports on Form 6-K. Those reports may be inspected without charge at the locations described above. As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt under the Exchange Act from, among other things, the rules prescribing the furnishing and content of proxy statements, and our executive officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we are not required under the Exchange Act to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as U.S. companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act, although we intend to report our results of operations voluntarily on a quarterly basis.

We maintain a corporate website at *www.argenx.com*. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of
argenx N.V.
Breda

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statement of financial position of argenx N.V. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of profit and loss and other comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2016. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of argenx N.V. and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2016 in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

/s/ Deloitte Accountants B.V.

Eindhoven, The Netherlands
April 4, 2017

ARGENX N.V.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

(in thousands of €)	Note	Year ended December 31, 2015	2016
ASSETS			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	4.9	35,514	89,897
Restricted cash	4.5	0	786
Research and development incentive receivables	4.4	0	163
Financial assets	4.8	6,813	6,831
Prepaid expenses	4.7	454	2,146
Trade and other receivables	4.6	1,356	1,970
Total current assets		44,137	101,793
Non-current assets			
Restricted cash	4.5	0	1,149
Research and development incentive receivables	4.4	1,568	2,046
Financial assets	4.3	1	1
Property, plant and equipment	4.2	249	766
Intangible assets	4.1	7	17
Total non-current assets		1,825	3,979
TOTAL ASSETS		**45,962**	**105,772**

(in thousands of €)	Note	Year ended December 31, 2015	2016
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES			
Equity	4.10		
Equity attributable to owners of the parent			
Share capital		1,580	2,012
Share premium		82,169	126,358
Accumulated deficits		(51,118)	(72,492)
Other reserves		4,647	7,496
Total equity		37,278	63,374
Non-current liabilities		0	1
Provisions for employee benefits	4.11	0	1
Current liabilities		8,684	42,397
Trade and other payables	4.12	4,543	12,191
Deferred revenue	4.13	4,141	30,206
Total liabilities		8,684	42,398
TOTAL EQUITY AND LIABILITIES		**45,962**	**105,772**

The notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ARGENX N.V.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF PROFIT AND LOSS AND OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

(in thousands of € except for shares and EPS)	Note	Year ended December 31, 2015	2016
Revenue	5.1	6,854	14,713
Other operating income	5.2	3,101	2,439
Total operating income		**9,955**	**17,152**
Research and development expenses	5.4	(20,635)	(31,557)
General and administrative expenses	5.5	(4,925)	(7,011)
Operating loss		**(15,605)**	**(21,416)**
Financial income	5.8	112	73
Financial expenses	5.8	0	0
Exchange gains/(losses)	5.8	181	(31)
Loss before taxes		**(15,312)**	**(21,374)**
Income tax income/(expense)	5.9	0	0
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE LOSS OF THE PERIOD		**(15,312)**	**(21,374)**
Weighted average number of shares outstanding		15,734,007	18,820,612
Basic and diluted loss per share (in €)	5.10	(0.97)	(1.14)

The notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ARGENX N.V.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

(in thousands of €)	Note	Year ended December 31, 2015	2016
CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Operating result		**(15,604)**	**(21,416)**
Adjustments for non-cash items			
Amortization of intangible assets		5	11
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment		191	323
Provisions for employee benefits		0	1
Expense recognized in respect of share-based payments		2,270	2,849
		(13,139)	**(18,232)**
Movements in current assets/liabilities			
(Increase)/decrease in trade and other receivables	4.6	(651)	(614)
(Increase)/decrease in other current assets		(362)	(2,641)
Increase/(decrease) in trade and other payables	4.12	(434)	7,648
Increase/(decrease) in deferred revenue	4.13	689	26,065
(Increase)/decrease in other non-current assets		0	(1,627)
Cash flows (used in) / from operating activities		**(13,897)**	**10,599**
Interests paid		0	0
NET CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		**(13,897)**	**10,599**
CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Purchase of intangible assets	4.1	(5)	(21)
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	4.2	(274)	(840)
(Increase)/decrease in current financial assets	4.8	16,979	(18)
Interest received	5.8	112	73
NET CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		**16,812**	**(806)**
CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Proceeds from issue of shares	4.10	238	44,621
NET CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		**238**	**44,621**
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH & CASH EQUIVALENTS		**3,153**	**54,414**
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period		**32,180**	**35,514**
Exchange gains/(losses) on cash & cash equivalents	5.8	181	(31)
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period		35,514	89,897

The notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ARGENX N.V.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

	Attributable to owners of the parent					
(in thousands of €)	**Share capital**	**Share premium**	**Accumulated deficit**	**Other reserves Equity-settled share-based payment reserve**	**Total equity attributable to owners of the parent**	**Total equity**
Balance at January 1, 2015	**1,571**	**81,940**	**(35,806)**	**2,377**	**50,082**	**50,082**
Total comprehensive income of the period			(15,312)		(15,312)	**(15,312)**
Issue of share capital	9	229			238	**238**
Transaction costs for equity issue					0	**0**
Share-based payment				2,270	2,270	**2,270**
Balance year ended December 31, 2015	**1,580**	**82,169**	**(51,118)**	**4,647**	37,278	**37,278**
Total comprehensive loss of the period			(21,374)		(21,374)	**(21,374)**
Issue of share capital	432	46,038			46,470	**46,470**
Transaction costs for equity issue		(1,849)			(1,849)	**(1,849)**
Share-based payment				2,849	2,849	**2,849**
Balance year ended December 31, 2016	**2,012**	**126,358**	**(72,492)**	**7,496**	**63,374**	**63,374**

Please refer to note 4.10 for more information on the share capital and movement in number of shares. See also note 4.14 for more information on the share based payments.

The notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. General information about the company

argenx N.V. (the Company) is a public company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands. The Company's official seat is in Rotterdam, the Netherlands, and its registered office is at Willemstraat 5, 4811 AH, Breda, the Netherlands. The principal activities of the Company are described in the General Information section. An overview of the Company and its subsidiaries (the Group) are described in note 9.

The Company is listed on Euronext Brussels since July 2014.

2. Significant accounting policies

The principal Group accounting policies are summarized below.

2.1 Statement of compliance and basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and the interpretations issued by the IASB's International Financial Reporting Interpretation Committee. The consolidated financial statements provide a general overview of the Group's activities and the results achieved. They give a true and fair view of the entity's financial position, its financial performance and cash flows, on a going concern basis.

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with IFRS, issued by the IASB, requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise its judgment in the process of applying the Group's accounting policies. The areas involving a higher degree of judgment or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the consolidated financial statements are disclosed in Note 3.

The principal accounting policies applied in the preparation of the above financial statements are set out below. All amounts are presented in thousands of €, unless otherwise indicated, rounded to the nearest € '000.

2.2 Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company and entities controlled by the Company (its subsidiaries). Control is achieved where the Company is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with an entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity.

Income and expenses of subsidiaries acquired or disposed of during the year are included in the consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income from the effective date of acquisition and up to the effective date of disposal, as appropriate. Total comprehensive income of subsidiaries is attributed to the owners of the Company and to the non-controlling interests even if this results in the non-controlling interests having a deficit balance.

When necessary, adjustments are made to the financial statements of subsidiaries to bring their accounting policies into line with those used by other members of the Group.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

All intra-group transactions, balances, income and expenses are eliminated in full on consolidation.

2.3 Foreign currency transactions

Functional and presentation currency

The financial statements are presented in €, which is the Group's functional and presentation currency.

Transactions and balances

Transactions in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate ruling at the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate ruling at the reporting date. Foreign exchange differences arising on translation are recognized in the statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income. Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the foreign exchange rate ruling at the date of the transaction.

2.4 Intangible assets

Intangible assets with finite useful lives that are acquired separately are carried at cost less accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses. Amortization is recognized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. The estimated useful life and amortization method are reviewed at the end of each reporting period, with the effect of any changes in estimate being accounted for on a prospective basis. Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives that are acquired separately are carried at cost less accumulated impairment losses.

Intangible assets related to software are amortized over 3 years.

Expenditure on research activities is recognized as an expense in the period in which it is incurred.

An internally-generated intangible asset arising from development (or from the development phase of an internal project) is recognized if, and only if, all of the following have been demonstrated:

- the technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale;
- the intention to complete the intangible asset and use or sell it;
- the ability to use or sell the intangible asset;
- how the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits;
- the availability of adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the intangible asset; and
- the ability to measure reliably the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

The amount initially recognized for internally-generated intangible assets is the sum of the expenditure incurred from the date when the intangible asset first meets the recognition criteria listed above. Where no internally-generated intangible asset can be recognized, development expenditures are recognized in the statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income in the period in which they are incurred.

Due to uncertainties inherent to the development and registration with the relevant healthcare authorities of its products, the Company estimates that the conditions for capitalization are not met until the regulatory procedures required by such healthcare authorities have been finalized. The Company currently does not own products that have been approved by the relevant healthcare authorities. As such, research expenditures not satisfying the above criteria and expenditures in the research phase of internal projects are recognized in the statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income as they are incurred.

Subsequent to initial recognition, internally-generated intangible assets are reported at cost less accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses, on the same basis as intangible assets that are acquired separately.

An intangible asset is derecognized either on disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected from its use. Gains or losses arising from derecognition of an intangible asset, measured as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset, are recognized in profit or loss when the asset is derecognized.

2.5 Property, plant and equipment

Items of property, plant and equipment held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, or for administrative purposes, are stated in the statement of financial position at their cost, less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses.

The cost comprises the initial purchase price plus other direct purchase costs (such as non-refundable tax and transport).

Depreciation is recognized as from acquisition date onwards (unless asset is not ready for use) so as to write off the cost or valuation of assets (other than freehold land and properties under construction) less their residual values over their useful lives, using the straight-line method. The estimated useful lives, residual values and depreciation method are reviewed at the end of each reporting period, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

Unless revised due to specific changes in the estimated useful life, annual depreciation rates are as follows:

- Office and lab equipment: 3–5 years
- IT equipment: 3 years

An item of property, plant and equipment is derecognized upon disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected to arise from the continued use of the asset. Any gain or loss

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognized in profit or loss.

2.6 Leases

Operating lease payments are recognized as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term, except where another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern in which economic benefits from the leased asset are consumed. Contingent rentals arising under operating leases are recognized as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

In the event that lease incentives are received to enter into operating leases, such incentives are recognized as a liability. The aggregate benefit of incentives is recognized as a reduction of rental expense on a straight-line basis, except where another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern in which economic benefits from the leased asset are consumed.

2.7 Impairment of assets

At the end of each reporting period, the Company reviews the carrying amounts of its tangible and intangible assets to determine whether there is any indication that those assets have suffered an impairment loss. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment loss (if any). Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, the Company estimates the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs. Where a reasonable and consistent basis of allocation can be identified, corporate assets are also allocated to individual cash-generating units, or otherwise they are allocated to the smallest group of cash-generating units for which a reasonable and consistent allocation basis can be identified.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment at least annually, and whenever there is an indication that the asset may be impaired.

Recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs to sell and value in use. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognized immediately in profit or loss.

Where an impairment loss subsequently reverses, the carrying amount of the asset (or a cash-generating unit) is increased to the revised estimate of its recoverable amount, but so that the increased carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized for the asset (or cash-generating unit) in prior years. A reversal of an impairment loss is recognized immediately in profit or loss.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

2.8 Financial assets

Investments in financial assets are divided into various categories. Classification of these investments depends on the purposes for which investments have been acquired. Management determines the classification at the time of the purchase and re-evaluates such designation at each subsequent balance sheet date.

Purchase and sale of financial assets are recognized on the settlement date, which is the date an asset is delivered to or by the Group. The cost of financial assets includes transaction costs.

The carrying amounts of all financial assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount is impaired. If objective evidence exists that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired, the amount of the impairment loss is calculated as the difference between the carrying amount of the financial asset and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the original effective interest rate (*i.e.*, the effective interest rate computed at initial recognition of these financial assets). The resulting impairment loss is immediately recognized in net finance costs.

An impairment loss on financial assets is reversed if, in a subsequent period, the amount of the impairment loss decreased and this decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognized. Such reversal is immediately recognized in net finance costs.

2.9 Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are initially recognized at fair value and are subsequently carried at amortized cost using the effective interest method. A provision for impairment of trade and other receivables is established when there is objective evidence that the Company will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of the receivables.

2.10 Research and development incentive receivables

Because it carries out extensive research and development activities, the Company benefits from various research and development incentives from certain governmental agencies. These research and development incentives generally aim to partly reimburse approved expenditures incurred in research and development efforts of the Company and are credited to the consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income, in other operating income, when there is reasonable assurance that the research and development incentives are receivable.

Non-current research and development incentives receivables are discounted over the period until maturity date according to the appropriate discount rates.

2.11 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks and other short term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less and with an insignificant risk of changes in value. Bank overdrafts, if any, are shown within borrowings in current liabilities on the statement of financial position.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

For the purpose of the statements of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand and deposits held at call or short term maturity with banks (three months or less with insignificant risk of changes in value), net of bank overdrafts.

2.12 Shareholder's equity

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences a residual interest in the assets of an entity after deducting all of its liabilities. Equity instruments issued by the Company are recognized at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs.

Where the Company purchases the Company's equity share capital (treasury shares), the consideration paid, including any directly attributable incremental costs (net of income taxes) is deducted from equity attributable to the Company's equity holders until the shares are cancelled, reissued or disposed of. Where such shares are subsequently sold or reissued, any consideration received, net of any directly attributable incremental transaction costs and the related income tax effects is included in equity attributable to the Company's equity holders.

2.13 Trade payables

Payables after and within one year are measured at amortized cost, *i.e.,* at the net present value of the payable amount. Unless the impact of discounting is material, the nominal value is taken.

2.14 Financial liabilities

Debt and equity instruments issued by the Company are classified as either financial liabilities or as equity in accordance with the substance of the contractual arrangements and the definitions of a financial liability and an equity instrument.

Financial liabilities are classified as either "financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss" or "other financial liabilities".

2.15 Provisions

Provisions are recognized when the Company has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that the Company will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

The amount recognized as a provision is the best estimate of the consideration required to settle the present obligation at the end of the reporting period, taking into account the risks and uncertainties surrounding the obligation. When a provision is measured using the cash flows estimated to settle the present obligation, its carrying amount is the present value of those cash flows (where the effect of the time value of money is material).

When some or all of the economic benefits required to settle a provision are expected to be recovered from a third party, a receivable is recognized as an asset if it is reasonably certain that reimbursement will be received and the amount of the receivable can be measured reliably.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

2.16 Retirement benefits

The Company offers a post-employment, death, disability and healthcare benefit scheme. All employees have access to these schemes. The death, disability and healthcare benefits granted to employees of the Company are covered by an external insurance company, where premiums are paid annually and charged to the income statement as they were incurred.

The post-employment pension plan granted to employees of the Company is a defined contribution plan under Belgian Law.

Under defined contribution plans, the Company pays contributions based on salaries to organizations responsible for paying out pensions and social security benefits, in accordance with the laws and agreements applicable in each country.

The Belgian defined contribution pension plans are by law subject to minimum guaranteed rates of return, historically 3.25% on employer contributions and 3.75% on employee contributions. These rates have been modified by the law of December 18, 2015 and effective for contribution paid as from 2016 to a new variable minimum return based on the OLO ('Obligation Lineaire Obligaties'—Belgian Government Bond) rates, with a minimum of 1.75% and a maximum of 3.75%.

Hence, those plans classify as defined benefit plans. Until year-end 2015, the net liability recognized in the statement of financial position was based on the sum of the positive differences, determined by individual plan participant, between the minimum guaranteed reserves and the accumulated contributions based on the actual rates of return at the closing date. From 2016 onwards, these plans are accounted for as defined benefit plans (see note 4.11).

The liability recognized in the balance sheet is the present value of the defined benefit obligation less the fair value of plan assets. An independent actuary calculates the defined benefit obligation based on factors such as age, years of service and compensation (projected unit credit method). The present value of the defined benefit obligation is determined by discounting the estimated future cash outflows using interest rates of high-quality corporate bonds denominated in the currency in which the benefits will be paid and with terms to maturity that approximate the term when the related liability is due. Current service costs are recognized in personnel expenses and reflect the increase in the defined benefit obligation resulting from employee service in the current year. Past service costs are recognized immediately in personnel expenses. The net interest expense on the defined benefit liability is determined by applying the discount rate used to measure the defined benefit obligation at the beginning of the year to the then net defined benefit liability. Net interest expense is recognized in personnel expenses. Remeasurement gains and losses of the defined benefit obligation arising from experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are recognized immediately in other comprehensive income.

2.17 Short-term employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits include salaries and social security taxes, paid vacation and bonuses. They are recognized as expenses for the period in which employees perform the corresponding services. Outstanding payments at the end of the period are shown as other current liabilities.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

2.18 Share-based payments

Equity-settled share-based payments to employees and others providing similar services are measured at the fair value of the equity instruments at the grant date. Details regarding the determination of the fair value of equity-settled share-based transactions are set out in note 4.14.

The fair value determined at the grant date of the equity-settled share-based payments is expensed on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, based on the Group's estimate of equity instruments that will eventually vest, with a corresponding increase in equity. At the end of each reporting period, the Group revises its estimate of the number of equity instruments expected to vest. The impact of the revision of the original estimates, if any, is recognized in profit or loss such that the cumulative expense reflects the revised estimate, with a corresponding adjustment to the equity-settled share-based payment reserve.

Where the terms of equity-settled share-based payments are modified, the minimum expense recognized is the expense that would have been recognized if the terms had not been modified. An additional expense is recognized for any modification that increases the total fair value of the share-based payments, or is otherwise beneficial to the employee as measured at the date of modification.

2.19 Deferred revenue

Deferred revenue relates to cash received from industrial partnerships prior to completion of the earnings process. These payments are recognized as revenue over the estimated duration of the Company's involvement in the research and development programs provided for under the terms of the agreements.

Government grants whose primary condition is that the Company should purchase, construct or otherwise acquire non-current assets are also recognized as deferred revenue in the statement of financial position.

2.20 Income taxes

Income tax expense represents the sum of the tax currently payable and deferred tax.

The tax currently payable is based on taxable profit for the year. Taxable profit differs from profit as reported in the statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income because of items of income or expense that are taxable or deductible in other years and items that are never taxable or deductible. The Company's liability for current tax is calculated using tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting period.

Deferred tax is recognized on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax basis used in the computation of taxable profit (e.g. differences between carrying amounts under IFRS and the statutory tax basis). Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognized for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are generally recognized for all deductible temporary differences to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which those deductible temporary differences can be utilized. Such deferred tax assets and liabilities are not recognized if the temporary difference

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

arises from goodwill or from the initial recognition (other than in a business combination) of other assets and liabilities in a transaction that affects neither the taxable profit nor the accounting profit.

The carrying amount of deferred tax assets is reviewed at the end of each reporting period and reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available to allow all or part of the asset to be recovered.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period in which the liability is settled or the asset realized, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting period. The measurement of deferred tax liabilities and assets reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the Company expects, at the end of the reporting period, to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are offset if there is a legally enforceable right to offset current tax assets and liabilities and if they relate to income taxes imposed by the same authority on the same taxable entity or in different tax entities that intend to settle current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis or their tax assets and liabilities will be realized simultaneously.

2.21 Revenue and other operating income recognition

The Group generates revenue from collaborations and strategic alliances.

Revenue is recognized when it is probable that future economic benefits will flow to the group and these benefits can be measured reliably. Further, revenue recognition requires that all significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods included in the transaction have been transferred to the buyer or when the related services are performed and specific criteria have been met for each of the Group's activities as described below.

Collaborations

Collaborations typically contain upfront payments, milestone payments, research and development service fees and may involve multiple elements. The Group evaluates whether the elements under these arrangements have value to its collaboration partner or client on a stand-alone basis. If the Group determines that multiple deliverables exist, the consideration is allocated to one or more units of accounting based upon the best estimate of the selling price of each deliverable. Deliverables that do not meet these criteria are not evaluated separately for the purpose of revenue recognition.

The Group receives from these collaborations and strategic alliances upfront, milestone and other similar payments related to the sale of services or out-licensing of products.

The revenue recognition policies can be summarized as follows:

Upfront payments

Upfront payments for which there are subsequent deliverables are initially reported as deferred revenue and are recognized as revenue when earned over the period of the development

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

collaboration or the manufacturing obligation. Upfront payments also include license fees received upfront.

Deferred revenue reflects the part of revenue that has not been recognized as income immediately on receipt of payment and which concerns agreements with multiple components which cannot be separated. Deferred revenue is measured at nominal value.

Milestone payments

Revenue associated with performance milestones is recognized based upon the achievement of the milestone event if the event is substantive, objectively determinable and represents an important point in the development life cycle of the product.

Research and development services fees

Research and development service fees are recognized as revenue over the life of the research agreement as the required services are provided and costs are incurred. These services are usually in the form of a defined number of full-time equivalents (FTE) at a specified rate per FTE.

Commercial collaborations resulting in a reimbursement of research and development costs are recognized as revenue as the related costs are incurred. The corresponding research and development expenses are included in research and development expenses in the consolidated financial statements.

Grants, research and development incentives and payroll tax rebates

Because it carries out extensive research and development activities, the Group benefits from various grants, research and development incentives and payroll tax rebates from certain governmental agencies. These grants, research and development incentives and payroll tax rebates generally aim to partly reimburse approved expenditures incurred in research and development efforts of the Group and are credited to the income statement, under other income, when the relevant expenditure has been incurred and there is reasonable assurance that the grants or research and development incentives are receivable.

2.22 Earnings per share

Basic net profit / (loss) per share is computed based on the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period, excluding treasury shares.

Diluted net profit / (loss) per share is computed based on the weighted-average number of ordinary shares outstanding including the dilutive effect of options. Options should be treated as dilutive, when and only when their conversion to ordinary shares would decrease net profit per share from continuing operations.

2.23 Fair value measurements

Historical cost is generally based on the fair value of the consideration given in exchange for assets.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value measurement is based on the presumption that the transaction to sell the asset or transfer the liability takes place either in the principal market for the asset or liability or in the absence of a principal market, in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability. The principal or the most advantageous market must be accessible by the Company. The fair value of an asset or a liability is measured using the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, assuming that market participants act in their economic best interest.

All assets and liabilities for which fair value is measured or disclosed in the financial statements are categorized within the fair value hierarchy, described as follows, based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement as a whole:

Level 1— Quoted (unadjusted) market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities
Level 2— Valuation techniques for which the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement is directly or indirectly observable
Level 3— Valuation techniques for which the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement is unobservable

2.24 Adoption of new and revised standards

New accounting policies and disclosures for 2016

The following new standards and amendments to standards are mandatory for the first time for the financial year beginning January 1, 2016:

§ 'Annual improvements (2010–2012 cycle)' with minor amendments to eight standards, effective for annual periods beginning on or after February 1, 2015. The amendments relate to IFRS 2 'Definition of vesting condition', IFRS 3 'Accounting for contingent consideration in a business combination', IFRS 8 'Aggregation of operating segments', 'IFRS 8 'Reconciliation of the total of the reportable segments' assets to the entity's assets', IFRS 13 'Short-term receivables and payables', IAS 7 'Interest paid that is capitalized', IAS 16/IAS 38 'Revaluation method—proportionate restatement of accumulated depreciation' and IAS 24 'Key management personnel'.

§ Amendment to IAS 19 'Defined benefit plans', effective for annual periods beginning on or after February 1, 2015. The amendment seeks clarification for the accounting of employee contributions set out in the formal terms of a defined benefit plan.

§ Amendments to IAS 1 'Presentation of financial statements', effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2016. The amendments to IAS 1 are part of the initiative of the IASB to improve presentation and disclosure in financial reports and are designed to further encourage companies to apply professional judgment in determining what information to disclose in their financial statements. The amendments make clear that materiality applies to the whole of financial statements and that the inclusion of immaterial information can inhibit the usefulness of financial disclosures. Furthermore, the amendments clarify that companies should use professional judgment in determining where and in what order information is presented in the financial disclosures.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

§ 'Annual Improvements (2012–2014 cycle)' with amendments to 4 standards, effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2016. The amendments include IAS 19, 'Employee benefits' and IFRS 7 'Financial instruments: disclosures'.

§ Amendments to IAS 27 'Separate financial statements' on the equity method, effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2016. These amendments allow entities to use the equity method to account for investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates in their separate financial statements.

§ Amendments to IFRS 10 'Consolidated financial statements', IFRS 12 'Disclosure of interests in other entities' and IAS 28, 'Investments in associates and joint ventures', effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2016. These narrow-scope amendments introduce clarifications to the requirements when accounting for investment entities.

The implementation of the above-mentioned Standards and Interpretations did not have a significant impact on the financial statements of the Group.

New accounting policies and disclosures effective in 2017 or later

The IASB has issued a number of new standards and updated some existing standards, the majority of which are effective for accounting periods beginning on January 1, 2017 or later. Therefore, they are not incorporated in the consolidated financial statements. Only standards and interpretations issued before December 31, 2016, of relevance for the Group, are described below.

§ The IASB has issued IFRS 15 "Revenue from contracts with customers", with an effective date of January 1, 2018. It was endorsed by the European Union in third quarter of 2016. Entities will apply a five-step model to determine when, how and at what amount revenue is to be recognized depending on whether certain criteria are met. The IASB issued Clarifications to IFRS 15 "Amendments to IFRS 15—Clarifications to IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers", with an effective date of January 1, 2018. It currently awaits European Union endorsement. The clarifications address how to identify the performance obligations in a contract, how to determine whether a party involved in a transaction is the principal or the agent, how to determine whether a license provides the customer with a right to access or a right to use the entity's intellectual property, and added practical expedients to the transition requirements of IFRS 15. The Group is currently performing a detailed assessment of the potential impact of IFRS 15 and has identified the following areas that will be affected:

Research and development, license, and collaboration agreements—the Group generates its revenue solely through a number of these agreements. A typical agreement includes multiple deliverables such as a license grant, research and development services, and other services/obligations during the term of the agreement. Existing IFRS standards lack detailed guidance on how to account for multiple element arrangements and include the notion of the transfer of risk and rewards. IFRS 15 is based on the principle that revenue is recognized when control of the good or service is transferred to the customer (replacing the notion of risk and rewards) and

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

includes specific criteria for separating multiple elements based on whether they are "distinct." A good or service is distinct if both:

§ the customer benefits from the item either on its own or together with readily available resources, and

§ it is separately identifiable

The subsequent allocation of arrangement consideration to individual performance obligations is based on their relative standalone selling prices. A typical arrangement includes multiple forms of consideration including an up-front payment, milestone payments, royalties, and cost reimbursement which will need to be evaluated for allocation to performance obligations. The Group is currently in the process of reviewing all its research and development, license and collaboration agreements to ascertain how IFRS 15 will impact the identification of distinct goods and services and the allocation of consideration to them. However, as the Group's assessment of all contracts, potential performance obligations, and potential allocation of revenue is not complete, the Group is not able to give a reasonable estimate of the effect of IFRS 15 on the consolidated financial statements. The Group plans to adopt IFRS 15 on the effective date.

§ The IASB has issued IFRS 9 "Financial Instruments", with an effective date of January 1, 2018. It was endorsed by the European Union in the fourth quarter of 2016. IFRS 9 addresses the classification, measurement and derecognition of financial assets and financial liabilities and introduces new rules for hedge accounting. The new hedging rules align hedge accounting more closely with the Group's financial risk management practices. As a general rule it will be easier to apply hedge accounting going forward as the standard introduces a more principles-based approach. The new standard also introduces expanded disclosure requirements and changes in presentation. The Group is currently evaluating the guidance to determine the potential impact on the consolidated financial statements. The Group plans to adopt IFRS 9 on the effective date.

§ IFRS 16 "Leases", effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019 which provides a single lessee accounting model, requiring lessees to recognise assets and liabilities for all leases unless the lease term is 12 months or less or the underlying asset has a low value. The Group is currently evaluating the guidance to determine the potential impact on the consolidated financial statements and thus far has identified the most significant impact will be the recognition of new assets and liabilities for its operating leases of office and research facilities. In addition, the nature of the expenses related to those leases will now change as IFRS 16 replaces the straight-line operating lease expense with a depreciation charge for right of use assets and interest expense on lease liabilities. The actual impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements in 2019 is not known and cannot be reliably estimated because it will be dependent on the operating leases at that time which are subject to a number of factors, including continued success and growth of the Group's pre-clinical and clinical pipeline. The Group plans to adopt IFRS 16 on the effective date.

§ "Amendments to IAS 7 Statement of Cash Flows" was issued in January 2016. These amendments will become effective as of January 1, 2017, with earlier application being permitted. These amendments are subject to endorsement by the European Union and are

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Significant accounting policies (continued)

intended to clarify IAS 7 to improve information provided to users of financial statements about an entity's financing activities.

§ "Amendments to IFRS 2 Share-based payment" was issued in June 2016. These amendments will become effective as of January 1, 2018, with earlier application being permitted, and are subject to endorsement by the European Union. The amendments address several requests that the IASB and the IFRS Interpretations Committee received and are therefore intended to provide further clarification on the interpretation of the Standard.

The Group anticipates that the above mentioned Standards and Interpretations will not have a significant impact on the financial statements of the Company in the period of initial application except for IFRS 15 and IFRS 16 for which the impact is currently being investigated.

2.25 Segment reporting

Segment results include revenue and expenses directly attributable to a segment and the relevant portion of revenue and expenses that can be allocated on a reasonable basis to a segment. Segment assets and liabilities comprise those operating assets and liabilities that are directly attributable to the segment or can be allocated to the segment on a reasonable basis. Segment assets and liabilities do not include income tax items. The Group manages its activities and operates as one business unit which is reflected in its organizational structure and internal reporting. The Group does not distinguish in its internal reporting different segments, neither business nor geographical segments. The chief operating decision-maker is the Board of Directors.

3. Critical accounting judgements and key sources of estimation uncertainty

In the application of the Company's accounting policies, which are described above, the Company is required to make judgments, estimates and assumptions about the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and other factors that are considered to be relevant. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

The following areas are areas where key assumptions concerning the future, and other key sources of estimation uncertainty at the end of the reporting period, have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year:

Going concern

The Group has incurred net losses since its inception and on December 31, 2016, its consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income reflects a net loss, and its consolidated statement of financial position includes a loss carried forward. On March 13, 2017, the Board has reviewed and approved the consolidated financial statements and accounting standards.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

3. Critical accounting judgements and key sources of estimation uncertainty (continued)

Taking into account the cash position of €89.9 million on December 31, 2016, the Board is of the opinion that it can submit the annual accounts prepared for the Group on a going concern basis.

Whilst the current cash position is sufficient for the Group's immediate and mid-term needs, the Board pointed out that if the research and development activities continue to deliver added value, the Company may seek additional funding to support the continuing development of its portfolio of products or to be able to execute other business opportunities.

Revenue recognition

For revenue recognition, the significant estimates relate to allocation of value to the separate elements in multiple element arrangements. With respect to the allocation of value to the separate elements, the Company is using the stand-alone selling prices or management's best estimates of selling prices to estimate the fair value of the elements and account for them separately. Revenue is allocated to each deliverable based on the fair value of each individual element and is recognized when the revenue recognition criteria described above are met.

Upfront fees under collaboration or licensing agreements are recognized over the expected duration of the performance obligations, unless there is no continuous involvement required. Management estimates this period at the start of the collaboration and validates the remaining estimated collaboration term at each closing date.

Measurement of share-based payments

In accordance with IFRS 2—*Share-based Payment*, the fair value of the options at grant date is recognized as an expense in the statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income over the vesting period. Subsequently, the fair value recognized in equity is not re-measured.

The fair value of each stock option granted during the year is calculated using the Black-Scholes pricing model. This pricing model requires the input of subjective assumptions, which are detailed in note 4.14.

Recognition of deferred tax assets

Deferred tax assets are recognized only if management assesses that these tax assets can be offset against positive taxable income within a foreseeable future.

This judgment is made on an ongoing basis and is based on budgets and business plans for the coming years, including planned commercial initiatives.

Since inception, the Group has reported losses, and consequently, the Group has unused tax losses. The deferred tax assets are currently not deemed to meet the criteria for recognition as management is not able to provide any convincing positive evidence that deferred tax assets should be recognized. Therefore, management has concluded that deferred tax assets should not be recognized on December 31, 2016.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the consolidated statement of financial position

4.1 Intangible assets

(in thousands of €)	
Opening balance as on January 1, 2015	
Purchase price	67
Accumulated amortization	(60)
Book value at the beginning of the year	7
Movements	
Investments	5
Amortization	(5)
Balance as on December 31, 2015	
Purchase price	72
Accumulated amortization	(65)
Book value at year end	7
Opening balance as on January 1, 2016	
Purchase price	72
Accumulated amortization	(65)
Book value at the beginning of the year	7
Movements	
Investments	21
Amortization	(11)
Balance as on December 31, 2016	
Purchase price	93
Accumulated amortization	(76)
Book value at year end	17

The intangible assets correspond to software. There are no commitments to acquire additional intangible assets.

No intangible assets are pledged as security for liabilities nor are there any intangible assets whose title is restricted.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the consolidated statement of financial position (continued)

4.2 Property, plant and equipment

(in thousands of €)	IT equipment	Office and lab equipment	Total
Opening balance as on January 1, 2015			
Purchase price	63	935	998
Accumulated depreciation	(48)	(784)	(832)
Book value at the beginning of the year	15	151	166
Movements			
Investments	30	244	274
Depreciation	(18)	(173)	(191)
Closing balance as on December 31, 2015			
Purchase price	93	1,179	1,272
Accumulated depreciation	(66)	(957)	(1,023)
Book value at year end	27	222	249
Opening balance as on January 1, 2016			
Purchase price	93	1,179	1,272
Accumulated depreciation	(66)	(957)	(1,023)
Book value at the beginning of the year	27	222	249
Movements			
Investments	115	725	840
Depreciation	(38)	(285)	(323)
Closing balance as on December 31, 2016			
Purchase price	208	1,904	2,112
Accumulated depreciation	(104)	(1,242)	(1,346)
Book value at year end	104	662	766

There are no commitments to acquire property, plant and equipment. Furthermore, no items of property, plant and equipment are pledged.

4.3 Other non-current financial assets

Non-current financial assests consist of minority participations in Bird Rock Bio, Inc. (formerly RuiYi, Inc.) (Bird Rock Bio) and Fair Journey LDA. The company has no significant influence over these investments. These investments are qualified as "fair value through other comprehensive income"—investments and if no reliable fair value measurements are available, valued at cost. At the end of 2016, both investments were recorded at cost as no reliable fair value information was available.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the consolidated statement of financial position (continued)

4.4 Research and development incentive receivables

(in thousands of €)	Year ended December 31, 2015	2016
Research and development incentive receivables—current	0	163
Research and development incentive receivables—non-current	1,568	2,046
	1,568	**2,209**

On December 31, 2016, the Group has recorded a tax receivable of €2.2 million compared to €1.6 million on December 31, 2015, in relation with a research and development incentive tax scheme in Belgium under which the research and development incentives can be refunded after five years if not offset against future income tax expense. The research and development incentives are recorded in other operating income (see note 5.2) in the consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income. These amounts are expected to be gradually reimbursed in cash as from 2017 onwards.

4.5 Restricted cash

(in thousands of €)	Year ended December 31, 2015	2016
Non-current restricted cash		
Rental guarantee building Bio-Incubator	0	244
Escrow account > 1 year	0	905
Total non-current	**0**	**1,149**
Current restricted cash		
Escrow account < 1 year	0	786
Total restricted cash	**0**	**1,935**

On December 31, 2016, the Group had a total amount of €1.9 million of restricted cash. This amount is split as follows:

- A non-current part for an amount of €1.1 million with a long term maturity (more than 12 months) and relating (i) for €0.2 million to a deposit guarantee related to the lease agreement for the laboratory and offices of the company and (ii) for €0.9 million to an escrow account with a third party involved in the collaboration with AbbVie. This escrow account will be released to the Group or to the third party under certain conditions after the completion of the work plan of the related collaboration agreement with AbbVie.
- A current part for an amount of €0.8 million with a short maturity and relating to the short term part of the above-mentioned escrow account.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the consolidated statement of financial position (continued)

4.6 Trade and other receivables

The trade and other receivables are composed of receivables which are detailed below:

	Year ended December 31,	
(in thousands of €)	**2015**	**2016**
VAT receivable	175	278
Trade receivables	719	1,118
Interest receivable	17	6
Flanders Innovation & Entrepreneurship grants to receive	445	568
	1,356	1,970

The nominal amounts of all trade and other receivables approximate their respective fair values. The VAT receivable relates to VAT amounts to be recovered in the first quarter of 2017.

Trade receivables correspond to amounts invoiced to the collaborators or strategic allies of the Group. No trade receivables were impaired on December 31, 2016. The Flanders Innovation and Entrepreneurship Agency grant to receive consists of earned income from government grants for which no payments have been received but for which the relating expenditures have been incurred.

For more information on the Flanders Innovation and Entrepreneurship Agency grants to receive see note 5.2.

4.7 Prepaid expenses

The prepaid expenses on December 31, 2016 amount to €2.1 million compared to €0.5 million on December 31, 2015. €1.4 million of the prepaid expenses relate to a license fee paid to a third party involved in the license agreement signed with AbbVie in April 2016. The amount will be recognized as expense in the profit and loss statement over the period of the agreement.

4.8 Other current financial assets

On December 31, 2016 and 2015, the current financial assets amounted to €6.8 million and correspond to financial instruments in the form of money market funds with a recommended maturity of 6 months. These funds are highly liquid investments and can be readily converted into a known amount of cash, but because of their historical volatility these funds cannot be classified as cash and cash equivalents. Values recognized on the balance sheet are the fair values.

Please also refer to note 6.1 for more information on the financial instruments.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the consolidated statement of financial position (continued)

4.9 Cash and cash equivalents

(in thousands of €)	Year ended December 31, 2015	2016
Cash equivalents	11,006	54,500
Cash and bank balances	24,508	35,397
	35,514	89,897

On December 31, 2016, cash and cash equivalents amounted to €89.9 million compared to €35.5 million on December 31, 2015 and included (i) cash on hand and (ii) current and savings accounts in different banks.

4.10 Shareholders' capital

Roll forward of number of shares outstanding:

Number of shares outstanding on January 1, 2015	15,705,112
Exercise of Options on September 1, 2015	97,655
Number of shares outstanding on December 31, 2015	15,802,767
Federated Investment on January 20, 2016	1,480,420
Exercise of Options on February 15, 2016	2,200
Exercise of Options on March 16, 2016	10,000
Exercise of Options on April 21, 2016	10,000
Exercise of Options on May 27, 2016	33,092
Private placement (Sunflower)	2,703,000
Exercise of Options on September 26, 2016	70,000
Exercise of Options on October 17, 2016	15,000
Number of shares outstanding on December 31, 2016	20,126,479

New shares issued during 2015

On January 1, 2015 the issued share capital of the Company consisted of 15,705,112 ordinary shares with a nominal value of €0.10 per share.

As a result of the exercise of stock options under the company's Employee Stock Option Plan 97,655 new shares were issued in September 2015.

This resulted in a total of 15,802,767 ordinary shares with a nominal value of €0.10 per share on December 31, 2015.

New shares issued during 2016

In January 2016, U.S. funds advised by subsidiaries of Federated Investors, Inc. purchased 1,480,420 new shares, and in June, following a private placement, 2,703,000 new shares were

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the consolidated statement of financial position (continued)

issued to institutional investors. 140,292 new shares were also issued in 2016 as a result of the exercise of stock options under the argenx Employee Stock Option Plan.

This results in a total of 20,126,479 ordinary shares with a nominal value of €0.1 per share on December 31, 2016. The authorized unissued share capital of the Company amounts to €4.5 million divided into 45 million ordinary shares.

4.11 Defined benefit plans

Until the end of 2015, under the previous legal framework, the application of the Projected Unit Credit method was considered problematic, and there was uncertainty with respect to the future evolution of the minimum guaranteed rates of return. As a consequence, the Group adopted a retrospective approach whereby the net liability recognized in the statement of financial position was based on the sum of the positive differences, determined by individual plan participant, between the minimum guaranteed reserves and the accumulated contributions based on the actual rates of return at the closing date.

On December 31, 2015 a liability of €0.01 million was recognized as such in the balance sheet as the sum of the positive difference per plan participant between the minimum guaranteed reserves of €0.4 million and the accumulated reserves of €0.4 million. The impact in the consolidated income statement was a past service cost recognized in personnel expenses. The total expense recognized in the consolidated income statement for contributions made under these defined contribution plans amounted to €0.2 million in 2015.

From January 1, 2016 onwards, these pension plans are accounted for as defined benefit plans. The net liability on January 1, 2016 amounted to €0.

The latest actuarial valuation under IAS 19, carried out as of December 31, 2016 by an independent actuary, resulted in a total defined benefit obligation amount of €0.7 million (December 31, 2015: €0.5 million) and in related plan assets of €0.7 million (December 31, 2015: €0.5 million).

The amounts recognized in the balance sheet are as follows:

(in thousands of €)	2015	2016
Defined benefit obligation	486	670
Fair value of plan assets	486	669
Deficit / surplus (–) of funded obligations	**0**	**1**
Net liability (asset)	**0**	**1**

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the consolidated statement of financial position (continued)

The movement in the defined benefit obligation, plan assets, net liability and asset over the year is as follows:

(in thousands of €)	Defined benefit obligation	Plan assets	Net liability/ asset (–)
January 1, 2016	**486**	**486**	**0**
Current service cost	113		113
Interest expense / income (–)	6	7	–1
Net benefit expense / income (–) recognized in profit and loss	**119**	**7**	**112**
Remeasurements			
Experience gains (–) / losses	1		1
Changes recognized in equity	**1**		**1**
Contributions			
Employer contributions		112	–112
Employee contributions	64	64	0
December 31, 2016	**670**	**669**	**1**

In the income statement, current service cost and interest expense or income are included in the operating loss.

The Group's estimated employer contributions for 2017 amount to €0.1 million (December 31, 2016: €0.1 million). Plan assets on December 31, 2015 and 2016 consisted fully of insurance contracts and did not include direct positions in the Company's shares or bonds, nor do they include any property used by the Company. As the insurance contracts match the benefits payable by the plan, the plan assets correspond to the present value of the related obligations.

The principal actuarial assumption on the balance sheet date (weighted averages based on outstanding defined benefit obligation) was:

Actuarial assumption	2016
Discount rate	1.3%

The duration of the benefit obligations equals 18 years. Sensitivity analyses show the following effects:

Sensitivity analysis (in thousands of €)	Change in assumption	Impact on defined-benefit obligation		%
Discount rate	–0.5%	Increase by	70.0	10%
	0.5%	Decrease by	53.1	–8%

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the consolidated statement of financial position (continued)

The above analyses were done on a mutually exclusive basis, and holding all other assumptions constant. Through its defined benefit plan, the Group is exposed to a number of risks, the most significant of which are detailed below:

Asset volatility	The plan liabilities are calculated using a discount rate set with reference to corporate bond yields; if plan assets underperform this yield, this will create a deficit.
Changes in bond yields	A decrease in corporate bond yields will increase plan liabilities, although this will be partially offset by an increase in the value of the plan's bond holdings.
Salary risk	The majority of the plan's benefit obligations are calculated by reference to the future salaries of plan members. As such, a salary increase of plan members higher than expected will lead to higher liabilities.
Longevity risk	Belgian pension plans provide for lump sum payments upon retirement. As such there is limited or no longevity risk.

The weighted average age of the plan participants equals 48 years on December 31, 2016 (46 years on December 31, 2015).

4.12 Trade and other payables

	Year ended December 31,	
(in thousands of €)	**2015**	**2016**
Trade payables	1,886	4,385
Accruals for invoices to be received	825	5,132
Short-term employee benefits	1,418	2,362
Accrued expenses	414	312
	4,543	12,191

Trade payables correspond primarily to clinical and manufacturing activities. The fair value of trade payables approximates their carrying amount, no trade payables were overdue.

The accruals for invoices to be received correspond mainly to invoices not yet received from suppliers. The total amount of €5.1 million relates to invoices to be received from clinical manufacturing organizations for the manufacturing of drug products to be used in clinical trials and from a clinical research organization for the pass-through expenses incurred by clinical sites used in relation with ongoing clinical trials and not yet recharged to the Group.

Short-term employee benefits include payables and accruals for salaries and bonuses to be paid to the employees of the Group.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the consolidated statement of financial position (continued)

4.13 Deferred revenue

Deferred revenue relates to cash received from collaboration and strategic alliances prior to completion of the earnings process. On December 31, 2016, deferred revenue amounted to €30.2 million compared to €4.1 million at the same date in 2015, and includes €27.7 million related to the upfront payment received from AbbVie in April 2016, €2.1 million related to the upfront payment received from LEO Pharma in May 2015 and €0.4 million related to the upfront payment received from Shire AG (Shire) in February 2012. These payments are recognized as revenue over the estimated duration of the Group's involvement in the research and development programs provided for under the terms of the agreements.

4.14 Share-based payments

The Company has a stock options scheme for the employees of the Company and its subsidiaries. In accordance with the terms of the plan, as approved by shareholders, employees may be granted options to purchase ordinary shares at an exercise price as mentioned below per ordinary share.

The Group has granted on May 25, 2016 a total of 288,950 stock options, on June 18, 2016 a total of 60,000 stock options and on December 13, 2016 a total of 363,226 stock options to its employees, Board members and consultants. The total number of stock options outstanding on December 31, 2016 totals 2,293,636 (December 31, 2015: 1,752,926). No stock options are expired and 140,292 stock options have been exercised in the year ended December 31, 2016 (December 31, 2015: 97,656). A total of 31,174 stock options have been forfeited in the year ended December 31, 2016 (December 31, 2015: 47,333).

The stock options are granted to employees, consultants or directors of the Company and its subsidiaries. The stock options have been granted free of charge. Each employee's stock option converts into one ordinary share of the Company upon exercise. No amounts are paid or payable by the recipient on receipt of the option. The options carry neither rights to dividends nor voting rights. Options may be exercised at any time from the date of vesting to the date of their expiry.

The stock options granted vest, in principle, as follows:

- 1/3rd of the stock options granted will vest on the first anniversary of the granting of the stock options, and
- 1/24th of the remaining 2/3rd of the stock options granted will vest on the last day of each of the 24 months following the month of the first anniversary of the granting of the stock options.

No other conditions are attached to the stock options.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the consolidated statement of financial position (continued)

The following share-based payment arrangements were in existence during the current and prior years and which are exercisable at closing of each period presented:

Expiry date	Exercise price per stock options (in €)	Outstanding stock options on December 31, 2015	Outstanding stock options on December 31, 2016
2019	3.95	103,370	0
2020	3.95	62,460	112,738
2021	3.95	3,800	3,800
2021	2.44	686,732	0
2021	3.95	55.747	0
2023	2.44	0	360,787
2024	2.44	0	169,926
2024	3.95	0	55,746
2024	7.17	537,917	522,500
2024	2.44	0	83,820
2025	11.44	56,500	39,000
2025	10.34	3,000	3,000
2025	9.47	243,400	235,733
2026	11.38	0	60,000
2026	11.47	0	283,360
2026	14.13	0	363,226
		1,752,926	2,293,636

	2015		2016	
	Number of stock options	Weighted average exercise price	Number of stock options	Weighted average exercise price
Outstanding at January 1	**1,595,015**	4.39	**1,752,926**	5.37
Granted	302,900	9.84	712,176	12.82
Exercised	–97,656	2.44	–140,292	3.52
Forfeited	–47,333	7.17	–31,174	10.90
Outstanding at December 31	**1,752,926**	5.37	**2,293,636**	7.72
Exercisable at December 31	**1,366,703**	4.41	**1,257,091**	4.68

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the consolidated statement of financial position (continued)

The weighted average remaining contractual life of the stock options outstanding amounts to 8.09 years on December 31, 2016 (December 31, 2015: 7.28 years). The table below shows the weighted average remaining contractual life for each range of exercise price:

Exercise price (in €)	Outstanding on December 31, 2016	Weighted average remaining contractual life (in years)
2.44–3.95	786,817	6.46
7.17–9.47	758,233	8.27
10.33–14.13	748,586	9.62

The fair market value of the stock options has been determined based on the Black and Scholes model. The expected volatility in the model is based on the historical volatility of peer companies and historical volatility of the Group since its initial public offering.

Below is an overview of the parameters used in relation to the new grants during 2016:

Stock options granted in	May 2016	June 2016	Dec 2016
Number of options granted	288,950	60,000	363,226
Average fair value of options (in EUR)	5.32	5.46	7.25
Share price (in EUR)	11.1	11.36	14.96
Exercise price (in EUR)	11.47	11.376	14.134
Expected volatility	40%	40%	38%
Average expected option life (in years)	10	10	10
Risk-free interest rate	0.52%	0.46%	0.67%
Expected dividends	0%	0%	0%

Below is an overview of the parameters used in relation to the grants during 2015:

Stock options granted in	June 2015	Sept 2015	Dec 2015
Number of options granted	56,500	3,000	243,400
Average fair value of options (in EUR)	7.79	6.79	6.25
Share price (in EUR)	11.58	10.24	9.85
Exercise price (in EUR)	11.44	10.34	9.47
Expected volatility	59%	59%	58%
Average expected option life (in years)	10	10	10
Risk-free interest rate	1.21%	1.08%	0.98%
Expected dividends	0%	0%	0%

The total share-based payment expense recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income totaled €2.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 (December 31, 2015: €2.3 million).

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes to consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income

5.1 Revenue

(in thousands of €)	Year ended December 31, 2015	2016
Upfront payments	2,194	9,103
Milestone payments	343	500
Research and development service fees (FTE)	4,317	5,110
	6,854	**14,713**

For 2015 and 2016, the majority of the revenue was generated under the agreements with Shire, Bayer, LEO Pharma and AbbVie, each as described below. These agreements comprise elements of upfront payments, milestone payments based on development criteria and research and development funding on an agreed FTE basis.

The upfront payments received in 2016 correspond principally to the partial recognition in revenue over the period of the upfront payment received following the signatures of a collaboration agreement with AbbVie in April 2016, with LEO Pharma in May 2015, and with Shire in February 2012. These payments are recognized as revenue over the estimated period of the Group's continuing involvement in the research and development activities provided for under the terms of these agreements.

The milestone payment of €0.5 million recognized in 2016 relates to a payment received under the LEO Pharma collaboration. The research and development service fees (FTE) correspond to FTE payments received under the collaboration agreements of €2.3 million from Shire, €2.0 million from LEO Pharma, €0.5 million from Staten Biotechnology B.V. (Staten) and €0.3 million from Bayer.

The Group has a disciplined strategy to maximize the value of its pipeline whereby it plans to retain all development and commercialization rights to those product candidates that the Group believes can ultimately commercialize successfully, if approved. The Group has partnered, and plans to continue to partner, product candidates that it believes have promising utility in disease areas or patient populations that are better served by resources of larger biopharmaceutical companies. Below are summaries of the key collaborations.

AbbVie

In April 2016, the Group entered into a collaboration agreement with AbbVie S.À.R.L. (AbbVie) to develop and commercialize ARGX 115. Under the terms of the collaboration agreement, the Group will be responsible for conducting and funding all ARGX-115 research and development activities up to completion of IND enabling studies.

The Group has granted AbbVie an exclusive option, for a specified period following completion of IND enabling studies, to obtain a worldwide, exclusive license to the ARGX-115 program to develop and commercialize products. Following the exercise of the option, AbbVie will assume certain development obligations, and will be solely responsible for all research, development and regulatory costs relating to the products. The Group received an upfront, non refundable, non

5. Notes to consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income (continued)

creditable payment of $40 million (€35.1 million as of the date the payment was received) from AbbVie for the exclusive option to license ARGX-115 and is eligible to receive two near-term preclinical milestones of $10 million each. The Group is also eligible, if AbbVie exercises its option, to receive additional development, regulatory and commercial milestone payments in aggregate amounts of up to $110 million, $190 million and $325 million, respectively, as well as tiered royalties on sales at percentages ranging from the mid-single digits to the lower teens, subject to customary reductions.

The Group has the right, on a product-by-product basis to co-promote ARGX-115 based products in the European Economic Area and Switzerland and to combine the product with the Group's own future immuno-oncology programs. The co-promotion effort would be governed by a co-promotion agreement negotiated in good faith by the parties In addition to the ARGX-115 program, and upon reaching a predetermined preclinical stage milestone, AbbVie will fund further GARP-related research by the Group for an initial period of two years. AbbVie will have the right to license additional therapeutic programs emerging from this research, for which the Group could receive associated milestone and royalty payments.

If AbbVie does not exercise its option to license ARGX 115, the Group has the right to pursue development and commercialization of ARGX 115 by itself or with another partner.

Unless earlier terminated upon mutual agreement, for material breach or as otherwise specified in the agreement, the term of the option and license agreement ends, with respect to the ARGX-115 program, upon the earliest of (i) a technical failure of the IND-enabling studies which is outside of the Group's control, (ii) AbbVie's election to not exercise its option, or (iii) following AbbVie's exercise of the option, fulfilment of all payment obligations under the agreement. AbbVie may terminate the agreement for any reason upon prior written notice to the Group. AbbVie's royalty payment obligations expire, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, on the date that is the later of (i) such time as there are no valid claims covering such product, (ii) expiration of regulatory or market exclusivity in respect of such product or (iii) 10 years after the first commercial sale of such product sold in that country under the agreement.

Shire

In February 2012 the Group entered into a research collaboration and exclusive product license option agreement with Shire International GmbH (Shire). Pursuant to the agreement the Group is using its SIMPLE Antibody™ Technology to create novel human therapeutic antibodies addressing diverse rare and unmet diseases being pursued by Shire. Shire has the option to license the most promising antibody leads from each collaborative program for further developments and commercialization worldwide, in return for milestone and royalty payments. Under the terms of the license, the Group has already received technology access fees and research funding and is eligible to receive discovery milestone payments. In September 2013, the Group received a first technical success milestone payment from Shire, and in January 2014, the Group received two extra discovery milestone payments from Shire. In January 2013 the scope of the agreement was expanded by the parties with no change to the agreement structure.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes to consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income (continued)

On May 30, 2014 the collaboration between Shire and the Group was expanded to include in addition to the use of the Group's entire suite of human antibody discovery technologies for an expanded set of disease targets. Pursuant to the amended agreement (which is in addition to the existing collaboration), the Group shall apply during multiple years these technologies for the generation and development of human mAbs against multiple targets selected by Shire in line with its therapeutic focus.

Shire has the option to license the most promising antibody leads for further developments and commercialization worldwide, in return for fees, clinical, regulatory and sales milestones, as well as single digit royalties on therapeutic product sales. As of the reporting date, this is considered contingent revenue. Shire will be responsible for clinical development and commercialization of products, with the Group having the right to license any programs not pursued by Shire into its own development pipeline. Under the amended agreement, Shire made an upfront cash payment of €3 million. At the same time as expanding the collaboration, Shire made an equity investment during the Group's IPO in July 2014 of €12 million.

The upfront cash payment is recognized based on the principle of percentage of completion of the work plan. Research funding based on an agreed FTE rate, is recognized on a monthly basis in the income statement.

Leo Pharma

In May 2015 the Group and LEO Pharma A/S (LEO Pharma), a global healthcare company dedicated to helping people achieve healthy skin, entered into an alliance in which they will collaborate to develop innovative antibody-based solutions for the treatment of chronic inflammation underlying many skin conditions.

Under the terms of the agreement, LEO Pharma received exclusive access to an existing argenx antibody currently in preclinical development for inflammation related skin diseases. The Group receives pre-IND payments of €4.5 million, including an upfront payment. The companies will co-fund product development costs up to clinical trial application (CTA) filing.

The Group is also eligible to receive clinical, regulatory, and sales milestone payments, as well as tiered royalties on sales of resulting products at percentages ranging from the low single digits to the low teens, which are, as of the reporting date, considered contingent revenue.

Access fee to the existing argenx antibody is recognized based on the principle of percentage of completion of the work plan. Development and management funding based on an agreed FTE rate, is recognized on a monthly basis in the income statement.

Bayer

In May 2014 the Group entered into a research collaboration and exclusive product license option agreement with Bayer AG (Bayer). Pursuant to the agreement the Group is using its SIMPLE Antibody™ Technology to create novel human therapeutic antibodies addressing complex targets from various therapeutic areas. Bayer has the option to license the most promising antibody leads

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes to consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income (continued)

from each collaborative program for further developments and commercialization worldwide, in return for milestone payments. Under the terms of the license, the Group has already received technology access fees and research funding.

Technology access fees are recognized based on the principle of percentage of completion of the work plan. Research funding based on an agreed FTE rate, is recognized on a monthly basis in the income statement.

5.2 Other operating income

	Year ended December 31,	
(in thousands of €)	**2015**	**2016**
Grants	1,598	779
Research and development incentives	608	641
Payroll tax rebates	895	1,019
	3,101	**2,439**

Grants

The Flanders Innovation and Entrepreneurship Agency provided the Group with several grants.

On December 31, 2016 the situation of the grants received by the Group reflects the expenses incurred by the Group in the various research and development projects sponsored by Flanders Innovation and Entrepreneurship Agency and is as follows:

Flanders Innovation & Entrepreneurship—TGO	
Grantor: Flanders Innovation & Entrepreneurship Agency	
Start date:	01/01/2013
End date:	12/31/2016
Amount granted and approved:	K€2,697
Amount received:	K€2,515

Flanders Innovation & Entrepreneurship—Baekelandt	
Grantor: Flanders Innovation & Entrepreneurship Agency	
Start date:	01/01/2014
End date:	12/31/2017
Amount granted and approved:	K€277
Amount received:	K€180

Flanders Innovation & Entrepreneurship 4	
Grantor: Flanders Innovation & Entrepreneurship Agency	
Start date:	01/01/2015
End date:	12/31/2017
Amount granted and approved:	K€1,568
Amount received:	K€1,488

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes to consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income (continued)

No conditions related to the above government grants are unfulfilled, nor are there any contingencies related thereon at the date of the approval of these financial statements, except for those described in note 7.2 of this report.

Other Incentives

Research and development incentives

The Group has accounted for a tax receivable of €0.6 million in 2016 (compared to €0.6 million in 2015) following an research and development tax incentive scheme in Belgium according to which the incentive will be refunded after a 5 year period, if not offset against the taxable basis over the period (see also note 4.4).

Payroll tax rebates

The Group received €1.0 million in 2016 (compared to €0.9 million in 2015) as a reduction in withholding income taxes for its highly-qualified personnel employed in its research and development department.

5.3 Segment reporting

The Group operates from Belgium and the Netherlands. Revenues are invoiced by the holding company in the Netherlands and are generated by clients geographically located as shown in the table below. In the table next to this, it is indicated where the non-current assets from the group are situated.

	Revenue from external customers		Non-current assets	
	Year ended December 31,		Year ended December 31,	
(in thousands of €)	2015	2016	2015	2016
Netherlands	275	548	1	1
Belgium			1,824	3,978
Germany	2,190	311		
Denmark	827	3,066		
Switzerland	3,127	3,315		
United States	435	47		
Luxembourg		7,426		
Total	**6,854**	**14,713**	**1,825**	**3,979**

Information about major clients:

From the €14.7 million (€6.9 million in 2015) received from upfront payments, milestone payments and research and development fees, €7.4 million (nil in 2015) come from the Group's largest client, €3.3 million (€3.1 million in 2015) from its second largest client and €3.1 million (€0.8 million in 2015) from its third largest client.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes to consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income (continued)

5.4 Research and development expenses

(in thousands of €)	Year ended December 31, 2015	2016
Personnel expenses	6,665	9,844
External research and development expenses	11,653	17,562
Materials and consumables	1,050	1,180
Depreciation and amortisation	196	335
Other expenses	1,071	2,636
	20,635	**31,557**

5.5 General and administrative expenses

(in thousands of €)	Year ended December 31, 2015	2016
Personnel expenses	1,607	3,256
Consulting fees	2,395	2,563
Supervisory board	165	446
Office costs	758	746
	4,925	**7,011**

5.6 Personnel expenses

The personnel expenses which exclude consultants mentioned above are as follows:

(in thousands of €)	Year ended December 31, 2015	2016
Short-term employee benefits—Salaries	5,192	8,527
Short-term employee benefits—Social Security	802	1,027
Post-employment benefits	207	175
Termination benefits	124	86
Share-based payment	1,945	2,849
Employer social security contributions stock options	0	436
	8,270	**13,100**

The post-employment benefits relate to the pension plans the Company has in place for its employees.

The share-based payment increase in 2016 is due to the additional stock options granted to employees, directors and consultants during the period (see note 4.14).

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes to consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income (continued)

The number of full-time equivalents (FTE) employees by department is presented below:

	Year ended December 31,	
Number of FTE	**2015**	**2016**
Research and development	31.4	46.9
General and administrative	5.8	9.9
	37.2	**56.8**

These FTE's are working outside the Netherlands.

5.7 Operating leases

Operating lease payments recognized as an expense in the statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income amount to €0.9 million in 2016 versus €0.2 million in 2015. The Group's future operating lease commitments are as follows:

	Year ended December 31,	
Operating lease commitments (in thousands of €)	**2015**	**2016**
Less than 1 year	630	915
1–3 years	1,130	1,159
3–5 years	142	24
More than 5 years	0	0
	1,902	**2,098**

The Group has a lease plan for the company's cars with maturity dates up to four years.

For the laboratory and office space, the Group has a lease agreement in Zwijnaarde Belgium for a period of nine years starting from April 1, 2016, with the possibility to terminate the lease by giving a notice of at least twelve months in advance at the occasion of the third and sixth anniversary of the agreement.

For its offices in the Netherlands the Company has a lease agreement renewable on an annual base.

No purchase options are in effect under the lease agreements described above.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes to consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income (continued)

5.8 Financial result and exchange gains/(losses)

	Year ended December 31,	
(in thousands of €)	**2015**	**2016**
Interest income on bank deposits	76	61
Net gains on investments at FVTPL	36	12
Financial income	112	73
Net losses on investments at FVTPL	0	0
Other financial expenses	0	0
Financial expenses	0	0
Exchange gains/(losses)	181	(31)
	293	**42**

Financial income, which corresponds to the return on the financial investments of the Group's cash and cash equivalents and financial instruments, decreased in 2016 compared to 2015, due to the decrease of interest rates paid by the market in 2016. Net gains on investments relate to the money market funds with a maturity more than 3 months.

The exchange losses of €0.03 million in 2016 were realized by converting $ accounts into € at an unfavorable conversion rate.

5.9 Income taxes

The income tax expense for the year can be reconciled to the accounting profit (loss) as follows:

	Year ended December 31,	
(in thousands of €)	**2015**	**2016**
Current income taxes	0	0
Total	**0**	**0**
Loss of the year	(15,312)	(21,374)
Research and development capitalization	(676)	(641)
Disallowed expenses		170
IWT Grants	(1,557)	(720)
Stock issuance costs	0	(1,849)
Share-based payments	2,270	2,849
Usage of tax losses carried forward not previously recognized	0	(184)
No recognition of deferred taxes on timing differences		(388)
Other	(15)	(65)
Total taxable result	**(15,290)**	**(22,202)**

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes to consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income (continued)

Corporate tax was calculated at 25% during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, which is the tax rate applicable in the Netherlands, of the estimated assessable profit of the year. The applied tax rate for the other territorial jurisdiction (Belgium) is the tax rate applicable in that jurisdiction (33.99%). For the purposes of the above overview the effect of difference in tax rate between both jurisdictions is not considered to be material.

The unrecognized deferred tax asset on deductible temporary differences and unused tax losses amounts to €21.0 million on December 31, 2016 compared to €15.6 million on December 31, 2015. The unrecognized deferred tax asset on unused tax credits amounts to €6.6 million on December 31, 2016 compared to €3.7 million on December 31, 2015.

The Group intends to transfer the legal ownership of its intellectual property rights from the Dutch argenx NV to its wholly owned Belgian subsidiary, argenx BVBA. The tax consequences of this transaction for argenx NV have been preliminarily agreed with the Dutch tax authorities on March 23, 2017, and the restructuring is subject to a tax ruling in Belgium.

The restructuring is estimated to result in a taxable amount for argenx N.V. of €2.3 million subject to an exit tax in the Netherlands at a rate of 25%, *i.e.*, an estimated tax payable amount of €0.6 million in 2017. In addition, all tax loss carry forwards in The Netherlands will be eliminated.

If approved as currently proposed, the restructuring is estimated to result in additional tax deductible costs for argenx BVBA of €73.8 million. We cannot assure that we will obtain the tax ruling from the Belgian tax authorities, and we may not be allowed to treat the aforementioned amount as a tax deductible cost.

5.10 Loss per share

	Year ended December 31,	
(in thousands of €)	**2015**	**2016**
Loss of the year	(15,312)	(21,374)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding	15,734,007	18,820,612
Basic and diluted loss per share (in €)	**(0.97)**	**(1.14)**

Earnings/losses per ordinary share are calculated by dividing the net result attributable to shareholders by the weighted average number of ordinary shares during the year.

As the Group is suffering operating losses, options have an anti-dilutive effect. As such, there is no difference between basic and diluted earnings/losses per ordinary share.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

6. Financial instruments and financial risk management

6.1 Overview of financial instruments

	At December 31, 2015		At December 31, 2016	
(in thousands of €)	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
Non-current financial assets	1	1	1	1
Current financial assets	6,813	6,813	6,831	6,831
Financial assets	**6,814**	**6,814**	**6,832**	**6,832**
Trade and other receivables	1,356	1,356	1,970	1,970
Cash and bank balances	35,514	35,514	89,897	89,897
Non-current restricted cash			1,149	1,149
Current restricted cash			787	787
Loans and receivables	**36,869**	**36,869**	**93,803**	**93,803**
Total financial assets	**43,683**	**43,683**	**100,635**	**100,635**
Provision for employee benefits	0	0	1	1
Trade and other payables	4,543	4,543	12,191	12,191
Financial liabilities at amortized cost	**4,543**	**4,543**	**12,192**	**12,192**
Total financial liabilities	**4,543**	**4,543**	**12,192**	**12,192**

Financial assets:

- non-current financial assets: we refer to note 4.3 for more information (level 3).
- current financial assets: these concern collective investment funds in € that are not considered as cash equivalents and of which the underlying investments concern bonds and other international debt securities. The average credit rating of the underlying instruments ranges from BBB to BBB+. The maximum exposure to credit risk is the carrying value at reporting date. These investment funds are recognized at fair value in the Group's financial statements (level 1). The fair value corresponds to the quoted market price and can therefore be classified as a level 1 fair value measurement. The net asset value (NAV) of the funds is available on a daily basis. Any difference between amounts invested and fair value at reporting date is taken in P/L.

Loans and receivables:

- trade and other receivables: please refer to note 4.6 for more information and to note 6.3 below for the credit risk
- cash and cash equivalents: please refer to note 4.9 for more information and to note 6.3 below for the credit risk
- restricted cash: please refer to note 4.5 for more information

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

6. Financial instruments and financial risk management (continued)

Financial liabilities:

Due to the current nature of the financial liabilities, the nominal value of all financial liabilities presented above approximates their fair value.

Fair value hierarchy:

The Group carried the following assets at fair value on December 31, 2016 and 2015 respectively.

	At December 31, 2015		
(in thousands of €)	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**
Non-current financial assets			1
Current financial assets	6,813		
Assets carried at fair value	**6,813**		**1**

	At December 31, 2016		
(in thousands of €)	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**
Non-current financial assets			1
Current financial assets	6,831		
Assets carried at fair value	**6,831**		**1**

All assets and liabilities for which fair value is measured or disclosed in the financial statements are categorized within the fair value hierarchy, described as follows, based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement as a whole:

- Level 1—Quoted (unadjusted) market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities
- Level 2—Valuation techniques for which the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement is directly or indirectly observable
- Level 3—Valuation techniques for which the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement is unobservable

During the calendar year no transfers occurred between the applicable categories. Given the insignificant value of the Group's assets categorized as Level 3, the additional Level 3 disclosures have been omitted.

6.2 Capital risk

The Group manages its capital to ensure that it will be able to continue as a going concern. The capital structure of the Company consists of limited or no financial debt and equity attributed to the holders of equity instruments of the Company, such as capital, reserves and accumulated deficits as mentioned in the consolidated statement of changes in equity. The Group makes the necessary adjustments in the light of changes in the economic circumstances, risks associated to the different

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

6. Financial instruments and financial risk management (continued)

assets and the projected cash needs of the current and projected research activities. On December 31, 2016 cash and cash equivalents amounted to €89.9 million and total capital amounted to €128.4 million. The current cash situation and the anticipated cash generation are the most important parameters in assessing the capital structure. The Group's objective is to maintain the capital structure at a level to be able to finance its activities for at least twelve months. Cash income from existing and new partnerships is taken into account and, if needed and possible, the Company can issue new shares or enter into financing agreements.

6.3 Credit risk

Credit risk refers to the risk that a counterparty will default on its contractual obligations resulting in financial loss to the Group. The Group has adopted a policy of only dealing with creditworthy counterparties and obtaining sufficient collateral, where appropriate, as a means of mitigating the risk of financial loss from defaults. Concentrations in credit risk are determined based on an analysis of counterparties and their importance on the overall outstanding contractual obligations at year end.

The Group has a limited number of collaboration partners and therefore has a significant concentration of credit risk. However, it has policies in place to ensure that credit exposure is kept to a minimum and significant concentrations of credit exposure are only granted for short periods of time to high credit quality collaboration partners.

Credit exposure is controlled by counterparty limits that are reviewed and approved by management annually.

Cash and cash equivalents and short-term deposits are invested with several highly reputable banks and financial institutions. The Group holds its cash and cash equivalents mainly with different banks which are independently rated with a minimum rating of 'A'. Less than 5% of cash and cash equivalents is held at a bank with rating BBB+.

The Group also holds short term investment funds in the form of money market funds with a recommended maturity of 6 months maximum but with a low historical volatility. These money market funds are highly liquid investments, can be readily convertible into a known amount of cash. Since they are a basket of funds there is no individual credit risk involved.

The average credit rating of the underlying instruments for the investment fund with a recommended maturity period of 6 months is BBB+.

The maximum credit risk, to which the Group is theoretically exposed as at the balance sheet date, is the carrying amount of the financial assets.

At the end of the reporting period no financial assets were past due, consequently no financial assets were subject to impairment.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

6. Financial instruments and financial risk management (continued)

6.4 Liquidity risk

The Group manages liquidity risk by maintaining adequate reserves, by continuously monitoring forecast and actual cash flows, and by matching the maturity profiles of financial assets and liabilities.

The Group's main sources of cash inflows are obtained through capital increases and collaboration agreements. This cash is invested in savings accounts and short term investment funds in the form of money market funds. These money market funds represent the majority of the Group's available sources of liquidity however since all of these are immediately tradable and convertible in cash they have a limited impact on the liquidity risk.

All financial liabilities have a maturity within 3 months unless otherwise disclosed in these financial statements.

6.5 Interest rate risk

The Group is currently not exposed to significant interest rate risk. The only variable interest-bearing financial assets are cash at banks and the investments in money market funds as described in note 6.1.

Given the short-term nature of these investments the sensitivity towards interest rate fluctuations is deemed not to be significant. If applicable interest rates would increase/decrease with 25 basis points this would have a positive/negative impact of €0.1 million (compared to €0.1 million in 2015).

6.6 Foreign exchange risk

The Group undertakes transactions denominated in foreign currencies; consequently, exposures to exchange rate fluctuations arise.

The Group is mainly exposed to the US Dollar and GBP.

The net exposure to exchange differences of the monetary assets (being cash and cash equivalents) of the Group at the end of the reporting period are as follows:

	At December 31,	
(in thousands of €)	**2015**	**2016**
USD	345	624
GBP	0	0

If the USD/EUR exchange rate would increase/decrease with 10%, this would have a negative/positive impact of €0.06 million (compared to €0.03 million in 2015). If the GBP/EUR exchange rate would increase/decrease with 10%, this would have no significant impact.

10% is the sensitivity rate used when reporting foreign currency risk internally to key management personnel and represents management's assessment of the reasonably possible change in foreign exchange rates. The sensitivity analysis includes only outstanding foreign currency

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

6. Financial instruments and financial risk management (continued)

denominated monetary items and adjusts their translation at the period end for a 10% change in foreign currency rates.

7. Other disclosures

7.1 Related party transactions

Amongst the shareholders of the Company, there are several minority investors and venture capitalist funds which individually do not hold a significant influence on the Company. Balances and transactions between the Company and its subsidiaries, which are related parties of the Company, have been eliminated on consolidation and are not disclosed in this note. There were no significant transactions with related parties during the period, other than compensation of key management personnel.

Compensation of key management personnel

Key management personnel of the Company is composed of the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Scientific Officer, the Chief Development Officer, the Chief Medical Officer, and the Senior Vice President of Business Development.

The remuneration of the key management personnel during the year was as follows:

	Year ended December 31,	
(in thousands of €)	**2015**	**2016**
Short term employee benefits	1,482	1,832
Post employment benefits	59	125
Termination benefits	124	0
Share-based payment(1)	1,761	2,261
	3,426	**4,218**

(1) Amount shown represents the expenses, recorded with respect to the option awards granted in the year, measured using the Black Scholes formula.

7.2 Contingencies

The Group is currently not facing any outstanding claims or litigations that may have a significant adverse impact on the Group's financial position.

As described in note 5.2 the Group has received several types of government grants which are granted subject to a certain number of conditions that need to be met at grant date and in the future. The Group recognizes grant income from Belgian and Flemish grant bodies when all contractual conditions are met. These government institutions may however subsequently perform an audit which may result in a (partial) claw back of the grant. The Group deems that the claw back risk is remote in view of the continuous monitoring of the contractual conditions. Currently the Group has fulfilled all the existing conditions relating to the recognition of its grant income.

Contracts with these grant bodies also typically include clauses that define the need for future validation of the project results after completion of the initial grant term during which the subsidized

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

7. Other disclosures (continued)

expenses or investments have been incurred and for which the grant was earned. Should this validation not occur or be deemed inadequate, the grant bodies have the right to reclaim funds previously granted.

7.3 Commitments

At closing date, there were no commitments signed for the acquisition of property, plant and equipment or intangible assets.

On December 31, 2016, the Group has contractual obligations with its manufacturing contractor Lonza for an amount of €2.4 million.

For information on the operating leases see note 5.7.

7.4 Audit Fees

The following auditors' fees were expensed in the income statement:

	Year ended December 31,	
Fees	**2015**	**2016**
	in thousands of €	
Audit fees(1)	70	85
Audit-related fees	35	65
Tax and other services(2)	3	2
Total	**108**	**152**

(1) The audit services are performed by Deloitte Accountants B.V. as the external auditor referred to in Section 1 of the Dutch Accounting Firms oversight Act (Wta) as well as by the Deloitte network.
(2) The tax and other services performed are conducted by the Deloitte network.

7.5 Overview of consolidation scope

The parent company argenx N.V. is domiciled in the Netherlands. The Group completed an intra-group merger on December 31, 2016, as a result of which each of its wholly owned Dutch subsidiaries (argenx110 BV, argenx111 BV, argenx113 BV and argenx115 BV) were merged with the parent company, simplifying the group structure and decreasing the administrative burden. The Company as of December 31, 2016 has one (Belgian) subsidiary, argenx BVBA, which carries out the research and development activities of the Group.

Details of the Group's subsidiaries at the end of the reporting period are as follows.

ARGENX N.V.
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

7. Other disclosures (continued)

Overview of subsidiaries.

Name	Registration number	Country	Participation	Main activity
ARGENX BVBA	0818292196	Belgium	100.00%	Biotechnical research on drugs and pharma processes

7.6 Events after the balance sheet date

- Launched Phase 2 proof-of-concept study of ARGX-113 for the treatment of MG.
- Extended the strategic partnership with Shire to advance the discovery and development of novel human therapeutic antibodies for diverse rare and unmet diseases for a further year until May 30, 2018.
- Announced the intention to conduct a registered public offering in the United States.
- Staten exercised its option to develop ARGX-116 for dyslipidemia.
- Entered into a new collaboration with Broteio Pharma B.V. to develop an antibody against a novel target in the complement cascade with therapeutic potential in autoantibody- and complement-mediated indications including autoimmune haemolytic anaemia and antibody mediated rejection following organ transplantation.
- The Group intends to transfer the legal ownership of its intellectual property rights from the Dutch argenx NV to its wholly owned Belgian subsidiary, argenx BVBA. The tax consequences of this transaction for argenx NV have been preliminarily agreed with the Dutch tax authorities on March 23, 2017, and the restructuring is subject to a tax ruling in Belgium. The restructuring is estimated to result in a taxable amount for argenx N.V. of €2.3 million subject to an exit tax in the Netherlands at a rate of 25%, *i.e.*, an estimated tax payable amount of €0.6 million in 2017. In addition, all tax loss carry forwards in The Netherlands will be eliminated. If approved as currently proposed, the restructuring is estimated to result in additional tax deductible costs for argenx BVBA of €73.8 million.

ARGENX SE
UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

(in thousands of €)	Note	Year ended December 31, 2016	Six months ended June 30, 2017
ASSETS			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	4.6	89,897	75,533
Restricted cash	4.5	786	1,692
Research and development incentive receivables	4.1	163	163
Financial assets	4.4	6,813	97,896
Prepaid expenses	4.3	2,146	2,360
Trade and other receivables	4.2	1,970	4,265
Total current assets		101,793	181,909
Non-current assets			
Restricted cash	4.5	1,149	244
Research and development incentive receivables	4.1	2,046	2,438
Financial assets		1	1
Property, plant and equipment		766	882
Intangible assets		17	12
Total non-current assets		3,979	3,577
TOTAL ASSETS		**105,772**	**185,486**

(in thousands of €)	Note	Year ended December 31, 2016	Six months ended June 30, 2017
EQUITY AND LIABILITIES			
Equity			
Equity attributable to owners of the parent			
Share capital	4.7	2,012	2,687
Share premium	4.7	126,358	218,878
Accumulated deficits		(72,492)	(80,687)
Other reserves	4.8	7,496	9,376
Total equity		63,374	150,254
Non-current liabilities		1	1
Provisions for employee benefits		1	1
Current liabilities		42,397	35,231
Trade and other payables		12,191	13,066
Deferred revenue	4.10	30,206	21,568
Total liabilities		42,398	35,232
TOTAL EQUITY AND LIABILITIES		**105,772**	**185,486**

The notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

ARGENX SE
UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENT OF PROFIT AND LOSS AND OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

(in thousands of € except for shares and EPS)	Note	Six months ended June 30, 2016	2017
Revenue	5.1	5,656	22,448
Other operating income	5.2	1,317	1,436
Total operating income		**6,973**	**23,884**
Research and development expenses	5.4	(11,263)	(25,592)
General and administrative expenses	5.5	(3,063)	(5,045)
Operating loss		**(7,353)**	**(6,753)**
Financial income		39	9
Financial expenses		0	0
Exchange gains/(losses)		(42)	(854)
Loss before taxes		**(7,356)**	**(7,598)**
Income tax income/(expense)	4.9	0	(597)
TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE LOSS OF THE PERIOD		**(7,356)**	**(8,195)**
Weighted average number of shares outstanding		17,356,799	21,756,366
Basic and diluted loss per share (in €)	5.10	(0.42)	(0.38)

There are no non-controlling interests in the group

The notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

ARGENX SE
UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

(in thousands of €)	Note	Six months ended June 30, 2016	2017
CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Operating result		**(7,353)**	**(6,753)**
Adjustments for non-cash items			
Amortization of intangible assets		5	5
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment		145	210
Expense recognized in respect of share-based payments		1,135	1,880
		(13,139)	**(18,232)**
Movements in current assets/liabilities			
(Increase)/decrease in trade and other receivables	4.2	(760)	(2,295)
(Increase)/decrease in other current assets		(2,392)	(1,120)
Increase/(decrease) in trade and other payables		366	875
Increase/(decrease) in deferred revenue	4.10	32,645	(8,638)
(Increase)/decrease in other non-current assets		(1,304)	513
Cash flows (used in) / from operating activities		**22,487**	**(15,323)**
Interests paid		0	0
NET CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		**22,487**	**(15,323)**
CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Purchase of intangible assets		(21)	0
Purchase of property, plant and equipment		(628)	(326)
Investment in current financial assets	4.4	(13)	(91,065)
Disposal of current financial assets	4.4	0	0
Interest received		39	9
NET CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		**(623)**	**(91,382)**
CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Proceeds from issue of shares	4.7	46,193	95,309
Transaction costs for equity issue		(1,611)	(2,114)
NET CASH FLOWS (USED IN) / FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		**44,582**	**93,195**
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH & CASH EQUIVALENTS		**66,446**	**(13,510)**
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period		**35,514**	**89,897**
Exchange gains/(losses) on cash & cash equivalents		(42)	(854)
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period		**101,918**	**75,533**

The notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

ARGENX SE
UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

	Attributable to owners of the parent					
(in thousands of €)	**Share capital**	**Share premium**	**Accumulated deficit**	**Other reserves equity-settled share-based payment reserve**	**Total equity attributable to owners of the parent**	**Total equity**
Balance at January 1, 2016	**1,580**	**82,168**	**(51,118)**	**4,647**	**37,277**	**37,277**
Total comprehensive income of the period			(7,356)		(7,356)	**(7,356)**
Issue of share capital	424	45,769			46,193	**46,193**
Transaction costs for equity issue		(1,849)			(1,849)	**(1,849)**
Share-based payment				1,135	1,135	**1,135**
Balance at June 30, 2016	**2,004**	**126,088**	**(58,474)**	**5,782**	75,400	**75,500**
Balance at January 1, 2017	**2,012**	**126,358**	**(72,492)**	**7,496**	63,374	**63,374**
Total comprehensive loss of the period			(8,195)		(8,195)	**(8,195)**
Issue of share capital	675	94,634			95,309	**95,309**
Transaction costs for equity issue		(2,114)			(2,114)	**(2,114)**
Share-based payment				1,880	1,880	**1,880**
Balance at June 30, 2017	**2,687**	**218,878**	**(80,687)**	**9,376**	**150,254**	**150,254**

Please refer to note 4.7 for more information on the share capital and movement in number of shares. See also note 4.8 for more information on the share based payments.

The notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. General information about the company

argenx SE (the Company) is a public company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands. The Company (COC 24435214) has its official seat in Rotterdam, the Netherlands, and its registered office is at Willemstraat 5, 4811 AH, Breda, the Netherlands. An overview of the Company and its subsidiaries (the Group) are described in note 7.4.

argenx SE is a publicly traded company with ordinary shares listed on Euronext Brussels under the symbol "ARGX" since July 2014 and with American Depositary Shares listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "ARGX" since May 2017.

2. Significant accounting policies

The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2017 have been prepared in accordance with IAS 34 'Interim financial reporting', as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements should be read in conjunction with the annual financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016, which have been prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), as issued by the IASB.

The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been approved for issue by the Company's Board of Directors (the Board) on August 22, 2017.

The accounting policies adapted in the preparation of the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements are consistent with those applied in the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016. New standards or interpretations applicable from January 1, 2017 do not have any significant impact on the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

The Group began an impact analysis in view of the application of IFRS 15—Revenue from Contracts with Customers (IFRS 15), which is applicable for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. Under IFRS 15, companies need to apply a five-step model to determine when, how and at what amount revenue is to be recognized depending on whether certain criteria are met.

As the Group's assessment of all contracts, potential performance obligations, and potential allocation of its revenue is still ongoing, the Group is not able at this stage to provide a final estimate of the impact of IFRS 15 on its consolidated financial statements. The Group plans to adopt IFRS 15 on the effective date.

All amounts herein are presented in thousands of €, unless otherwise indicated, rounded to the nearest € '000.

The financial statements have been established assuming the Company is in a state of going concern.

3. Critical accounting judgements and key sources of estimation uncertainty

In the application of the Company's accounting policies, the Company is required to make judgments, estimates and assumptions about the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities that are

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

3. Critical accounting judgements and key sources of estimation uncertainty (continued)

not readily apparent from other sources. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and other factors that are considered to be relevant. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

The following areas are areas where key assumptions concerning the future, and other key sources of estimation uncertainty at the end of the reporting period, have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year.

Going concern

The Group has incurred losses since its inception. On June 30, 2017, its unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income reflects a loss, and its unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position includes accumulated deficits. As of August 22, 2017, the Board has reviewed and approved the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements and accounting standards. Considering the Company's cash, cash equivalents and current financial assets of €173.4 million on June 30, 2017, the Board is of the opinion that it can submit the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements prepared for the Group on a going concern basis.

Whilst the current cash position is sufficient for the Group's immediate and mid-term needs, the Board pointed out that if the Company's research and development activities continue to deliver added value, the Company may seek additional funding to support the continuing development of its portfolio of products or to be able to execute other business opportunities.

Revenue recognition

For revenue recognition, the significant estimates relate to allocation of value to the separate elements in multiple element arrangements. With respect to the allocation of value to the separate elements, the Company is using the standalone selling prices or management's best estimates of selling prices to estimate the fair value of the elements and account for them separately. Revenue is allocated to each deliverable based on the fair value of each individual element and is recognized when the revenue recognition criteria described above are met.

Upfront fees under collaboration or licensing agreements are recognized over the expected duration of the performance obligations thereunder, unless there is no continuous involvement required. Management estimates this period at the start of the collaboration and validates the remaining estimated collaboration term at each closing date.

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

3. Critical accounting judgements and key sources of estimation uncertainty (continued)

Measurement of share-based payments

In accordance with IFRS 2—Share-based Payment, the fair value of the options at grant date is recognized as an expense in the statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income over the vesting period. Subsequently, the fair value recognized in equity is not re-measured.

The fair value of each stock option granted during the year is calculated using the Black-Scholes pricing model. This pricing model requires the input of subjective assumptions, which are detailed in note 4.8.

Recognition of deferred tax assets

Deferred tax assets are recognized only if management assesses that these tax assets can be offset against positive taxable income within a foreseeable future.

This judgment is made on an ongoing basis and is based on budgets and business plans for the coming years, including planned commercial initiatives.

Since inception, the Group has reported losses, and consequently, the Group has unused tax losses. The deferred tax assets are currently not deemed to meet the criteria for recognition as management is not able to provide any convincing positive evidence that deferred tax assets should be recognized. Therefore, management has concluded that deferred tax assets should not be recognized as of June 30, 2017.

4. Notes relating to the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position

4.1 Research and development incentive receivables

On June 30, 2017, the Group has recorded a tax receivable of €2.6 million, compared to €2.2 million on December 31, 2016, in relation with a research and development incentive tax scheme in Belgium under which research and development incentives can be refunded after five years if not offset against future income tax expense. The Group's research and development incentives are recorded in other operating income (see note 5.2) in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income. These amounts are expected to be gradually reimbursed in cash as from 2018 onwards.

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position (continued)

4.2 Trade and other receivables

The trade and other receivables are detailed below:

(in thousands of €)	Year ended December 31, 2016	Six months ended June 30, 2017
VAT receivable	278	617
Trade receivables	1,118	2,783
Interest receivable	6	0
VLAIO grant receivable	568	865
	1,970	**4,265**

The nominal amounts of all trade and other receivables approximate their respective fair values.

The VAT receivable relates to VAT amounts to be recovered in the second half of 2017.

Trade receivables correspond to amounts invoiced to the collaborators or strategic allies of the Group. No trade receivables were impaired on June 30, 2017. The Flanders Innovation and Entrepreneurship (VLAIO) grant receivable consists of earned income from government grants for which no payments have been received but for which the relating expenditures have been incurred. For more information on the Flanders Innovation and Entrepreneurship Agency grants to receive see note 5.2.

4.3 Prepaid expenses

The prepaid expenses on June 30, 2017 amount to €2.4 million, compared to €2.1 million on December 31, 2016. €1.1 million of the prepaid expenses relate to a license fee paid to a third party involved in the license agreement signed with AbbVie in April 2016. The amount is recognized as an expense in the profit and loss statement over the period of the agreement.

4.4 Current financial assets

On June 30, 2017, the current financial assets amounted to €97.9 million and correspond to:

- Financial instruments in the form of money market funds with a recommended maturity of six months. These funds are highly liquid investments and can be readily converted into a known amount of cash, but under IAS 7 these funds cannot be classified as cash and cash equivalents due to their historical volatility. Values recognized on the balance sheet are the fair values. Please also refer to note 6.1 for more information on the financial instruments.
- A USD term account with a maturity of six months.

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position (continued)

4.5 Restricted cash

On June 30, 2017, the Group had a total amount of €1.9 million of restricted cash. This amount is split as follows:

- A non-current part for an amount of €0.2 million with a long-term maturity (more than 12 months) and relating to a deposit guarantee related to the lease agreement for the laboratory and offices of the Company.
- A current part for an amount of €1.7 million with a short maturity and relating to an escrow account with a third party involved in the collaboration with AbbVie. This escrow account will be released to the Group or to the third party under certain conditions after the completion of the work plan of the collaboration agreement with AbbVie.

4.6 Cash and cash equivalents

On June 30, 2017, cash and cash equivalents amounted to €75.5 million, compared to €89.9 million on December 31, 2016 and included (i) cash on hand and (ii) deposits held at call or short-term maturity with different banks.

4.7 Shareholders' capital

Roll forward of number of shares outstanding:

Number of shares outstanding on December 31, 2016	**20,126,479**
U.S. initial public offering on Nasdaq on May 17, 2017	5,865,000
Over-allotment option exercised by underwriters on May 19, 2017	879,750
Number of shares outstanding on June 30, 2017	**26,871,229**

New shares issued during 2017

On May 17, 2017, argenx SE offered 5,865,000 of its ordinary shares through an initial public offering in the United States (the Offering) in the form of ADSs at a price to the public of $17.00 per ADS, before underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses. The ADSs are evidenced by American Depositary Receipts (ADRs), and each ADS represents the right to receive one ordinary share. The ADSs are listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "ARGX."

On May 19, 2017, the underwriters of the Offering exercised their over-allotment option to purchase 879,750 additional ADSs in full.

argenx SE received €102.1 million of gross proceeds from the Offering, decreased by €9.6 million of underwriter discounts and commissions, and offering expenses, of which €8.9 million has been deducted from equity. The total net cash proceeds from the Offering amounted to €92.5 million.

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position (continued)

The Offering and exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option resulted in a total of 26,871,229 ordinary shares with a nominal value of €0.1 per share outstanding on June 30, 2017. All shares were issued, fully paid up and of the same class. The authorized unissued share capital of the Company amounts to €0.1 million divided into 1,305,842 million ordinary shares.

4.8 Share-based payments

The Company has a stock option scheme for the employees of the Company and its subsidiaries. In accordance with the terms of the plan, as approved by shareholders, employees may be granted options to purchase ordinary shares at a specified exercise price per ordinary share, as set forth below.

The total number of stock options outstanding on June 30, 2017 totals 2,411,803 (December 31, 2016: 2,293,636). No stock options are expired, and no stock options have been exercised in the six months ended June 30, 2017. A total of 2,369 stock options were forfeited in the six months ended June 30, 2017.

The stock options are granted to employees, consultants and directors of the Company and its subsidiaries. The stock options have been granted free of charge. Each employee's stock option converts into one ordinary share of the Company upon exercise. No amounts are paid or payable by the recipient on receipt of the option. The options carry neither rights to dividends nor voting rights. Options may be exercised at any time from the date of vesting to the date of their expiry.

The stock options granted vest, in principle, as follows:

- 1/3rd of the stock options granted will vest on the first anniversary of the granting of the stock options, and
- 1/24th of the remaining 2/3rd of the stock options granted will vest on the last day of each of the 24 months following the month of the first anniversary of the granting of the stock options.

No other conditions are attached to the stock options.

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position (continued)

The following share-based payment arrangements were in existence during the current and prior years and which are exercisable at closing of each period presented:

Expiry date	Exercise price per stock option (in €)	Outstanding stock options on December 31, 2016	Outstanding stock options on June 30, 2017
2020	3.95	112,738	112,738
2021	3.95	3,800	3,800
2023	2.44	360,787	360,787
2024	2.44	169,926	169,926
2024	3.95	55,746	55,746
2024	7.17	522,500	522,500
2024	2.44	83,820	83,820
2025	11.44	39,000	39,000
2025	10.34	3,000	3,000
2025	9.47	235,733	235,514
2026	11.38	60,000	60,000
2026	11.47	283,360	282,310
2026	14.13	363,226	362,126
2027	18.41	0	120,536
Total		**2,293,636**	**2,411,803**

The fair market value of the stock options has been determined based on the Black and Scholes model. For grants before 2016, the expected volatility in the model is based on the historical volatility of peer companies and historical volatility of the Group since its IPO in order to have sufficient relevant data. For grants as from 2016, the Group considers historical volatility of the argenx share price on Euronext.

Below is an overview of the parameters used in relation to the new grants:

Stock options granted in	June 2017
Number of options granted	120,536
Average fair value of options (in €)	8.34
Share price (in €)	18.37
Exercise price (in €)	18.41
Expected volatility	36.6%
Average expected option life (in years)	10
Risk-free interest rate	0.61%
Expected dividends	0%

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Notes relating to the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position (continued)

The total share-based payment expense recognized in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income totals €1.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017, compared to €1.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016.

4.9 Current tax liability

As part of its business restructuring, as described in the section of the Company's Prospectus titled "Overview of Our Restructuring and Anticipated Redomiciliation," pp. 165–168, the Group transferred the legal ownership of its intellectual property rights from the Dutch argenx SE to its wholly owned Belgian subsidiary, argenx BVBA effective as of January 1, 2017. The tax consequences of this transaction for argenx SE have been agreed with the Dutch tax authorities on March 23, 2017, and relate to:

(i) the arm's length compensation for the Company being fixed at €79.9 million; and

(ii) the right to offset the full amount of the Company's tax loss carry forward of €77.5 million against this compensation.

Hence, the business restructuring has resulted in a taxable amount for argenx SE of €2.4 million subject to a Dutch corporate income tax rate of 25%, or a tax amount of €0.6 million. The final 2017 taxable amount for argenx SE will depend on its 2017 profit or loss result.

For the same business restructuring, there is also a tax ruling pending in Belgium, and if approved as currently proposed the restructuring will result in additional tax deductible costs for argenx BVBA of €79.9 million. The Group cannot assure that it will obtain the tax ruling from the Belgian tax authorities, and it may not be allowed to treat the aforementioned amount as a tax deductible cost in the Belgian subsidiary.

4.10 Deferred revenue

Deferred revenue relates to cash received from collaboration and strategic alliances prior to completion of the earnings process. On June 30, 2017, deferred revenue amounts to €21.6 million compared to €30.2 million on December 31, 2016, and includes €20.5 million related to the upfront payment received from AbbVie in April 2016 and €1.0 million related to the upfront payment received from LEO Pharma in May 2015. These payments are recognized as revenue over the estimated duration of the Group's involvement in the research and development programs provided for under the terms of the agreements.

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes relating to the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income

5.1 Revenue

	Six months ended June 30,	
(in thousands of €)	**2016**	**2017**
Upfront payments	2,499	8,664
Milestone payments	500	9,677
Research and development service fees (FTE)	2,657	4,107
Total	**5,656**	**22,448**

For 2016 and 2017, the majority of the revenue was generated under the agreements with AbbVie, LEO Pharma and Shire. These agreements comprise elements of upfront payments, milestone payments based on development criteria, and research and development funding on an agreed full-time equivalent (FTE) basis.

The upfront payments recognized in 2017 correspond principally to the partial recognition in revenue over the period of the upfront payment received following the Company's entry into collaboration agreements with AbbVie in April 2016, with LEO Pharma in May 2015, and with Shire in February 2012. These payments are recognized as revenue over the estimated period of the Group's continuing involvement in the research and development activities provided for under the terms of these agreements.

The milestone payment of €9.7 million recognized in 2017 relates to payments received under the AbbVie and LEO Pharma collaborations.

The research and development service fees (FTE) correspond to FTE payments received under the collaboration agreements of €2.7 million from LEO Pharma, €1.1 million from Shire, and €0.3 million from Staten Biotechnology B.V. (Staten).

5.2 Other operating income

	Six months ended June 30,	
(in thousands of €)	**2016**	**2017**
Grants	515	327
Research and development incentives	265	392
Payroll tax rebates	537	717
Total	**1,317**	**1,436**

Grants

The Flanders Innovation and Entrepreneurship Agency (VLAIO) provided the Group with several grants.

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes relating to the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income (continued)

On June 30, 2017, the situation of the grants received by the Group reflects the expenses incurred by the Group in the various research and development projects sponsored by the Flanders Innovation and Entrepreneurship Agency (VLAIO). No new government grants have been granted to the Group, nor have any existing government grant contracts with the Group been amended in the six months ended June 30, 2017.

No conditions related to the above government grants are unfulfilled, nor are there any contingencies related thereon at the date of the approval of these financial statements, except for those described in note 7.2 of this report.

Other incentives

Research and developments incentives

The Group has accounted for a tax receivable of €0.4 million in the six months ended June 30, 2017, compared to €0.3 million in the six months ended June 30, 2016, following a research and development tax incentive scheme in Belgium according to which the incentive will be refunded after a five-year period, if not offset against the taxable basis over the period (see also note 4.2).

Payroll tax rebates

The Group received €0.7 million in payroll tax rebates during the six months ended June 30, 2017, compared to €0.5 million during the six months ended June 30, 2016, as a reduction in withholding income taxes for its highly-qualified personnel employed in its research and development department.

5.3 Segment reporting

The Group operates from Belgium and the Netherlands. The Group manages its activities and operates as one business unit which is reflected in its organizational structure and internal reporting. The Group does not distinguish in its internal reporting different segments, neither business nor geographical segments. Revenues are generated by clients geographically located as shown in the table below. In the table next to this, it is indicated where the non-current assets from the Group are situated.

	Revenue from external customers		Non-current assets	
(in thousands of €)	Six months ended June 30, 2016	Six months ended June 30, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016	Six months ended June 30, 2017
Netherlands	269	284	1	1
Belgium	0	0	3,978	3,576
Germany	311	0	0	0
Denmark	1,716	4,213	0	0
Switzerland	1,610	1,574	0	0
Luxembourg	1,727	16,351	0	0
United States	23	26	0	0
Total	**5,656**	**22,448**	**3,979**	**3,577**

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes relating to the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income (continued)

Information about major clients:

From the total €22.4 million revenue as of June 30, 2017 (€5.7 million as of June 30, 2016), €16.4 million (€1.7 million as of June 30, 2016) come from the Group's largest client, €4.2 million (€1.7 million as of June 30, 2016) from its second largest client and €1.6 million (€1.6 million as of June 30, 2016) from its third largest client.

5.4 Research and development expenses

	Six months ended June 30,	
(in thousands of €)	**2016**	**2017**
Personnel expenses	4,224	6,517
Depreciation and amortization	150	216
External research and development expenses	5,320	14,652
Materials and consumables	561	847
Other expenses	1,008	3,360
	11,263	**25,592**

Research and development expenses increased by €14.3 million to €25.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017, from €11.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2016. This increase is mainly related to:

- Increased personnel expenses (including expenses related to share-based payments) of €2.3 million, mainly explained by an increase in the number of FTEs and increased expenses in respect of share-based payments;
- An increase of €9.3 million with respect to external research and development expenses as the Group advances the clinical development of ARGX-113 and ARGX-110 and other preclinical and discovery stage product candidates; and
- Other expenses, which increased by €2.4 million primarily due to the partial recognition as expense of a license fee paid to a third party involved in the collaboration agreement signed with AbbVie in April 2016.

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

5. Notes relating to the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive income (continued)

5.5 General and administrative expenses

	Six months ended June 30,	
(in thousands of €)	**2016**	**2017**
Personnel expenses	999	2,217
Consulting fees	1,555	1,784
Supervisory board	111	263
Office costs	398	781
	3,063	**5,045**

General and administrative expenses amounted to €5.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and increased by €2.0 million compared to the six months ended June 30, 2016. The increase primarily resulted from higher personnel expenses, office costs and consulting fees incurred to support our growth and prepare the Company to become and operate as a Nasdaq-listed company.

6. Financial instruments and financial risk management

6.1 Overview of financial instruments

	At December 31, 2016		At June 30, 2017	
(in thousands of €)	**Carrying amount**	**Fair value**	**Carrying amount**	**Fair value**
Non-current financial assets	1	1	1	1
Current financial assets	6,831	6,831	97,896	97,896
Financial assets	**6,832**	**6,832**	**97,897**	**97,897**
Trade and other receivables	1,970	1,970	4,265	4,265
Cash and bank balances	89,897	89,897	75,533	75,533
Non-current restricted cash	1,149	1,149	244	244
Current restricted cash	787	787	1,692	1,692
Loans and receivables	**93,803**	**93,803**	**81,734**	**81,734**
Total financial assets	**100,635**	**100,635**	**179,631**	**179,631**
Provision for employee benefits	1	1	1	1
Trade and other payables	12,191	12,191	13,066	13,066
Financial liabilities at amortized cost	**12,192**	**12,192**	**13,067**	**13,067**
Total financial liabilities	**12,192**	**12,192**	**13,067**	**13,067**

Financial assets:

- non-current financial assets: please refer to note 4.3 of the Company's Annual Report of 2016. These positions are reviewed at year end (level 3).

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

6. Financial instruments and financial risk management (continued)

- current financial assets constitute of:
  - collective investment funds in € and $ that are not considered as cash equivalents and for which the underlying investments concern bonds and other international debt securities. The average credit rating of the underlying instruments is BBB. The maximum exposure to credit risk is the carrying value at reporting date. These investment funds are recognized at fair value in the Group's financial statements (level 1). The fair value corresponds to the quoted market price and can therefore be classified as a level 1 fair value measurement. The net asset value (NAV) of the funds is available on a daily basis. Any difference between amounts invested and fair value at reporting date is taken in P/L; and
  - a USD term account with a maturity of six months. This term account is held at a bank which is independently rated with a minimum rating of 'A'.

Loans and receivables:

- trade and other receivables (please refer to note 4.2 for more information and to note 6.2 below for the credit risk);
- cash and cash equivalents (please refer to note 4.6 for more information and to note 6.2 below for the credit risk); and
- restricted cash (please refer to note 4.5 for more information).

Financial liabilities:

Due to the current nature of the financial liabilities, the nominal value of all financial liabilities presented above approximates their fair value.

Fair value hierarchy:

The Group carried the following assets at fair value on December 31, 2016 and June 30, 2017 respectively.

	At December 31, 2016		
(in thousands of €)	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**
Non-current financial assets	0	0	1
Current financial assets	6,831	0	0
Assets carried at fair value	**6,831**	**0**	**1**

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

6. Financial instruments and financial risk management (continued)

	At June 30, 2017		
(in thousands of €)	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**
Non-current financial assets	0	0	1
Current financial assets	97,896	0	0
Assets carried at fair value	**97,896**	**0**	**1**

All assets and liabilities for which fair value is measured or disclosed in the financial statements are categorized within the fair value hierarchy, described as follows, based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement as a whole:

- Level 1: Quoted (unadjusted) market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities
- Level 2: Valuation techniques for which the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement is directly or indirectly observable
- Level 3: Valuation techniques for which the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement is unobservable

During the period, no transfers occurred between the applicable categories. Given the insignificant value of the Group's assets categorized as Level 3, the additional Level 3 disclosures have been omitted.

6.2 Risks

The Group's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks: market risk (including currency, fair value interest rate risk, cash flow interest rate risk and price risk), credit risk and liquidity risk. The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements do not include all financial risk management information and disclosures required in the annual financial statements, and should be read in conjunction with the Annual Report of the Group for the year ended December 31, 2016, as supplemented by the section of the Prospectus titled "Risk Factors," pp. 15–75.

During the six months ended 2017, there have been no significant changes in the risk profile of the Group, nor is the risk profile of the Group expected to change in the second half of 2017. However, the Group's actual results may differ materially from those predicted as a result of various important factors, including its expectations regarding the inherent uncertainties associated with competitive developments, preclinical and clinical trial and product development activities and regulatory approval requirements; its reliance on collaborations with third parties; estimating the commercial potential of its product candidates; its ability to obtain and maintain protection of intellectual property for its technologies and drugs; its limited operating history; and its ability to obtain additional funding for operations and to complete the development and commercialization of its product candidates.

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

7. Other disclosures

7.1 Related party transactions

Amongst the shareholders of the Company, there are several minority investors and venture capital funds that individually do not hold a significant influence on the Company. Balances and transactions between the Company and its subsidiaries, which are related parties of the Company, have been eliminated through consolidation and are not disclosed in this note. There were no significant transactions with related parties during the six months ended June 30, 2017, other than compensation of key management personnel. The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements do not include all related party transaction disclosures required in the annual financial statements and should be read in conjunction with the Annual Report of the Group for the year ended December 31, 2016, as supplemented by the description of related party transactions in the Prospectus, pp. 192–194.

7.2 Contingencies

The Group is currently not facing any outstanding claims or litigations that may have a significant adverse impact on the Group's financial position.

As described in note 5.2 the Group has received several types of government grants which are granted subject to a certain number of conditions that need to be met at grant date and in the future. The Group recognizes grant income from Belgian and Flemish grant bodies when all contractual conditions are met. These government institutions may however subsequently perform an audit which may result in a (partial) claw back of the grant. The Group deems that the claw back risk is remote in view of the continuous monitoring of the contractual conditions. Currently, the Group has fulfilled all the existing conditions relating to the recognition of its grant income. Contracts with these grant bodies also typically include clauses that define the need for future validation of the project results after completion of the initial grant term during which the subsidized expenses or investments have been incurred and for which the grant was earned. Should this validation not occur or be deemed inadequate, the grant bodies have the right to reclaim funds previously granted.

7.3 Contractual obligations and commitments

As of June 30, 2017, there were no commitments signed for the acquisition of property, plant and equipment or intangible assets. The operating lease commitments are listed in the table below.

(in thousands of €)	Year ended December 31, 2016	Six months ended June 30, 2017
Less than 1 year	915	933
1–3 years	1,159	791
3–5 years	24	46
More than 5 years	0	0
Total	**2,098**	**1,770**

The Group has a lease plan for the Company's cars with maturity dates up to four years.

ARGENX SE
NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED
INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

7. Other disclosures (continued)

The Group also signed a lease agreement in March 2016 for new laboratory and office space in Zwijnaarde, Belgium. The lease agreement is for a period of nine years starting from April 1, 2016, with the possibility for each party to unilaterally terminate the lease by giving notice of at least 12 months in advance at the occasion of the third and sixth anniversary of the agreement.

For its offices in the Netherlands, the Group has a lease agreement renewable on an annual basis.

No purchase options are in effect under the lease agreements described above.

On June 30, 2017, the Group has contractual obligations with its manufacturing contractor Lonza Sales AG for an amount of €2.0 million.

7.4 Overview of consolidation scope

The parent company, argenx SE, is domiciled in the Netherlands. The Company, as of June 30, 2017, has one (Belgian) subsidiary, argenx BVBA, which carries out the research and development activities of the Group and holds its intellectual property rights.

Details of the Group's subsidiary at the end of the six months ended June 30, 2017 are as follows:

Name	Registration number	Country	Company ownership percentage	Main activity
argenx BVBA	0818292196	Belgium	100.00%	Biotechnical research on drugs and pharma processes

7.5 Events after the balance sheet date

§ On July 7, 2017, argenx presented full data from ARGX-111 Phase Ib study in patients with advanced cancers over-expressing the MET protein.

Table of Contents

4,440,000 American Depositary Shares

Representing 4,440,000 Ordinary Shares

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

Cowen	**Piper Jaffray**
JMP Securities	**Wedbush PacGrow**

December 13, 2017

Through and including January 7, 2018 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This requirement is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.